

SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

FINAL ADOPTED BUDGET

2020/21 – 2022/23 MTREF



Website: <http://www.solplaatje.org.za>

List of acronyms

ACIP	Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CBD	Central Business District
CDW	Community Development Worker
COGHSTA	Co-operative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
CPIX	Consumer Price Index
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DEAT	Department of Education and Training
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
DoRB	Division of Revenue Bill
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EEDG	Energy Efficiency Development Grant
EEDSM	Energy Efficient Demand Side Management Grant
EMT	Executive Management Team
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
EQS	Equitable Share
FBDM	Frances Baard District Municipality
FBS	Free Basic Services
FLISP	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme
FMG	Financial Management Grant
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GRAP	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice
GURP	Galeshewe Urban Renewal Programme
HDI	Historically Disadvantaged Individuals
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme
ISDG	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant
<u>IUDG</u>	Infrastructure Urban Development Grant
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LGSETA	Local Government Sector Education Training Authority
LGTAS	Local Government Turnaround Strategy
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager

MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MSIG	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
MSP	Municipal Support Programme
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NCEDA	Northern Cape Economic and Development Agency
NCTA	Northern Cape Tourism Authority
NDP	National Development Plan
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NSDP	National Spatial Development Programme
NT	National Treasury
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategies
PMS	Performance Management System
PPP	Public Private Partnership
R&M	Repairs and Maintenance
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
SALGA	South African Local Government Agency
SALGBC	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SETA	Sectoral Education and Training Authority
SFA	Strategic Focus Area
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
SPM	Sol Plaatje Municipality
StatsSA	Statistics South Africa
USDG	Urban Settlement Development Grant
WSIG	Water Services Infrastructure Grant

Table of contents

1. Mayor's Report.....	2
2. Council Resolutions.....	7
3. Executive Summary	12
4. Annual budget tables.....	14
5. Operating Revenue Framework.....	14
6. Operating Expenditure Framework.....	25
7. Capital Expenditure Framework	32
8. Overview of IDP and Annual Budget Process.....	34
9. Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP.....	37
10. Measurable Performance Objectives and Indicators.....	41
11. Overview of budget related policies.....	51
12. Overview of budget assumptions.....	54
13. Overview of budget funding.....	56
14. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes.....	62
15. Allocations and grants made by the municipality	65
16. Councillor and Staff Benefits and Allowances.....	66
17. Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow	69
18. Capital expenditure details	75
19. Contracts having future budgetary implications	78
20. Legislation and compliance status.....	79
21. Service Delivery Agreements	79
22. Municipal manager's quality certification	80

PART 1 - ANNUAL BUDGET

1. Mayor's Report

Honourable Speaker: Ms Ingrid Koopman;
Honourable Chief Whip of the Council of the Sol Plaatje Municipality;
Esteemed Members of the Executive Mayor's Mayoral Committee and Chairpersons of Oversight Committees;
Honourable Councillors;
Representative of all Political Parties in Council;
The Acting Municipal Manager and Acting CFO;
Executive Directors and Senior Managers;
All Municipal Officials;
The Leadership of Organized Business; Organized Labour and Civil Society Organizations;
My Fellow Residents of the Sol Plaatje Municipality
Members of the Media
Distinguish Guest
Ladies and Gentlemen
Good Afternoon,

Honourable Speaker,

Allow me to open my address here today with the words of our distinguish Premier, Dr. Zamani Saul, when he delivered his State of the Province Address (SOPA-2020) and Vision 2040.

As he quotes from our founding father of the nation utata Nelson Mandela when he opens the first democratic State of the Nation Address. And I quote: "We must, regardless of the accumulated effect of our historical burdens, seize the time to define for ourselves what we want to make of our shared destiny."

Today, is my singular honour and privilege to table my Second Annual Budget and our 16th Annual Budget of the new democratic era, which saw the promulgation and implementation of a new financial regulatory regime as per the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003).

This our first Annual Budget Report in conjunction with the first Budget Statement of the sixth Provincial Administration and Provincial Legislature. On this particular budget day, Honourable Members of this House, we as a city are under severe pressure to curb, contain and minimise the spread of the deadly Corona Virus (COVID-19).

We are truly blessed as a City, a Province, a Country and a Continent to be the least affected by this life-threatening strain of the Coronavirus. However, my fellow citizens we must remain vigilant in fighting this scourge as it is predicted by the World Health Organization (WHO) that Africa will be the hardest hit before we as mankind eventually win this war against this deadly and undefinable strain of the Coronavirus called COVID-19.

Honourable Speaker, what does this mean for us as a Capital City and the economic hub of the province? It means that we as a council are bestowed with the responsibility to learn lesson from other provinces and countries which have successfully contain the spread of the virus.

Also, Madam Speaker, it means we must then learn from those countries and cities across the globe which have been hit the hardest and most severe by this virus.

We are indeed in a better position to heed the call from the Highest Office in the land as well as the World Health Organization to be vigilant and put in place all necessary and relevant measures to curb the effect of this virus.

My fellow Councillors, it is our responsibility and accountability to ensure that each and every one of our citizens are educated **(correctly & factually)** about this virus and what basic measure to put in place as to prevent contracting and spreading the virus. It is also incumbent upon us as a collective and not as a divided house, along party lines to render all the necessary support to our staff, our clients, our residents and every visitor to the city requires to stay safe and healthy, while we battle this enemy.

Madam Speaker and Honourable Chief Whip allow me the opportunity to first thank my Mayoral Committee and my fellow Council Members for their contribution to the realization of the multi-year Capital- and Operating budget for 2020/2021 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

Also, Madam Speaker, I would like to give a very big thank you to the management team under the leadership of Acting Municipal Manager, Mr Mabija. We must never forget that we are partners when it comes to the management of the municipality and municipal funds for the benefit of the community and each of you play a very important task and role in making this a reality. Thanks to this year's Finance, Budget & Treasury teams and especially to our Acting CFO, for continuously keeping us abreast on the financial status of the municipality and ensuring that we remain liquid and honour our monthly obligations. Also, a big thanks to the employees of Sol Plaatje Municipality for ensuring that service delivery continues through these tumultuous times.

Solutions to our challenges:

The adjustment budget, adopted by council on 25th February 2020, as well as this budget reflects the serious challenges confronting the municipality such as a low revenue base, unfunded budgets, more than R50 million budget deficit, serious cash flow constraints, which literally make us to conduct business on a day-to-day basis. Through all these challenges and obstacles facing us during these tumultuous financial crises, our communities expect changes to their living conditions. Resources of the municipality must be utilised for the express purpose intended.

We are confronted with the following challenges in the municipal area, high unemployment (specifically the youth), poverty, inequality and the sever lack of economic growth and investment.

Revenue advancement must be strengthened and implemented as a matter of priority. We must rebuild the municipality and make it great again. We must forge ahead permitting neither adversity nor doubt to divert our attention.

We must focus on our key priorities that is the provision of quality and affordable services. The executive management team of the municipality must ensure that they execute their core mandate.

I must spell it out:

- **The city as well as all the wards must be kept clean as a priority;**
- **All sewer and water leaks must be fixed within a reasonable turnaround time;**
- **Electricity outages must be attended to timeously**

- **On potholes, there's is a concern that Kimberley has become leading city with potholes. As the Mayor and the team, we declare a war on potholes. Priority must be given to fixing of potholes**

Madam Speaker, it is in this spirit, which I as the Executive Mayor and the Members of the Mayoral Committee, have embark on an extensive campaign of the Executive Meets the People. As I speak to you here and now, a cry for quality service delivery has descended upon our city during the **108 Anniversary Celebrations of the ANC** visit of the President and has captured our volunteers, young people, old people, people everywhere in the city.

As I table this Annual Budget here today, I wish to demonstrate that indeed, we are ready and committed to deliver and roll-out services to our people, because as stewards and custodians of this Budget, we are fully aware that is what our people expects from us and nothing less. We are proudly saying as a council, it's time to hurry up with the mandate to improve the lives of our people for the better. Therefore, my fellow councillors the time has come for us to move from ***Thuma Mina! to Khawuleza! Call To Action.***

When this council and administration came into office on the 24 November 2018, I presented my vision, which was and still is grounded on the principles of being ***Pro Poor and Pro Local.***

This Vision present us with the perfect roadmap for united action, precisely, for it carries the support of the people out there. Communities support this new administration and it is up to us not to disappoint them. Leaders from all walks of life should be ready to rise above factional interests and sectional biased and with great majority pull together as one unified team to take our city forward and reclaim its status as the ***City of Firsts.***

This challenge I put to all sections of our society; business, labour, public representatives, political leaders, activists, veterans and every citizen in each and every household in the Sol Plaatje Municipality. Our government continues to establish new channels of communication and aspire to build a more inclusive and cohesive relationship with our primary stakeholders as well as those who are affected indirectly by our business model.

As a council and administration, we have embarked on a new direction to create the conditions necessary and conducive enough to create much needed confidence in our local economy and the prosperity of our society.

The Sol Plaatje Municipality is centred on the people who live and work here.

We are a municipality hard at work to provide services of good quality and correct the mistakes of the past both distant as well as recent. With the recent results of the by-elections it is indicative that our government is a functional, trusted and reliable movement. I would like to extend my best wishes and heartfelt congratulations to all councillors who have been chosen as the people's representatives for restoring confidence and to continuing to provide our people with quality services by our ANC led government.

Ladies and Gentlemen, we have been given a mandate by the His Excellency, Honourable President, Cyril Ramaphosa to continue prioritising access to quality services, improving infrastructure, address the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality, fight against the scourge of drug abuse and high rates of crime. As a municipality we remain committed to the transformation the social and economic statuses of our communities.

Honourable Speaker we have been granted a new opportunity of renewal, restoration and hope. The time has come to walk towards the new dawn. In restoring the municipality as a trustworthy and sustainable institution we are working towards taking it to greater heights.

Ladies and gentlemen, we have been confronted by the tough economic challenges as experienced in all corners of the country. The revenue collection has been on a downward trajectory with some residents, businesses, government departments and state-owned enterprises not paying their municipal debts.

In line with the municipality, a critically Integrated Development Plan (IDP) must be adopted in order to contribute to the strategic objectives of the institution. As part of monitoring and evaluation, we will together with the technical teams, outline effective and efficient planning to assess the progress of ongoing projects, particularly those that have been in the system for a number of years. We are committed to finding sustainable solutions to bring economic, social and environmental services. With that we will strengthen the internal financial standings of the institution and enhance financial compliance and heighten performance management. Cash flow system must be strengthened in order to coincide with budget expenditure to ensure revenue and expenditure are in sync.

Madam speaker, we have to be frank and candid in acknowledging the number of challenges faced by the municipality, off which the **Cash Flow, is our number one priority**. The anticipated income streams are not forthcoming, and the budget has taken a downward turn compelling us to take extraordinary budgetary measures to ensure the municipality remains functional and stable. We are still faced with some of our ongoing challenges, namely the sewer spills, water cuts, and potholes and refuse collection and electricity cuts. Our teams have been working diligently on addressing these challenges, however chief amongst these are the vandalism of our assets, primarily our electrical infrastructure.

At this juncture, Honourable Speaker, I would like to express my gratitude for the unwavering commitment by executive, senior and line managers as well as our workers who are on the ground for the continued dedication and diligence in ensuring quality services reach all residents. In 2019, the Sol Plaatje Municipality embarked on an impressive electrification project that will supply electricity to 1515 households as well as the current storm water implementation project. We are extremely excited that projects such as these highlight the work of our municipality and the commitment to steer resources to improve the lives of our residents.

Madam Speaker, as I stand in these chambers here today, I am extremely confident that we as a collective will put shoulder to the wheel and get our municipality through these trying times. It is also a privilege and an honour for me to announce that we are currently in discussions with sector departments and the Office of the Premier, in soliciting targeted assistance in us solving our main challenges, namely strengthening our Cash Flow, implementing infrastructure projects and embarking on a drive to attract investment into the city and the municipality as a whole.

We are also implementing a massive clean -up campaign, in the Sol Plaatje Municipality that has been running since my inception in the Office. We have to ensure through a clean city campaign we draw much needed investment, expertise, innovation and development into Kimberley and its surrounding areas.

In order for the municipality to regain its financial standing, I as the Executive Mayor will ensure that fruitless expenditure and mismanagement are a thing of the past. I work endlessly to ensure that funds are accounted for to improve services to our people.

Madam Speaker, at this point allow me to share some of the key points of this year's budget.

Tariff increases

As per National Treasury's MFMA Budget circulars for the 2020/21 MTREF, cost-reflective tariff setting is pivotal to ensuring financial sustainability and delivering of quality services to the community in a sustainable manner, whilst simultaneously investing in infrastructure to promote local economic development. National Treasury reiterates that municipality's must ensure that they table credible and funded budgets. A credible expenditure budget reflects the cost necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively. Notwithstanding this, municipalities must ensure that tariffs are inflationary related AND of utmost importance, affordable to the community they serve.

With this background in mind, it is imperative that the municipality addresses any inefficiencies and creating a "culture of payment" by rendering timeous and quality services. In achieving this, the municipality's public image will be enhanced and will positively influence our consumer's willingness to pay. The average tariff increase is 5.5 percent for Water, Sanitation and Refuse removal. Electricity tariffs are increasing by 6.22 percent in line with the NERSA guidelines. Madam Speaker, I must remind fellow members that this electricity increase comes following a deficit in our current year adjustment budget, this percentage increase will narrow the deficit in electricity service revenue. A projected loss in income from Property rates amounting to R10 964 457 (Ten million, nine hundred and sixty four thousand and four hundred and fifty seven rand) is due to a change in the Municipal Property Rates Act No. 6 of 2004. The category 'Property used by Organ of State' is not stipulated in the Act and will be phased out over the next two years. This amendment necessitated the municipality to increase Property Rates by 6.4 percent, however the average overall increase is 5.5 percent as well.

Operational Revenue:

The budget for operational revenue is R 2 212 561 (Two billion, two hundred and twelve million, five hundred and sixty-one thousand rand).

Operational Expenditure:

Operational expenditure is R 2 193 028 (two billion, one hundred and ninety-three million and twenty-eight thousand rand).

Capital Expenditure:

Capital budget is R140 056 (One hundred and forty million and fifty six thousand rand) and R479,403 (Four hundred and seventy nine million, four hundred three thousand rand) over the MTREF. The Capital budget is funded by Capital grants of R130,956 (One hundred and thirty million, nine hundred and fifty six thousand rand) and own internal funding of R23,500 (Twenty three million and five hundred thousand rand).

The makeup of the capital program for 2020/21 is rightfully dominated by infrastructure projects consisting of roads, storm water, water, sanitation and electricity projects. Projects listed under infrastructure constitutes 88% of the allocated budget.

The flagship project is the Lerato Park sewer upgrade project with a budget of R26.4m funded through the IUDG (Integrated Urban Development Grant) followed by roads program in Galeshewe continues with a budget of R13.5m. The Carters Glen Sewer Pump station received R20m from WSIG (Water Services Infrastructure Grant), the sink toilets R14.4m also funded from WSIG and part internal funding. The Lerato Park electrification of 675 homes received funding to the tune of R12.1m from the INEP (Integrated National Electricity Program) grant. The Galeshewe storm water project will continue with funds secured from the Neighbourhood Development Partnership grant. Total budget is R20m and R64m over the MTREF (Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework). The municipality also received an amount of R45 million (forty five million rand) from the European Union with the aim of enhancing SPM's economic governance & soft infrastructure for Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR).

Drastic action is required to preserve liquidity, sustainability of the municipality to continue operating as a going concern. This implies that the Debt Collection Policy has to be implemented diligently and timeously but also with utmost fairness to our most vulnerable of society. The Covid-19 pandemic exacerbated the situation, as many of our client are not in a position to settle their debt due pay cuts and/or job losses.

The municipality has also indicated that under-funded and unfunded mandates especially libraries, provincial resorts and health has a negative impact on its finances and requested that the issue be discussed with the relevant stakeholders.

Honourable Speaker allow me to remind us to what the Honourable Premier of the Northern Cape said in both his **2019 & 2020 SOPA**, about his **Vision of a MODERN, GROWING AND SUCCESSFUL province (city of Kimberley)**. *I quote: “A Modern, Growing and Successful Province. Such a Province will care for the vulnerable and make life worth living for them, such a province will be at the cutting-edge of the Fourth Industrial Revolution and prioritizes quality education and training. Such a province will strive to improve the health profile of its residents. It will be a province whose youth have reasonable opportunities and are allowed to dream. Furthermore, Madam Speaker, ladies and gentlemen, a Modern Growing and Successful Province is one where our people, especially woman and children, can freely enjoy their streets without fear of being molested or abused. In such a province, people who are differently abled or disabled are embraced and equitably given opportunities. This will be a province with a strong and caring government that actively fights corruption and laziness. Such a province will build partnership between the different sectors of society for shared growth and development. The elected leaders of this Modern, Growing and Successful Province are hard-working, they pay attention to detail, are incorruptible and shun self-indulgence such as red carpets, blue-lights, security upgrades, State houses, etc. Such a province gives hope to the hopeless in a very practical way”*

Madam Speaker, as I close my speech, I beseech all of us to internalise this vision of the Premier for the province and make it our Vision for the City and the Municipality, where the people are truly our number one priority.

I would like quote from the Bible, The King James **Version** of the Book of Proverbs 29:18 **says**, “Where there is no **vision**, the **people perish**: but they that keepeth the law, joyful is he.”

Without a long-term plan—**without a vision—people (we)** are doomed to wander aimlessly.

I thank you

2. Council Resolutions

Approval of the Annual Budget for 2020/21 MTREF

Executive Mayor Cllr P.S. Mabilo

28 June 2020

Purpose

The purpose of this item is to submit the Annual Budget of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality for the financial year 2020/21 and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2021/22 and 2022/23, including policies and tariffs for approval by Council.

For noting / for decision by

The following options exist in terms of noting / for decision by:

- Council

The item/report has NOT been considered by a portfolio committee.

This item is for decision by Council.

Background

In terms of the Section 24 (2) of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) a Council of a Municipality must approve an annual budget before the start of the financial year. Section 24 (1) further requires that the Mayor must approve the annual budget at least 30 days before the start of the financial year. It is in compliance with Section 24 of the MFMA that an annual budget is being tabled before this Council today.

Whereas the MFMA Section 17, prescribes the format in which the municipal budget must be presented, National Treasury had published Schedule A tables for the capturing and presentation of the budget which covers a 7 year period, whereby the first three years are the actual outcomes of the previous years audited, the current year budget, and year to date actuals as well as the next three (3) years.

In terms of the Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations as per Government Gazette 32141 (hereinafter referred to as the MBRR), the table of contents of the annual budget is prescribed, and as such, the format complies as prescribed in the regulations.

The MBRR Sections 15 and 18 prescribes the manner in which the tabled budget must be publicised, whilst the MFMA Section 23 makes reference to consultation processes on tabled budgets. Due to COVID 19, normal public consultation processes could not take place as per MFMA Section 23. We followed the COVID 19 Regulations and the Draft Budget 2020/2021 has been published on Sol Plaatje's website to be viewed by the public and the relevant officials presented the Draft Budget 2020/2021 via radio station. Various informed meetings were held with Councillors. Comments have been received from the public via email. Public inputs received supported the budget, the policies, and the proposed tariff increases.

National Treasury also, through the budget benchmark exercise which is the process of reviewing the tabled budgets, analysed the assumptions and the detailed budget and compared the budget with other secondary cities, reported that in their draft report, National Treasury concluded that the municipality's tabled budget is:

- Credible, relevant and funded, which are the critical criteria in which the budget was assessed.

The MBRR further suggests that the budget must be tabled together with the reviewed budget related policies, the proposed tariffs, the service delivery and budget implementation plan as well as the Annual IDP Review. All these documents are part of the draft and annual budget documentation as presented in the annexures.

It is against this background that the Annual Budget for the 2020/21 MTREF is submitted for approval.

It should be noted also, that an application for tariff increases for electricity will have to be submitted to NERSA.

Annexures

Budget Part 1 and 2

Budget Annexures

- Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables
- Section 2: Tariffs
- Section 3: History of Tariffs
- Section 4: IDP Overview
- Section 5: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
- Section 6: Budget Policies
- Section 7: By-Laws
- Section 8: MFMA Circulars

Motivation

The MFMA places an obligation on Council to ensure that the budget is approved within the legislated timeframes. Non-compliance with the MFMA Section 24 will result in the application of the MFMA Section 26 – Consequences of failure to approve budget before start of the budget year.

The budget has been presented to Council and was discussed and debated in detail. Public consultation processes via radio station as well as the National Treasury's Budget Benchmark are an indication that the budget has been well thought through, and is totally linked to the priorities of the municipality as per the IDP of the municipality

Personnel Implications

Personnel implications shall be in accordance with the tabled budget, the current organisational structure as well as the implementation strategy as will be agreed upon with the Municipal Manager, and within the budget constraints

Financial Implications

The Sol Plaatje Municipality shall not incur any further additional expenditure by adopting this budget other than as per the budget.

Legal Authority and Implications

MFMA Section 16 and 24

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

MFMA Circulars

The Annual Budget was discussed with the Executive Mayor, the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and Executive Directors.

The budget was also assessed by National Treasury through the budget benchmark exercise, a summary report of which is attached.

Consultation

Executive Mayor – Cllr PS Mabilo
Acting Municipal Manager – Mr. B Dhlwayo
Acting Chief Financial Officer – Mr. Z. Cader
Executive Management Team
Mayoral Committee

Contact Person

Mr. Z. Cader
Acting Chief Financial Officer
Contact number: 053-830 6502

Mr. JJ Wagner
General Manager: Budget and Treasury Office
Contact number: 053-830 6504

Mrs. J Van Niekerk
Acting Manager: Integrated Development Plan
Contact number: 053-830 6724

The Annual Budget will be tabled by the Executive Mayor Cllr PS Mabilo

RECOMMENDATION:

1. That Council **approves** the Annual Budget for the 2020/21 MTREF as presented in terms of the following annexures highlighted herein.
2. That in terms of section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, Council **approves** the Annual Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2020/21; and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2021/22 and 2022/23, and the multi-year single year capital appropriations as set out in the Annual Budget in the following tables:
 - 2.1 Budgeted financial performance by revenue source and expenditure by type as presented in Table A1 – Summary and Table A4 - Detailed
 - 2.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by Standard classification) Annexure/Section 1 – Table A2;
 - 2.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) Annexure/Section 1 - Table A3;
 - 2.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and Standard classification and associated funding by source. Annexure/Section 1 - Table A5.
3. That Council **approves** the financial position, cash flow, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets as set out in the following tables:
 - 3.1 Budgeted Financial Position: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A6;
 - 3.2 Budgeted Cash Flow: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A7;
 - 3.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A8;
 - 3.4 Asset Management: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A9; and
 - 3.5 Basic service delivery measurement: Annexure/Section 1 –Table A10.
4. That Council **approves** the Budget Supporting tables as presented in Section 1 of the book from table SA1 to Table SA38.
5. That in terms of sections 74 and 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended, the tariffs for the supply of water, electricity, waste removal services, sanitation services, property rates and all other tariffs as set out in Annexure 2, are **approved** by Council.

6. That Council **approves** the final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan for 2020/21 as per Annexure/Section 5 of the Annual Budget
7. That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(v) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the budget-related policies, including proposed amendments as set out in the Budget Annexure/Section 6 as per the tabled Budget Statement of March 2020 are **approved** for the budget year 2020/21, the effective date of these policies is 1 July 2020, and may be amended during the year.
8. That the Basic Services Indigent Packages as set out in Annexure/Section 1 and the Executive summary, is **approved**.
9. That Council takes notes that compliance with m-SCOA regulations is effective from 1 July 2017. Currently version 6.3 was adopted and is fully operational and that as m-SCOA version 6.4 has been adopted and will be fully operational from 1 July 2020.
10. That due to mSCOA Reporting requirements, the schedules may change from what is presented here, with the total revenue and expenditure remaining the same, that Council gives the Municipal Manager and the CFO permission to effect, all necessary corrections as a result of reporting requirements.

3. Executive Summary

Introduction

The Sol Plaatje Municipality is facing severe financial sustainability and service delivery challenges with the cost coverage being less than one month. This was highlighted during the Mid-year budget assessment and the Adjustment budget for the 2019/20 financial year. The municipality is working on turning the situation around in terms of stabilising the cash flow position. The positions of the MM and CFO has unfortunately not been resolved by Council. There are incumbents acting to address the instability within the municipality. Various cost containment measures have been implemented of which Overtime has been the biggest challenge. Overtime, which forms part of Employees cost has been capped at 30 hours across most units within the municipality. The salary wage bill was also investigated, although this might not be an overnight fix. The soft lock on all vacancies was also implemented. The soft lock on positions will realise a saving of approximately R50 million and that will assist, the municipality in ensuring that the budget is funded and building up a reserve even quicker. The filling of critical vacancies, like the IDP Manager will be appointed as soon as the cash flow position has stabilised. Employees are acting in critical vacancies.

Various provincial departments have also been engaged to collect outstanding debt from Organs of state. Councillors and employees were also approached to make arrangements on their outstanding debt. This was facilitated by the Acting CFO together with the Credit control office within the Finance department. Revenue inflows and expenditure outflows are monitored on a daily basis. The lower collection rate has unfortunately exacerbated the cash flow situation and the Credit control office was diligently pursuing outstanding debt due to the municipality. The lockdown has not bode well for the municipality's finances because the Credit control office could not continue with disconnections, whilst consumers attempted to pay, the lockdown resulted in a decrease in billing receipts of R70 million for April and May 2020. With relaxation of the lockdown regulations, Credit control can tentatively resume but this will have to be carefully considered on a case by case basis depending on how severely clients has been affected by the lockdown.

The Adjustment budget was assessed and determined credible by National Treasury (NT). This was the recommendation by NT. For the 2019/20 financial year for the municipality to have positive cash and cash equivalents

- The municipality may not collect revenue of less than 82.2% at the current rate of expenditure.
- And lastly, the municipality must note that on B8 as per the Adjustment budget B-schedules, the municipality's other working capital requirements are huge (working to the municipality's favour) because the municipality have huge outstanding debtors, which NT knows that the municipality is not really going to collect. NT therefore advised that the municipality must consider writing off debtors going forward that we know we are not going collect, realistically.

In order for the municipality to thrive, overall performance must improve, the quality of services rendered must improve, accountability must be enforced, serious consideration should be given to the service delivery and financial implications of all decisions taken, ensure that acts, regulations and policies are adhered to, enhance revenue collection and ensure that operational and capital funds are spent effectively with good value for money.

Improve on preventative maintenance and spend funds cost-effectively and efficiently to address service delivery challenges and ensure assets are maintained at desired levels and are being utilised optimally. The spending of funds will have to be prioritised, in light of the cash constraints and wastage be curbed. Municipal officials should also take all reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure. Refrain from committing acts of financial misconduct and/or criminal offences as per Chapter 15 of the MFMA.

It is imperative that all municipal officials must have the inherent desire to do their job to the best of their ability, take pride and ownership in their work, take accountability for their job functions, doing the right thing consistently and work as a collective, cohesive team to achieve the municipality's long and short-term objectives. Foremost to all of these, have the community's best interest at heart.

Annually NT conducts a budget benchmark exercise with all non-delegated municipalities.

Indicated below are the recommendations that emanated from the virtual budget benchmark engagement held between the municipality and National Treasury on 12 June 2020:

- It is recommended that the municipality should fill the post of the IDP Manager in order to improve the performance reporting of the municipality.
- The municipality should make use of the long term financial plan in its effort to make Sol Plaatje finances sustainable.
- The municipality should institutionalise the Capital Expenditure Framework in the budget process and planning.
- It is also recommended that the municipality should improve its consumer collection rate to a collection of not less than 82 per cent.
- Reduce water and electricity losses as they are considered high among the other non-delegated municipalities.
- The number of informal settlements households supported by the municipality must be included in Table SA9.
- On A1 Schedule, municipality should correct Table A7 (cash flow) in line with the cash flow guide provided by National Treasury

Budget Overview

There are two budgets tabled for approval by council, the operational budget which depicts the municipality's revenue and operational expenditure and the capital budget for the MTREF.

Consolidated Overview of the 2020/21 MTREF	Adjustment Budget 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Total over the MTREF
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Operational revenue and expenditure budget					
Total Operating Revenue (excl Capital transfers and contributions)	2,104,885	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378	7,058,939
Total Operating Expenditure	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291	6,991,585
Operating Surplus	10,202	19,534	20,734	27,087	67,354
Capital transfers and contributions	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458	416,903
Surplus (incl Capital transfers and contributions)	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545	484,257
Capital expenditure budget					
Capital transfers and contributions	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458	416,903
Internally generated funds	17,500	23,500	15,000	24,000	62,500
Total Capital expenditure	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458	479,403

Consolidated Overview of the 2020/21 MTREF Year on Year % increase and R-Value increase	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2020/21		Budget Year +1 2021/22		Budget Year +2 2022/23	
	Increase (Decrease)	Increase (Decrease)	Increase (Decrease)	Increase (Decrease)	Increase (Decrease)	Increase (Decrease)
	2019/20 to 2020/21		2020/21 to 2021/22		2021/22 to 2022/23	
	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000
Base year Adj Budget 2019/20						
Total Operating Revenue (excl Capital transfers and contributions)	5.1%	107,676	6.1%	135,439	6.4%	150,378
Total Operating Expenditure	4.7%	98,344	6.1%	134,238	6.2%	144,026
Operating Surplus	91.5%	9,332	6.1%	1,200	30.6%	6,353
Surplus (incl Capital transfers and contributions)	-17.5%	(31,848)	7.1%	10,733	7.0%	11,322
Capital transfers and contributions	-23.9%	(41,180)	7.3%	9,533	3.5%	4,969
Internally generated funds	34.3%	6,000	-36.2%	(8,500)	60.0%	9,000
Total Capital expenditure	-18.6%	(35,180)	0.7%	1,033	9.0%	13,969

The revenue streams of the municipality remain which is customary like levying of property rates and taxes, basic services provided like electricity, water, sanitation and cleansing as well as other revenue generating activities which includes renting out of facilities and other revenue sources, etc.

Budget Table A1 indicates the total budget of the municipality. The focus at this point shall be operating revenue and expenditure as follows. The tables above present the consolidated budget overview

There is no significant increase in overall revenue as the totals are increasing from R2,104,885 billion (adjusted budget 2019/20) to R2,212,561 billion (2020/21), constituting a 5.1% increase year on year when compared to Adjustment budget. The overall average increase over the MTREF is approximately 6%.

The operating expenditure is estimated at R2,193,028 billion in 2020/21. After having considered all the factors, the budget for 2020/21 MTREF shall generate operating surpluses, though very limited in amounts. However, the budget remains funded for the duration of the MTREF. This can be maintained by significantly improving the collection rate and cutting down on non-essential spending.

The total capital expenditure amounts to R154,456 million. Over the MTREF the municipality projects to spend R479,403 million in this regard. Capital grants and subsidies recognised are all conditional grants gazetted as per the Division of Revenue Act 2020.

4. Annual budget tables

The A-schedules are included as an annexure under Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables. Various reference is made to the A-schedules through-out this Budget document.

5. Operating Revenue Framework

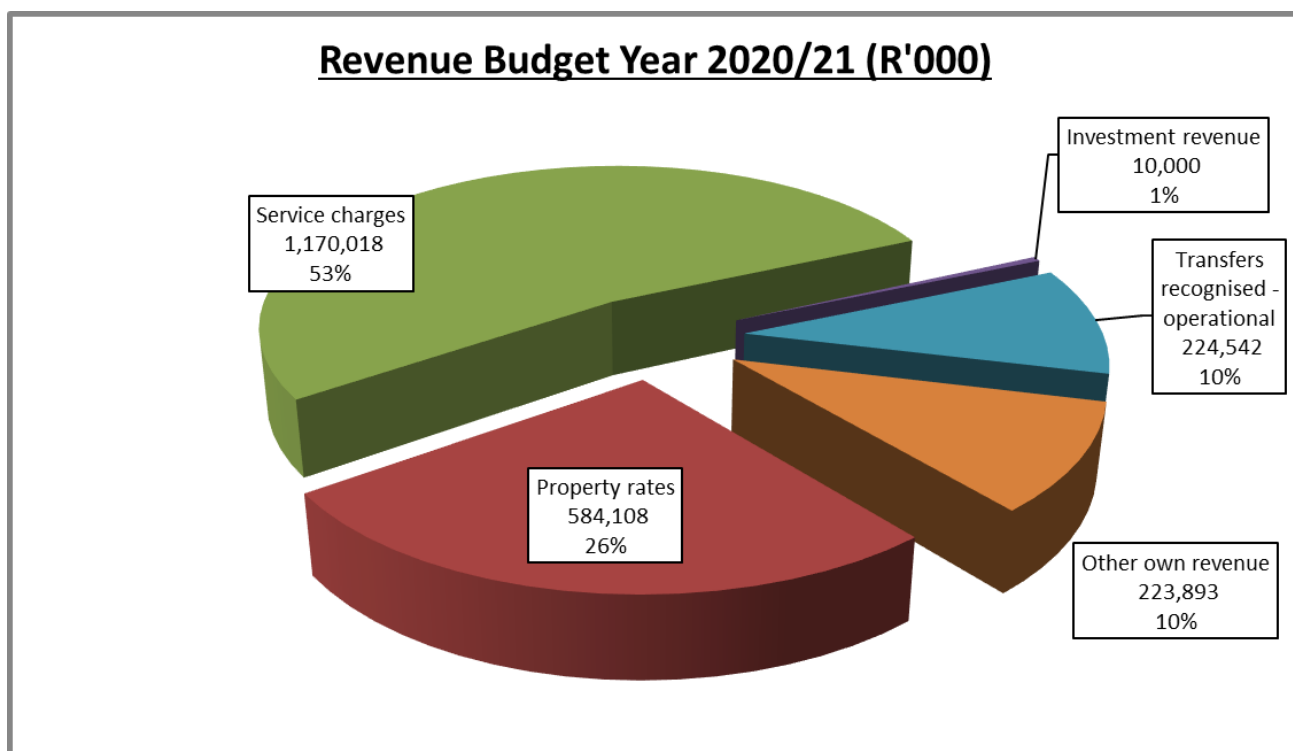
The municipality generates revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions. Exchange transactions are instances where there is a transaction concluded at arms-length based on measured consumption as well as a result of existing service agreements. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is revenue derived from taxes as well as grants and subsidies received. Revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions are an indicator of the source of that revenue.

Revenue generated from operations is utilised to effectively run the institution, cover the costs of compensation of employees, operation and maintenance of infrastructure, servicing of municipal debt acquired as long-term borrowings, the costs of bulk water and electricity and all other operational expenditure.

During this budget process, all tariffs had been revised to ensure that they are relevant and easy to implement. The municipality generates income from various sources such as exchange and non-exchange transactions. Revenue from exchange transactions is generated mainly from trading services. The municipality has adopted a consolidated billing system for both exchange and non-

exchange transactions for municipal services. Billing therefore is done systematically based on fixed monthly tariffs for services as well as consumption based billing for metered services. And as far as possible, all other services like hiring of halls, building plans are rendered on a cash basis.

The pie-chart below represent the percentage weighting of each revenue source against the total revenue estimated for the financial year 2020/21.



It should be noted that the municipality has maintained a consistent contribution ratio for each source, thus a reflection of a very structured process of tariff determination and price increases.

Revenue by Source

The municipality's revenue is determined by tariff packages which are not only considered affordable to the ratepayers and users, but are deemed to be fair, equitable and realistic, and this is assessed in the context of having acknowledged those who cannot afford or have means to pay, the indigent households.

The operating revenue framework is informed by the following:

- National Treasury guidelines on macro-economic policy
- Projected growth and growth in demand for services
- Realistic projections of revenue and collection thereof, as well as strategies for debtor's management
- Electricity tariff increases as informed by NERSA guidelines
- Determination of tariffs for trading services in a cost reflective and a cost recovery manner
- The municipality's property rates policy as approved by Council, taking into consideration any amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA)

The following table is a summary of 2020/21 MTREF classified by revenue source.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)				
Description	2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source				
Property rates	558,654	584,108	628,700	672,297
Service charges - electricity revenue	701,052	766,232	808,855	869,669
Service charges - water revenue	269,832	278,626	297,205	316,742
Service charges - sanitation revenue	65,866	71,175	74,941	78,301
Service charges - refuse revenue	51,048	53,984	57,827	62,078
Service charges - other				
Rental of facilities and equipment	11,810	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments	7,500	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	147,940	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	35,305	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits	4,764	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue	17,827	18,008	19,074	20,119
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2,104,885	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378

Table A4 of the Budget Schedules indicates the revenue by source. The table has been extended below to indicate % contribution and year on year growth of revenue by source as well as to the total revenue of the municipality.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
Description (R thousand)	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework								
	Adjusted Budget	% Contribution	Budget Year 2020/21	% Contribution	Growth 2019/20 to 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	% Contribution	Growth 2020/21 to 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	% Contribution	Growth 2021/22 to 2022/23
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	558,654	27%	584,108	26%	5%	628,700	27%	8%	672,297	27%	7%
Service charges - electricity revenue	701,052	33%	766,232	35%	9%	808,855	34%	6%	869,669	35%	8%
Service charges - water revenue	269,832	13%	278,626	13%	3%	297,205	13%	7%	316,742	13%	7%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	65,866	3%	71,175	3%	8%	74,941	3%	5%	78,301	3%	4%
Service charges - refuse revenue	51,048	2%	53,984	2%	6%	57,827	2%	7%	62,078	2%	7%
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment	11,810	1%	12,440	1%	5%	13,186	1%	6%	13,912	1%	5%
Interest earned - external investments	7,500	0%	10,000	0%	33%	13,000	1%	30%	15,000	1%	15%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	147,940	7%	154,000	7%	4%	154,042	7%	0%	148,815	6%	-3%
Dividends received											
Fines	35,305	2%	33,345	2%	-6%	35,346	2%	6%	37,290	1%	6%
Licences and permits	4,764	0%	6,100	0%	28%	6,405	0%	5%	6,757	0%	5%
Agency services											
Transfers recognised - operational	233,287	11%	224,542	10%	-4%	239,418	10%	7%	257,397	10%	8%
Other revenue	17,827	1%	18,008	1%	1%	19,074	1%	6%	20,119	1%	5%
Gains on disposal of PPE											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2,104,885	100%	2,212,561	100%	5%	2,348,000	100%	6%	2,498,378	100%	6%

The proposed tariff increases in the table below are averages for services. The municipality attempted to reduce tariff increases as close to the projected CPI targets as can be seen that proposed tariffs increase are actually less than the prior financial year.

As per MFMA Circular 99, NT advised on the following

Legislation governing local planning and budgeting emphasises community participation in decision-making. The partnership between municipalities and communities relies on households and businesses recognising the value of, and paying for, municipal services. While government subsidises municipal services for low-income households, these services are only sustainable if people who can afford them and use larger quantities thereof pay their bills. Therefore, the sustainability of municipalities depends on how they collect and spend their own revenues. NT reiterated that in terms of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, states that tariffs must “reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service. Municipalities to set sound tariffs that will result in credible budgets. Credible budgets, if tariffs are not sound can have a severe impact on financial sustainability and ineffective and inefficient budgets.

Revenue category	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
	Tariffs			
Rates	6.00%	5.50%	7.63%	6.93%
Electricity	11.40%	6.22%	5.56%	7.52%
Water	6.00%	5.50%	6.67%	6.57%
Waste water (Sanitation)	6.50%	5.50%	5.29%	4.48%
Waste management (Refuse removal)	7.50%	5.50%	7.12%	7.35%
Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI	8.36%	5.80%	6.45%	6.57%

Indicated in the table below is the macro-economic forecasts as per MFMA Circular 99 issued by National Treasury.

Macro-economic forecasts	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
CPI Inflation	4.1%	4.5%	4.6%	4.6%
Real GDP Growth	0.3%	0.9%	1.3%	1.6%

Property Rates Revenue

The Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 as amended gives guidance on the categorisation of various properties. Residential properties serve as a baseline for the determination of tariff for other property categories. The approved GV 2019 is valid for a four-year period, and the next date of a new GV is 1 July 2023. The GV includes all property situated within the geographical boundaries of the municipality in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act as amended. Accordingly, rates levied per individual property will depend on that property value compared with the valuation of all other rateable properties in the municipal area. Rebates and concessions are granted to certain categories of property usage and or property owner profile. The total estimated revenue from property rates is as per the table below:

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Financial Performance									
Property rates	455,092	492,309	512,886	578,654	558,654	558,654	584,108	628,700	672,297

Property rates amounts to R584,108 million and is mainly influenced by the General Valuation (GV) 2019 outcome, as well as the supplementary valuation roll for 2019/20. The focus is to drive the completion of all objections and appeals in an effort to stabilise the property rates income stream. In addition, the implementation of the real time/expediting rates billing in terms of the amendment MPRA improved the Rates Revenue considerably. The Rates growth parameter is attributed to a revenue growth of 5% for 2020/21. Indicated in the table below is the rates increases per category. The proposed average increase is 5.5%. The category 'Property used by Organ of State' is not stipulated in the Act and will phased out over the next two years. We needed to correct the Property Rates Policy with the new ratio of 1:4.5 and therefore the proposed amendment. The financial impact for this year will be R10 964 457. This is a serious concern for the municipality and this loss in income unfortunately have to be absorbed by other categories. The proposed cent in the rand tariff for various property categories are as per table SA13a. As can be noted in the table that for all other categories, the real increase is 6.4%.

Property rates tariffs	2019/20	2020/21	% Increase
Residential Property	0.00975	0.01038	6.40%
Vacant Residential Property	0.01463	0.01556	6.40%
Industrial Property	0.03121	0.03320	6.40%
Vacant Industrial	0.03413	0.03632	6.40%
Business and Commercial Property	0.02926	0.03113	6.40%
Vacant Business and Commercial Property	0.03413	0.03632	6.40%
Agricultural Property	0.00244	0.00259	6.40%
Mining Property	0.21454	0.22828	6.40%
Public Service Property	0.04388	0.04669	6.40%
Property Used by Organ of State	0.05851	0.04669	-20.20%
Public Service Infrastructure	0.00000	0.00000	
Public Benefit Activity Property	0.00000	0.00000	
Place of Worship	0.00000	0.00000	
Land Reform Beneficiary	0.00000	0.00000	
Private Open Space	0.00975	0.01038	6.40%
Municipal property used for Municipal Purposes	0.00000	0.00000	
Independent Schools	0.00244	0.00259	6.40%
Solar Farms	0.02926	0.03113	6.40%
Sports Grounds and facilities operated for gain	0.00000	0.00000	
University	0.02926	0.03113	6.40%

Service Charges

All other service charges increases are informed by the operational costs of providing the service and the projected demand for services.

Revenue from service charges includes revenue generated from sale of water and electricity as well as monthly charges for refuse collection fees and sanitation. Revenue from sale of electricity includes billed revenue and prepaid sales as well as sale of electricity in the form of subsidised FBE.

Indigent households receive the first 6kl of water for free, which is sold at a tariff applicable to the block for water sales of 1-6kl per month, whilst they also receive 50 units (Kwh) of electricity per month. Service charges for refuse removal and sanitation are fully subsidised for all indigent households.

The municipality provides various services and at different levels mostly influenced by existing infrastructure and availability, customer affordability as well as if the service is provided as free, basic or as permanent level of service.

Whereas tariffs for trading services must be all inclusive of direct and indirect cost, and as such must be cost reflective, the municipality follows the guidelines for tariff increases as issued by the Energy Regulator. In as far as bulk water is concerned the municipality did not receive any formal communication from the Department of Water and Sanitation, an official increase within the inflation range is considered to make sure that the increase does not negatively impact on the affordability levels of the citizenry.

Sale of electricity

On 21 May 2020, the municipality received the final guidelines from NERSA which informed the tariff increases for 2020/21. The municipality has noted the minimum percentage increase of 6,22% increase on average for local authorities. CPI for 2020/21 is projected at 4.5% as per MFMA Circular 99 issued by National Treasury.

The municipality has implemented Time of Use electricity tariff for large power users and has fully adopted the demand periods as determined by Eskom, whilst for residential customers, Inclined Block Tariff has been adopted. In this case, two block structured tariff including VAT is implemented as follows:

Electricity Tariffs - Residential household	2019/20	2020/21		
	R-Value (c/Kwh)	R-Value (c/Kwh)	% Increase	R-Value Increase (c/Kwh)
Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)	1.6666	1.7703	6.22%	0.1037
Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)	2.3255	2.4701	6.22%	0.1446

The municipality estimates that small household monthly consumption of electricity is 300 kWh, medium households are 600 kWh and for large households is +600 kWh. The municipality did not factor in a basic charge, as the community does not agree to it, especially after what transpired during the 2018/19 financial year with the introduction of the R260 basic charge inclusive of VAT.

The municipality made provision for Residential complex / gated community tariff structure (Residential complex where 90% of floor space/complex size or total consumption is used for residential dwelling). Various objections and concerns were received from affected parties during the public consultation process. In the NERSA application, the municipality submitted the introduction of TOU and seasonal tariffs for residential complex or gated community using one bulk meter at point of connection. The minimum requirement for properties to qualify for this category of users is when more than 90% of total consumption or erf/ floor size of such gated community properties are for domestic use, and that combined non-residential household electricity usage does not exceed 2000 KhW per month.

The current kWh aligned to TOU of less than 75 KVA/ demand charge was used as the baseline data for consideration because all twelve parties affected by the proposed structure, consume at the same levels. The proposed amendments were the following:

1. Use the same TOU rates of 2019/2020 as a basis. hence Peak, standard and off Peak will only increase by 6.22% in 2020/2021 for the same affected residential complex/gated communities
2. No demand charge (no Kva)
3. Reduction of basic charge to R 400

On the virtual consultative meeting of the 15th June 2020, affected parties agreed to the proposed tariff structure as is indicated below:

DESCRIPTION	CURRENT APPROVED TARIFFS 2019/20	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020/21	% INCREASE
	incl VAT	incl VAT	
<u>RESIDENTIAL COMPLEX / GATED COMMUNITY</u>			
Residential complex where 90% of floor space/complex size is used for residential dwelling			
Basic charge per month	1,840.00	400.00	-78.26%
Network Demand Charge R/kVA	170.79	0.00	-100.00%
Network Access Charge R/kVA	57.89	0.00	-100.00%
Energy Charges R/Kwh			
<u>Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer</u>			
Peak	1.7546	1.8637	6.22%
Standard	1.1186	1.1882	6.22%
Off-peak	1.1200	1.1897	6.22%
<u>High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter</u>			
Peak	4.2281	4.4911	6.22%
Standard	1.4882	1.5808	6.22%
Off-peak	1.2320	1.3086	6.22%

Sale of water, sanitation and refuse removal

Water is metered and read monthly to determine the consumer bill. A stepped tariff has been in place and it encourages conservation of water. The municipality has further approved a policy dealing with water restrictions in times of droughts and as pronouncements will be made by the Minister in this regard. Indicated in the table below are the proposed Water tariffs

Water tariffs	2019/20	2020/21		
	R-Value per kl	R-Value per kl	% Increase	R-Value Increase (p/kl)
Residential (0-6kl)	6.30	6.65	5.50%	0.35
Residential (7-20kl)	26.77	28.24	5.50%	1.47
Residential (21-40kl)	30.13	31.79	5.50%	1.66
Residential (41-60kl)	31.87	33.62	5.50%	1.75
Residential (more than 60kl)	34.05	35.92	5.50%	1.87

Indicated in the table below are the proposed Sanitation and Refuse removal tariffs which are billed on a fixed rate.

Waste water (Sanitation) tariffs	2019/20	2020/21		
	Monthly Fixed Rate	Monthly Fixed Rate	% Increase	R-Value Increase (p/m)
	165.24	174.33	5.50%	9.09

Waste management (Refuse removal) tariffs	2019/20	2020/21		
	Monthly Fixed Rate	Monthly Fixed Rate	% Increase	R-Value Increase (p/m)
	117.96	124.45	5.50%	6.49

Income from Agency Services

The municipality used to act as an agent for the Provincial Transport department with regard to the collecting of licence fees and whereby a predetermined commission fee is paid over to the municipality. However, as from the third quarter of April 2019, this function has been taken over by the South African Post Office. The matter between the municipality and the Department of Safety & Liaison is not fully resolved as the municipality still carries out some of this function.

Income from rental of property

The municipal rents properties such as municipal halls, sports grounds and resorts for various groups of people and for various purposes such as meetings, workshops, church services, funerals, sporting events, festivals and family gatherings. The charges as per the tariff book include costs of hiring, water and electricity usage, as well as the usage fee. As part of the agreement, a deposit fee is required and is only released after inspection once it has been determined that no breakages, damages or losses had been suffered by the municipality.

The Provincial Department of COGHSTA, as part of the Lerato Park Integrated Human Settlements Project is constructing Community Residential Units with the intent to enter into lease agreements with the tenants. There is also a clear intent from the Department to transfer these assets to the municipality for management and rental, operations and maintenance. Discussions and the matter of CRU's has not been resolved.

The tariff book includes monthly rentals per flat for all municipal block of flats. It should be noted that collection rate at most of the flats is extremely low as a result of non-payment, some tenants being indigent and depending on state grants for survival.

Grants and Subsidies – Operational

The municipality receives Equitable Share (EQS) from the National fiscus gazetted in the DoRA. The EQS is utilised to recover the cost of Free Basic Services (FBS) as well as provision of funding for roads upgrade in informal settlements. On an adhoc basis, EQS also funds the costs of clearing sites for low cost housing development projects as well as relocation costs of informal settlements to formalised areas. The municipality is also participating in skills development programmes of National Treasury in the Finance, Audit and Engineering fields. The Finance Management Grant is

utilised to fund the costs to company of all finance interns including costs of training and tools of trade. The Infrastructure Skills Development Grant is used for the stipend and associated training costs for interns in Town Planning and Engineering Services.

The two programmes had been vital for the organisation as they created a pool of capable young professionals who had gained experience and knowledge of business and policies during the training. This reduces costs associated with employing a new person in some of these positions. The table below represents the unconditional grants gazetted to the municipality for the 2020/21 MTREF. Grants and subsidies made comprises of equitable share in the amount of R205,072 million for 2020/21, R222,738 million for 2021/2022 and R240,251 million for 2022/2023. Other minor grants and subsidies received are as follows:

	Adjusted Budget 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Year-on- Year Increase (Decrease) from 2019/20 to 2020/21	Year-on- Year Increase (Decrease) from 2020/21 to 2021/22	Year-on- Year Increase (Decrease) from 2021/22 to 2022/23	Total operational grants over the MTREF
Operational Grants (R thousand)								
Local Government Equitable Share	189,151	205,072	222,738	240,251	8.4%	9%	8%	668,061
Expanded Public Works Programme	3,608	4,170	–	–	15.6%	-100%		4,170
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	0.0%	0%	0%	5,100
Infrastructure Skills Development	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000	11.1%	10%	9%	16,500
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		600	1,000	500		67%	-50%	2,100
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	328	–	–	–		–	–	–
Library Grant	7,800	8,000	8,480	8,946	2.6%	6%		25,426
Khotso Pula Nala	20,000	–	–		-100.0%			–
Frances Baard District Municipality	6,200	–			-100.0%			–
Total operational grants	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397	-3.7%	7%	8%	721,357

Cost of Free Basic Services and the Social Package

The principle of free basic service for indigent households has since been reviewed and now includes informal settlement areas where communal services are provided, like standpipes for water as an example. The expansion of the principle has been necessitated by various circumstances including court judgements on invaded land parcels where such dwellers are allowed to occupy until land earmarked for housing development is made available. The situation was exacerbated by the Human Rights Commission which requires that people must be provided with water and sanitation notwithstanding the circumstances that led to the occupation of land. Service provided in these areas are regarded as part of FBS and the cost of providing is included in the budget and is funded from equitable share. As per the Indigent Households Policy, the municipality provides free basic services (FBS) to the qualifying households. The cost of FBS is regarded as revenue forgone and is deducted from the income of the relevant service. Various grants and rebates are allocated to service customers based on their socio-economic circumstances and these are conditional. The funding is provided from the EQS allocation per annum. Though not regarded as grant to indigent households, due to the reducing allocation of EPWP Incentive Grant, the municipality contributes R6 million per annum from EQS for Job Creation Project. 10 Persons per ward in all 33 wards are hired annually and provided with tools and equipment for projects as will be identified with the collaboration of Environmental Health Services and Political Offices Heads. Further detail relating to FBS are contained in Table A10 of the Budget Statement. The municipality has adopted an Indigent

Household Policy and maintenance a register as such. There is a fully fledged section as per the staff establishment, whose core function is to approve indigent applications, maintain the indigent households register and monitors consumption as such, and request inspections where consumption is excessive. Indigent Households are on prepaid electricity metering once approved. Free basic services are issued per month to those who qualified by crediting their accounts with the recovered costs from equitable share grant. For electricity, each beneficiary bears the responsibility to claim free basic electricity (FBE) at the nearest service point. FBE for each month are valid until the 15th of the next month and cannot be accumulated beyond this date. The municipality is targeting 12 000 indigent households in 2020/21 and currently have approximately 13,000 households in informal settlements. The inclusion of households in informal settlements was a recommendation from National Treasury during the budget benchmark exercise on the 2020/21 MTREF. However, at this stage a realistic cost estimate cannot be reliably determined in terms of cost to provide these services due to a lack of base data. Provision is made for chemical toilets at this stage. The municipality also installs prepaid electricity meters for qualifying approved indigents at our cost, as per pre-qualification criteria of the indigent policy.

Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The table below shows the overall expected impact of tariff increases on households with a 'middle income range', an 'affordable range' and an 'indigent household receiving free basic services':

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21 % incr.	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		497.72	525.10	556.60	501.01	501.01	501.01	6.4%	533.07	573.74	613.50
Electricity: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity: Consumption		1,843.70	1,862.57	1,591.45	2,094.95	2,094.95	2,094.95	(7.6%)	1,934.95	2,042.53	2,196.13
Water: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water: Consumption		471.84	497.81	527.04	558.69	558.69	558.69	5.5%	589.42	628.73	670.04
Sanitation		108.63	114.61	121.42	129.32	129.32	129.32	5.5%	136.43	143.65	150.08
Refuse removal		77.51	81.77	86.68	92.32	92.32	92.32	6.5%	97.39	104.33	112.00
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total		2,999.40	3,081.86	2,883.19	3,376.29	3,376.29	3,376.29	(2.5%)	3,291.25	3,492.98	3,741.74
VAT on Services		350.23	360.16	382.90	428.52	428.52	428.52	—	413.78	437.94	469.30
Total large household bill:		3,349.63	3,442.02	3,266.09	3,804.81	3,804.81	3,804.81	(2.6%)	3,705.04	3,930.92	4,211.04
% increase/-decrease			2.8%	(5.1%)	16.5%	—	—		(2.6%)	6.1%	7.1%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		352.40	371.79	394.09	354.73	354.73	354.73	6.4%	377.43	406.22	434.38
Electricity: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity: Consumption		862.67	878.89	646.58	932.15	932.15	932.15	(7.6%)	860.97	908.84	977.18
Water: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water: Consumption		372.24	392.77	415.79	440.79	440.79	440.79	5.5%	465.03	496.05	528.64
Sanitation		108.63	114.61	121.42	129.32	129.32	129.32	5.5%	136.43	143.65	150.08
Refuse removal		77.51	81.77	86.68	92.32	92.32	92.32	5.5%	97.39	104.33	112.00
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total		1,773.45	1,839.83	1,664.56	1,949.31	1,949.31	1,949.31	(0.6%)	1,937.25	2,059.09	2,202.28
VAT on Services		198.95	205.53	224.48	236.09	236.09	236.09	—	234.00	247.96	265.21
Total small household bill:		1,972.40	2,045.36	1,889.04	2,185.40	2,185.40	2,185.40	(0.6%)	2,171.25	2,307.04	2,467.49
% increase/-decrease			3.7%	(7.6%)	15.7%	—	—		(0.6%)	6.3%	7.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		207.08	218.47	231.58	208.45	208.45	208.45	6.4%	221.79	238.71	255.25
Electricity: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity: Consumption		432.41	440.54	293.89	499.98	499.98	499.98	(23.0%)	384.84	406.24	436.79
Water: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water: Consumption		247.69	261.39	276.65	293.31	293.31	293.31	5.5%	309.44	330.08	351.76
Sanitation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refuse removal		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total		887.18	920.40	802.12	1,001.74	1,001.74	1,001.74	(8.6%)	916.06	975.02	1,043.80
VAT on Services		95.22	98.27	85.58	102.12	102.12	102.12	—	104.15	110.46	118.29
Total small household bill:		982.40	1,018.67	887.70	1,103.86	1,103.86	1,103.86	(7.6%)	1,020.22	1,085.48	1,162.10
% increase/-decrease			3.7%	(12.9%)	24.4%	—	—		(7.6%)	6.4%	7.1%

Revenue by Functional classification and Municipal vote

The municipality generates revenue from various sources managed within votes, as represented by directorates. Indicated in the table below is a presentation of revenue by functional classification.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
Governance and administration		867,059	997,863	1,004,074	1,074,878	1,071,688	1,071,688	1,030,357	1,094,344	1,161,251
Executive and council		402,153	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
Finance and administration		464,906	502,737	540,286	606,686	585,437	585,437	610,406	657,018	701,704
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Community and public safety		44,026	23,615	24,430	25,995	25,995	25,995	27,166	28,798	30,384
Community and social services		30,855	9,900	9,816	11,008	11,008	11,008	11,020	11,681	12,324
Sport and recreation		3,276	3,615	2,987	3,730	3,730	3,730	3,790	4,020	4,242
Public safety		128	253	927	285	285	285	660	700	738
Housing		9,692	9,790	10,613	10,901	10,901	10,901	11,601	12,297	12,973
Health		75	58	87	70	70	70	95	101	106
Economic and environmental services		12,934	25,773	22,638	18,223	21,723	21,723	35,886	41,631	35,797
Planning and development		2,575	4,627	2,690	3,923	3,923	3,923	18,631	23,341	16,501
Road transport		10,359	21,145	19,948	14,300	17,800	17,800	17,255	18,290	19,296
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services		953,435	1,012,086	970,971	1,232,289	1,149,103	1,149,103	1,240,638	1,313,740	1,405,881
Energy sources		594,267	617,638	566,794	777,527	717,052	717,052	781,232	824,755	886,444
Water management		237,761	267,120	270,001	306,392	290,182	290,182	311,226	331,761	353,199
Waste water management		69,578	73,265	77,321	81,517	77,866	77,866	82,175	86,656	90,719
Waste management		51,830	54,064	56,855	66,853	64,003	64,003	66,004	70,569	75,520
Other	4	3,744	14,909	8,776	9,512	8,512	8,512	9,470	9,974	10,523
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836

In each vote, there are various cost centres or business units under the purview of a Manager responsible, such as Chief Town Planner, Revenue Management and Billing etc. a cost centre may be further broken down into sections, under the supervision of Sectional Head overseeing a specific function.

The table below represents revenue by municipal vote:

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Revenue by Vote										
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		441,012	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		—	2,037	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		5,358	4,553	6,007	10,176	5,677	5,677	6,177	6,748	7,316
Vote 05 - Community Services		89,884	101,492	96,992	101,072	101,722	101,722	105,200	112,054	119,288
Vote 06 - Financial Services		459,318	497,735	533,870	596,060	579,310	579,310	603,759	649,773	693,862
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		6,640	6,861	5,309	8,860	7,860	7,860	22,196	27,120	20,487
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		878,988	966,442	924,923	1,176,537	1,096,201	1,096,201	1,186,235	1,255,469	1,343,335
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836

6. Operating Expenditure Framework

The municipality's expenditure for the 2020/21 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The municipality's current financial position
- Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,
- Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,
- Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels
- The municipality's asset renewal strategy and its medium to long term asset repairs and maintenance goals,
- Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives,
- and operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.

- GRAP standard iGRAP 1 relating to internal consumption and discount on early payment. The decrease in expenditure from the Original budget to the 2020/21 budget can also be contributed to the GRAP changes, already corrected in the Adjusted budget.
- The principles of cost containment and elimination of wasteful expenditure, reprioritisation of spending and attainment of savings.

The following table presents the operational expenditure by type for 2020/21 MTREF.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

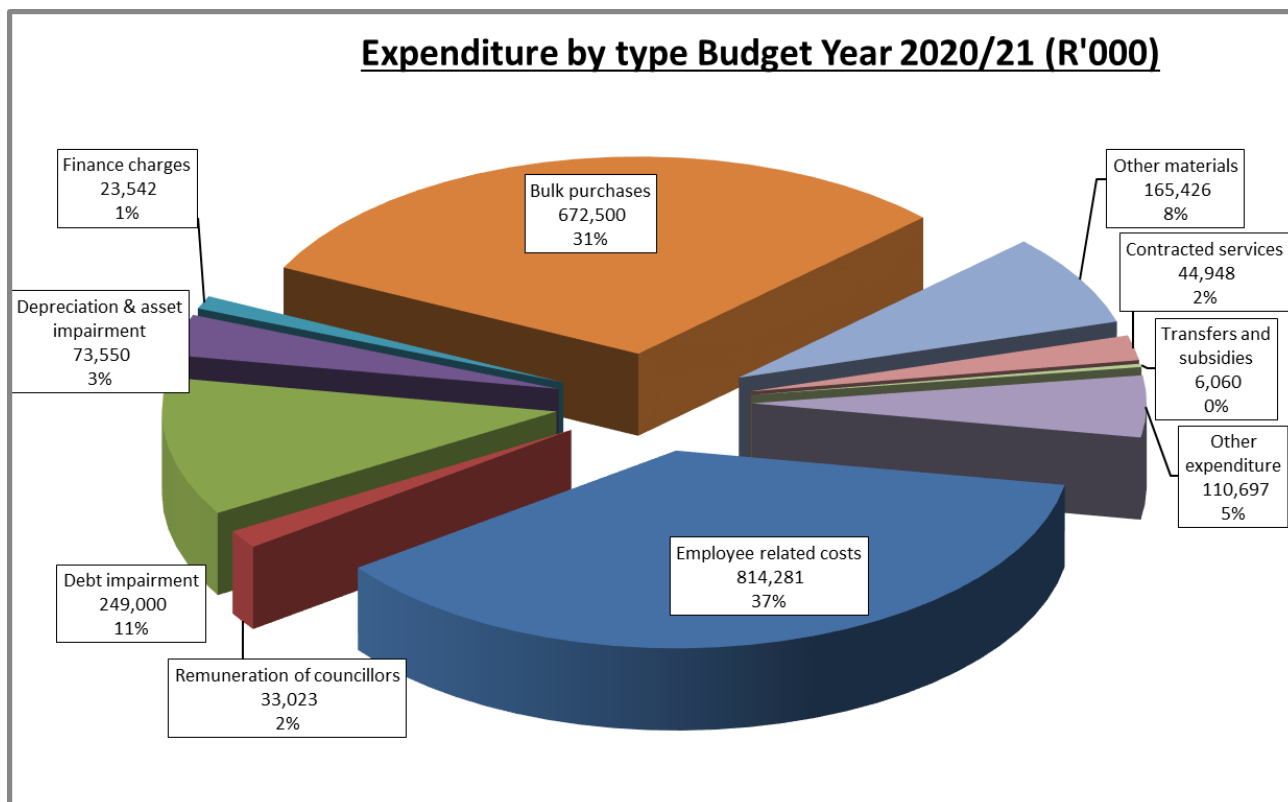
Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1										
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	567,317	647,309	688,565	770,966	759,166	759,166	610,762	814,281	868,721	917,868
Remuneration of councillors		25,011	28,409	28,388	31,753	31,753	31,753	26,885	33,023	35,169	37,280
Debt impairment	3	190,195	235,825	205,848	226,000	222,000	222,000	222,013	249,000	264,200	276,816
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	60,291	63,603	61,697	71,600	71,600	71,600	–	73,550	78,738	83,673
Finance charges		27,789	27,213	26,250	24,661	25,161	25,161	12,811	23,542	22,342	20,989
Bulk purchases	2	491,966	501,334	554,438	617,500	631,500	631,500	470,547	672,500	712,750	772,190
Other materials	8	121,748	188,850	159,130	191,225	186,003	186,003	130,426	165,426	173,890	185,590
Contracted services		42,170	53,354	42,342	51,605	44,005	44,005	29,946	44,948	47,553	50,082
Transfers and subsidies		7,984	9,325	3,940	7,670	4,170	4,170	2,253	6,060	6,188	6,414
Other expenditure	4, 5	87,862	94,275	90,235	201,231	119,327	119,327	104,954	110,697	117,715	120,389
Losses		–	2,154	154	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	1,610,599	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291

Indicated in the table below is the % contribution and growth year on year for each expenditure by type.

Description	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework									
	Original Budget	% Contribution	Adjusted Budget	% Contribution	Budget Year 2020/21	% Contribution	Growth 2019/20 to 2020/21	Growth 2019/20 to 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	% Contribution	Growth 2020/21 to 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	% Contribution	Growth 2021/22 to 2022/23
Expenditure By Type														
Employee related costs	770,966	35.1%	759,166	36.2%	814,281	37.1%	5.6%	7.3%	868,721	37.3%	6.7%	917,868	37.1%	5.7%
Remuneration of councillors	31,753	1.4%	31,753	1.5%	33,023	1.5%	4.0%	4.0%	35,169	1.5%	6.5%	37,280	1.5%	6.0%
Debt impairment	226,000	10.3%	222,000	10.6%	249,000	11.4%	10.2%	12.2%	264,200	11.4%	6.1%	276,816	11.2%	4.8%
Depreciation & asset impairment	71,600	3.3%	71,600	3.4%	73,550	3.4%	2.7%	2.7%	78,738	3.4%	7.1%	83,673	3.4%	6.3%
Finance charges	24,661	1.1%	25,161	1.2%	23,542	1.1%	-4.5%	-6.4%	22,342	1.0%	-5.1%	20,989	0.8%	-6.1%
Bulk purchases	617,500	28.1%	631,500	30.1%	672,500	30.7%	8.9%	6.5%	712,750	30.6%	6.0%	772,190	31.2%	8.3%
Other materials	191,225	8.7%	186,003	8.9%	165,426	7.5%	-13.5%	-11.1%	173,890	7.5%	5.1%	185,590	7.5%	6.7%
Contracted services	51,605	2.4%	44,005	2.1%	44,948	2.0%	-12.9%	2.1%	47,553	2.0%	5.8%	50,082	2.0%	5.3%
Transfers and grants	7,670	0.3%	4,170	0.2%	6,060	0.3%	-21.0%	45.3%	6,188	0.3%	2.1%	6,414	0.3%	3.7%
Other expenditure	201,231	9.2%	119,327	5.7%	110,697	5.0%	-45.0%	-7.2%	117,715	5.1%	6.3%	120,389	4.9%	2.3%
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-
Total Expenditure	2,194,210	100.0%	2,094,683	100.0%	2,193,028	100.0%	-0.1%	4.7%	2,327,266	100.0%	6.1%	2,471,291	100.0%	6.2%

The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R2,193,028 billion for 2020/21 financial year. The budget increases by 4.7% when compared to 2019/20 Adjustment budget and decreases by 0.1% when compared to Original budget estimates. The operating expenditure budget is presented by type, by vote and by functional classification as per Schedule A, attached as an annexure to this report, See Table A1, A2, A3 and A4. These are some of major cost drivers than informs the expenditure framework for 2020/21 MTREF.

Indicated in the pie chart below is the weighting per expenditure type for 2020/21 financial year:



The major operational expenditure budget allocations include:

Employee related costs

Employee related costs equates to 37% of the total operating budget. This amounts to R814,281 million. The 2020/21 cost of living increase as per SALGBC wage agreement is 6.25%. This provision includes additional allowances and benefits as per council procedures in this regard. Provision is also made for annual notch increases. These include the salary packages for the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager. The call for the exemption on the annual salary increase for 2020/21, will realise an annual saving of approximately R33 million for the municipality.

The municipality has a staff establishment with 2 701 positions established, of which 2,018 are filled as at 28 February 2019, thus a vacancy rate of 26%. There are 65 councillors, which includes 33 ward councillors as per the latest demarcations for 2016 Local Government Elections.

Councillor's remuneration

The municipality has an Executive Mayor with a Mayoral Committee System. Members of the Mayoral Committee are also Chairperson of Municipal Systems Act Section 80, as well as Chairperson of Committees established in terms of Section 79 of the same act. The Executive Mayor, Speaker and Members of Mayoral Committee are full-time and are fully provided with tools of trade and fully furnished offices. All other Councillors are part time.

Bulk purchases

Bulk purchases of water and electricity with the total budget of R672,500 million. The estimates were based on the current demand and the projected growth in demand, and have taken into account the guidelines for price increases as informed by NERSA of 6.9% for bulk purchases, whilst the minimum allowed percentage increase on municipal tariffs is 6.22% and Department of Water and Sanitation was inflationary targeted, as the municipality is still awaiting the guideline from the Department. Costs of bulk constitutes 31% of the operating expenditure budget. Increases in the costs of bulk water are normally inflation linked, as such it is expected that bulk water costs shall increase by 4.3% for 2020/21 based on the 2019/20 Adjustment budget. During December 2019 after a consultation with ESKOM, the municipality reduced its Notified Maximum Demand (NMD) from 140,000 to 111,000 kVA, resulting in an annual saving of approximately R11 million for 2020/21 financial year.

The total budget for bulk water is indicated in the table below

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand									
Bulk purchases									
Electricity Bulk Purchases	422,426	420,968	459,678	520,000	526,000	526,000	562,500	591,750	639,090
Water Bulk Purchases	69,541	80,366	94,760	97,500	105,500	105,500	110,000	121,000	133,100
Total bulk purchases	491,966	501,334	554,438	617,500	631,500	631,500	672,500	712,750	772,190

Finance charges

Finance charges consist of repayment of interest on long term borrowing. The amount budgeted for 2020/21 is R23,452 million, equivalent to 1% of the total operating expenditure budget.

Contracted services

Contracted services allocation is R44,948 million. Approximately half of the budget is for budgeted commission on prepaid vending under Outsourced services.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand											
Contracted services											
Outsourced Services		42,170	33,443	26,657	35,328	26,828	26,828	15,231	29,195	31,043	32,845
Consultants and Professional Services		—	11,133	3,281	6,237	6,122	6,122	5,076	5,788	5,898	6,008
Contractors		—	8,778	12,403	10,040	11,055	11,055	9,639	9,965	10,612	11,230
Total contracted services		42,170	53,354	42,342	51,605	44,005	44,005	29,946	44,948	47,553	50,082

Other materials: Repairs and maintenance

There municipality manages more than 580km of tarred and paved roads and about 250km of dirt roads. The management of roads includes storm water drainage system, kerbings, pavements and sub-ways. There is no rail network under the management of the municipality. However, there is an agreement in place for the maintenance of railway lines where the municipality has servitudes.

The municipality has an exclusive license for the distribution of electricity, as such it manages bulk electricity infrastructure and network reticulation. The municipality also implements integrated electrification projects within its jurisdiction.

The municipality has a 35 Mega Litres a day Sewerage Treatment Plant and other small sewerage treatment plants across the city including Ritchie. As such boiler making, fitters and turners as well as mechanic workshops are part of resources of the municipality.

The municipality extracts water from Riverton, South of the City, located at about 35km. There is a purification plant as well as pump station in Riverton. The bulk water distribution line stretches over 45 km from Riverton to Kimberley Water Works where major reservoirs are located. This forms part of critical infrastructure of the municipality.

The municipality provides refuse collection function and owns a fleet of refuse compactors in this regard. The mechanical workshop also maintains municipal fleet. Only in specific circumstances that the manufacturer or dealer maintains fleet.

Though the mSCOA has dealt away with the classification of expenditure as maintenance. In as far as management reporting is concerned, the municipality has created reporting mechanisms to ensure that adequate budgeting is allocated for the maintenance of infrastructure. Service delivery and revenue generation are dependent on how well and efficient the infrastructure is operated and maintained.

The table below indicates appropriation of budget for maintenance purposes.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		182,038	252,452	220,827	331,650	324,184	324,184	336,002	360,373	384,560
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	121,748	188,850	159,130	260,050	252,584	252,584	262,452	281,635	300,887
Roads Infrastructure		18,157	23,897	24,360	42,380	47,078	47,078	44,251	49,896	55,518
Storm water Infrastructure		—	—	—	600	—	—	665	712	758
Electrical Infrastructure		26,099	39,704	23,975	61,400	59,353	59,353	61,259	65,172	69,042
Water Supply Infrastructure		17,471	28,953	11,035	44,662	39,682	39,682	45,002	47,702	50,325
Sanitation Infrastructure		15,137	12,982	13,994	28,074	27,754	27,754	30,824	32,673	34,470
Solid Waste Infrastructure		13,715	20,801	20,818	23,196	23,196	23,196	22,983	24,547	26,096
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	1,571	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infrastructure		90,578	126,337	94,182	201,884	197,064	197,064	204,983	220,701	236,210
Community Facilities		749	6,788	7,973	3,810	2,308	2,308	3,222	3,687	3,891
Sport and Recreation Facilities		390	402	401	440	740	740	770	452	479
Community Assets		1,139	7,190	8,374	4,250	3,048	3,048	3,992	4,139	4,370
Heritage Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue Generating		929	124	478	6,880	6,722	6,722	7,289	7,726	8,184
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties		929	124	478	6,880	6,722	6,722	7,289	7,726	8,184
Operational Buildings		19,395	48,689	50,053	10,953	14,453	14,453	10,489	11,124	11,754
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Assets		19,395	48,689	50,053	10,953	14,453	14,453	10,489	11,124	11,754
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Furniture and Office Equipment		3,699	1,377	1,261	1,758	1,716	1,716	1,732	1,837	1,939
Machinery and Equipment		—	—	—	23,378	22,369	22,369	23,251	24,749	26,440
Transport Assets		6,007	5,133	4,782	10,947	7,211	7,211	10,716	11,359	11,990
Land		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		182,038	252,452	220,827	331,650	324,184	324,184	336,002	360,373	384,560

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand											
Repairs and Maintenance	8										
Employee related costs		–	–	–	120,789	117,989	117,989	97,667	126,110	133,973	141,891
Other materials		121,748	188,850	159,130	123,092	125,734	125,734	92,377	125,470	136,022	146,595
Contracted Services		–	–	–	9,720	3,220	3,220	572	5,630	6,064	6,492
Other Expenditure		–	–	–	6,449	5,641	5,641	3,696	5,242	5,576	5,909
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	121,748	188,850	159,130	260,050	252,584	252,584	194,312	262,452	281,635	300,887

Other Expenditure: Operational cost

Operational cost comprises of costs of administration and other costs. These are budgeted for per line item as per the mSCOA Expenditure Segment. Indicated in the table below are the Top 10 operational cost drivers with a budget exceeding R5,000 million per line item. The decrease of 40% can be prescribed to the implication of iGRAP 1 pertaining to Cash discount on early payment and internal consumption (municipal services) which is set-off against revenue.

TOP 10 OPERATIONAL COST DRIVERS	Original 2019/20	Adjustment 2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
OC: AUDIT COST: EXTERNAL	5,500,000	5,500,000	5,800,000	6,235,000	6,640,275
OC: COMM - PHONE FAX TELEGRAPH & TELEX	5,865,200	6,614,318	5,490,000	5,847,258	6,191,407
OC: INSUR UNDER - PREMIUMS	5,775,000	3,425,000	2,550,000	2,708,995	2,862,131
OC: LEARNERSHIPS & INTERNSHIPS	5,147,151	3,171,951	2,659,507	2,946,403	3,239,269
OC: PROFESSIONAL BODIES M/SHIP & SUBS	7,871,500	7,891,900	8,349,500	8,973,330	9,554,962
OC: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FUND LEVY	6,600,000	6,600,000	6,900,000	7,417,500	7,899,638
OC: UNIFORM & PROTECTIVE CLOTHING	5,299,600	5,542,600	5,184,800	5,625,886	5,946,707
OC:MUNICIPAL SERVICES/WATER	7,829,365	365,000	130,000	137,800	145,379
OC:MUNICIPAL SERVICES/ELECTRICITY	58,511,000	27,991,000	21,418,000	22,716,655	23,986,498
OC: CASH DISCOUNT	33,000,000	-			
Grand Total	141,398,816	67,101,769	58,481,807	62,608,827	66,466,266
Other expenditure	201,231,233	120,326,568	110,196,930	117,215,288	119,889,109
Total weighting	70%	56%	53%	53%	55%
Year-on-year increase (decrease)		-40%	-8%	6%	2%

Analysis of Expenditure Budget – year on year

Description	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	% Weighting	Budget Year 2020/21	% Weighting	Budget Year +1 2021/22	% Weighting	Budget Year +2 2022/23	% Weighting
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	759,166	36.2%	814,281	37.1%	868,721	37.3%	917,868	37.1%
Remuneration of councillors	31,753	1.5%	33,023	1.5%	35,169	1.5%	37,280	1.5%
Debt impairment	222,000	10.6%	249,000	11.4%	264,200	11.4%	276,816	11.2%
Depreciation & asset impairment	71,600	3.4%	73,550	3.4%	78,738	3.4%	83,673	3.4%
Finance charges	25,161	1.2%	23,542	1.1%	22,342	1.0%	20,989	0.8%
Bulk purchases	631,500	30.1%	672,500	30.7%	712,750	30.6%	772,190	31.2%
Other materials	186,003	8.9%	165,426	7.5%	173,890	7.5%	185,590	7.5%
Contracted services	44,005	2.1%	44,948	2.0%	47,553	2.0%	50,082	2.0%
Transfers and grants	4,170	0.2%	6,060	0.3%	6,188	0.3%	6,414	0.3%
Other expenditure	119,327	5.7%	110,697	5.0%	117,715	5.1%	120,389	4.9%
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Total Expenditure	2,094,683	100.0%	2,193,028	100.0%	2,327,266	100.0%	2,471,291	100.0%

The above table further indicates the ratio of each expenditure by type against overall expenditure budget. For the 2020/21 financial year, the Employee costs is 37.1% of the total operational budget, whilst Other materials and Contracted services amounts to 7.5% and 2% respectively, and Bulk purchases with a weighting of 30.7%. Operational costs resorting under Other expenditure comprises 5% of the budget.

Maintenance of existing infrastructure is critical. Though there are no maintenance plans in place, the development of sector plans will now enable the engineers to plan thoroughly the asset replacement, maintenance and new installations. The municipality has been increasing the maintenance budget over the years, and the target of 8% which is also in line with norms and standards circular of ratios, has been fairly achieved. However, it should be noted that in the Expenditure budget R&M only comprises of Other Materials and excludes employee costs in relation to the maintenance budget, this split is indicated in SA1

Cost containment strategies

The municipality has taken note of cost containment regulations as well as MFMA Circular 82, on cost containment. The cost containment policy has also been finalised and awaiting approval by Council. The following are incorporated in the budget assumptions:

The municipality have clamped down on procurement deviations which to a large degree should also address irregular expenditure, where deviations are in non-compliance with SCM Regulation 36.

Sourcing of quotations has been centralised to SCM.

Travel and accommodation: that travelling must be absolutely necessary. Attendance of conferences and seminars that are paid for will be approved by the relevant Executive Director or Municipal Manager, and this must be linked to skills development and capacitation of the individual.

The procurement of newspapers has been limited to the following sections: mayor and speaker's office, MM and Communication's office and Libraries.

The procurement of bottled water, beverages and refreshments have also been stopped and limited to the mayor and speaker's office within reasonable limits. The procurement of diaries was also stopped, but this was a bit too late for the 2019/20 financial but no new additional diaries would have been procured for the current year. Non-procurement of diaries will be continued into the 2020/21 MTREF, with limitations decided upon by the executive management.

The majority of all users have a limit on outgoing calls of fifty rand and each section carries that cost including the rental cost per extension allocated.

The municipality has installed vehicle tracking devices to monitor use and abuse of municipal vehicle. It was further alleged that employees have tendencies of syphoning fuel out of vehicles and sell it. There have been improvements on reports about municipal vehicles that are driving all over the city. Constant monitoring on the condition and maintenance of the fleet is exercised.

Purchase of furniture and the replacement of tools of trade such as computers, printers and switching between laptops and desktops are now under scrutiny. The asset condition must be analysed first, and efforts must be made to identify another user within the organisation prior to replacing and

disposing of the asset. For the current year the procurement of furniture has been stopped to address the cash flow issues of the municipality.

Expenditure per function classification and municipal vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		427,536	606,730	549,423	702,387	637,322	637,322	665,289	704,778	739,542
Executive and council		267,503	401,892	334,156	433,631	381,136	381,136	396,128	419,012	438,276
Finance and administration		155,774	199,643	209,917	262,274	249,704	249,704	262,445	278,647	293,755
Internal audit		4,258	5,194	5,350	6,482	6,482	6,482	6,716	7,119	7,511
<i>Community and public safety</i>		180,983	144,359	154,197	186,430	175,201	175,201	180,462	195,393	205,733
Community and social services		71,698	34,210	36,073	41,179	40,792	40,792	41,708	48,808	51,036
Sport and recreation		41,225	43,402	47,061	59,874	53,994	53,994	56,172	58,971	62,253
Public safety		36,148	33,575	35,366	39,698	39,141	39,141	41,910	44,548	47,007
Housing		17,672	19,515	19,964	27,082	22,782	22,782	22,866	24,237	25,602
Health		14,240	13,658	15,732	18,596	18,492	18,492	17,806	18,829	19,835
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		98,442	114,119	113,485	132,039	135,964	135,964	135,508	144,058	152,515
Planning and development		39,105	41,528	40,914	47,161	47,161	47,161	46,540	49,395	52,263
Road transport		59,337	72,015	71,954	84,208	88,133	88,133	88,266	93,918	99,467
Environmental protection		-	576	618	670	670	670	702	745	785
<i>Trading services</i>		907,337	965,732	1,023,507	1,147,658	1,122,406	1,122,406	1,187,249	1,257,208	1,346,253
Energy sources		616,512	628,799	644,809	731,755	714,255	714,255	762,833	803,821	863,069
Water management		176,301	224,221	240,218	266,483	267,686	267,686	278,498	298,311	319,000
Waste water management		60,888	58,607	79,071	82,667	73,712	73,712	79,014	83,707	88,464
Waste management		53,636	54,105	59,408	66,753	66,753	66,753	66,904	71,369	75,720
<i>Other</i>	4	8,035	20,711	20,374	25,697	23,791	23,791	24,518	25,828	27,248
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545

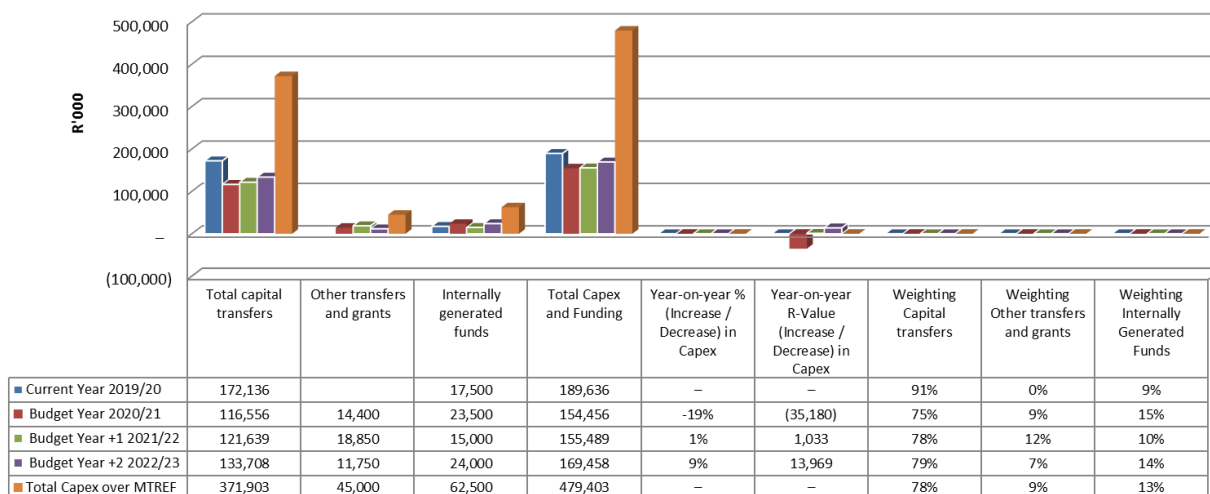
NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		43,422	43,801	46,045	51,241	55,741	55,741	56,511	60,066	63,546
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		207,317	346,308	277,592	370,910	313,915	313,915	327,737	346,351	361,444
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		16,855	18,576	16,144	23,300	23,300	23,300	24,268	25,724	27,139
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		51,493	56,567	62,302	74,381	69,367	69,367	69,524	73,777	77,908
Vote 05 - Community Services		220,257	227,420	244,132	288,046	280,945	280,945	289,928	311,735	328,867
Vote 06 - Financial Services		106,379	112,282	115,007	144,541	137,791	137,791	149,015	158,218	166,271
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		49,209	53,124	54,587	60,529	58,622	58,622	57,163	60,637	64,123
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		927,400	993,574	1,045,177	1,181,262	1,155,002	1,155,002	1,218,882	1,290,757	1,381,993
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291

7. Capital Expenditure Framework

The capital budget for 2020/21 is R154,456 million funded as per the table below. Capital grants make up 75% of the total funding sources, whilst other grants constitutes 9% and internally generated funds contribute 17% to the total capital funding mix. The total projected grant receipts for the 2020/21 MTREF amount to R371,903 million, other grants R45,000 million and internally generated funds amount to R62,500 million. As a result the total capital expenditure to be spent amounts to R479,403 million over the MTREF.

Funding sources and capital expenditure 2020/21 MTREF



Long-term borrowing

The municipality has not taken any new long term borrowings in the current financial year to fund the capital budget as per S18 of the MFMA. Due to the current financial crisis, no new long-term loans can be entered into for the foreseeable future. The municipality has always been very conservative when taking up new loans, and always gave due consideration to the impact it will have on tariffs increases and the affordability of tariffs which can negatively impact the municipality's ability to service the loan. The Current and Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue ratios has always been above the norm, however from a liquidity perspective the municipality will not be able to meet any additional long-term commitments.

PART 2: SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

8. Overview of IDP and Annual Budget Process

The Sol Plaatje Municipal (SPLM) Council adopted its 5-year Integrated Development Plan for its term of office on 31 May 2017. This is the third review of the 2017/18 – 2021/22 IDP and is therefore not a “new” IDP. This reviewed IDP indicates the changes to the adopted IDP and the implementation of the Plan thus far – at mid-year 2019/20 as well as new information, both internal and external that will have an effect on the further implementation of the IDP. The IDP will also be reviewed in terms of the relevance of its strategic objectives in line with shifts in national and provincial policies and plans.

This is a draft document which is tabled to Council for public consultation and to finalise the IDP Review for submission and adoption by not later than 31 May 2020.

The IDP process is guided by various legislation, policies and guidelines which require careful consideration when the document is compiled. These include amongst others the following:

SA Constitution, Act 108 of 1996 White paper on Local Government

Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000

Municipal Planning & PMS Regulations (2001) Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003

Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, Act 13 of 2006

According to Section 28(1) of the Municipal System Act, 32 of 2000 and Section 21(1)(b), a municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting and review of its IDP. Council adopted the Process Plan at a meeting held on 20 August 2019 and is attached as Annexure 1 in the IDP review document under Section 5 of the Budget document. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget.

The Overview of the process and project prioritisation principle

The 2020/21 Financial Year is the third year of the IDP Cycle 2017 to 2022. As such, the IDP Review Process focused mainly on mid-term performance of the IDP targets set for 2019/20, and the key priorities as set out for 2020/21 and ensure that there is consensus in this regard and that the plan is funded accordingly.

The IDP Review and Budget Process is quite critical for transparency, inclusivity and participation of both internal and external stakeholders. The process outlines the current and future direction of the municipality and how this will be achieved in order to meet the constitutional obligations. IDP and Budgeting is about the choices that must be made between competing priorities under the prevailing fiscal realities.

Section 21 of the MFMA requires that a time schedule setting out the process to draft the IDP and prepare the budget be tabled ten months before the start of the next financial year. The main aim of the timetable is to ensure integration between the Integrated Development Plan, the budget and allied process towards tabling a balanced and funded budget. The adoption of the 2019/20 Medium

Term Budget for the municipality was approved on 31 May 2019 and laid the foundation by which strategic functions within the municipality could apply sound financial planning and management over the medium to long term. It also facilitated the critical alignment of planning, budgeting and sustainable service delivery in line with the municipality's vision of becoming a leading and a modern city.

The purpose of the 2020/21 Medium Term Budget is to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003) and is a financial plan to enable the municipality to achieve its vision and mission through the IDP which is informed by the five year programme and community/stakeholder inputs. The tabled budget is the start of a journey towards the final budget for approval. It will include many processes both politically and administratively, amongst others, consultations with communities in the municipal area.

The IDP's strategic focus areas informed the development of the budget, in addition to assessing the relative capacity to implement the budget, taking affordability considerations into account. Further deliberations were held on the budget with a view to assessing the budget and reducing the deficit in order to ensure that the increases in rates and tariffs to balance the budget were restricted to an acceptable level. In order to address the concept of a credible and funded budget, an inflation related increase in service charges was agreed upon, as these will ensure reasonable levels of tariffs and also to conform to National Treasury cost containment guidelines.

The only mechanism through which the needs of the municipality are identified and priorities set, is the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The capital budget is then accordingly allocated to cover the higher priority projects in the IDP, taking into account funding availability and in cases where projects are grant funded, the conditions of the grant must be noted as per the applicable Division of Revenue Act. A series of meetings were held to ensure that the budget is prioritized, balanced and aligned to Council's IDP. A review of the capital borrowings and capital spending took place, however, no decision has been made as yet on projects to be funded through approved long-term borrowing, due to financial constraints in terms of affordability.

Capital budget allocations are often made at a project level through a prioritization process. In dealing with capital finance allocations, the municipality aimed to maintain a strategic balance between

- the social objective of eradicating service backlogs and providing infrastructure to the poor,
- the economic growth objective of providing infrastructure to support economic growth and increased municipal revenue, and
- the objective of providing for rehabilitation and/or replacement of existing assets that had reached the end of their useful lives.

Capital budgets as approved per the 2019/20 MTREF was used as a base for prioritization. Projects with contractual commitments were given priority with funding being allocated to committed projects in the first instance. The impacts of projects expected to be rolled over from the 2019/20 year was

also considered. The line departments had to specify how the capital projects in their individual budgets were split among the five key focus areas i.e. social, economic, rehabilitation, environmental and administration. While the overall capital required was significantly more than the capital funding available, it was useful to analyse the difference in allocation between these categories.

During the prioritization process of the capital budget, the impact of capital projects on future operating budgets was assessed and considered prior to these projects being approved. Both the operating and capital budgets have been evaluated through a prioritisation mechanism that ensures alignment to the development strategy of the municipality.

The Political oversight

Section 53(1) (a) of the MFMA, states that, the Mayor of a municipality must provide political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. The Executive Management Team and the Budget steering and Mayoral Committee advise Council accordingly. Political oversight of the budget process allows Government, and in particular, the municipality to manage the tension between competing policy priorities and fiscal realities. The key to strengthening the link between priorities and spending plans lies in enhancing political oversight of the budget process. Strengthening the link between Government's priorities and spending plans is not an end in itself, but the goal should be enhanced service delivery aimed at improving the quality of life for all people within the municipality. The Executive Management Team has a significant role to play in the financial planning process. The scheduled Budget Steering Committee Meeting unfortunately did not take place due to the COVID-19 Lockdown directive.

Public participation and consultations with stakeholders

Local government policy and legislation put great emphasis on municipalities developing a culture of community participation and the creation of appropriate and relevant community participation mechanisms, processes and procedures. The municipality strives to actively engage as many of its citizens as possible in its planning, budgeting, implementation and monitoring processes.

In order to strengthen public participation, the municipality has been rolling out its outreach programme to all wards led by the office of the Executive Mayor, during the year. The draft was not tabled electronically and was eventually tabled on 29 May 2020. The normal consultative process by means of community meetings could not be resumed due to the Coronavirus lockdown. However, the draft budget was published on the municipal website, engagements via community radio stations were conducted and the community were encouraged to submit their comments in writing to a designated "budgetcomments" email address. The approved budget in electronic formats will be submitted to National Treasury and the NC Provincial Treasury.

Schedule of key deadlines

The IDP Review and the Budget time schedule for the compilation of the 2020/21 budget cycle was approved on 20 August 2019, in compliance with the MFMA. The table below provides an extract of the key deadlines relating to the budget process.

Activity	Actual Date	Responsible person
Approval of IDP Review and Budget for 2020/21 MTREF	20 August 2019	Executive Mayor
In-year reporting	Within 10 working days after the end of the month	Chief Financial Officer
Submission of Annual Financial Statements 2018/2019	31 August 2019	Municipal Manager/Chief Financial Officer
Quarterly Reports (MFMA Section 52 (d))	30 days after the end each quarter	Executive Mayor/ Chief Financial Officer
Quarterly Performance Reports	30 days after the end each quarter	IDP Manager/ Chief Financial Officer/ Executive Mayor
MFMA Sec 72	24 January 2019 Mid Term Report	Municipal Manager
MFMA Section 121	24 January 2019 Annual Report	Executive Mayor/CFO
Approval of the adjustment budget	25 February 2020	Executive Mayor/CFO
Tabling of the IDP Review, the Annual Budget, Budget related policies and proposed tariff increases	Proposed electronic adoption 31 March 2020	Executive Mayor/MM/ CFO
Approval of Annual Report 2018/2019, and the MPAC Oversight Report	27 March 2020	Chairperson MPAC/ CFO
Public participation	April and May 2020	Executive Mayor/ MM/ CFO
Budget Benchmark Exercise	Proposed date 16 April 2020. Finalised 12 June 2020	MM/CFO and other Senior Managers
Approval of IDP Review, Annual Budget, Policies and Tariffs	Proposed 26 May 2020 New date 30 June 2020	Executive Mayor, MM and CFO

9. Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP

The municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is its principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs its on-going planning, management and development actions. The IDP represents the city administration's commitment to exercise its executive authority (except in cases where it is in conflict with national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails), and is effectively the local government's blueprint by which it strives to realise its vision for Sol Plaatje Municipality over the short, medium and long term.

However, while the IDP represents the strategic intent of the municipality, it is also compiled with the understanding that a number of challenges will need to be overcome in order to achieve the strategic objectives it sets out. Some of these challenges are known, while others are as yet unknown and may arise at any time due to any number of national and international economic, political or social events.

Development challenges

The municipality is making significant strides in addressing the key development challenges. While significant progress has been made in all areas, there is still some distance to go towards addressing the following challenges:

- High rates of unemployment and low economic growth;
- High levels of poverty;
- Low levels of skills development and literacy;
- Limited access to basic household and community services for informal (unplanned and illegal) settlements;
- Increased incidents of HIV/AIDS and communicable diseases;
- Unsustainable developmental practices;
- High levels of crime and risk;
- Ensuring adequate clean and safe water and energy supply;
- Infrastructure degradation especially water distribution pipeline, sewer collector network and backlog on roads;
- Climate change;
- Ensuring financial sustainability under the prevailing economic conditions;
- Ineffectiveness and inefficiency of inward-looking local government still prevalent in the municipality, and silo- approach in development and service delivery space

The essence of our IDP is to achieve a balance between meeting basic needs, strengthening the economy and developing people skills and a technology base for the future. In an effort to achieve the NDP 2030 vision, the municipality has identified four priority areas of intervention for the next five years which need to be balanced and integrated, and these are:

- Inclusive growth
- Spatial transformation
- Governance
- Service provision

Given the strategic framework that has been outlined it is clear that the municipal budget must be a pro-growth budget that meets basic needs and builds on existing skills and technology, as we strive to lead and become modern.

IDP Review and Key Amendments

The Municipal Systems Act requires that each municipality prepare an Integrated Development Plan to serve as a tool for transforming local governments towards facilitation and management of development within their areas of jurisdiction. The IDP is a five year plan whose principal purpose is to ensure the development of the local community in an integrated manner which involves all directorates of the municipality, relevant strategic stakeholders and the community. In the five-year

review, the key strategic objectives will continue to guide the municipality, but has once again been refined and refocused to our strategic programmes, so as to respond more effectively to the key challenges.

IDP Review process and stakeholder participation

The IDP is reviewed annually to inculcate a democratic approach to local governance by ensuring all stakeholders get an opportunity to voice their opinions in influencing the shape, form, direction and pace of development in their localities. The municipality is committed to addressing the needs of the people and values the inputs from communities and stakeholders. The process plan specified timeframes, actions and procedures and appropriate mechanisms for public participation and alignment. This fifth generation of Sol Plaatje's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) focuses on translating our Municipal Vision into action. As set out in the Municipal Systems Act (2000), in the review of the five year IDP, a stakeholder consultation process is necessary. Of critical importance is for the municipality to ensure that there is thorough consultation with the community and strategic stakeholders.

Link between IDP and Budget

In compliance with the Municipal Structures Act (1998) and Municipal Financial Management Act (2003), our municipal budget is informed and aligned to the IDP objectives. The IDP determines and prioritises the needs of the community. The budgetary allocations for both the capital and operating expenditure are undertaken in a manner that will not only ensure that our IDP outcomes are achieved but also to ensure that our municipality's vision is realised. The 2020/21 MTREF has therefore, been directly informed by the IDP revision process and Table SA4, SA5 and SA6 provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

In as far as the operating budget is concerned, the municipality has made excellent progress but are now more committed than ever to ensure that critical operating budget resources are prioritised in terms of stated IDP outcomes. More importantly, the Performance Management System (PMS) allows the municipality an opportunity to monitor and evaluate individual and organisational performance in meeting our IDP outcomes and vision. As with previous year's, our IDP remains the strategic driver of both our budget and performance management system.

Strategic Objective	Revenue			Expenditure			Capital Expenditure		
R thousand	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	434,351	456,176	471,298	384,247	406,418	424,990	40,500	64,639	77,760
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	603,759	649,773	693,862	149,015	158,218	166,271			
MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	6,177	6,748	7,316	93,791	99,501	105,047			
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	1,291,435	1,367,523	1,462,623	1,508,810	1,602,492	1,710,861	99,556	72,000	79,948
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	7,796	8,270	8,737	57,163	60,637	64,123	14,400	18,850	11,750
Total	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291	154,456	155,489	169,458

10. Measurable Performance Objectives and Indicators

Table SA7 provides for the main measurable performance objectives the municipality plans to carry out and achieve in the 2020/21 financial year.

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
1. Local Economic Development							
IDP Strategic Objective Inclusive Growth: To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs. IDP Strategic Objective Spatial Transformation: To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities							
1.1 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position							
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from the closing date to the date of award by June 2021	Average time in weeks to award the tender	12	12	12	12	12	12
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once off contracts from the closing date to the date of award by June 2021	Average time in weeks to award the tender	6	6	6	6	6	6
Ensuring a response time of 10 weeks for building plan submissions received in the current financial year for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500 square metre annually	Average response time in weeks to process building plans	10	10	10	10	10	10
Ensuring a response time of 10 weeks for building plan submissions received in the current financial year for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500 sq m annually	Average response time in weeks to process building plans	6	10	10	10	10	10
To process all category 1 land use applications received until 30 April of the current financial year through MPT (Municipal Planning Tribunal) by 30 June 2021 in terms of the SPLUMA by-law (2015)	Percentage of land use applications processed	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
To process at least 200 buildings plans that were received before 1 July 2020 by the end of the current financial year (30 June 2021)	Number of building plans processed	100	200	200	200	200	200
1.4 To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs							
To successfully implement the PPPFA Regulations to achieve BBBEE and radical economic transformation through local procurement by ensuring at least 60% of the municipality's tenders are awarded to EME's, OSE's and from the businesses in the rural areas within the municipal jurisdiction by 30 June 2020	Percentage of tenders and value thereof awarded to EME, OSE, local and from business in the rural areas within the municipal jurisdiction	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
Complete the review of the LED Strategy by 30 June 2020	Percentage on completion of the LED Strategy	100%	100%	100%	100%		
Enhancing Sol Plaatje Local Municipality's economic governance and infrastructure for Business Expansion Attraction and Retention (BEAR) by 30 June 2020	Percentage use components output deliverables	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	10	10	10	10	10	10
1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)							
Create 400 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2021	Number of jobs created	300	300	300	400	450	500
2. Basic And Sustainable Service delivery and Infrastructure Development							

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
IDP Strategic Objective Service Provision: To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports: transformed spatial structure, economic growth objectives universal access to basic services, differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity							
2.1 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, library, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.							
To complete the construction of the Homevale Fire Station by 30 June 2021 (Depending on the approval of the Roll over funding – No CRR Funding available)	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	100%	100%	100%		
To achieve at least 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2021	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%
2.2 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects							
To upgrade at least 2.5 km of Galeshewe access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2021 (Wards to be determined)	Distance of km paved	4.5 km	6.7 km	6.7 km	2.5 km	4 km	5.5 km
To complete 100% work in the construction of Priority 2, Ph 2A for the upgrading of storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	60%	60%	100%	100%	
2.3 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)							
Ensure that all identified fleet items to be procured for the year, are delivered by 30 June 2021	Percentage of identified fleet items delivered at year end	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure							

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
To complete 100% procurement phase only for the replacement of the 11kV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion of the process as per tender document, appoint letter and minutes	100%	100%	100%	100%	0	0
Complete 50% of the Lerato Park bulk electrification project by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	100%	100%	50%	100%	
2.5 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure							
Repair 50% of faulty Electrical and mechanical equipment Emergency repairs at Homevale WWTW by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	50%	100%	
To complete 100% upgrade of 1.8 km sewer reticulation pipe length in Sol Plaatje areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	100%	100%	100%
To complete 100% upgrade of 2 km water reticulation pipe length in Sol Plaatje areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	100%	100%	100%
Construction of at least 70% of the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen sewer pump station by 30 June 2021	% Completion of the process as per tender document, appointment letter and minutes	10%	10%	10%	70%	100%	100%
Complete 50% of the installation of electrical and mechanical components in Lerato Park pump station (Eagle Street and Lerato Park) by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	50%	100%	
To complete 100% work for the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park development by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	50%	50%	100%		
2.6 To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services							

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
To replace 1500 water meters by 30 June 2021	Number of water meters replaced	2500	2500	2500	1500	1500	1500
To complete the electrification of 675 households by 30 June 2021 (Wards to be determined)	Number of houses connected to electricity network	New	New	New	675	0	0
To replace at least 1550 prepaid electricity meters by 30 June 2021	Number of electricity meters replaced	2500	1550	1550	1550	1550	1550
Decrease electricity losses to 16% by 30 June 2021	Percentage electricity loss	18%	18%	18%	16%	16%	16%
Decrease water losses to 50% by 30 June 2021	Percentage water loss	45%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
12 000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2021	Number of indigents per the indigent register	16 000	14 800	14 800	12 000	13 000	15 000
To complete 100% of the reconstruction work of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	10%	10%	100%	100%	100%
To complete 100% of the construction for 4 elevated water tanks with a combined capacity of 720 kl for critical areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress reports		10%	10%	100%		
2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation							
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 98% Blue Drop Status on quality compliance is achieved by 30 June 2021	% Compliance of Water Quality	97%	97%	97%	98%	98%	98%
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 60% Green Drop Status on effluent quality compliance is achieved by 30 June 2021	% Compliance of Effluent Quality	90%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
3. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation							

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.							
3.1 To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector							
Equip staff to Implement efficiency, monitoring and productivity through the following improvement interventions by 30 June 2021 : Leadership and management development training, Learning/competency and development programme	Number of interventions performed	2	2	2	2	2	2
3.2 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors							
Review the organisational structure of the municipality on an annual basis, with the aim of optimising efficiency, and make recommendations by 30 June 2021	Record of review and recommendations made and review performed	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually	Number of review meetings held	1	1	1	1	1	1
Achieve 72% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2021	% compliance to the EAP	72%	72%	72%	72%	72%	72%
3.3 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality							
To ensure that the ICT Strategic Plan vision to connect, collaborate and communicate with employees, council and the community of Kimberley is released by 30 June 2021	Number of ICT Projects successfully completed	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
3.4 To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement							

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually	Minutes of meeting conducted. Item on policy review tabled to Council	1	1	1	1	1	1
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2020/21	No of Reports submitted	4	4	4	4	4	4
On a quarterly basis communicate the funded vacant positions in each directorate to the relevant Executive Director.	Number of communications provided	4	4	4	4	4	4
Co-ordinate bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2021	Number of assessments conducted	2	2	2	2	2	2
Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1	1	1	1	1	1
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1	1	1	1	1	1
4. Municipal Financial Viability and Management							
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.							
4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams							
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 85% after debt write off by 30 June 2021	Collection rate	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%	85%	87%	90%
4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management							
To spend at least 85% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified in the IDP by 30 June 2021	Percentage capital spending	95%	95%	95%	85%	87%	90%

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
To spend at least 92% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	Percentage operational spending	95%	95%	95%	92%	92%	92%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2021	Debt coverage ratio	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Reduce net debtor days to 300 days by 30 June 2021	Net debtor days	200	200	200	300	250	200
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of at least 1 month (annually)	Cost coverage ratio	3	3	3	1	2	3
Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 37% of the total expenditure by 30 June 2021	Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost	32%	32%	32%	37%	35%	33%
5. Good Governance and Public Participation							
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.							
5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls							
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the financial year	Number of internal audit reports completed	10	10	10	10	10	10
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders awarded by 30 June 2020	Percentage successful appeals	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
Submit an Audit Action Plan to the Municipal Manager to address issues raised by the Auditor General by 31 January annually	Audit action plan submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1
To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Accounting officer and Executive Management Team (EMT)	Quarterly reports on strategic risk register	4	4	4	4	4	4

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year.	Maturity Report submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1
5.3 To promote community participation and communication							
To communicate to the public (established residential areas) by issuing monthly newsletters	Number of newsletters issued.	12	12	12	12	12	12
To respond to all media enquiries and issue media statements within 24 hours after an occurrence	Response times after and event has occurred	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h

Performance Management

The municipality has adopted a performance management system (PMS). The PMS requires that the Municipal Manager and all Senior Managers accountable to the Municipal Manager sign performance agreements annually in line with the IDP Review, the Budget and the SDBIP.

It is further expected that Senior Managers enter into performance contracts with the Divisional Managers (Managers reporting to Senior managers). The performance system is cascaded down to the entry level in the organisation.

The Municipal Manager, Senior Manager's and divisional heads are evaluated against the Key Performance Indicators and the job description for each incumbent.

Though the performance contracts of MM and Senior Managers include performance bonus, this is not budgeted for and has never been paid before.

Key financial ratios

Uniform standards and ratios as per MFMA Circular No 71 based on 2020/21 MTREF budget forecast is attached as an annexure to this budget document

Free and subsidised basic services

One of the objectives of a local authority is to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner. The constitution stipulates that a municipality must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote their social and economic development. To cater for the indigent, the municipality as part of its welfare package provides a basket of free basic services in accordance with a defined level of service.

The basic social package is an affirmation of the municipality's commitment to push back the frontiers of poverty by providing a social welfare to those residents who cannot afford to pay, because of adverse social and economic realities. Details relating to free basic services are contained in Table A10.

In reviewing the levels of free basic services for the 2020/21 year, the following factors were taken into consideration: -

- Sustainability - Impact of new housing –
- Impact on non-indigent ratepayers/consumers

The estimated cost of the social package (i.e. income foregone) amounts to approximately R59 million for indigent households for the 2020/21 budget year. Details of the initiatives proposed to be carried out by the council in this regard are detailed below. The assistance to the qualifying households is regulated by council's budget related policies which are reviewed annually based on

modelling the impacts of the tariffs on all residential properties. The cost of this social package is funded from the equitable share of R205 million provided by National Government.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Level of Service	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Budgeted No of Indigents		12,000	13,000	15,000
No of households in informal settlements		13,000	13,000	13,000
		R'000	R'000	R'000
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)				
Refuse (removed once a week) (Flat Rate)	The service shall be fully subsidised	13,200	13,992	14,762
Sanitation (free sanitation service) (Flat Rate)	The service shall be fully subsidised	21,867	23,289	24,686
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	The first 6kl of water is free to all registered and approved indigent households	8,125	8,613	9,086
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	50 units of electricity is free to all registered and approved indigent households	12,000	12,720	13,420
Sanitation	Provision of chemical toilets	4,180	4,754	832
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		59,372	63,367	62,786

The municipality also grants a 10% discount on early payment for all customers, which is disclosed under "Revenue foregone" on SA1. This discount is provided for Property rates and service charges, with the exclusion of the Sale of Electricity. Also as per iGRAP 1, own internal usage is included as a reduction of income, also disclosed under Revenue foregone on SA1. Indicated below is a summary of these three categories that influences the totals disclosed on Table 10. A formal query will be lodged with National Treasury in terms own internal usage and how it is currently disclosed on SA1. Both discount on early payment and internal usage is disclosed on A10 under the category "Revenue cost of subsidised services provided".

Description	Sum of Budget 2020/21	Sum of Budget 2021/22	Sum of Budget 2022/23
Discount on early payment	54,180	57,447	60,624
Discount on early payment - Property Rates	36,480	38,669	40,796
Discount on early payment - Service charges Refuse	2,400	2,544	2,684
Discount on early payment - Service charges Sewer	3,300	3,515	3,725
Discount on early payment - Service charges Water	12,000	12,720	13,420
Indigents	59,372	63,367	62,786
Indigents - Service charges Electricity	12,000	12,720	13,420
Indigents - Service charges Refuse	13,200	13,992	14,762
Indigents - Service charges Sewerage	21,867	23,289	24,686
Indigents - Service charges Water	8,125	8,613	9,086
Provision of chemical toilets and installation of prepaid meters	4,180	4,754	832
Internal usage	48,530	51,443	54,275
Internal usage - Service charges Electricity	36,000	38,160	40,259
Internal usage - Service charges Refuse	2,200	2,332	2,460
Internal usage - Service charges Sewerage	330	351	373
Internal usage - Service charges Water	10,000	10,600	11,183
Grand Total	162,082	172,257	177,685

11. Overview of budget related policies

The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations require budget related policies to be reviewed, and where applicable, to be updated on an annual basis. The main purpose of budget related policies is to govern and guide the budget process and inform the projections of the medium term. The following are budget related policies which have been approved by Council, or have been

reviewed /amended and / or are currently being reviewed amended in line with National Guidelines and other legislation.

List of Budget related policies	Comment
Policy Asset Management	1
Policy Cash Management & Investment	1 and 2
Policy Customer Services Credit Control Debt Collection	1
Policy Indigent	1
Policy Internal Audit	1
Policy Property Rates	1
Policy Risk Management	1
Policy Supply Chain Management	1 and 2
Tariff Policy on Property Rates	1 and 2
Tariff Policy on Electricity	1
Tariff Policy on Water	1
Tariff Policy on Sanitation	1
Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste	1
Policy Debt Write-off	1
Policy Regarding Audit Committees	1
Disposal of Moveable Assets Policy	1
Policy Borrowing	1
Policy irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	1 and 2
Budget Implementation and Management Policy (Budget policy)	1
Funding and Reserves policy	1
Policy Short and Long term borrowing	1
Financial Management and Revenue Enhancement Strategy policy	1
Policy related to long-term financial planning	1
Consumer Deposit Policy	1
Free Basic Services Policy	1
Sol Plaatje Materiality and Significance Framework	1
Contracts Policy	1 and 2
SSEG PV Policy	1
Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy	1
Water Restrictions Policy	1
Infrastructure investment and capital projects policy (included in Budget policy)	1
Comment	
1 - Website: http://www.solplaatje.org.za/CityManagement/Policies/Pages/default.aspx	
1 and 2 - Policy to be approved with budget process 2020/21	

Municipal property rates policy

The Property Rates Policy was reviewed due to certain changes in the Municipal Property Rates Act: Act 6 of 2004. In preparation to comply fully with the provisions of section 8 of the Act, the municipality was advised to align its property categories to those that must be determined in terms of section 8 and amend its rates policy accordingly. The municipality must also ensure that the municipal valuer categorises properties in line with the provisions of section 8 when the valuation roll is prepared so that the municipality is not found to be non-compliant with section 8 of the Act.

In terms of section 8 the municipality must determine only the list of rateable property categories that are listed in section 8(2) if they indeed exist within the municipal jurisdiction. All municipalities must be compliant with section 8 of the Act by not later than 1 July 2021.

The category 'Property used by Organ of State' is not stipulated in the Act and will phased out over the next two years. We needed to correct the Property Rates Policy with the new ratio of 1:4.5 and therefore the proposed amendment. The financial impact for this year will be R10 964 456.51.

Category - Government (excluding PSP)

Rates/year 2019/2020 - R54 279 487.67

Rates/year 2020/2021 - R43 315 031.16

Difference – R10 964 456.51

Unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure policy

The objective of this Policy is to provide:

- (a) A regulatory framework on the procedures to be followed when dealing with unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure,
- (b) The disclosure of unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the Annual Financial Statements (AFS)
- (c) Prevent and curb unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure;
- (d) Identify and investigate unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure;
- (e) Respond appropriately in accordance with the law; and
- (f) To address instances of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure conclusively.
- (g) To improve accountability and consequence management
- (h) To inform officials of the consequences of not complying with the relevant regulatory and legislative requirements

The incurrence of especially Irregular expenditure has increased exponentially over all spheres of government over the last couple of years. Lack of accountability and consequence management can be regarded as the biggest contributors. This is also reiterated in the Media release of Auditor-General on 26 June 2019 which flags lack of accountability as the major cause of poor local government audit results. As per the Mid-year budget assessment, the municipality was required to submit an action plan or strategy on how it plans to address, prevent and curb unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful (UIF&W) expenditure. The municipality submitted this action plan timeously on the 28 February 2020. To this end UIF&W expenditure is also addressed in the audit action plan of the municipality. The envisaged workshop with all executive directors, line managers and users to sensitise employees on the serious implications of UIF&W expenditure could not take place during April or May 2020, due to the lockdown.

Contracts policy

The policy applies to all transactions undertaken by the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality which involves a contract whether explicitly agreed in writing, or implicitly implied through actions.

Properly managed contracts by all stakeholders involved, can ensure that services are delivered within specifications as set and agreed by all, during the specifications phase and at the agreed cost , (inclusive of VAT and escalation clauses in contracts) time period and qualities of the goods and services procured. The policy was reviewed in consultation with Provincial Treasury to strengthen the policy.

Supply chain management policy

The policy reflects and represents the context of a specific government policy that finds expressions within the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003. The principal objectives of the policy are to provide, promote, and implement theoretical guidelines, governing processes and procedures within the supply chain management. The policy was reviewed to improve the alignment with the SCM Regulations as per the audit comes.

Cash management and investment policy

This policy was reviewed to fully incorporate and adequately address the Municipal Investment Regulations. The primary aim is to ensure the preservation and safety of investments. The need for investment diversification and the liquidity needs of the municipality.

12. Overview of budget assumptions

The budget assumptions are made taking into account the historical trends, current economic indicators, the political directions, developmental and service delivery needs of the municipality, including those of the community.

Interest rates, information, grants gazetted and the collection rate form the basis of the budget assumptions.

Budget assumptions and parameters are determined in advance of the budget process to allow budgets to be constructed to support the achievement of the longer-term financial and strategic targets. The assumptions and principles applied in the development of this budget are mainly based upon guidelines from National Treasury (inflation and growth) and other external bodies such as the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), Department of Water and Sanitation and other major service providers.

The municipal fiscal environment is influenced by a variety of macroeconomic control measures. National Treasury determines the ceiling of year-on-year increases in the total operating budget, whilst NERSA regulates electricity tariff increases. Various government departments also affect municipal service delivery through the level of grants and subsidies.

The following key assumptions underpinned the preparation of the medium-term budget:

Macro-economic performance and projections 2021 to 2023:

Macro-economic forecasts	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
CPI Projections	4.3%	4.9%	4.8%	4.8%
GDP Growth Targets	0.3%	0.9%	1.3%	1.6%

Borrowing and investment of funds borrowings

The Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 permits long term borrowing by municipalities only to finance capital expenditure, property, plant and equipment. The objective for borrowing remains

- Maximise internally generated funds and national transfers from other spheres of government.
- Minimize borrowings.
- Pursue alternate funding sources e.g. bulk infrastructure contributions policy, development charges, and public private partnerships.

Capital expenditure

The capital expenditure of the municipality has been funded from a mix of government transfers and internally generated funds only. The 2020/21 Capital Budget of R154,456 million is being financed by R116,556 million from government grants, R14,400 million from the European Union and R23,500 million from internally generated funds.

Investments

Investments made with the various financial institutions are strictly in compliance with Municipal Finance Management Act and the Municipal Investment Regulations. The investment returns achieved and projections are as follows: that for 2019/20 financial year, the average interest rate for all investments was 6,2% and the projected interest rate for 2020/21 is 5%.

Investments are made from cash which is surplus to immediate requirements and is invested in short term money market instruments in terms of a stringent investment policy. Cash and investments are expected to be around R210 million at the end of the current financial year. Tables SA15 and SA16 provide details of investments and investments particular by maturity.

Timing of revenue collection

Consumers are billed monthly in respect of services in the form of a consolidated bill. All annual residential and commercial ratepayers have been converted to monthly ratepayers. However, government departments and companies with multiple accounts are allowed to pay annually September each year. The municipality's current collection rate is not at desired level, however the

projected collection rate is estimated at 82% in line with the recommendation from National Treasury during the Adjustment budget for 2019/20.

Average salary increases

The budgeted salary increase is 6.25% for the fiscal year. This takes into account the Circular No 02/2020 from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council which stipulates that salary increases for the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 must be 6.25% as per the Salary and Wage collective agreement dated 15 August 2018. Provision has been made for actual positions and vacancies together with annual notch increases. There is proposal on an exemption for salary increases and this will result in a projected saving of approximately R33,000 million should the exemption be allowed by SALGA.

Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 92 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure and 85 per cent on the capital programme for the 2020/21 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget. However, the municipality is conservative when preparing cash outflows in that expenditure is normally factored in at 100% which is the prudent case scenario.

13. Overview of budget funding

The Municipality is experiencing a severe financial crisis and in order to remain funded, operational expenditure needs to be prioritised and reduced as far as possible, whilst this must be supported by an improvement in the collection rate:

- Credible and funded budgets funded from current financial year's revenue. Prior year's surpluses have not been used to support the operating budget.
- The municipality operates within its annual budget, as approved by council.
- The municipality maintains a positive cash and investments position.

In compliance with relevant statutory requirements, the Financial Plan (Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework-MTREF) is reviewed and updated annually.

On the other hand, the Capital budget is funded by the allocations made to the municipality by National and Provincial Government in the form of grants and internally generated funds, and public contributions and donations, where applicable. Frances Baard District Municipality normally provides additional funds which is factored into the Adjustment budget annually.

The municipality raises revenue from a basket of differential tariff increases determined in the most acceptable and equitable funding regime taking into consideration the actual cost of delivering services, budget priorities and national legislation, regulations and policy guidelines. The municipal revenue comprises of operating revenue which includes property taxes, services charges and operating grants- and capital revenue which consists of capital grants, borrowings, cash reserves and operating surplus.

This high level of independent and relative stable income sources of revenue is one of the key factors that support the sound financial position of the municipality. In addition to the obvious need to grow the city's revenue by increasing its tax base, other means for securing funding for council projects must be explored in a variety of ways. The municipality faces unpleasant choices in attempting to finance the projected levels of investment in infrastructure. Sources of capital finance are already stretched with limited scope for further borrowing, consumer pressure to restrict tariff and tax increases, and little likelihood of a structural upward adjustment in grant allocations. Further, efficiencies in the borrowing programme will continue to be sought to lock in lower cost and longer term borrowing, plus the introduction of new revenue sources such as infrastructure contribution and charges.

Revenue and financing activities

Summary of Revenues and Financing Activities	Current Year 2019/20		Budget Year 2020/21		Budget Year +1 2021/22		Budget Year +2 2022/23	
	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting
Own Generated Funds	1,871,598	81.57%	1,988,019	83.99%	2,108,582	84.23%	2,240,981	84.00%
Transfer recognised - Operational	233,287	10.17%	224,542	9.49%	239,418	9.56%	257,397	9.65%
Total Operational Revenue	2,104,885	91.74%	2,212,561	93.47%	2,348,000	93.79%	2,498,378	93.65%
Transfer recognised - Capital	172,136	7.50%	116,556	4.92%	121,639	4.86%	133,708	5.01%
Transfer recognised - Other	–	0.00%	14,400	0.61%	18,850	0.75%	11,750	0.44%
Borrowing	–	0.00%	–	0.00%	–	0.00%	–	0.00%
Internally generated funds	17,500	0.76%	23,500	0.99%	15,000	0.60%	24,000	0.90%
Total Capital Budget	189,636	8.26%	154,456	6.53%	155,489	6.21%	169,458	6.35%
Total Revenue and Financing	2,294,521	100.00%	2,367,017	100.00%	2,503,489	100.00%	2,667,836	100.00%
Total Grants & Subsidies	405,423	17.67%	355,498	15.02%	379,907	15.18%	402,855	15.10%

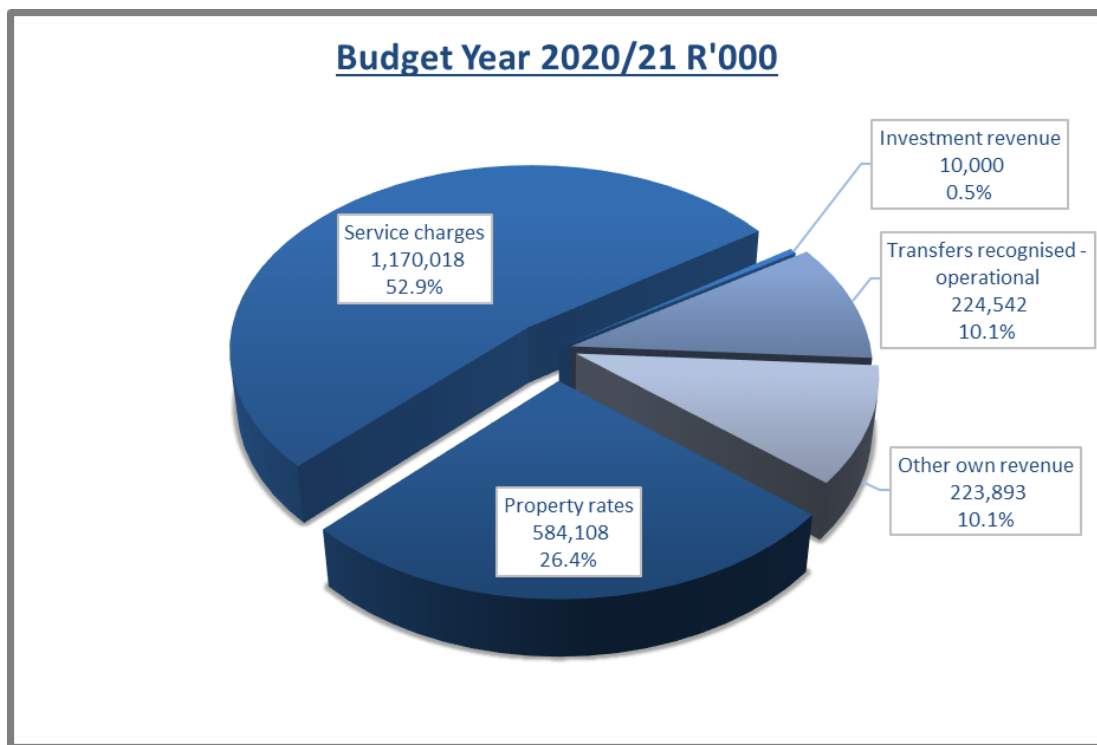
Indicated in the table above is a summary of the revenue and financing activities. For 2020/21 financial year Own generated funds constitutes 83.99% of the total funding requirement. Transfer recognised – Operational and Transfer recognised – capital contributes 9.49% and 4.92%, respectively and Other grants constitute 0.61% to the total funding mix. Internally generated funds only contributes 0.99%, to the total financing activities. Totals grants and subsidies amounts to R355,498 million for the 2020/21 financial year which combines relates to 15.02%.

Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

Description (R'000)	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2020/21	% Contribution	Budget Year +1 2021/22	% Contribution	Budget Year +2 2022/23	% Contribution
Financial Performance						
Property rates	584,108	26.4%	628,700	26.8%	672,297	26.9%
Service charges	1,170,018	52.9%	1,238,828	52.8%	1,326,790	53.1%
Investment revenue	10,000	0.5%	13,000	0.6%	15,000	0.6%
Transfers recognised - operational	224,542	10.1%	239,418	10.2%	257,397	10.3%
Other own revenue	223,893	10.1%	228,053	9.7%	226,893	9.1%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2,212,561	100%	2,348,000	100%	2,498,378	100%

Indicated in the table above is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2020/21 financial year.



Revenue to be generated from property rates is R584,108 million in the 2020/21 financial year and increases to R672,297 million by 2022/23 which represents on average 26% of the operating revenue base of the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term. With the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act the basis of rating significantly changed. The major concern however is the phasing out of the category 'Property used by Organ of State' is not stipulated in the Act.

The municipality is still in a process of further data verification and validation relating to the valuation roll. This includes dealing with outstanding objections. Annually, the municipality finalises the supplementary valuation process and is normally undertaken in the 2nd quarter of the financial year.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R1,170,018 billion for the 2020/21 financial year and increasing to R1,326,790 billion by 2022/23. Services charges remains relatively constant at 53% of the total revenue base.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R224,542 million, R239,418 million and R257,397 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF, or on average 10% of operating revenue. It can be seen from an operational perspective the municipality is less grant dependent when compared to capital grant dependency.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base of the municipality with a budget allocation of R10,000 million, R13,000 million and R15,000 million for the respective three financial years of the 2020/21 MTREF. It needs to be noted that these allocations have been conservatively estimated and as part of the cash backing of reserves and provisions. It should be noted that investments remained relatively constant over the 2019/20 financial year. Over the last financial years the municipality's cash reserves were depleted and the municipality is working on restoring a healthy cost coverage ratio of 3 months.

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue and affordability of consumers. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the city and economic development;
- Affordability by the municipality's consumers
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of an ideal 95 per cent annual collection rate for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury budget circulars;
- Electricity tariff increases within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements;
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and
- And the ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers which is closely aligned to the economic forecasts. The average tariff increases is 1% above the guideline of 4.5%, however the municipality could lower tariffs any further which is based on the principle that tariffs must be cost reflective and sustainable.

The proposed tariff increases for the 2020/21 MTREF on the main revenue categories are:

Revenue category	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
	Tariffs				Total Budgeted revenue (R'000)			
Rates	6.00%	5.50%	7.63%	6.93%	558,654	584,108	628,700	672,297
Electricity	11.40%	6.22%	5.56%	7.52%	701,052	766,232	808,855	869,669
Water	6.00%	5.50%	6.67%	6.57%	269,832	278,626	297,205	316,742
Waste water (Sanitation)	6.50%	5.50%	5.29%	4.48%	65,866	71,175	74,941	78,301
Waste management (Refuse removal)	7.50%	5.50%	7.12%	7.35%	51,048	53,984	57,827	62,078
Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI	8.36%	5.80%	6.45%	6.57%	1,646,453	1,754,126	1,867,528	1,999,088

Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

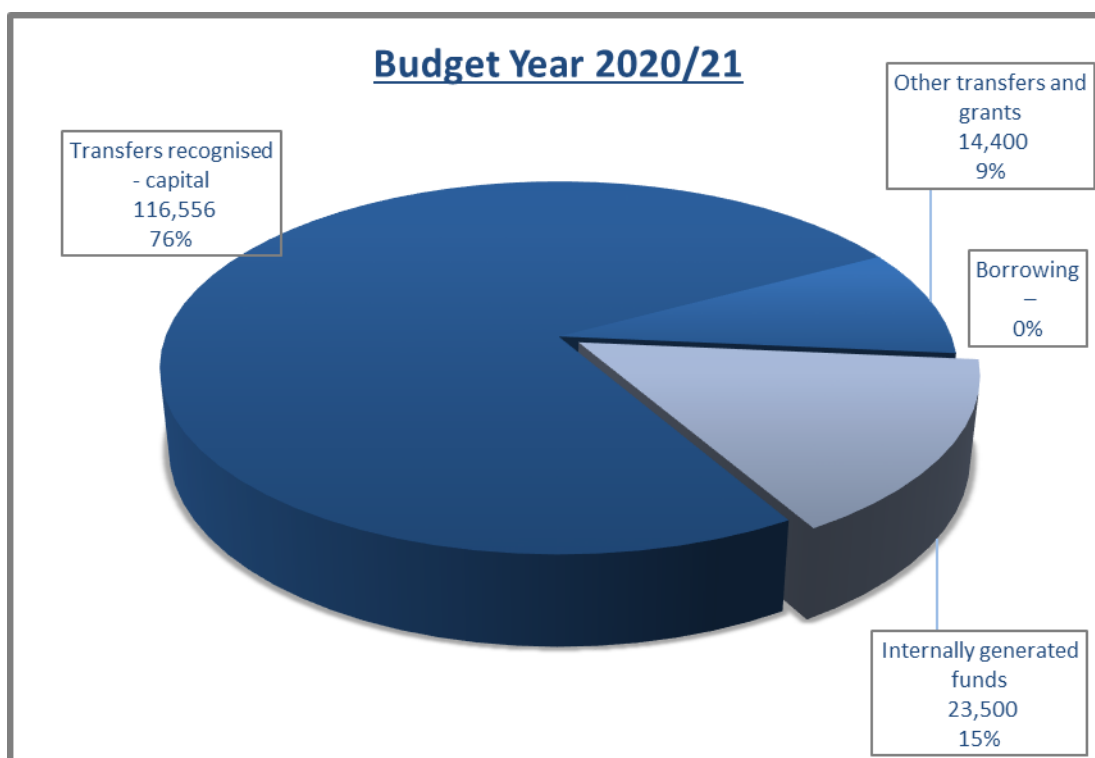
The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2020/21 medium-term capital programme and year-on-year increase or decrease in grant funding.

Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

Capex MTREF 2020/21	Current Year 2019/20	% Weighting	Budget Year 2020/21	% Weighting	% Growth	Budget Year +1 2021/22	% Weighting	% Growth	Budget Year +2 2022/23	% Weighting	% Growth
Transfers recognised - capital	172,136	91%	116,556	75%	-32%	121,639	78%	4%	133,708	79%	10%
Other transfers and grants	—	0%	14,400	9%	-	18,850	12%	31%	11,750	7%	-38%
Borrowing	—	0%	—	0%	—	—	0%	—	—	0%	—
Internally generated funds	17,500	9%	23,500	15%	34%	15,000	10%	-36%	24,000	14%	60%
Total Capital Funding	189,636	100%	154,456	100%	-19%	155,489	100%	1%	169,458	100%	9%

	Adjusted Budget 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2019/20 to 2020/21	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2020/21 to 2021/22	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2021/22 to 2022/23	Total capital grants over the MTREF
Capital Grants (R thousand)								
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	24,498	19,658	23,000	21,000	-19.8%	17%	-9%	63,658
Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	53,039	50,955	53,639	56,689	-3.9%	5%	6%	161,283
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	78,299	20,000	30,000	30,071	-74.5%	50%	0%	80,071
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	14,300	25,943	15,000	25,948	81.4%	-42%	73%	66,891
Frances Baard District Municipality (FBDM)	2,000	–	–	–	-100.0%			–
European Union	–	14,400	18,850	11,750	-	31%	-38%	45,000
Total capital grants	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458	-23.9%	7%	4%	416,903

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2020/21 financial year.



Sources of capital revenue for the 2020/21 financial year

Capital grants and receipts equates to 76% of the total funding source which represents R116,556 million for the 2020/21 financial year and increases to R133,708 million by 2022/23. Funds are also allocated by the European Union to the amount of R45,000 million over the MTREF. Grants decreases by 23.9% for 2020/21 when compared to the Adjustment budget of 2019/20. This is as a result of a substantial decrease in INEP and NDPG of 20% and 75%, respectively. Grant performance and planning must improve as reiterated by National Treasury. Thereafter, grants increase by 7% for 2021/22 and 4% for 2022/23.

The municipality has not taken any new long term borrowings in the current financial year. Due to the current financial crisis, no new long-term loans can be entered into for the foreseeable future. The municipality has always been very conservative when taking up new loans, and always gave due consideration to the impact it will have on tariffs increases and the affordability of tariffs which can negatively impact the municipality's ability to collect revenue and service the loan. The Current and Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue ratios has always been above the norm, however from a liquidity perspective the municipality will not be able to meet any additional long-term commitments.

MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description		Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
			347,392	368,027	405,607	543,035	463,683	463,683	485,978	539,229	583,502
			656,696	664,706	611,325	1,102,051	949,608	949,608	974,127	1,073,137	1,150,327
			65,893	68,143	71,278	68,525	48,501	48,501	69,893	74,011	78,078
	1		165,337	172,480	192,110	230,509	233,287	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
	1		89,523	204,933	197,254	157,285	172,136	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458
			151,654	193,494	151,431	52,244	155,440	155,440	164,000	167,042	163,815
									-	-	-
Payments											
			(1,326,369)	(1,501,491)	(1,440,343)	(1,844,156)	(1,710,811)	(1,710,811)	(1,797,976)	(1,909,682)	(2,034,284)
			(27,789)	(27,213)	(26,250)	(24,661)	(25,161)	(25,161)	(23,542)	(22,342)	(20,989)
	1		(7,984)	(9,325)	(3,940)	(7,670)	(4,170)	(4,170)	(6,060)	(6,188)	(6,414)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			114,354	133,754	158,470	277,161	282,512	282,512	221,918	295,116	316,890
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
			-	2,357	-				-	-	-
						3,202	3,202	3,202	-	-	-
			-	-	-				-	-	-
Payments											
			(119,691)	(244,839)	(207,827)	(184,285)	(189,636)	(189,636)	(154,456)	(155,489)	(169,458)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(119,691)	(242,482)	(207,827)	(181,083)	(186,434)	(186,434)	(154,456)	(155,489)	(169,458)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
									-	-	-
			-	6,480	(2,604)				-	-	-
			-	-	-				-	-	-
Payments											
			(8,204)	(8,247)	(9,260)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,534)	(10,734)	(12,087)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			(8,204)	(1,767)	(11,864)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,534)	(10,734)	(12,087)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD			(13,540)	(110,495)	(61,221)	86,827	86,827	86,827	57,928	128,893	135,345
	2		259,276	245,735	135,240	115,263	115,263	115,263	65,814	123,742	252,635
	2		245,735	135,240	74,019	202,090	202,090	202,090	123,742	252,635	387,980

The above table shows that cash and cash equivalents of the municipality declined significantly between the 2016/17 and 2018/19 financial year moving from a positive cash balance of R123,742 million to R387,980 million over the 2020/21 MTREF. From 2018/19 the municipality has implemented various cost saving measures and this has been ongoing for 2019/20 financial year. The Debt collection and credit control policy is adhered to and cash is monitored on a daily basis. Various engagements have been held with provincial departments to resolve the outstanding debt owed by Organs of state. Indicated in the table below is the funding measurements as per supporting table SA10.

NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Funding measures											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	245,735	135,240	74,019	202,090	202,090	202,090	123,742	252,635	387,980
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	698,097	669,726	744,827	1,128,082	1,009,863	1,009,863	996,328	1,161,404	1,290,304
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	2.1	1.0	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	0.8	1.5	2.1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(4.3%)	(6.9%)	17.5%	(12.0%)	(6.0%)	0.5%	0.5%	1.0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	66.8%	65.8%	66.7%	87.5%	78.4%	78.4%	77.3%	80.5%	81.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	13.5%	16.5%	14.5%	12.9%	13.5%	13.5%	14.2%	14.1%	13.8%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	16.2%	(8.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	21.4%	10.5%	(4.5%)	0.7%	0.0%	23.9%	0.6%	(0.1%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	31.5%	267.9%	(78.6%)	0.0%	0.0%	379.8%	(0.7%)	(3.1%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	8.3%	11.8%	9.1%	14.0%	13.6%	13.6%	13.9%	14.6%	15.1%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	65.6%	53.6%	53.0%	12.5%	9.1%	9.1%	34.0%	37.3%	40.1%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance											
Total Operating Revenue			1,791,676	1,864,753	1,833,635	2,203,612	2,104,885	2,104,885	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378
Total Operating Expenditure			1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			169,344	13,101	(27,352)	9,402	10,202	10,202	19,534	20,734	27,087
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			698,097	669,726	744,827	1,128,082	1,009,863	1,009,863	996,328	1,161,404	1,290,304
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)		15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✖		15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

The budgeted cash/cash equivalents are positive and increasing over the MTREF. The Cost coverage ratio is low for 2020/21 but increasing gradually year-on-year. This can be improved significantly if the budgeted collection can be higher than anticipated. This will also positively influence the Provision for bad debt, especially if long outstanding debt can be collected. There is a critical need for the municipality to conduct a comprehensive investigation into its debtor's book, to ensure that irrecoverable or untraceable debt is written off as recommended by NT. NT also reiterated that the municipality must improve its capital funding mix. However with current cash constraints this is not achievable. The municipality from a capital perspective has always been grant dependent, prior to the cash flow challenges, the municipality has year-on-year increased its own contribution to the capital expenditure, this also partly why the municipality is in this predicament. However, at the forefront has always been to promote growth, service delivery and therefore the increased contribution from internally generated funds.

14. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Indicated in the table below is the summary of the grant expenditure as per supporting table SA19.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand			
EXPENDITURE:			
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>			
National Government:	216,542	230,938	248,451
Local Government Equitable Share	205,072	222,738	240,251
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant	4,170	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	5,000	5,500	6,000
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	600	1,000	500
Provincial Government:	8,000	8,480	8,946
Libraries; Archives and Museums	8,000	8,480	8,946
PG NC: Other			
Khotso Pula Nala			
District Municipality:	–	–	–
<i>Frances Baard District Municipality</i>	<i>–</i>	<i>–</i>	<i>–</i>
Other grant providers:	–	–	–
<i>MIG ops</i>	<i>–</i>	<i>–</i>	<i>–</i>
<i>Other grant providers</i>			
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	224,542	239,418	257,397
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>			
National Government:	116,556	121,639	133,708
EEDSM Energy Efficiency Demand Side Mngment	19,658	23,000	21,000
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	50,955	53,639	56,689
Integrated Urban Development Grant	–	–	–
DWS ACIP Funding	20,000	30,000	30,071
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	25,943	15,000	25,948
Water Services Infrastructure Grant			
Provincial Government:	–	–	–
DSAC	–	–	–
DHLG (GURP)			
District Municipality:	–	–	–
<i>Frances Baard District Municipality</i>			
<i>Specify (Add grant description)</i>	<i>–</i>	<i>–</i>	<i>–</i>
Other grant providers:	14,400	18,850	11,750
<i>European Union</i>	14,400	18,850	11,750
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	130,956	140,489	145,458
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	355,498	379,907	402,855

	Adjusted Budget 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2019/20 to 2020/21	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2020/21 to 2021/22	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2021/22 to 2022/23	Total operational grants over the MTREF
Operational Grants (R thousand)								
Local Government Equitable Share	189,151	205,072	222,738	240,251	8.4%	9%	8%	668,061
Expanded Public Works Programme	3,608	4,170	–	–	15.6%	-100%	–	4,170
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	0.0%	0%	0%	5,100
Infrastructure Skills Development	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000	11.1%	10%	9%	16,500
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	–	600	1,000	500	–	67%	-50%	2,100
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	328	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Library Grant	7,800	8,000	8,480	8,946	2.6%	6%	–	25,426
Khotso Pula Nala	20,000	–	–	–	-100.0%	–	–	–
Frances Baard District Municipality	6,200	–	–	–	-100.0%	–	–	–
Total operational grants	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397	-3.7%	7%	8%	721,357

Indicated in the table above is the total operational grants for the 2020/21 MTREF. From 2019/20 to 2020/21, operational grants decreases by 3.7%, whilst the increase from 2020/21 to 2021/22 is 7% and 8% from 2021/22 to 2022/23. Equitable share increases by an average of 8.3%. The total operational grants over the MTREF amounts to R721,357 million.

	Adjusted Budget 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2019/20 to 2020/21	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2020/21 to 2021/22	Year-on-Year Increase (Decrease) from 2021/22 to 2022/23	Total capital grants over the MTREF
Capital Grants (R thousand)								
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	24,498	19,658	23,000	21,000	-19.8%	17%	-9%	63,658
Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	53,039	50,955	53,639	56,689	-3.9%	5%	6%	161,283
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	78,299	20,000	30,000	30,071	-74.5%	50%	0%	80,071
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	14,300	25,943	15,000	25,948	81.4%	-42%	73%	66,891
Frances Baard District Municipality (FBDM)	2,000	–	–	–	-100.0%	–	–	–
European Union	–	14,400	18,850	11,750	–	31%	-38%	45,000
Total capital grants	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458	-23.9%	7%	4%	416,903

Indicated in the table above is the total capital grants for the 2020/21 MTREF. From 2019/20 to 2020/21, capital grants decreases by 23.9%, whilst the increase from 2020/21 to 2021/22 is 7% and 4% from 2021/22 to 2022/23. The total capital grants over the MTREF amounts to R416,903 million. The municipality is facing severe risks in capital grant funds being withheld as a result of poor performance and non-spending. This poses a huge risk to service delivery which is exacerbated by the municipality's current cash flow position due to limitation placed on funding capital projects from internally generated funds.

Indicated in the table below is the projects per grant over the 2020/21 MTREF:

Project Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Funding source
	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Complete 50% of the Lerato Park bulk electrification project	6,008			INEP
Electrification of 675 households	12,150	23,000	21,000	INEP
Complete the procurement phase for the 11 KV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation	1,500			INEP
Total INEP	19,658	23,000	21,000	
Complete 100% upgrade of 2km water reticulation pipe length in Galeshewe	5,000	12,000	11,500	IUDG
Complete 100% upgrade of 1.8 km sewer reticulation pipe length in Galeshewe	5,000	12,000	11,500	IUDG
Complete the construction for the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park Development	26,455			IUDG
To upgrade 2.5 km of Galeshewe access roads to a paved surface	8,000	11,639	15,689	IUDG
Resealing of various roads	5,000	12,000	12,000	IUDG
Planning and Survey of 1200 erven in Ritchie, erf 454	1,500	2,000	2,000	IUDG
High-mast lighting		4,000	4,000	IUDG
Total IUDG	50,955	53,639	56,689	
Complete the construction work of Priority 2, Ph 2A for the upgrading of storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe	20,000	30,000	30,071	NDPG
TOTAL NDPG	20,000	30,000	30,071	
Complete 70% of the construction work at the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen new sewer pump station	20,000	11,250	13,750	WSIG
Reconstruction of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong	5,943	3,750	12,198	WSIG
TOTAL WSIG	25,943	15,000	25,948	
European Union - Enhancing Sol Plaatje Local Municipality's economic governance & infrastructure for Business Expansion Attraction & Retention (BEAR) project	14,400	18,850	11,750	EU
TOTAL OTHER GRANTS - EUROPEAN UNION	14,400	18,850	11,750	
TOTAL TRANSFER AND SUBSIDIES	130,956	140,489	145,458	

15. Allocations and grants made by the municipality

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand						
Cash Transfers to Organisations						
Non-Prof:Oth Inst/Grants&Don Diam & Dor		2,500	–	–	–	–
Non-Prof:Oth Inst/Grants&Don Oth Pub Gra		2,500	1,500	3,500	3,500	3,500
Non-Prof:Other Institutions/Spca		2,000	2,000	2,100	2,200	2,400
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		7,000	3,500	5,600	5,700	5,900
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals						
Hh Oth Trans: Housing - Individual Supp		500	500	300	318	335
Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Grant In Aid		170	170	160	170	179
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		670	670	460	488	514
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	7,670	4,170	6,060	6,188	6,414

The municipality has an agreement in place with the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals with regards to pounding of stray domestic animals. Though the contract was signed in the 1970's, the terms and conditions apply in this regard. The Kimberley Diamond and Dorings is an annual jazz festival which takes place over the Easter Weekend with the main event being on Easter Sunday. A three year contract is awarded every time to the successful service provider. The grant allocation was basically seed funding to the organising company and is meant to cover the artists budget and cost of the stage. Management decided on a new financing model, where the successful service provider is responsible to source their own funding.

Applications for grant funding takes place annually with the submission of proposal to LED and ED SEDP, who will then assess the concept and prepare a memorandum for the Municipal Manager and submit and item about the concept to the LED Committee which will then concur with the recommendation made in as far as the financial support or even the reasons for the decline or rejection of the application. The municipality also annually financially assisted the NC Meals on Wheels Community Services in achieving their mandate in providing meals to the poorest of the poor, however due to cash constraints the municipality could not continue with this meaningful contribution in alleviating the plight of the poor and destitute.

16. Councillor and Staff Benefits and Allowances

The general staff is remunerated in terms of the Tuned Assessment of Skills and Knowledge (TASK) with entry level being T3 and the highest level being T17, being middle management of the organisation.

The Executive Directors and the Municipal Manager, being the Senior Management of the organisation, are remunerated in terms of the Upper Limits Gazette as adopted by Council with the concurrence of the MEC of COGHSTA in the province. The Senior Management structure aligns very well with Section 4 of the Gazette which makes reference to the following directorates or departments:

- Corporate Services Directorate with core functions being Human Resources Management, Traing and Development, Labour Relations, Security and Communications.
- Strategy, Economic Development and Planning with core functions being Town Planning, Building Control, LED and Tourism, Urban Renewal and Market Management.
- Financial Services with core functions such as Budget and treasury, Supply chain managemet, Expenditure management, Assets management, Revenue management and Information Communication Technology (ICT).
- Community Services and Social Development which includes Traffic Law enforcement, Emergency services, Municipal health services, Parks and recreation and Facilities management.
- Infrastructure and Services which includes Roads and storm water, Water and sanitation, Electricity, Mechanical engineering, Fleet management and Housing development.

On the other hand, councillors are remunerated based on the upper limits gazette for the remuneration of public office bearers. There municipality operates with an Executive Mayor system, with Mayoral Committee advising the Executive Mayor on specific issues as per the terms of references of committees established for this purpose. There are section 79 committees which report directly to council such as Ward Participatory Committee, the SPELUM Committee, Councillor Disciplinary Committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committees. The chairpersons of these committee do not serve in any other committee for independnce purposes. All these chairpersons are part time, other than the Speaker who is full time.

The table below gives an account of employee costs for Senior managers and municipal staff for the MTREF including councillor remuneration.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pension and UIF Contributions		609	947	927	–	819	819	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions		240	248	306	–	299	299	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance		5,232	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		1,710	2,883	2,766	3,088	3,088	3,088	3,212	3,420	3,626
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	45	45	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		17,220	24,332	24,389	28,665	27,502	27,502	29,811	31,749	33,654
Sub Total - Councillors		25,011	28,409	28,388	31,753	31,753	31,753	33,023	35,169	37,280
% increase	4		13.6%	(0.1%)	11.9%	–	–	4.0%	6.5%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,741	7,121	8,440	8,307	8,307	8,307	8,166	8,650	9,119
Pension and UIF Contributions		846	936	843	932	932	932	1,080	1,144	1,206
Medical Aid Contributions		73	162	193	203	200	200	217	230	242
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	1,056	1,632	1,913	1,876	1,876	1,876	1,876	1,987	2,094
Cellphone Allowance	3	134	168	168	202	202	202	202	214	225
Housing Allowances	3	19	30	36	49	49	49	37	40	42
Other benefits and allowances	3	–	15	15	105	108	108	106	112	118
Payments in lieu of leave		248	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		27	37	48	40	40	40	49	52	55
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		7,145	10,100	11,655	11,714	11,714	11,714	11,733	12,427	13,101
% increase	4		41.4%	15.4%	0.5%	–	–	0.2%	5.9%	5.4%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		316,912	333,228	357,185	413,084	405,704	405,704	439,266	470,050	496,074
Pension and UIF Contributions		53,296	55,658	58,704	71,691	71,691	71,691	74,225	78,694	83,132
Medical Aid Contributions		39,383	42,657	44,990	53,378	53,378	53,378	56,933	60,509	64,018
Overtime		33,685	48,725	51,061	31,567	31,672	31,672	31,912	33,880	35,827
Performance Bonus		–	26,376	26,336	32,316	32,076	32,076	34,519	36,598	38,661
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	40,512	38,967	38,361	48,333	48,130	48,130	48,985	51,926	54,822
Cellphone Allowance	3	1,371	1,363	1,333	1,494	1,605	1,605	1,545	1,637	1,729
Housing Allowances	3	2,811	2,400	2,638	2,971	3,082	3,082	3,140	3,330	3,517
Other benefits and allowances	3	53,692	28,173	30,263	34,740	37,855	37,855	34,121	36,207	38,278
Payments in lieu of leave		16,440	14,428	13,784	15,000	7,500	7,500	16,000	17,200	18,318
Long service awards		11,434	12,387	12,554	17,317	17,400	17,400	19,002	20,145	21,278
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(10,084)	32,849	39,701	37,359	37,359	37,359	42,900	46,118	49,115
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		559,453	637,209	676,910	759,252	747,452	747,452	802,548	856,293	904,767
% increase	4		13.9%	6.2%	12.2%	(1.6%)	–	7.4%	6.7%	5.7%
Total Parent Municipality		591,608	675,719	716,953	802,718	790,918	790,918	847,304	903,890	955,148
			14.2%	6.1%	12.0%	(1.5%)	–	7.1%	6.7%	5.7%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		591,608	675,719	716,953	802,718	790,918	790,918	847,304	903,890	955,148
% increase	4		14.2%	6.1%	12.0%	(1.5%)	–	7.1%	6.7%	5.7%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	566,597	647,309	688,565	770,966	759,166	759,166	814,281	868,721	917,868

Indicated in the table below is a summary of the councillor's and senior manager's packages. Please note that the summary of employee benefits for other municipal staff is depicted in the table above. Under municipal staff, annual bonuses (13th cheques) is mapped to performance bonus, however this is not a performance bonus as such that is based on any performance assessments or appraisals.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contribution	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4	1	–	–	945,637			945,637
Chief Whip		1	–	–	–			–
Executive Mayor			–	–	1,169,695			1,169,695
Deputy Executive Mayor			–	–	–			–
Executive Committee		10	–	–	8,896,224			8,896,224
Total for all other councillors		53	–	–	22,011,336			22,011,336
Total Councillors	8	65	–	–	33,022,892			33,022,892
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	2,031,637	1,785	191,100			2,224,522
Chief Finance Officer		1	1,300,876	234,229	442,979			1,978,084
SM D01 - Corporate services			1,333,196	227,604	369,099			1,929,899
SM D02 - Community services			1,226,367	222,402	422,220			1,870,989
SM D03 - Strategy, economic development & planning			1,226,080	260,508	410,990			1,897,578
SM D04 - Infrastructure services			1,048,064	350,652	433,215			1,831,931
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	2	8,166,220	1,297,180	2,269,603	–		11,733,003
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	67	8,166,220	1,297,180	35,292,495	–		44,755,895

Indicated in the table below is the personnel numbers as per supporting table SA24

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21		
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities				
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	4	65	65	–
Board Members of municipal entities	5			
Municipal employees				
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6	6	–
Other Managers	7	3	3	–
Professionals		198	173	–
Finance		13	13	–
Spatial/town planning		19	5	–
Information Technology		4	4	–
Roads		2	2	–
Electricity		13	8	–
Water		2	2	–
Sanitation		3	3	–
Refuse		–	–	–
Other		142	136	–
Technicians		275	184	8
Finance		10	10	–
Spatial/town planning		29	12	4
Information Technology		8	4	1
Roads		6	6	3
Electricity		150	81	–
Water		10	10	–
Sanitation		25	25	–
Refuse		1	1	–
Other		36	35	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		429	402	34
Service and sales workers		348	236	–
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		145	44	–
Craft and related trades				
Plant and Machine Operators		215	95	–
Elementary Occupations		1,017	656	112
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	2,701	1,864	154
% increase		–	10.7%	(27.0%)
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	3,021	2,114	183
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	306	236	29
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	14	14	–

17. Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	584,108	628,700	672,297
Service charges - electricity revenue		63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	766,232	808,855	869,669
Service charges - water revenue		23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	278,626	297,205	316,742
Service charges - sanitation revenue		5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	71,175	74,941	78,301
Service charges - refuse revenue		4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	53,984	57,827	62,078
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits		508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue		1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	18,008	19,074	20,119
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,853	814,281	868,721	917,868
Remuneration of councillors		2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	33,023	35,169	37,280
Debt impairment		20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	249,000	264,200	276,816
Depreciation & asset impairment		6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	73,550	78,738	83,673
Finance charges		1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	23,542	22,342	20,989
Bulk purchases		56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	672,500	712,750	772,190
Other materials		13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,784	165,426	173,890	185,590
Contracted services		3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	44,948	47,553	50,082
Transfers and subsidies		505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	6,060	6,188	6,414
Other expenditure		9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,221	110,697	117,715	120,389
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,743	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit)																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	116,556	121,639	133,708
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	419,951	437,326	459,548
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	6,177	6,748	7,316
Vote 05 - Community Services		8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	105,200	112,054	119,288
Vote 06 - Financial Services		50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	603,759	649,773	693,862
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	22,196	27,120	20,487
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	1,186,235	1,255,469	1,343,335
Total Revenue by Vote		195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,294	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	56,511	60,066	63,546
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	327,737	346,351	361,444
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	24,268	25,724	27,139
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,793	69,524	73,777	77,908
Vote 05 - Community Services		24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,158	289,928	311,735	328,867
Vote 06 - Financial Services		12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,417	149,015	158,218	166,271
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,763	57,163	60,637	64,123
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,571	1,218,882	1,290,757	1,381,993
Total Expenditure by Vote		182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,743	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	1,030,357	1,094,344	1,161,251
Executive and council		34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	419,951	437,326	459,548
Finance and administration		50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	610,406	657,018	701,704
Internal audit														-	-	-
Community and public safety		2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	27,166	28,798	30,384
Community and social services		918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	11,020	11,681	12,324
Sport and recreation		316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	3,790	4,020	4,242
Public safety		55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	660	700	738
Housing		967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	11,601	12,297	12,973
Health		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	95	101	106
Economic and environmental services		2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,991	35,886	41,631	35,797
Planning and development		1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	18,631	23,341	16,501
Road transport		1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	17,255	18,290	19,296
Environmental protection														-	-	-
Trading services		103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	1,240,638	1,313,740	1,405,881
Energy sources		65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	781,232	824,755	886,444
Water management		25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	311,226	331,761	353,199
Waste water management		6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	82,175	86,656	90,719
Waste management		5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	66,004	70,569	75,520
Other		789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	9,470	9,974	10,523
Total Revenue - Functional		195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,294	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,437	665,289	704,778	739,542
Executive and council		33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,010	396,128	419,012	438,276
Finance and administration		21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,867	262,445	278,647	293,755
Internal audit		560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	6,716	7,119	7,511
Community and public safety		15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,037	180,462	195,393	205,733
Community and social services		3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,475	41,708	48,808	51,036
Sport and recreation		4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,680	56,172	58,971	62,253
Public safety		3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,492	41,910	44,548	47,007
Housing		1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,905	22,866	24,237	25,602
Health		1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	17,806	18,829	19,835
Economic and environmental services		11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,291	135,508	144,058	152,515
Planning and development		3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,877	46,540	49,395	52,263
Road transport		7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,355	88,266	93,918	99,467
Environmental protection		59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	58	702	745	785
Trading services		98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,936	1,187,249	1,257,208	1,346,253
Energy sources		63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	762,833	803,821	863,069
Water management		23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	278,498	298,311	319,000
Waste water management		6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,584	79,014	83,707	88,464
Waste management		5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	66,904	71,369	75,720
Other		2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	24,518	25,828	27,248
Total Expenditure - Functional		182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,743	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	71
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	40,500	64,639	77,760
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	46,898	32,750	39,198
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	101,798	116,239	128,708
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	52,658	39,250	40,750
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	52,658	39,250	40,750
Total Capital Expenditure	2	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

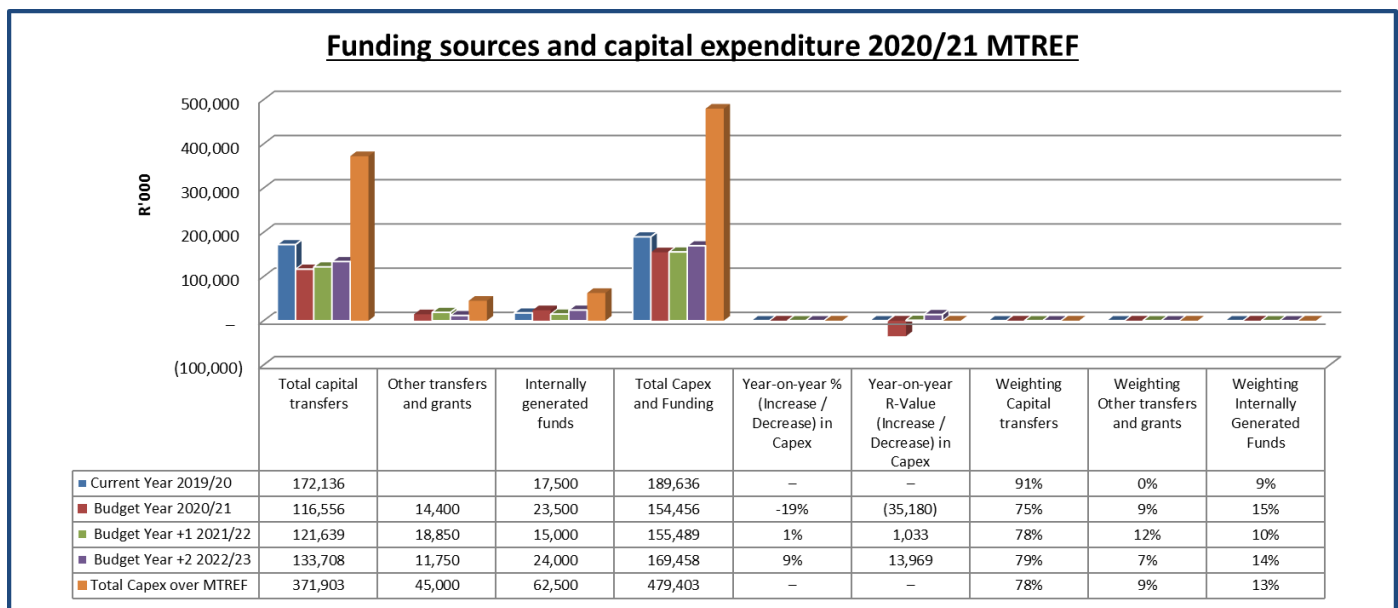
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	40,500	64,639	77,760
Executive and council		3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	40,500	64,639	77,760
Finance and administration																
Internal audit																
Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Community and social services																
Sport and recreation																
Public safety																
Housing																
Health																
Economic and environmental services		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Planning and development		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Road transport																
Environmental protection																
Trading services		8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	99,556	72,000	79,948
Energy sources		2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	25,658	30,000	28,000
Water management		667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	8,000	15,000	14,500
Waste water management		5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,491	65,898	27,000	37,448
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other																
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458
Funded by:																
National Government		5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	65,601	68,000	77,019
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
District Municipality		4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	50,955	53,639	56,689
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial																
Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers recognised - capital		10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	130,956	140,489	145,458
Borrowing																
Internally generated funds		1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	23,500	15,000	24,000
Total Capital Funding		12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	32,745	35,663	35,817	30,053	46,510	46,270	24,689	47,896	51,245	42,058	52,871	40,162	485,978	539,229	583,502
Service charges - electricity revenue	35,448	41,204	47,200	53,026	46,493	67,620	48,307	51,082	55,799	57,530	59,261	74,537	637,505	707,659	754,003
Service charges - water revenue	14,800	13,897	13,693	15,757	18,804	18,337	15,980	14,586	12,549	12,674	14,798	65,942	231,817	252,624	274,616
Service charges - sanitation revenue	3,752	3,863	3,877	4,874	3,785	4,656	3,414	3,685	4,615	3,630	2,645	16,422	59,218	63,700	67,887
Service charges - refuse revenue	3,000	3,337	4,173	4,337	4,018	3,850	2,772	3,959	3,969	4,024	4,079	4,067	45,586	49,153	53,821
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,056	932	925	1,042	998	1,421	971	914	929	926	923	1,404	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments	1,259	1,333	1,170	1,212	1,064	1,201	241	341	601	470	540	567	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	6,867	7,483	8,374	8,688	8,321	9,420	8,601	8,466	8,209	8,732	8,255	62,584	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1,510	2,539	1,432	1,435	2,017	1,584	1,317	2,000	2,716	3,924	4,132	8,737	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits	486	547	487	561	448	313	171	342	641	119	597	1,387	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	12,414	15,902	16,700	19,900	19,624	16,119	12,600	12,357	14,403	14,284	12,165	58,073	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	18,008	19,074	20,119
Cash Receipts by Source	114,838	128,201	135,349	142,385	153,583	172,292	120,565	147,130	157,177	149,871	161,765	335,384	1,918,540	2,092,838	2,233,119
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	45,694	10,600	10,600	21,200	-	9,540	12,876					6,046	116,556	121,639	133,708
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)												14,400	14,400	18,850	11,750
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets												-	-	-	-
Short term loans												-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables												-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	160,532	138,801	145,949	163,585	153,583	181,832	133,440	147,130	157,177	149,871	161,765	355,830	2,049,496	2,233,327	2,378,577
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	57,500	61,552	61,847	57,105	60,344	70,922	55,128	57,105	57,042	57,042	57,042	118,753	771,381	822,603	868,753
Remuneration of councillors	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	33,023	35,169	37,280
Finance charges						11,771						11,771	23,542	22,342	20,989
Bulk purchases - Electricity	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	562,500	591,750	639,090
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	110,000	121,000	133,100
Other materials	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,784	165,426	173,890	185,590
Contracted services	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	44,948	47,553	50,082
Transfers and grants - other municipalities												-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	6,060	6,188	6,414
Other expenditure	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	17,343	110,697	117,715	120,389
Cash Payments by Type	142,816	146,869	147,164	142,421	145,660	168,010	140,444	142,422	142,359	142,359	142,359	224,694	1,827,578	1,938,211	2,061,687
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458
Repayment of borrowing						4,767						4,767	9,534	10,734	12,087
Other Cash Flows/Payments												-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	155,688	159,740	160,035	155,293	158,532	185,648	153,316	155,293	155,230	155,230	155,230	242,332	1,991,568	2,104,434	2,243,232
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	4,845	(20,940)	(14,086)	8,293	(4,948)	(3,816)	(19,875)	(8,164)	1,947	(5,359)	6,535	113,497	57,928	128,893	135,345
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	65,814	70,659	49,719	35,633	43,926	38,978	35,162	15,286	7,123	9,069	3,710	10,245	65,814	123,742	252,635
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	70,659	49,719	35,633	43,926	38,978	35,162	15,286	7,123	9,069	3,710	10,245	123,742	123,742	252,635	387,980

18. Capital expenditure details

Indicated in the chart below is the funding sources and capital expenditure for the 2020/21 MTREF. The total capital plan for the MTREF is R479,403 million which is close to a half a billion rand.



As per the municipal budget and benchmark engagement for 2019/20 MTREF, National Treasury recommended that the municipality must improve the capital funding mix, however due to financial constraints the municipality could not significantly increase its contribution from own funding. The approach was conservative, in order to improve on cash reserves and also as per S18 of the MFMA the internally generated funds must be cash-backed. It will be very irresponsible of the municipality to include projects which does not have secure funding, also bearing in mind that the budget must be funded. Below is a list of capital projects by Asset classification for 2020/21 to 2022/23

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

R thousand				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Current Year 2019/20 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22
Function	Project Description	Asset Class				
Parent municipality:						
List all capital projects grouped by Function						
Finance And Administration	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renewal:Roads Infrastructure:Roads	Roads Infrastructure	–	5,000	12,000	12,000
Finance And Administration	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Upgrading:Roads Infrastructure:Roads	Roads Infrastructure	96,735	28,000	41,639	45,760
Finance And Administration	Capital:Non-Infrastructure:New :Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	2,500	2,000	2,000	3,000
Finance And Administration	Capital:Non-Infrastructure:New :Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	1,700	2,000	2,000	3,000
Finance And Administration	Capital:Non-Infrastructure:New :Investment Properties:Rev enue Generating:Improv ed Property	Revenue Generating	1,000	1,500	2,000	4,000
Finance And Administration	Capital:Non-Infrastructure:New :Transport Assets	Transport Assets	5,400	2,000	5,000	10,000
Finance And Administration	Capital:Non-Infrastructure:New :Community Assets:Community Facilities:Fire/Ambulance Stations	Community Facilities	4,421	–	–	–
Planning And Development	Capital:Non-Infrastructure:New :Intangible Assets:Unspecified	Licences And Rights	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Upgrading:Electrical Infrastructure:Hv Substations	Electrical Infrastructure	500	3,000	–	–
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Upgrading:Electrical Infrastructure:Hv Substations	Electrical Infrastructure	–	1,500	–	–
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Electrical Infrastructure:Lv Netw orks	Electrical Infrastructure	2,000	–	–	–
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Electrical Infrastructure:Lv Netw orks	Electrical Infrastructure	3,753	6,008	–	–
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Electrical Infrastructure:Lv Netw orks	Electrical Infrastructure	3,800	–	–	–
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Electrical Infrastructure:Lv Netw orks	Electrical Infrastructure	14,945	12,150	23,000	21,000
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Electrical Infrastructure:Capital Spares	Electrical Infrastructure	2,000	–	–	–
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Electrical Infrastructure:Lv Netw orks	Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	4,000	4,000
Energy Sources	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Electrical Infrastructure:Capital Spares	Electrical Infrastructure	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Water Supply Infrastructure:Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	–	5,000	12,000	11,500
Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Upgrading:Water Supply Infrastructure:Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	3,400	3,000	3,000	3,000
Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Water Supply Infrastructure:Bulk Mains	Water Supply Infrastructure	704	–	–	–
Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Water Supply Infrastructure:Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	8,000	–	–	–
Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Water Supply Infrastructure:Distribution Points	Water Supply Infrastructure	2,000	–	–	–
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station	Sanitation Infrastructure	5,300	20,000	11,250	13,750
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Sanitation Infrastructure:Reticulation	Sanitation Infrastructure	–	5,000	12,000	11,500
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	9,000	–	–	–
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:Ex isting: Renew al:Sanitation Infrastructure:Toilet Facilities	Sanitation Infrastructure	–	14,443	3,750	12,198
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station	Sanitation Infrastructure	1,600	–	–	–
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Sanitation Infrastructure:Reticulation	Sanitation Infrastructure	17,179	26,455	–	–
Waste Water Management	Capital:Infrastructure:New :Sanitation Infrastructure:Toilet Facilities	Sanitation Infrastructure	700	–	–	–
Parent Capital expenditure			189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458

Indicated below is a list of projects per funding source:

Project Description	Orig Budget 2021	Orig Budget 2122	Orig Budget 2223	Funding source
EUROPEAN UNION BEAR PROJECT	14,400,000	18,850,000	11,750,000	F - TS/C/MA EUROP UNION
UPGRADE HADISON PARK 66/11 KV SUBSTATION	1,500,000	-	-	F - TS/C/MA INEP
NETWORKS ACQ - ELECTR MATHIBE	12,150,000	-	-	F - TS/C/MA INEP
LV NETWORKS ACQ-ELECTRIFICAT OF HOUSES	-	23,000,000	21,000,000	F - TS/C/MA INEP
ELECTRIFIC LERATO PARK LINK SERV NETWORK	6,008,000	-	-	F - TS/C/MA INEP
TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHMENT VARIOUS WARDS	1,500,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
INSTALL HIGH MAST LIGHTS VARIOUS WARDS	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
SEWER PIPES REFURB PROG VARIOUS WARDS	5,000,000	12,000,000	11,500,000	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
LERATOPARK SEWER UPGRAD DOWNSTREAM INFRA	26,455,000	-	-	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
WATER PIPES REFURB PROG VARIOUS WARDS	5,000,000	12,000,000	11,500,000	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
RESEALING OF ROADS VARIOUS WARDS	5,000,000	12,000,000	12,000,000	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
UPGRADE GRAVEL ROADS WARDS VARIOUS	8,000,000	11,639,000	15,689,000	F - TS/C/MA IUDG
ACQ STORMWAT PROJ-STORWAT CHANNEL GALASH	20,000,000	30,000,000	30,071,000	F - TS/C/MA NDPG
ADDITIONS-PLANNING AND SURVEYING	-	-	2,000,000	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
ACQ-FLEET REPLACEMENT	2,000,000	5,000,000	10,000,000	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
HERLEAR 11KV CIRCUIT BREAKERS	3,000,000	-	-	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
CAPITAL SPARES-ACQ-PREPAID METERS	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
RECONSTRUCTION OLD SINK TOILETS PHASE 1	8,500,000	-	-	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
DSITRBUTION-ACQ-WAT METER REPLACEME	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
ACQ-FURNITURE AND OFFICE EQUIP REPLACEM	2,000,000	2,000,000	3,000,000	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
ACQ-COMPUTER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT	2,000,000	2,000,000	3,000,000	F-TRANSF FROM CAP FUNDS
ACQ - CARTERS GLEN SEWER PUMP STATION	20,000,000	11,250,000	13,750,000	F-TS/C/M/NG/WSIG [SCH 5B]
RECONSTRUCT OF SINK TOILETS WARD17	5,943,000	3,750,000	12,198,000	F-TS/C/M/NG/WSIG [SCH 5B]
TOTAL	154,456,000	155,489,000	169,458,000	

The makeup of the capital program for 2020/21 is rightfully dominated by infrastructure projects consisting of roads and storm water, water, sanitation and electricity projects.

The flagship project is the Lerato Park sewer upgrade project with a budget of R26.4m funded through the IUDG (Integrated Urban Development Grant) followed by roads program in Galeshewe continues with a budget of R13m. The Carters Glen Sewer Pump station received R20m from WSIG (Water Services Infrastructure Grant), the zinc toilets R14.4m also funded from WSIG and part internal funding. The Lerato Park electrification of 675 homes received funding to the tune of R12.1m from the INEP (Integrated National Electricity Program) grant.

The Galeshewe storm water project will continue with funds secured from the Neighbourhood Development Partnership grant. Total budget is R20m and R64m over the MTREF.

The municipality will also receive an amount of R45 million over 3 years from the European Union with the aim of enhancing SPLM's economic governance & soft infrastructure for Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR). Specific objectives of the BEAR project are the following:

To improve Local Economic Development (LED) planning capacity, administrative economic development capacity within SPLM

To improve the regulatory environment for the enablement of BEAR

To improve the ease of doing business by introducing new business application (and facilitation) modalities

Capital plan by Municipal Functional Classification and Municipal vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1						
Capital Expenditure - Functional							
Governance and administration		82,105	111,756	111,756	40,500	64,639	77,760
Executive and council		82,105	111,756	111,756	40,500	64,639	77,760
Finance and administration							
Internal audit							
Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services							
Sport and recreation							
Public safety							
Housing							
Health							
Economic and environmental services		-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Planning and development		-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Road transport							
Environmental protection							
Trading services		102,180	77,880	77,880	99,556	72,000	79,948
Energy sources		43,998	29,998	29,998	25,658	30,000	28,000
Water management		3,377	14,104	14,104	8,000	15,000	14,500
Waste water management		54,806	33,779	33,779	65,898	27,000	37,448
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other							
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1						
Capital expenditure - Vote							
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2						
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		68,668	93,319	93,319	40,500	64,639	77,760
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		16,000	6,400	6,400	46,898	32,750	39,198
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	84,668	99,719	99,719	101,798	116,239	128,708
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2						
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		13,436	18,436	18,436	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		86,180	71,480	71,480	52,658	39,250	40,750
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		99,617	89,917	89,917	52,658	39,250	40,750
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458

19. Contracts having future budgetary implications

The municipality has no contracts that extend beyond the MTREF at any given point in time except for long term borrowings which are reported separately.

The table below indicates contracts with future budgetary implications within the MTREF:

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Estimate
Parent Municipality:							
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2						
Upgrade Stormwater Galeshewe		–	40,000	20,000	30,000	30,071	120,071
Lerato Park Link Water And Sewer		–	24,806	26,455	–	–	51,261
				–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		–	64,806	46,455	30,000	30,071	171,332
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		–	64,806	46,455	30,000	30,071	171,332

20. Legislation and compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting and mSCOA compliance
Reporting to National Treasury in respect of the submission of data strings was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes the publication of the monthly budget statement (MBS) on the municipality's website. However, there are challenges with the signing of the quality certificate of the MBS due to Covid-19. Submission of audited returns has been complied with and the status for 2017/18 and 2018/19 audited AFS returns is closed. The 2019/20 budget verification to the returns and to the data strings was successfully concluded. The conversion to version 6.4 for 2020/21 has been successfully concluded, including the use of A-schedules aligned to version 6.4.
2. Internship programme
The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services and Internal audit. Five additional interns have been appointed during January 2020, however one intern resigned within a week, due to permanent employment elsewhere.
3. Budget and Treasury Office
The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
4. Audit Committee
An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.
5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan
The detail SDBIP document will be approved with the budget for the 2020/21 MTREF on 30 June 2020 directly aligned and informed by the 2020/21 MTREF.
6. Annual Report
Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA requirements.

21. Service Delivery Agreements

The Municipal Structures Act, Section 78 allows for two mechanisms for service delivery purposes, the internal mechanisms and the external mechanisms. Where an external mechanism has been chosen for a specific function or responsibility, a section 80 service delivery agreement must be entered into. At this stage no new Service delivery agreements are envisaged to be entered into.

22. Municipal manager's quality certification

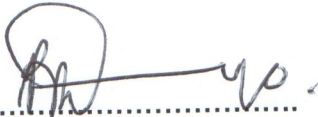
Quality Certificate

I, B Dhlwayo, Acting Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the Annual Budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name: B Dhlwayo

Acting Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality (NC091)

Signature:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'B Dhlwayo', written over a dotted line.

Date: /06/2020

CIRCULAR 42

Funding of Budget

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

Part 1 - Budgeting for Financial Performance				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		R'000	R'000	R'000
<u>Revenue by Source (Table 1)</u>				
Property rates	A	594,293	628,700	672,297
Service charges	A	1,159,833	1,238,828	1,326,790
Operational Revenue		2,250	2,363	2,474
Rental of facilities and equipment	B	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments	D	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	D	154,000	154,042	148,815
Fines	B	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licenses and permits	B	6,100	6,405	6,757
Government grants & subsidies - ops		224,542	239,418	257,397
Government grants & subsidies - capital	E	130,956	140,489	145,458
Other income	B	15,758	16,712	17,645
Total Revenue By Source		2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Internal recoveries		41,754	43,454	44,954
Cross Subsidization		4,500	4,900	5,300
Total		2,389,771	2,536,843	2,694,090
<u>Operating Expenditure by Type (Table 6)</u>				
Employee related costs	C	814,281	868,721	917,868
Remuneration of Councilors		33,023	35,169	37,280
Contracted Services		44,948	47,553	50,082
Operational Cost		110,197	117,215	119,889
Other material and consumables		165,426	173,890	185,590
Bulk purchases - Electricity		562,500	591,750	639,090
Bulk purchases - Water		110,000	121,000	133,100
Interest external		23,542	22,342	20,989
Operating leases		500	500	500
Bad debts	F	249,000	264,200	276,816
Grants and subsidies paid		6,060	6,188	6,414
Depreciation		73,550	78,738	83,673
Total Operating Expenditure By Type		2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Internal Transfer		41,754	43,454	44,954
Cross Subsidization		4,500	4,900	5,300
Total		2,239,282	2,375,620	2,521,546
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)		150,490	161,223	172,545

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

Part 2 - Budgeting for Cash Flow				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		R'000	R'000	R'000
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
<u>Receipts</u>				
Cash receipts from ratepayers, government and other	A,B	1,529,998	1,686,377	1,811,906
Cash receipts from government - operating		224,542	239,418	257,397
Cash receipts from government and other - capital		130,956	140,489	145,458
Interest received	D	164,000	167,042	163,815
<u>Payments</u>				
Cash paid to suppliers and employees	I	(1,804,036)	(1,915,869)	(2,040,698)
Finance charges		(23,542)	(22,342)	(20,989)
NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		221,918	295,116	316,890
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
<u>Receipts</u>				
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment		0	0	0
Increase in investment properties		0	0	0
(Increase)/decrease in non-current receivables		0	0	0
<u>Payments</u>				
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	G	(154,456)	(155,489)	(169,458)
(Increase)/decrease in current assets		0	0	0
Increase in non-current investments		0	0	0
NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(154,456)	(155,489)	(169,458)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
<u>Receipts</u>				
New loans raised	G	0	0	0
Increase in consumer deposits				
<u>Payments</u>				
Repayment of borrowing	G	(9,534)	(10,734)	(12,087)
NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(9,534)	(10,734)	(12,087)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH		57,928	128,893	135,345
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		65,815	123,742	252,635
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		123,742	252,635	387,980

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

Part 3 - Reconciliation of reserves and commitments backed by cash/investments				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		R'000	R'000	R'000
Reserves to be backed by cash	H	100,495	30,295	33,896
Creditors unpaid at year end		272,097	287,944	315,279
Total commitments		372,592	318,239	349,175
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		123,742	252,635	387,980
Long term investments		0	0	0
Cash and investments available		123,742	252,635	387,980
<u>Explanation notes/references</u>				
A It is the billed/accrued amount and it is assumed that 79% will be collected (average at 82% including interest on debtors and billed)				
B It is assumed that a 100% is received/collected				
C Included is a provision for an average increase of 6.5%				
D Interest received in the cash flow comprises of 25% of interest on debtors and 100% of investment interest				
E All grants will be received and spent except for roll over capital projects				
F Bad/Doubtful debts have been provided at 14.2% of billable revenue				
G Capital budgeted expenditure of R154,456m is funded by R116,556m grants, R14,4m other grants, R0m from a loan and R23.5m from operating (counter funding/CRR)				
H The municipality has these projected reserves in the budgeted financial position that need to be backed by cash				
I Counter funding included in capital projects deducted from operating expenditure				
Is the municipality's budget appropriately funded - Yes				
-cash receipts projections are realistic as the cash flow were reduced in line with expected levels of collection				
- bad debts have been provided at approximately 14.2% of billed revenue				

CIRCULAR 71

Financial Ratios and Norms



Annexure A Interpretation of results

The green colour indicates that the result is within the norm and is acceptable
The red colour indicates that the result is not acceptable and corrective action steps must be put in place to improve the results
One should be alerted in the blue colour that a calculation is close
In situations where the results are not within the acceptable norm, corrective action steps should be taken and referenced

Template for Calculation of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms

NO	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2020/21	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2021/22	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2022/23	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
1. FINANCIAL POSITION										
A. Asset Management/Utilisation										
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%	Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense Total Capital Expenditure	7% 2,193,028 154,456	6% 2,327,266 155,489	6% 2,471,291 169,458	Please refer to page 2 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%	PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment PPE at carrying value Investment at carrying value Intangible Assets at carrying value	0% 1,898,410 205,369 7,267	0% 1,934,607 204,486 7,307	0% 2,000,174 204,610 7,673	Please refer to page 3 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	8% 165,426 1,898,410 205,369	8% 173,890 1,934,607 204,486	8% 185,590 2,000,174 204,610	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The total amount used in this calculation is not including labour costs.
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure including Labour Costs PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	16% 330,853 1,898,410 205,369	20% 347,781 1,535,620 202,754	21% 371,180 1,577,221 204,782	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The total amount used in this calculation is not including labour costs.
B. Debtors Management										
1	Collection Rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%	Gross Debtors closing balance Gross Debtors opening balance Bad debts written Off Billed Revenue	79% 3,154,105 2,781,706 - 1,754,126	85% 3,428,136 3,154,105 - 1,867,528	86% 3,702,659 3,428,136 - 1,999,088	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The provision for doubtful debt amounts to around 15% annually. This is an increase from previous estimates. The municipality is implementing a debtor recovery project to improve the collection rate.
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%	Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	0% 1,430,712	0% 1,694,912	0% 1,971,728	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue) × 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days	Gross debtors Bad debts Provision Billed Revenue	359 days 3,154,105 1,430,712 1,754,126	339 days 3,428,136 1,694,912 1,867,528	316 days 3,702,659 1,971,728 1,999,088	Please refer to page 6 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The gross debtors balance includes unpaid grants as well as non-billed revenue. A portion of gross debtors also relates to property rates which is recoverable when selling the asset and government debt, which is not impaired. The mentioned factors distorts the net debtor days to an extent.
C. Liquidity Management										
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months	Cash and cash equivalents Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft Short Term Investments Total Annual Operational Expenditure	1 Month 123,742 - - - 1,827,578	2 Month 252,635 - - - 1,938,211	2 Month 387,980 - - - 2,061,687	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1	Current Assets Current Liabilities	3.85 1,891,892 491,084	3.90 2,032,883 521,224	3.91 2,168,287 553,848	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	

D. Liability Management									
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%	Interest Paid	2%	1%	1%	Please refer to page 8 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Redemption	23,542	22,342	20,989	
					Total Operating Expenditure	9,534	10,734	12,087	
					Taxation Expense	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291	
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%	Total Debt	9%	8%	7%	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Operating Revenue	191,896	183,563	174,182	
					Operational Conditional Grants	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836	
						224,542	239,418	257,397	
E. Sustainability									
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%	Cash and cash Equivalents	37%	79%	120%	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Bank Overdraft	123,742	252,635	387,980	
					Short Term Investment	-	-	-	
					Long Term Investment	-	-	-	
					Unspent Grants	-	-	-	
					Net Assets	3,134,627	3,277,098	3,443,517	
					Accumulated Surplus	2,802,725	2,956,875	3,119,503	
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE									
A. Efficiency									
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	(Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%	Total Operating Revenue	10%	10%	10%	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836	
					Total Operating Expenditure	73,550	78,738	83,673	
					Taxation Expense	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291	
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%	Total Electricity Revenue	7%	7%	7%	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Electricity Expenditure	700,551	752,170	806,806	
						649,215	698,835	751,470	
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Water Revenue	17%	17%	16%	Please refer to page 11 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Water Expenditure	255,384	270,553	287,767	
						210,830	225,898	242,813	
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Refuse Revenue	6%	6%	6%	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Refuse Expenditure	56,803	60,158	63,603	
						53,403	56,658	59,803	
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Sanitation and Water Waste Revenue	18%	17%	16%	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Expenditure	76,450	80,972	85,622	
						62,600	67,372	71,872	
B. Distribution Losses									
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%	Number of units purchased and/or generated ('000)	18%	15%	12%	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Number of units sold ('000)	580,579	580,579	575,781	
						476,075	493,492	506,687	
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Kilo litres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilo litres Water Sold) / Number of Kilo litres Water Purchased or Purified x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%	Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified ('000)	50%	40%	30%	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71
						34,910	35,388	35,874	
					Number of kilolitres sold ('000)	17,455	21,233	25,112	
									The Municipality is busy with projects to adress the water losses. These include metering the bulk use of stand pipes in areas, the installation of bulk meters per area, smart metering of Municipal own use and savings options at Riverton plant.

Total Electricity Losses includes technical losses. According to NERSA's Municipal Tariff Benchmark for 2014/15, the tolerable range is 5% - 12%

The Municipality is busy with projects to address the water losses. These include metering the bulk use of stand pipes in areas, the installation of bulk meters per area, smart metering of Municipal own use and savings options at Riverton plant.

C. Revenue Management										
1	Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	(Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts - previous period's number of Active Debtor Accounts)/ previous number of Active	Debtors System	None		4%	1%	1%	Please refer to page 14 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Previous)	63	66	67		
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Current)	66	67	67		
2	Revenue Growth (%)	(Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		3%	6%	6%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					CPI	4.50%	4.60%	4.60%		
					Total Revenue (Previous)	2,273,693	2,343,517	2,488,489		
					Total Revenue (Current)	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836		
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		5%	6%	6%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The revenue figure requires the exclusion of capital grants but still includes operational grants, which is not a true reflection of growth in tariffs and city
					CPI	4.50%	4.60%	4.60%		
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Previous)	2,116,184	2,212,561	2,348,000		
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Current)	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378		
D. Expenditure Management										
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) × 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days	Trade Creditors	87 days	87 days	89 days	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No.71	This ratio is calculated as at a specific point in time, which results in a distorted representation of the actual payment days. Especially at year-end, the outstanding creditors will be high.
					272,097	287,944	315,279			
					Contracted Services	44,948	47,553	50,082		
					Repairs and Maintenance	165,426	173,890	185,590		
					General expenses	110,197	117,215	119,889		
					Bulk Purchases	672,500	712,750	772,190		
					Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)	154,456	155,489	169,458		
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure	0%	0%	0%	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Total Operating Expenditure	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291		
					Taxation Expense					
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) /Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		39%	39%	39%	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Employee/personnel related cost	814,281	868,721	917,868		
					Councillors Remuneration	33,023	35,169	37,280		
					Total Operating Expenditure	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291		
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%		2%	2%	2%	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Contracted Services	44,948	47,553	50,082		
					Total Operating Expenditure	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291		
					Taxation Expense					
E. Grant Dependency										
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and	None		15%	10%	14%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Internally generated funds	23,500	15,000	24,000		
					Borrowings	-	-	-		
					Total Capital Expenditure	154,456	155,489	169,458		
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	None		15%	10%	14%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Internally generated funds	23,500	15,000	24,000		
					Total Capital Expenditure	154,456	155,489	169,458		
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		96%	96%	96%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Total Revenue	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836		
					Government grant and subsidies	224,542	239,418	257,397		
					Public contributions and Donations					
					Capital Grants	130,956	140,489	145,458		
3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION										
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 19 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Capital Expenditure	154,456	155,489	169,458		
					Budget Capital Expenditure	154,456	155,489	169,458		
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Operating Expenditure	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291		
					Budget Operating Expenditure	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291		
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Operating Revenue	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836		
					Budget Operating Revenue	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836		
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 21 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1,754,126	1,867,528	1,999,088		
					Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1,754,126	1,867,528	1,999,088		

SECTION 1:

**BUDGET
SCHEDULES
AND
SUPPORTING
TABLES**

Organisational Structure Votes		Complete Votes & Sub-Votes	Select Org. Structure
Vote 01 - Executive & Council	Vote 01	Executive & Council	
Vote 02 - Municipal And General	01.1	Councillor's Expenses	01.1 - Councillor's Expenses
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager	01.2	Executive Mayor Admin	01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin
Vote 04 - Corporate Services	01.3	Speakers Office Admin	01.3 - Speakers Office Admin
Vote 05 - Community Services	Vote 02	Municipal And General	
Vote 06 - Financial Services	02.1	Municipal And General	02.1 - Municipal And General
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning	02.2	Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term	02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services	02.3	Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund	02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund
Vote 09 -	Vote 03	Municipal Manager	
Vote 10 -	03.1	Municipal Manager - Admin	03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin
Vote 11 -	03.2	Internal Investigations	03.2 - Internal Investigations
Vote 12 -	03.3	Internal Audit	03.3 - Internal Audit
Vote 13 -	03.4	Idp Unit	03.4 - Idp Unit
Vote 14 -	03.5	Project Management Unit - Pmu	03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu
Vote 15 - Other	Vote 04	Corporate Services	
	04.1	Corporate Services - Admin	04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin
	04.2	Office Services And Archives	04.2 - Office Services And Archives
	04.3	H R - Management	04.3 - H R - Management
	04.4	H R - Recruitment And Benefits	04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits
	04.5	H R - Training And Development	04.5 - H R - Training And Development
	04.6	H R - Local Authority Training	04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training
	04.7	Publicity And Media Coordination	04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination
	04.8	Risk Management	04.8 - Risk Management
	04.9	Security And Protection	04.9 - Security And Protection
	Vote 05	Community Services	
	05.1	Community Services - Admin	05.1 - Community Services - Admin
	05.2	Emergency Services	05.2 - Emergency Services
	05.3	Biodiversity And Landscape	05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape
	05.4	Libraries	05.4 - Libraries
	05.5	Road Traffic Regulations	05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations
	05.6	Vehicle Licensing And Testing	05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing
	05.7	Vehicle Licensing And Testing	05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing
	05.8	Community Parks	05.8 - Community Parks
	05.9	Sport Grounds And Stadiums	05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums
	05.10	Community Halls And Facilities	05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities
	05.11	Swimming Pools	05.11 - Swimming Pools
	05.12	Cemetries	05.12 - Cemetries
	05.13	Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm	05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm
	05.14	Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm	05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm
	05.15	Resort Transka	05.15 - Resort Transka
	05.16	Health - Admin	05.16 - Health - Admin
	05.17	Health - Clinics	05.17 - Health - Clinics
	05.18	Health - Inspections	05.18 - Health - Inspections
	05.19	Health - Commonage And Pound	05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound
	05.20	Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection	05.20 - Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection
	05.21	Refuse - Landfill Sites	05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites
	05.22	Refuse - Maintenance	05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance
	Vote 06	Financial Services	
	06.1	Financial Services Admin	06.1 - Financial Services Admin
	06.2	Financial Management Grant	06.2 - Financial Management Grant
	06.3	Asset And Risk	06.3 - Asset And Risk
	06.4	Budget And Financial Reporting	06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting
	06.5	Budget And Financial Reporting	06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting
	06.6	Expenditure Creditors/Payroll	06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll
	06.7	Information Technology	06.7 - Information Technology
	06.8	Billing Finance	06.8 - Billing Finance
	06.9	Property Rates And Valuations	06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations
	06.10	Debt Collection	06.10 - Debt Collection
	06.11	Supply Chain Management	06.11 - Supply Chain Management
	Vote 07	Strategy Econ Development And Planning	
	07.1	Sedp Admin	07.1 - Sedp Admin
	07.2	Tourism	07.2 - Tourism
	07.3	Properties Services	07.3 - Properties Services
	07.4	Economic Development And Planning	07.4 - Economic Development And Planning
	07.5	Town Planning	07.5 - Town Planning
	07.6	Building Inspectorate	07.6 - Building Inspectorate
	07.7	Properties Maintenance	07.7 - Properties Maintenance
	07.8	Markets And Street Trading	07.8 - Markets And Street Trading
	07.9	Urban Renewal Program	07.9 - Urban Renewal Program
	Vote 08	Infrastructure And Services	
	08.1	Infrastructure Admin	08.1 - Infrastructure Admin
	08.2	Ce - Water And Sanitation	08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation
	08.3	Public Toilets	08.3 - Public Toilets
	08.4	Mechanical Workshops	08.4 - Mechanical Workshops
	08.5	Fleet	08.5 - Fleet
	08.6	Roads Planning And Design	08.6 - Roads Planning And Design
	08.7	Road Construction And Maintenance	08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance
	08.8	Housing - Admin	08.8 - Housing - Admin
	08.9	Housing - Maintenance	08.9 - Housing - Maintenance
	08.10	Sewerage - Reticulation	08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation
	08.11	Sewerage - Treatment	08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment
	08.12	Sewerage - Maintenance	08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance
	08.13	Water - Treatment	08.13 - Water - Treatment
	08.14	Water - Distribution	08.14 - Water - Distribution
	08.15	Water - Maintenance	08.15 - Water - Maintenance
	08.16	Electricity - Admin	08.16 - Electricity - Admin
	08.17	Electricity - Maintenance	08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance
	08.18	Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance	08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance
	Vote 09		
	Vote 10		
	Vote 11		
	Vote 12		
	Vote 13		
	Vote 14		
	Vote 15	Other	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality NC091 Sol Plaatje

Grade 5

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

Province NC NORTHERN CAPE

Web Address www.solplaatje.org.za

e-mail Address info@solplaatje.org.za

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:

P.O. Box x5030

City / Town Kimberley

Postal Code 8300

Street address

Building Civic Centre

Street No. & Name Sol Plaatje Drive

City / Town Kimberley

Postal Code 8301

General Contacts

Telephone number 0538306911

Fax number 0538331005

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:

ID Number 7908300148084

Title Ms

Name I KOOPMAN

Telephone number 0538306489

Cell number 0780689185

Fax number

E-mail address ikoopman@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Speaker:

ID Number 7909080455087

Title Ms

Name E MDALI

Telephone number 0538306489

Cell number 0781906174

Fax number 0538391431

E-mail address emdali@solplaatje.org.za

Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number 6410255786084

Title Mr

Name PS MABILO

Telephone number 0538306269

Cell number 0817999540

Fax number

E-mail address pmabilo@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number 8906140591082

Title Ms

Name T KGANTSI

Telephone number 0538306269

Cell number 0762213498

Fax number

E-mail address tkgantsi@solplaatje.org.za

Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:

ID Number 5607255146083

Title Mr.

Name GH AKHARWARAY

Telephone number 0538306100

Cell number 0832558808

Fax number 0538331005

E-mail address 0832558808

Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:

ID Number 7703280509086

Title Ms

Name J BONOKWANE

Telephone number 0538306471

Cell number 0727213953

Fax number 0538331005

E-mail address jbonokwane@solplaatje.org.za

Chief Financial Officer

ID Number 7409010648083

Title Ms

Name ZL MAHLOKO

Telephone number 0538306500

Cell number 0827565659

Fax number 0538326571

E-mail address zmahloko@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer

ID Number 8404230231082

Title Ms

Name L BARTLETT

Telephone number 0538306502

Cell number 0727213953

Fax number 0538314658

E-mail address lbartlett@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

ID Number 7904040134088

Title Ms

Name CELESTE CROUCH

Telephone number 0538306533

Cell number 0832609374

Fax number 0866812135

E-mail address ccrouch@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

ID Number 8112110012080

Title Ms

Name CANDY JENNEKE

Telephone number 0538306564

Cell number 0658624272

Fax number 0538314658

E-mail address cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number	5409175029089	ID Number	5708100073082
Title	Mr	Title	Ms
Name	BRIAN ANTHONY	Name	BERYL ENGELBRECHT
Telephone number	0538306437	Telephone number	0538306532
Cell number	0716736302	Cell number	0828346330
Fax number		Fax number	0865344770
E-mail address	banthony@solplaatje.org.za	E-mail address	bengelbrecht@solplaatje.org.za
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number	8204210057089	ID Number	6012025021089
Title	Ms	Title	Mr
Name	KARIN DE KLERK	Name	JJ WAGNER
Telephone number	0538306578	Telephone number	0538306504
Cell number	0726005904	Cell number	0828346330
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address	kdklerk@solplaatje.org.za	E-mail address	jwagner@solplaatje.org.za
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number	7609185170082	ID Number	7105245358080
Title	Mr	Title	Mr
Name	Z CADER (ACTING CFO)	Name	M MABUJA (ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER)
Telephone number	0538306500	Telephone number	0538331005
Cell number	0762997815	Cell number	0813744300
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address	zcader@solplaatje.org.za	E-mail address	mmabuja@solplaatje.org.za
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		867,059	997,863	1,004,074	1,074,878	1,071,688	1,071,688	1,030,357	1,094,344	1,161,251
Executive and council		402,153	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
Finance and administration		464,906	502,737	540,286	606,686	585,437	585,437	610,406	657,018	701,704
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Community and public safety</i>		44,026	23,615	24,430	25,995	25,995	25,995	27,166	28,798	30,384
Community and social services		30,855	9,900	9,816	11,008	11,008	11,008	11,020	11,681	12,324
Sport and recreation		3,276	3,615	2,987	3,730	3,730	3,730	3,790	4,020	4,242
Public safety		128	253	927	285	285	285	660	700	738
Housing		9,692	9,790	10,613	10,901	10,901	10,901	11,601	12,297	12,973
Health		75	58	87	70	70	70	95	101	106
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		12,934	25,773	22,638	18,223	21,723	21,723	35,886	41,631	35,797
Planning and development		2,575	4,627	2,690	3,923	3,923	3,923	18,631	23,341	16,501
Road transport		10,359	21,145	19,948	14,300	17,800	17,800	17,255	18,290	19,296
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trading services</i>		953,435	1,012,086	970,971	1,232,289	1,149,103	1,149,103	1,240,638	1,313,740	1,405,881
Energy sources		594,267	617,638	566,794	777,527	717,052	717,052	781,232	824,755	886,444
Water management		237,761	267,120	270,001	306,392	290,182	290,182	311,226	331,761	353,199
Waste water management		69,578	73,265	77,321	81,517	77,866	77,866	82,175	86,656	90,719
Waste management		51,830	54,064	56,855	66,853	64,003	64,003	66,004	70,569	75,520
<i>Other</i>	4	3,744	14,909	8,776	9,512	8,512	8,512	9,470	9,974	10,523
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		427,536	606,730	549,423	702,387	637,322	637,322	665,289	704,778	739,542
Executive and council		267,503	401,892	334,156	433,631	381,136	381,136	396,128	419,012	438,276
Finance and administration		155,774	199,643	209,917	262,274	249,704	249,704	262,445	278,647	293,755
Internal audit		4,258	5,194	5,350	6,482	6,482	6,482	6,716	7,119	7,511
<i>Community and public safety</i>		180,983	144,359	154,197	186,430	175,201	175,201	180,462	195,393	205,733
Community and social services		71,698	34,210	36,073	41,179	40,792	40,792	41,708	48,808	51,036
Sport and recreation		41,225	43,402	47,061	59,874	53,994	53,994	56,172	58,971	62,253
Public safety		36,148	33,575	35,366	39,698	39,141	39,141	41,910	44,548	47,007
Housing		17,672	19,515	19,964	27,082	22,782	22,782	22,866	24,237	25,602
Health		14,240	13,658	15,732	18,596	18,492	18,492	17,806	18,829	19,835
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		98,442	114,119	113,485	132,039	135,964	135,964	135,508	144,058	152,515
Planning and development		39,105	41,528	40,914	47,161	47,161	47,161	46,540	49,395	52,263
Road transport		59,337	72,015	71,954	84,208	88,133	88,133	88,266	93,918	99,467
Environmental protection		—	576	618	670	670	670	702	745	785
<i>Trading services</i>		907,337	965,732	1,023,507	1,147,658	1,122,406	1,122,406	1,187,249	1,257,208	1,346,253
Energy sources		616,512	628,799	644,809	731,755	714,255	714,255	762,833	803,821	863,069
Water management		176,301	224,221	240,218	266,483	267,686	267,686	278,498	298,311	319,000
Waste water management		60,888	58,607	79,071	82,667	73,712	73,712	79,014	83,707	88,464
Waste management		53,636	54,105	59,408	66,753	66,753	66,753	66,904	71,369	75,720
<i>Other</i>	4	8,035	20,711	20,374	25,697	23,791	23,791	24,518	25,828	27,248
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

NC091 - 2017/18 Budget - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and expenditure by functional classification)										
Functional Classification Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
Revenue - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration		867,059	997,863	1,004,074	1,074,878	1,071,688	1,071,688	1,030,357	1,094,344	1,161,251
Executive and council		402,153	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
Mayor and Council										
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		402,153	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
Finance and administration		464,906	502,737	540,286	606,686	585,437	585,437	610,406	657,018	701,704
Administrative and Corporate Support		4,280	3,739	106	4,226	1,727	1,727	1,727	1,729	1,730
Asset Management		-	-	-	1,750	-	-	600	1,000	500
Finance		457,602	496,035	533,870	592,610	577,610	577,610	601,459	647,073	691,662
Fleet Management										
Human Resources		2,702	2,515	5,901	7,650	5,650	5,650	6,150	6,719	7,286
Information Technology										
Legal Services										
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-Property Services		321	448	410	450	450	450	470	498	526
Risk Management										
Security Services										
Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation Service										
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function										
Community and public safety		44,026	23,615	24,430	25,995	25,995	25,995	27,166	28,798	30,384
Community and social services		30,855	9,900	9,816	11,008	11,008	11,008	11,020	11,681	12,324
Aged Care										
Agricultural										
Animal Care and Diseases										
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		2,001	1,515	869	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,802	1,901
Child Care Facilities										
Community Halls and Facilities		975	1,002	841	1,120	1,120	1,120	970	1,028	1,085
Consumer Protection										
Cultural Matters										
Disaster Management										
Education										
Indigenous and Customary Law										
Industrial Promotion										
Language Policy										
Libraries and Archives		27,879	7,384	8,106	8,188	8,188	8,188	8,350	8,851	9,338
Literacy Programmes										
Media Services										
Museums and Art Galleries										
Population Development										
Provincial Cultural Matters										
Theatres										
Zoo's										
Sport and recreation		3,276	3,615	2,987	3,730	3,730	3,730	3,790	4,020	4,242
Beaches and Jetties										
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering										
Community Parks (including Nurseries)										
Recreational Facilities		3,106	3,508	2,795	3,600	3,600	3,600	3,590	3,806	4,015
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		170	107	193	130	130	130	200	214	227
Public safety		128	253	927	285	285	285	660	700	738
Civil Defence										
Cleansing										
Control of Public Nuisances										
Fencing and Fences										
Fire Fighting and Protection		128	225	873	225	225	225	600	636	671
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	28	53	60	60	60	60	64	67
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control										
Pounds										
Housing		9,692	9,790	10,613	10,901	10,901	10,901	11,601	12,297	12,973
Housing		9,692	9,790	10,613	10,901	10,901	10,901	11,601	12,297	12,973
Informal Settlements										
Health		75	58	87	70	70	70	95	101	108
Ambulance										
Health Services		75	58	87	70	70	70	95	101	108
Laboratory Services										
Food Control										
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases										
Vector Control										
Chemical Safety										
Economic and environmental services		12,934	25,773	22,638	18,223	21,723	21,723	35,886	41,631	35,797
Planning and development		2,575	4,627	2,690	3,923	3,923	3,923	18,631	23,341	16,501
Billboards										
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		860	1,006	854	1,050	1,050	1,050	15,400	19,910	12,868
Central City Improvement District										
Development Facilitation										
Economic Development/Planning										
Regional Planning and Development										
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Project Management Unit		1,715	1,584	1,836	2,873	2,873	2,873	3,231	3,431	3,632
Provincial Planning		-	2,037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities										
Road transport		10,359	21,145	19,948	14,300	17,800	17,800	17,255	18,290	19,296
Public Transport										
Road and Traffic Regulation		9,923	20,950	19,754	14,100	17,600	17,600	17,255	18,290	19,296
Roads		436	196	194	200	200	200	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks										
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape										
Coastal Protection										
Indigenous Forests										
Nature Conservation										
Pollution Control										
Soil Conservation										

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
<i>Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases</i>										
<i>Vector Control</i>										
<i>Chemical Safety</i>										
Economic and environmental services		98,442	114,119	113,485	132,039	135,964	135,964	135,508	144,058	152,515
Planning and development		39,105	41,528	40,914	47,161	47,161	47,161	46,540	49,395	52,263
<i>Billboards</i>										
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)</i>		8,182	9,485	9,331	10,510	10,510	10,510	10,038	10,640	11,225
<i>Central City Improvement District</i>										
<i>Development Facilitation</i>										
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>		5,057	5,691	5,611	6,843	6,843	6,843	6,790	7,202	7,624
<i>Regional Planning and Development</i>										
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City</i>		23,935	24,314	23,885	27,524	27,524	27,524	27,333	29,031	30,753
<i>Project Management Unit</i>		1,931	2,037	2,087	2,285	2,285	2,285	2,379	2,521	2,660
<i>Provincial Planning</i>										
<i>Support to Local Municipalities</i>										
Road transport		59,337	72,015	71,954	84,208	88,133	88,133	88,266	93,918	99,467
<i>Public Transport</i>										
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>		24,986	32,915	35,175	43,554	43,381	43,381	46,022	48,782	51,465
<i>Roads</i>		34,351	39,101	36,779	40,654	44,752	44,752	42,244	45,136	48,002
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>										
Environmental protection		-	576	618	670	670	670	702	745	785
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>		-	576	618	670	670	670	702	745	785
<i>Coastal Protection</i>										
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>										
<i>Nature Conservation</i>										
<i>Pollution Control</i>										
<i>Soil Conservation</i>										
Trading services		907,337	965,732	1,023,507	1,147,658	1,122,406	1,122,406	1,187,249	1,257,208	1,346,253
Energy sources		616,512	628,799	644,809	731,755	714,255	714,255	762,833	803,821	863,069
<i>Electricity</i>		597,629	600,560	638,151	709,755	705,755	705,755	755,333	795,721	854,321
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>		18,882	28,239	6,658	22,000	8,500	8,500	7,500	8,100	8,748
<i>Nonelectric Energy</i>										
Water management		176,301	224,221	240,218	266,483	267,686	267,686	278,498	298,311	319,000
<i>Water Treatment</i>		37,449	42,165	45,458	47,455	48,543	48,543	49,780	52,291	54,698
<i>Water Distribution</i>		138,852	182,056	194,760	219,028	219,143	219,143	228,718	246,021	264,302
<i>Water Storage</i>										
Waste water management		60,888	58,607	79,071	82,667	73,712	73,712	79,014	83,707	88,464
<i>Public Toilets</i>		2,063	2,089	1,545	2,396	2,021	2,021	2,214	2,347	2,476
<i>Sewerage</i>		31,089	39,213	37,264	45,535	36,955	36,955	38,770	40,840	42,834
<i>Storm Water Management</i>										
<i>Waste Water Treatment</i>		27,737	17,305	40,263	34,735	34,735	34,735	38,030	40,521	43,155
Waste management		53,636	54,105	59,408	66,753	66,753	66,753	66,904	71,369	75,720
<i>Recycling</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</i>		6,087	2,428	3,588	4,958	4,958	4,958	5,113	5,468	5,767
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>		47,549	51,677	55,820	61,795	61,795	61,795	61,792	65,900	69,953
<i>Street Cleaning</i>										
Other		8,035	20,711	20,374	25,697	23,791	23,791	24,518	25,828	27,248
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Air Transport</i>										
<i>Forestry</i>										
<i>Licensing and Regulation</i>			11,394	10,936	13,508	13,508	13,508	14,400	15,121	15,953
<i>Markets</i>		5,278	5,431	5,737	8,109	6,465	6,465	6,170	6,540	6,900
<i>Tourism</i>		2,757	3,886	3,701	4,080	3,818	3,818	3,949	4,166	4,395
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Account 001 - Mayor - Table No Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Municipal Vote)										
Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Vote 01 - Executive & Council	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		441,012	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		–	2,037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		5,358	4,553	6,007	10,176	5,677	5,677	6,177	6,748	7,316
Vote 05 - Community Services		89,884	101,492	96,992	101,072	101,722	101,722	105,200	112,054	119,288
Vote 06 - Financial Services		459,318	497,735	533,870	596,060	579,310	579,310	603,759	649,773	693,862
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		6,640	6,861	5,309	8,860	7,860	7,860	22,196	27,120	20,487
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		878,988	966,442	924,923	1,176,537	1,096,201	1,096,201	1,186,235	1,255,469	1,343,335
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		43,422	43,801	46,045	51,241	55,741	55,741	56,511	60,066	63,546
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		207,317	346,308	277,592	370,910	313,915	313,915	327,737	346,351	361,444
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		16,855	18,576	16,144	23,300	23,300	23,300	24,268	25,724	27,139
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		51,493	56,567	62,302	74,381	69,367	69,367	69,524	73,777	77,908
Vote 05 - Community Services		220,257	227,420	244,132	288,046	280,945	280,945	289,928	311,735	328,867
Vote 06 - Financial Services		106,379	112,282	115,007	144,541	137,791	137,791	149,015	158,218	166,271
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		49,209	53,124	54,587	60,529	58,622	58,622	57,163	60,637	64,123
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		927,400	993,574	1,045,177	1,181,262	1,155,002	1,155,002	1,218,882	1,290,757	1,381,993
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

KCS1301 Page 2 - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)/R										
Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue by Vote										
Vote 01 - Executive & Council	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.1 - Councillor's Expenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.3 - Speakers Office Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		441,012	495,127	463,788	468,192	486,251	486,251	419,951	437,326	459,548
02.1 - Municipal And General		441,012	491,360	463,654	464,047	485,926	485,926	419,801	437,167	459,380
02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term		-	2,582	134	2,675	325	325	150	159	168
02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund		-	1,185	-	1,470	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	2,037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.2 - Internal Investigations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.3 - Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.4 - Idp Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu		-	2,037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		5,358	4,553	6,007	10,176	5,677	5,677	6,177	6,748	7,316
04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin		5,358	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.2 - Office Services And Archives		-	2,039	106	2,526	27	27	27	29	30
04.3 - H R - Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.5 - H R - Training And Development		-	1,022	852	1,150	1,150	1,150	1,150	1,219	1,286
04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training		-	1,492	5,049	6,500	4,500	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000
04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.8 - Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.9 - Security And Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		89,884	101,492	96,992	101,072	101,722	101,722	105,200	112,054	119,288
05.1 - Community Services - Admin		89,884	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.2 - Emergency Services		-	225	297	225	225	225	600	636	671
05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.4 - Libraries		-	5,565	8,106	8,188	8,188	8,188	8,350	8,851	9,338
05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations		-	20,950	19,754	14,100	17,600	17,600	17,255	18,290	19,296
05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing		-	11,086	7,142	5,025	5,025	5,025	6,375	6,694	7,062
05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.8 - Community Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums		-	107	193	130	130	130	200	214	227
05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities		-	1,002	841	1,120	1,120	1,120	970	1,028	1,085
05.11 - Swimming Pools		-	235	298	265	265	265	310	329	347
05.12 - Cemeteries		-	1,515	869	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,802	1,901
05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm		-	1,509	1,018	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,200	1,272	1,342
05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm		-	1,122	690	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,272	1,342
05.15 - Resort Transka		-	641	789	715	715	715	880	933	984
05.16 - Health - Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.17 - Health - Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.18 - Health - Inspections		-	58	87	70	70	70	95	101	106
05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound		-	28	53	60	60	60	60	64	67
05.20 - Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection		-	57,449	56,855	66,853	64,003	64,003	66,004	70,569	75,520
05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		459,318	497,735	533,870	596,060	579,310	579,310	603,759	649,773	693,862
06.1 - Financial Services Admin		459,318	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.2 - Financial Management Grant		-	1,700	-	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700
06.3 - Asset And Risk		-	-	-	1,750	-	-	600	1,000	500
06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting		-	945	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting		-	-	1,026	300	300	300	300	300	300
06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll		-	1,003	826	1,020	1,020	1,020	1,020	1,081	1,141
06.7 - Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.8 - Billing Finance		-	492,961	514,108	578,669	558,669	558,669	584,138	628,730	672,327
06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.10 - Debt Collection		-	1,126	17,909	12,621	17,621	17,621	16,001	16,961	17,894
06.11 - Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		6,640	6,861	5,309	8,860	7,860	7,860	22,196	27,120	20,487
07.1 - Sedp Admin		6,640	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.2 - Tourism		-	145	147	137	137	137	145	154	162
07.3 - Properties Services		-	448	410	450	450	450	470	498	526
07.4 - Economic Development And Planning		-	1,006	854	1,050	1,050	1,050	15,400	19,910	12,868
07.5 - Town Planning		-	466	902	943	943	943	1,201	1,279	1,362
07.6 - Building Inspectorate		-	1,118	934	1,930	1,930	1,930	2,030	2,152	2,270
07.7 - Properties Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.8 - Markets And Street Trading		-	3,678	2,063	4,350	3,350	3,350	2,950	3,127	3,299
07.9 - Urban Renewal Program		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		878,988	966,442	924,923	1,176,537	1,096,201	1,096,201	1,186,235	1,255,469	1,343,335
08.1 - Infrastructure Admin		878,988	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.3 - Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.4 - Mechanical Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.5 - Fleet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.6 - Roads Planning And Design		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance		-	196	194	200	200	200	-	-	-
08.8 - Housing - Admin		-	9,790	10,613	10,901	10,901	10,901	11,601	12,297	12,973
08.9 - Housing - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation		-	73,265	77,321	81,517	77,866	77,866	82,175	86,656	90,719
08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.13 - Water - Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.14 - Water - Distribution		-	267,120	270,001	306,392	290,182	290,182	311,226	331,761	353,199
08.15 - Water - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.16 - Electricity - Admin		-	616,071	566,794	777,527	717,052	717,052	781,232	824,755	886,444
08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

2020/21 Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by municipal vote)/R										
Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Expenditure by Vote										
Vote 01 - Executive & Council	1	43,422	43,801	46,045	51,241	55,741	55,741	56,511	60,066	63,546
01.1 - Councillor's Expenses		43,422	28,409	28,388	31,753	31,753	31,753	33,023	35,169	37,280
01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin		-	2,671	9,150	7,909	12,409	12,409	11,983	12,701	13,400
01.3 - Speakers Office Admin		-	12,720	8,507	11,580	11,580	11,580	11,505	12,196	12,866
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		207,317	346,308	277,592	370,910	313,915	313,915	327,737	346,351	361,444
02.1 - Municipal And General		207,317	342,979	275,669	366,765	313,590	313,590	327,587	346,192	361,276
02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term		-	2,396	1,796	2,675	325	325	150	159	168
02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund		-	933	127	1,470	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		16,855	18,576	16,144	23,300	23,300	23,300	24,268	25,724	27,139
03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin		16,855	11,784	10,519	11,479	11,479	11,479	11,881	12,594	13,287
03.2 - Internal Investigations		-	(1,190)	(2,583)	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,266	1,342	1,416
03.3 - Internal Audit		-	5,194	5,350	6,482	6,482	6,482	6,716	7,119	7,511
03.4 - Idp Unit		-	750	771	1,797	1,797	1,797	2,025	2,147	2,265
03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu		-	2,037	2,087	2,285	2,285	2,285	2,379	2,521	2,660
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		51,493	56,567	62,302	74,381	69,367	69,367	69,524	73,777	77,908
04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin		51,493	9,137	8,574	9,894	9,894	9,894	9,785	10,372	10,942
04.2 - Office Services And Archives		-	8,051	6,351	12,882	9,868	9,868	7,683	8,144	8,592
04.3 - H R - Management		-	8,849	12,003	12,774	12,774	12,774	13,310	14,109	14,885
04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits		-	1,717	1,759	2,174	2,174	2,174	2,253	2,377	2,495
04.5 - H R - Training And Development		-	2,580	2,676	3,570	3,570	3,570	3,655	3,874	4,087
04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training		-	1,404	5,049	6,500	4,500	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000
04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination		-	3,214	3,306	3,994	3,994	3,994	4,109	4,356	4,595
04.8 - Risk Management		-	2,099	2,100	2,387	2,387	2,387	2,496	2,646	2,792
04.9 - Security And Protection		-	19,515	20,484	20,206	20,206	20,206	21,232	22,400	23,520
Vote 05 - Community Services		220,257	227,420	244,132	288,046	280,945	280,945	289,928	311,735	328,867
05.1 - Community Services - Admin		220,257	3,582	3,762	4,213	4,213	4,213	4,304	4,562	4,813
05.2 - Emergency Services		-	20,583	34,072	38,256	37,700	37,700	40,393	42,941	45,303
05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape		-	576	618	670	670	670	702	745	785
05.4 - Libraries		-	14,632	14,726	17,220	17,099	17,099	16,892	22,209	22,975
05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations		-	32,920	35,175	43,554	43,381	43,381	46,022	48,782	51,465
05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing		-	11,395	10,936	13,508	13,508	13,508	14,400	15,121	15,953
05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.8 - Community Parks		-	25,106	23,586	28,163	26,351	26,351	27,498	28,873	30,461
05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums		-	6,924	5,912	8,409	6,912	6,912	7,151	7,651	8,111
05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities		-	3,875	3,522	4,496	4,252	4,252	4,343	4,604	4,857
05.11 - Swimming Pools		-	5,017	4,290	6,274	4,818	4,818	5,221	5,534	5,839
05.12 - Cemeteries		-	16,770	17,826	19,463	19,440	19,440	20,473	21,995	23,205
05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm		-	7,468	6,676	8,954	7,547	7,547	7,844	7,947	8,384
05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm		-	3,741	4,266	5,345	5,637	5,637	5,553	5,886	6,210
05.15 - Resort Transka		-	2,029	2,330	2,729	2,729	2,729	2,905	3,080	3,249
05.16 - Health - Admin		-	2,875	2,953	3,609	3,609	3,609	3,457	3,647	3,847
05.17 - Health - Clinics		-	9,185	5,786	6,700	5,596	5,596	5,615	5,924	6,220
05.18 - Health - Inspections		-	5,377	6,994	8,287	9,287	9,287	8,734	9,258	9,767
05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound		-	1,259	1,294	1,441	1,441	1,441	1,516	1,607	1,704
05.20 - Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection		-	37,135	40,078	42,907	45,407	45,407	43,352	46,169	48,940
05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites		-	2,428	3,588	4,958	4,958	4,958	5,113	5,468	5,767
05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance		-	14,543	15,743	18,888	16,388	16,388	18,440	19,731	21,013
Vote 06 - Financial Services		106,379	112,282	115,007	144,541	137,791	137,791	149,015	158,218	166,271
06.1 - Financial Services Admin		106,379	3,810	3,811	3,449	3,349	3,349	3,580	3,795	4,004
06.2 - Financial Management Grant		-	1,714	2,058	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700
06.3 - Asset And Risk		-	5,272	5,578	9,798	8,068	8,068	8,589	9,469	9,435
06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting		-	11,102	10,779	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting		-	-	-	18,396	16,376	16,376	19,256	20,412	21,534
06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll		-	8,404	7,782	10,778	9,778	9,778	11,123	11,791	12,439
06.7 - Information Technology		-	12,027	10,544	13,754	13,754	13,754	14,397	15,261	16,101
06.8 - Billing Finance		-	33,805	37,008	40,446	40,446	40,446	42,261	44,797	47,260
06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations		-	8,883	9,163	10,205	10,305	10,305	10,554	11,187	11,803
06.10 - Debt Collection		-	13,751	14,109	19,760	18,760	18,760	20,729	21,973	23,181
06.11 - Supply Chain Management		-	13,514	14,176	16,256	15,256	15,256	16,824	17,834	18,815
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		49,209	53,124	54,587	60,529	58,622	58,622	57,163	60,637	64,123
07.1 - Sedp Admin		49,209	2,737	2,672	2,882	2,882	2,882	2,905	3,065	3,218
07.2 - Tourism		-	3,886	3,701	4,080	3,818	3,818	3,949	4,166	4,395
07.3 - Properties Services		-	2,249	2,398	2,540	2,540	2,540	2,609	2,765	2,917
07.4 - Economic Development And Planning		-	8,735	8,560	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,013	8,494	8,961
07.5 - Town Planning		-	11,149	12,261	11,659	11,659	11,659	11,840	12,608	13,426
07.6 - Building Inspectorate		-	5,372	3,619	5,001	5,001	5,001	4,436	4,702	4,961
07.7 - Properties Maintenance		-	9,027	12,700	13,584	13,584	13,584	13,357	14,159	14,937
07.8 - Markets And Street Trading		-	7,015	5,737	8,109	6,465	6,465	6,170	6,540	6,900
07.9 - Urban Renewal Program		-	2,954	2,939	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,885	4,138	4,407
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		927,400	993,574	1,045,177	1,181,262	1,155,002	1,155,002	1,218,882	1,290,757	1,381,993
08.1 - Infrastructure Admin		927,400	2,074	2,732	4,035	4,035	4,035	4,098	4,344	4,583
08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation		-	5,720	5,272	6,829	6,829	6,829	6,959	7,377	7,783
08.3 - Public Toilets		-	2,089	1,545	2,396	2,021	2,021	2,214	2,347	2,476
08.4 - Mechanical Workshops		-	18,838	20,135	21,758	20,952	20,952	22,370	23,824	25,491
08.5 - Fleet		-	(2,638)	(3,804)	-	-	-	(0)	-	0
08.6 - Roads Planning And Design		-	5,126	4,174	6,294	6,294	6,294	6,443	6,829	7,204
08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance		-	33,974	32,604	34,360	38,458	38,458	35,801	38,308	40,798
08.8 - Housing - Admin		-	20,485	14,252	21,096	16,796	16,796	16,614	17,610	18,578
08.9 - Housing - Maintenance		-	5,341	5,712	5,986	5,986	5,986	6,252	6,627	7,024
08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation		-	9,494	3,801	14,471	4,791	4,791	3,696	3,662	3,612
08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment		-	35,893	40,263	34,735	34,735	34,735	38,030	40,521	43,155
08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance		-	29,497	33,463	31,064	32,164	32,164	35,074	37,178	39,222
08.13 - Water - Treatment		-	42,165	45,458	47,455	48,543	48,543	49,780	52,291	54,698
08.14 - Water - Distribution		-	133,098	153,351	167,515	172,930	172,930	177,166	191,376	206,651
08.15 - Water - Maintenance		-	57,840	41,409	51,512	46,212	46,212	51,552	54,645	57,650
08.16 - Electricity - Admin		-	514,070	589,575	655,499	655,499	655,499	701,925	739,011	794,400
08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance		-	52,268	48,576	54,255	50,255	50,255	53,409	56,709	59,921
08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance		-	28,239	6,658	22,000	8,500	8,500	7,500	8,100	8,748
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source											
Property rates		2	455,092	492,309	512,886	578,654	558,654	558,654	584,108	628,700	672,297
Service charges - electricity revenue		2	594,267	603,857	552,454	763,527	701,052	701,052	766,232	808,855	869,669
Service charges - water revenue		2	236,344	227,137	236,691	286,042	269,832	269,832	278,626	297,205	316,742
Service charges - sanitation revenue		2	68,610	62,103	67,424	69,517	65,866	65,866	71,175	74,941	78,301
Service charges - refuse revenue		2	51,820	45,229	48,780	53,898	51,048	51,048	53,984	57,827	62,078
Rental of facilities and equipment			10,025	10,566	11,092	11,810	11,810	11,810	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments			21,576	18,700	10,002	15,000	7,500	7,500	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			130,078	174,794	141,429	137,940	147,940	147,940	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits			19,915	21,830	36,982	26,805	35,305	35,305	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits			2,801	5,312	6,319	4,764	4,764	4,764	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services			6,975	5,539	576	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies			165,337	172,480	192,110	230,509	233,287	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue		2	26,177	24,895	16,309	25,146	17,827	17,827	18,008	19,074	20,119
Gains			2,659		579	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1,791,676	1,864,753	1,833,635	2,203,612	2,104,885	2,104,885	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs		2	567,317	647,309	688,565	770,966	759,166	759,166	814,281	868,721	917,868
Remuneration of councillors			25,011	28,409	28,388	31,753	31,753	31,753	33,023	35,169	37,280
Debt impairment		3	190,195	235,825	205,848	226,000	222,000	222,000	249,000	264,200	276,816
Depreciation & asset impairment		2	60,291	63,603	61,697	71,600	71,600	71,600	73,550	78,738	83,673
Finance charges			27,789	27,213	26,250	24,661	25,161	25,161	23,542	22,342	20,989
Bulk purchases		2	491,966	501,334	554,438	617,500	631,500	631,500	672,500	712,750	772,190
Other materials		8	121,748	188,850	159,130	191,225	186,003	186,003	165,426	173,890	185,590
Contracted services			42,170	53,354	42,342	51,605	44,005	44,005	44,948	47,553	50,082
Transfers and subsidies			7,984	9,325	3,940	7,670	4,170	4,170	6,060	6,188	6,414
Other expenditure		4, 5	87,862	94,275	90,235	201,231	119,327	119,327	110,697	117,715	120,389
Losses			–	2,154	154	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure			1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit)			169,344	13,101	(27,352)	9,402	10,202	10,202	19,534	20,734	27,087
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			89,523	204,933	197,254	157,285	172,136	172,136	116,556	121,639	133,708
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		6	–	–	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)			–	4,561	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation			258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality			258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		7									
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year			258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545
Total revenue			1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2									
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		–	1,072	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		–	–	80,061	68,668	93,319	93,319	40,500	64,639	77,760
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 05 - Community Services		3,002	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 06 - Financial Services		–	9,495	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		–	813	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		37,767	142,134	91,908	16,000	6,400	6,400	46,898	32,750	39,198
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	40,769	153,514	171,969	84,668	99,719	99,719	101,798	116,239	128,708
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2									
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		2,036	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		–	–	10,511	13,436	18,436	18,436	–	–	–
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		4,083	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 05 - Community Services		24,416	8,583	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 06 - Financial Services		2,665	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		7,120	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		38,602	82,742	25,348	86,180	71,480	71,480	52,658	39,250	40,750
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		78,922	91,325	35,858	99,617	89,917	89,917	52,658	39,250	40,750
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		6,418	10,567	90,571	82,105	111,756	111,756	40,500	64,639	77,760
Executive and council		2,036	1,072	90,571	82,105	111,756	111,756	40,500	64,639	77,760
Finance and administration		4,382	9,495	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		24,416	8,583	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and social services		24,416	8,583	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public safety		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		24,980	121,137	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Planning and development		–	813	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Road transport		24,980	120,324	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		58,017	101,619	117,256	102,180	77,880	77,880	99,556	72,000	79,948
Energy sources		11,144	25,105	43,389	43,998	29,998	29,998	25,658	30,000	28,000
Water management		18,830	65,280	36,981	3,377	14,104	14,104	8,000	15,000	14,500
Waste water management		16,560	11,234	36,886	54,806	33,779	33,779	65,898	27,000	37,448
Waste management		11,483	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		5,860	2,933	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458
Funded by:										
National Government		79,416	202,577	172,816	157,285	170,136	170,136	116,556	121,639	133,708
Provincial Government		5,106	2,357	4,207	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality		5,000	–	–	–	2,000	2,000	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers recognised - capital	4	89,523	204,933	177,023	157,285	172,136	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458
Borrowing	6									
Internally generated funds		30,168	39,905	30,804	27,000	17,500	17,500	23,500	15,000	24,000
Total Capital Funding	7	119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote	2										
Multi-year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	1,072	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.1 - Councillor's Expenses		-	1,072	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.3 - Speakers Office Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		-	-	80,061	68,668	93,319	93,319	60,471	40,500	64,639	77,760
02.1 - Municipal And General		-	-	80,061	68,668	93,319	93,319	60,471	40,500	64,639	77,760
02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.2 - Internal Investigations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.3 - Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.4 - Idp Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.2 - Office Services And Archives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.3 - H R - Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.5 - H R - Training And Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.8 - Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.9 - Security And Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		3,002	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.1 - Community Services - Admin		3,002	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.2 - Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.4 - Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.8 - Community Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.11 - Swimming Pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.12 - Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.15 - Resort Transka		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.16 - Health - Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.17 - Health - Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.18 - Health - Inspections		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.20 - Refuse - Pollution Control/Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	9,495	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.1 - Financial Services Admin		-	9,495	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.2 - Financial Management Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.3 - Asset And Risk		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.7 - Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.8 - Billing Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.10 - Debt Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.11 - Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		-	813	-	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
07.1 - Sedp Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.2 - Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.3 - Properties Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.4 - Economic Development And Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
07.5 - Town Planning		-	813	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.6 - Building Inspectorate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.7 - Properties Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.8 - Markets And Street Trading		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.9 - Urban Renewal Program		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		37,767	142,134	91,908	16,000	6,400	6,400	4,078	46,898	32,750	39,198
08.1 - Infrastructure Admin		37,767	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.3 - Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.4 - Mechanical Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.5 - Fleet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.6 - Roads Planning And Design		-	107,693	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.8 - Housing - Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.9 - Housing - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation		-	6,944	32,766	10,000	-	-	-	40,898	3,750	12,198
08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.13 - Water - Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.14 - Water - Distribution		-	27,449	36,981	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,397	3,000	3,000	3,000
08.15 - Water - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.16 - Electricity - Admin		-	49	22,161	3,000	3,000	3,000	681	3,000	26,000	24,000
08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		40,769	153,514	171,969	84,668	99,719	99,719	64,549	101,798	116,239	128,708

Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote										
Single-year expenditure appropriation										
Vote 01 - Executive & Council	2,036	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.1 - Councillor's Expenses	2,036	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.2 - Executive Mayor Admin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
01.3 - Speakers Office Admin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General	-	-	10,511	13,436	18,436	18,436	17,758	-	-	-
02.1 - Municipal And General	-	-	10,511	13,436	18,436	18,436	17,758	-	-	-
02.2 - Mun : Insurance Fund - Short Term	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
02.3 - Mun : Workmen's Compensation Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.1 - Municipal Manager - Admin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.2 - Internal Investigations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.3 - Internal Audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.4 - Idp Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03.5 - Project Management Unit - Pmu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services	4,083	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.1 - Corporate Services - Admin	4,083	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.2 - Office Services And Archives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.3 - H R - Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.4 - H R - Recruitment And Benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.5 - H R - Training And Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.6 - H R - Local Authority Training	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.7 - Publicity And Media Coordination	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.8 - Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
04.9 - Security And Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services	24,416	8,583	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.1 - Community Services - Admin	24,416	8,583	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.2 - Emergency Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.3 - Biodiversity And Landscape	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.4 - Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.5 - Road Traffic Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.6 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.7 - Vehicle Licensing And Testing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.8 - Community Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.9 - Sport Grounds And Stadiums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.10 - Community Halls And Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.11 - Swimming Pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.12 - Cemeteries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.13 - Resorts And Camping Sites Inside Spm	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.14 - Resorts And Camping Sites Outside Spm	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.15 - Resort Transka	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.16 - Health - Admin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.17 - Health - Clinics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.18 - Health - Inspections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.19 - Health - Commonage And Pound	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.20 - Refuse - Polution Control/Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.21 - Refuse - Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05.22 - Refuse - Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services	2,665	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.1 - Financial Services Admin	2,665	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.2 - Financial Management Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.3 - Asset And Risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.4 - Budget And Financial Reporting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.5 - Budget And Financial Reporting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.6 - Expenditure Creditors/Payroll	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.7 - Information Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.8 - Billing Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.9 - Property Rates And Valuations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.10 - Debt Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
06.11 - Supply Chain Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning	7,120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.1 - Sedp Admin	7,120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.2 - Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.3 - Properties Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.4 - Economic Development And Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.5 - Town Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.6 - Building Inspectorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.7 - Properties Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.8 - Markets And Street Trading	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07.9 - Urban Renewal Program	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services	38,602	82,742	25,348	86,180	71,480	71,480	27,744	52,658	39,250	40,750
08.1 - Infrastructure Admin	38,602	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.2 - Ce - Water And Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.3 - Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.4 - Mechanical Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.5 - Fleet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.6 - Roads Planning And Design	-	12,076	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.7 - Road Construction And Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.8 - Housing - Admin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.9 - Housing - Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.10 - Sewerage - Reticulation	-	8,975	4,120	44,806	33,779	33,779	19,217	25,000	23,250	25,250
08.11 - Sewerage - Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.12 - Sewerage - Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.13 - Water - Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.14 - Water - Distribution	-	36,635	-	377	10,704	10,704	1,433	5,000	12,000	11,500
08.15 - Water - Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.16 - Electricity - Admin	-	25,056	21,228	40,998	26,998	26,998	7,095	22,658	4,000	4,000
08.17 - Electricity - Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08.18 - Electricity - Streetlights Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	78,922	91,325	35,858	99,617	89,917	89,917	45,502	52,658	39,250	40,750
Total Capital Expenditure	119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	110,051	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description		Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash			245,735	135,240	74,019	202,093	202,093	202,093	123,742	252,635	387,980
Call investment deposits	1		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Consumer debtors	1		708,946	822,170	967,389	619,983	630,283	630,283	1,197,675	1,185,749	1,160,184
Other debtors			368,787	486,238	477,889	760,813	760,813	760,813	525,717	547,474	570,747
Current portion of long-term receivables			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inventory	2		31,936	36,171	39,015	36,347	36,347	36,347	44,758	47,025	49,376
Total current assets			1,355,405	1,479,819	1,558,312	1,619,236	1,629,536	1,629,536	1,891,892	2,032,883	2,168,287
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables			7,485	9,845	36,223	7,739	7,739	7,739	37,135	36,867	35,716
Investments			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment property			195,886	206,415	208,859	193,202	192,202	192,202	205,869	204,486	204,610
Investment in Associate			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Property, plant and equipment	3		1,471,109	1,598,060	1,741,181	1,855,767	1,862,118	1,862,118	1,886,046	1,922,743	1,987,718
Biological			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible			3,826	9,207	5,566	11,228	11,228	11,228	21,667	26,157	19,423
Other non-current assets			7,864	7,864	12,071	7,864	7,864	7,864	11,864	11,864	12,457
Total non current assets			1,686,169	1,831,391	2,003,899	2,075,799	2,081,150	2,081,150	2,162,581	2,202,117	2,259,924
TOTAL ASSETS			3,041,573	3,311,210	3,562,211	3,695,035	3,710,686	3,710,686	4,054,473	4,235,001	4,428,210
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	4		8,238	12,680	13,147	9,399	9,399	9,399	9,534	10,734	12,087
Consumer deposits			26,182	32,341	34,917	33,274	33,274	33,274	41,823	45,623	49,224
Trade and other payables	4		178,192	255,829	311,062	221,118	221,118	221,118	356,338	375,554	398,508
Provisions			54,092	59,896	67,905	12,416	12,416	12,416	83,390	89,313	94,029
Total current liabilities			266,704	360,745	427,030	276,208	276,208	276,208	491,084	521,224	553,848
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing			210,435	204,226	191,895	163,018	163,018	163,018	182,362	172,829	162,095
Provisions			216,144	237,081	264,226	285,122	285,122	285,122	232,000	245,000	257,000
Total non current liabilities			426,578	441,306	456,122	448,139	448,139	448,139	414,362	417,829	419,095
TOTAL LIABILITIES			693,283	802,052	883,151	724,347	724,347	724,347	905,447	939,053	972,943
NET ASSETS			2,348,290	2,509,158	2,679,060	2,970,688	2,986,339	2,986,339	3,149,027	3,295,948	3,455,267
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			2,221,345	2,408,792	2,606,287	2,884,845	2,900,496	2,900,496	3,070,384	3,216,555	3,373,087
Reserves	4		126,945	100,366	72,772	85,843	85,843	85,843	78,643	79,393	82,181
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY			2,348,290	2,509,158	2,679,060	2,970,688	2,986,339	2,986,339	3,149,027	3,295,948	3,455,267

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates		347,392	368,027	405,607	543,035	463,683	463,683	485,978	539,229	583,502
Service charges		656,696	664,706	611,325	1,102,051	949,608	949,608	974,127	1,073,137	1,150,327
Other revenue		65,893	68,143	71,278	68,525	48,501	48,501	69,893	74,011	78,078
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	165,337	172,480	192,110	230,509	233,287	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	89,523	204,933	197,254	157,285	172,136	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458
Interest		151,654	193,494	151,431	52,244	155,440	155,440	164,000	167,042	163,815
Dividends								-	-	-
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		(1,326,369)	(1,501,491)	(1,440,343)	(1,844,156)	(1,710,811)	(1,710,811)	(1,797,976)	(1,909,682)	(2,034,284)
Finance charges		(27,789)	(27,213)	(26,250)	(24,661)	(25,161)	(25,161)	(23,542)	(22,342)	(20,989)
Transfers and Grants	1	(7,984)	(9,325)	(3,940)	(7,670)	(4,170)	(4,170)	(6,060)	(6,188)	(6,414)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		114,354	133,754	158,470	277,161	282,512	282,512	221,918	295,116	316,890
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	2,357	-				-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables					3,202	3,202	3,202	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-				-	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets		(119,691)	(244,839)	(207,827)	(184,285)	(189,636)	(189,636)	(154,456)	(155,489)	(169,458)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(119,691)	(242,482)	(207,827)	(181,083)	(186,434)	(186,434)	(154,456)	(155,489)	(169,458)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans								-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	6,480	(2,604)				-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-				-	-	-
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		(8,204)	(8,247)	(9,260)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,534)	(10,734)	(12,087)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(8,204)	(1,767)	(11,864)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,251)	(9,534)	(10,734)	(12,087)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	(13,540)	(110,495)	(61,221)	86,827	86,827	86,827	57,928	128,893	135,345
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	259,276	245,735	135,240	115,263	115,263	115,263	65,814	123,742	252,635
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	245,735	135,240	74,019	202,090	202,090	202,090	123,742	252,635	387,980

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description		Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Cash and investments available												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		1	245,735	135,240	74,019	202,090	202,090	202,090	(1,390,127)	123,742	252,635	387,980
Other current investments > 90 days			–	(0)	–	2	2	2	1,436,936	0	0	0
Non current assets - Investments		1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:			245,735	135,240	74,019	202,093	202,093	202,093	46,809	123,742	252,635	387,980
Application of cash and investments												
Unspent conditional transfers			12,350	31,649	6,901	–	–	–	185,093	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements		2										
Other working capital requirements		3	(591,657)	(666,501)	(750,481)	(1,011,833)	(893,614)	(893,614)	135,885	(951,229)	(988,163)	(984,505)
Other provisions												
Long term investments committed		4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments		5	126,945	100,366	72,772	85,843	85,843	85,843	72,772	78,643	79,393	82,181
Total Application of cash and investments:			(452,362)	(534,486)	(670,808)	(925,990)	(807,771)	(807,771)	393,750	(872,586)	(908,770)	(902,324)
Surplus(shortfall)			698,097	669,726	744,827	1,128,082	1,009,863	1,009,863	(346,941)	996,328	1,161,404	1,290,304

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

Other working capital requirements

Debtors	724,774	867,146	988,496	1,215,160	1,096,941	1,096,941	–	1,361,767	1,424,445	1,438,017
Creditors due	133,117	200,645	238,015	203,327	203,327	203,327	135,885	410,538	436,282	453,512
Total	591,657	666,501	750,481	1,011,833	893,614	893,614	(135,885)	951,229	988,163	984,505

Debtors collection assumptions

Balance outstanding - debtors	1,085,218	1,318,252	1,481,500	1,388,535	1,398,835	1,398,835	1,715,546	1,760,527	1,770,091	1,766,647
Estimate of debtors collection rate	66.8%	65.8%	66.7%	87.5%	78.4%	78.4%	0.0%	77.3%	80.5%	81.4%

Long term investments committed

-	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Replacement	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Self-Insurance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coid	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Reserves to be backed by cash/investments

Housing Development Fund	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital replacement	92,131	65,117	39,313	39,729	39,729	39,729	39,313	29,762	26,745	23,577
Self-insurance	24,093	24,278	22,616	31,603	31,603	31,603	22,616	33,106	35,609	39,238
Other reserves	10,721	10,970	10,843	14,512	14,512	14,512	10,843	15,775	17,039	19,366
Revaluation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	126,945	100,366	72,772	85,843	85,843	85,843	72,772	78,643	79,393	82,181

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	41,211	113,509	97,644	84,849	71,701	71,701	66,513	52,850	52,750
Roads Infrastructure		3,320	11,538	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		11,144	15,599	30,751	30,998	26,498	26,498	18,158	23,000	21,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		12,469	59,703	36,981	377	10,704	10,704	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		2,000	-	17,510	24,806	19,479	19,479	26,455	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		28,933	86,840	85,242	56,180	56,680	56,680	44,613	23,000	21,000
Community Facilities		-	8,583	1,856	12,668	4,421	4,421	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	8,583	1,856	12,668	4,421	4,421	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	4,207	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		115	813	2,660	2,000	1,000	1,000	1,500	2,000	4,000
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		115	813	2,660	2,000	1,000	1,000	1,500	2,000	4,000
Operational Buildings		10,507	-	2,606	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		10,507	-	2,606	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		1,656	9,495	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Intangible Assets		1,656	9,495	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	5,000	2,500	2,500	2,000	2,000	3,000
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	1,197	595	3,000	1,700	1,700	2,000	2,000	3,000
Machinery and Equipment		-	578	478	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	6,003	-	6,000	5,400	5,400	2,000	5,000	10,000
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	78,479	131,330	110,183	23,000	17,300	17,300	52,443	58,000	67,948
Roads Infrastructure		21,659	108,785	70,259	-	-	-	5,000	12,000	12,000
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	5,733	12,679	8,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	7,000	7,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		6,361	5,577	1,511	-	-	-	5,000	12,000	11,500
Sanitation Infrastructure		14,560	11,018	21,287	15,000	14,300	14,300	39,443	27,000	37,448
Solid Waste Infrastructure		11,483	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		54,063	131,113	105,736	23,000	17,300	17,300	52,443	58,000	67,948
Community Facilities		24,416	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	4,448	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		24,416	-	4,448	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
<u>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</u>	6	-	-	-	76,436	100,635	100,635	35,500	44,639	48,760
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	53,436	96,735	96,735	28,000	41,639	45,760
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	5,000	500	500	4,500	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,000	3,000	3,000
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	15,000	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	76,436	100,635	100,635	35,500	44,639	48,760
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Capital Expenditure</u>	4	119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458
Roads Infrastructure		24,980	120,324	70,259	53,436	96,735	96,735	33,000	53,639	57,760
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		11,144	21,332	43,430	43,998	29,998	29,998	25,658	30,000	28,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		18,830	65,280	38,491	3,377	14,104	14,104	8,000	15,000	14,500
Sanitation Infrastructure		16,560	11,018	38,797	54,806	33,779	33,779	65,898	27,000	37,448
Solid Waste Infrastructure		11,483	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		82,996	217,954	190,977	155,617	174,616	174,616	132,556	125,639	137,708
Community Facilities		24,416	8,583	1,856	12,668	4,421	4,421	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	4,448	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		24,416	8,583	6,303	12,668	4,421	4,421	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	4,207	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		115	813	2,660	2,000	1,000	1,000	1,500	2,000	4,000
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		115	813	2,660	2,000	1,000	1,000	1,500	2,000	4,000
Operational Buildings		10,507	-	2,606	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		10,507	-	2,606	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		1,656	9,495	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Intangible Assets		1,656	9,495	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	5,000	2,500	2,500	2,000	2,000	3,000
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	1,413	595	3,000	1,700	1,700	2,000	2,000	3,000
Machinery and Equipment		-	578	478	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	6,003	-	6,000	5,400	5,400	2,000	5,000	10,000
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	1,678,684	1,821,546	1,967,676	2,068,060	2,073,411	2,073,411	2,125,446	2,165,250	2,224,207
Roads Infrastructure		320,673	405,242	463,197	337,100	380,398	380,398	166,555	187,768	199,096
Storm water Infrastructure					109,413	109,413	109,413	95,805	118,802	124,742
Electrical Infrastructure		219,345	233,247	269,120	313,843	299,843	299,843	318,881	337,395	331,765
Water Supply Infrastructure		174,653	253,237	285,144	276,767	287,494	287,494	473,728	507,378	531,497
Sanitation Infrastructure		370,878	369,688	396,531	439,742	418,715	418,715	471,975	426,776	457,212
Solid Waste Infrastructure		23,628	22,828	21,806	6,599	6,599	6,599	6,599	6,599	6,929
Rail Infrastructure										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Information and Communication Infrastructure										
Infrastructure		1,109,176	1,284,241	1,435,798	1,483,464	1,502,463	1,502,463	1,533,543	1,584,717	1,651,240
Community Assets		304,413	264,030	261,811	271,497	263,249	263,249	262,467	252,850	240,492
Heritage Assets		7,864	7,864	12,071	7,864	7,864	7,864	11,864	11,864	12,457
Investment properties		195,886	206,415	208,859	193,202	192,202	192,202	205,869	204,486	204,610
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		3,826	9,207	5,566	11,228	11,228	11,228	21,667	26,157	19,423
Computer Equipment		7,994	4,745	5,756	11,658	9,158	9,158	9,863	11,887	13,381
Furniture and Office Equipment		5,191	4,131	3,597	3,391	2,091	2,091	2,628	2,621	3,652
Machinery and Equipment		4,216	3,337	3,128	4,638	4,638	4,638	4,638	4,638	4,869
Transport Assets		40,119	37,576	31,090	26,189	25,589	25,589	17,977	11,100	16,405
Land		-	-	-	54,930	54,930	54,930	54,930	54,930	57,677
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	1,678,684	1,821,546	1,967,676	2,068,060	2,073,411	2,073,411	2,125,446	2,165,250	2,224,207
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		182,038	252,452	220,827	331,650	324,184	324,184	336,002	360,373	384,560
<u>Depreciation</u>	7	60,291	63,603	61,697	71,600	71,600	71,600	73,550	78,738	83,673
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	121,748	188,850	159,130	260,050	252,584	252,584	262,452	281,635	300,887
Roads Infrastructure		18,157	23,897	24,360	42,380	47,078	47,078	44,251	49,896	55,518
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	600	-	-	665	712	758
Electrical Infrastructure		26,099	39,704	23,975	61,400	59,353	59,353	61,259	65,172	69,042
Water Supply Infrastructure		17,471	28,953	11,035	44,662	39,682	39,682	45,002	47,702	50,325
Sanitation Infrastructure		15,137	12,982	13,994	28,074	27,754	27,754	30,824	32,673	34,470
Solid Waste Infrastructure		13,715	20,801	20,818	23,196	23,196	23,196	22,983	24,547	26,096
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	1,571	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		90,578	126,337	94,182	201,884	197,064	197,064	204,983	220,701	236,210
Community Facilities		749	6,788	7,973	3,810	2,308	2,308	3,222	3,687	3,891
Sport and Recreation Facilities		390	402	401	440	740	740	770	452	479
Community Assets		1,139	7,190	8,374	4,250	3,048	3,048	3,992	4,139	4,370
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		929	124	478	6,880	6,722	6,722	7,289	7,726	8,184
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		929	124	478	6,880	6,722	6,722	7,289	7,726	8,184
Operational Buildings		19,395	48,689	50,053	10,953	14,453	14,453	10,489	11,124	11,754
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		19,395	48,689	50,053	10,953	14,453	14,453	10,489	11,124	11,754
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		3,699	1,377	1,261	1,758	1,716	1,716	1,732	1,837	1,939
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	23,378	22,369	22,369	23,251	24,749	26,440
Transport Assets		6,007	5,133	4,782	10,947	7,211	7,211	10,716	11,359	11,990
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		182,038	252,452	220,827	331,650	324,184	324,184	336,002	360,373	384,560
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		65.6%	53.6%	53.0%	54.0%	62.2%	62.2%	56.9%	66.0%	68.9%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn R&M as a % of PPE</i>		130.2%	206.5%	178.6%	138.9%	164.7%	164.7%	119.6%	130.4%	139.5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn R&M as a % of PPE</i>		8.3%	11.8%	9.1%	14.0%	13.6%	13.6%	13.9%	14.6%	15.1%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn R&M as a % of PPE</i>		12.0%	18.0%	14.0%	17.0%	18.0%	18.0%	16.0%	18.0%	19.0%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
No water supply		349	349	349	349	349	349	349	349	349
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781
Total number of households	5	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816
Chemical toilet		22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Pit toilet (ventilated)		1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		342	342	342	342	342	342	342	342	342
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774
Bucket toilet		4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		812	812	812	812	812	812	812	812	812
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164
Total number of households	5	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261
Electricity (< min.service level)		4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677
Total number of households	5	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526
Removed less frequently than once a week		1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538
Using communal refuse dump		1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605
Using own refuse dump		3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373
Other rubbish disposal		1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371
No rubbish disposal		4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413
Total number of households	5	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		13,425	13,712	14,647	16,000	14,800	14,800	12,000	13,000	15,000
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		13,425	13,712	14,647	16,000	14,800	14,800	12,000	13,000	15,000
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		13,425	13,712	14,647	16,000	14,800	14,800	12,000	13,000	15,000
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		13,425	13,712	14,647	16,000	14,800	14,800	12,000	13,000	15,000
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		5,386	6,052	6,317	8,125	8,125	8,125	8,125	8,613	9,086
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		14,403	11,504	17,019	21,867	21,867	21,867	21,867	23,289	24,686
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		8,355	8,156	6,956	12,023	12,023	12,023	12,000	12,720	13,420
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		10,805	16,770	11,716	15,000	15,000	15,000	13,200	13,992	14,762
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		-	949	1,400	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,754	832
Total cost of FBS provided		38,949	43,431	43,408	61,195	61,195	61,195	59,372	63,367	62,786
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		138	145	155	165	165	165	174	184	192
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)										
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	9,546	32,686	10,210	30,210	30,210	36,480	38,669	40,796
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	19,948	-	16,209	16,209	22,000	23,320	24,603
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	16,770	2,911	-	3,651	3,651	3,630	3,866	4,098
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	32,600	-	30,475	30,475	36,000	38,160	40,259
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	4,181	-	2,850	2,850	4,600	4,876	5,144
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	-	26,316	92,326	10,210	83,396	83,396	102,710	108,891	114,899

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates		455,092	501,855	545,573	588,864	588,864	588,864	620,588	667,369	713,093	
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>		–	9,546	32,686	10,210	30,210	30,210	36,480	38,669	40,796	
Net Property Rates		455,092	492,309	512,886	578,654	558,654	558,654	584,108	628,700	672,297	
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		602,622	612,014	592,010	775,550	743,550	743,550	814,232	859,735	923,348	
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>				32,600		30,475	30,475	36,000	38,160	40,259	
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>		8,355	8,156	6,956	12,023	12,023	12,023	12,000	12,720	13,420	
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		594,267	603,857	552,454	763,527	701,052	701,052	766,232	808,855	869,669	
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		241,730	233,189	262,956	294,167	294,167	294,167	308,751	329,138	350,431	
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>				19,948		16,209	16,209	22,000	23,320	24,603	
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		5,386	6,052	6,317	8,125	8,125	8,125	8,125	8,613	9,086	
Net Service charges - water revenue		236,344	227,137	236,691	286,042	269,832	269,832	278,626	297,205	316,742	
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		83,013	90,377	87,354	91,384	91,384	91,384	96,673	102,095	107,084	
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>			16,770	2,911		3,651	3,651	3,630	3,866	4,098	
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>		14,403	11,504	17,019	21,867	21,867	21,867	21,867	23,289	24,686	
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		68,610	62,103	67,424	69,517	65,866	65,866	71,175	74,941	78,301	
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		62,625	61,999	64,677	68,898	68,898	68,898	71,784	76,695	81,983	
Total landfill revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>		–	–	4,181	–	2,850	2,850	4,600	4,876	5,144	
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>		10,805	16,770	11,716	15,000	15,000	15,000	13,200	13,992	14,762	
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		51,820	45,229	48,780	53,898	51,048	51,048	53,984	57,827	62,078	
Other Revenue by source											
Fuel Levy											
Other Revenue		26,177	24,895	16,309	25,146	17,827	17,827	18,008	19,074	20,119	
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	26,177	24,895	16,309	25,146	17,827	17,827	18,008	19,074	20,119	
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	321,653	340,348	365,625	421,391	413,981	413,981	447,432	478,700	505,193	
Pension and UIF Contributions		54,143	56,594	59,547	72,623	72,623	72,623	75,305	79,838	84,337	
Medical Aid Contributions		39,456	42,819	45,183	53,581	53,578	53,578	57,150	60,739	64,260	
Overtime		33,685	48,725	51,061	31,567	31,672	31,672	31,912	33,880	35,827	
Performance Bonus		–	26,376	26,336	32,316	32,076	32,076	34,519	36,598	38,661	
Motor Vehicle Allowance		41,568	40,598	40,274	50,209	50,006	50,006	50,861	53,912	56,916	
Cellphone Allowance		1,505	1,531	1,501	1,696	1,806	1,806	1,746	1,851	1,954	
Housing Allowances		2,830	2,429	2,674	3,020	3,131	3,131	3,178	3,369	3,559	
Other benefits and allowances		53,692	28,188	30,279	34,846	37,993	37,993	34,227	36,319	38,396	
Payments in lieu of leave		16,688	14,428	13,784	15,000	7,500	7,500	16,000	17,200	18,318	
Long service awards		11,461	12,424	12,602	17,357	17,440	17,440	19,051	20,196	21,333	
Post-retirement benefit obligations		(9,364)	32,849	39,701	37,359	37,359	37,359	42,900	46,118	49,115	
sub-total	5	567,317	647,309	688,565	770,966	759,166	759,166	814,281	868,721	917,868	
<i>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</i>											
Total Employee related costs	1	567,317	647,309	688,565	770,966	759,166	759,166	814,281	868,721	917,868	
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		60,291	59,532	58,056	66,600	66,600	66,600	68,550	73,363	77,949	
Lease amortisation		–	4,071	3,641	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,375	5,724	
Capital asset impairment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	60,291	63,603	61,697	71,600	71,600	71,600	73,550	78,738	83,673	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
<u>Bulk purchases</u>										
Electricity Bulk Purchases		422,426	420,968	459,678	520,000	526,000	526,000	562,500	591,750	639,090
Water Bulk Purchases		69,541	80,366	94,760	97,500	105,500	105,500	110,000	121,000	133,100
Total bulk purchases	1	491,966	501,334	554,438	617,500	631,500	631,500	672,500	712,750	772,190
<u>Transfers and grants</u>										
Cash transfers and grants		7,984	9,325	3,940	7,670	4,170	4,170	6,060	6,188	6,414
Non-cash transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total transfers and grants	1	7,984	9,325	3,940	7,670	4,170	4,170	6,060	6,188	6,414
<u>Contracted services</u>										
Outsourced Services		42,170	33,443	26,657	35,328	26,828	26,828	29,195	31,043	32,845
Consultants and Professional Services		–	11,133	3,281	6,237	6,122	6,122	5,788	5,898	6,008
Contractors		–	8,778	12,403	10,040	11,055	11,055	9,965	10,612	11,230
Total contracted services		42,170	53,354	42,342	51,605	44,005	44,005	44,948	47,553	50,082
<u>Other Expenditure By Type</u>										
Collection costs										
Contributions to 'other' provisions										
Audit fees		3,023	4,930	4,917	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,800	6,235	6,640
Other Expenditure		84,838	89,345	85,319	195,731	113,827	113,827	104,897	111,480	113,749
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	87,862	94,275	90,235	201,231	119,327	119,327	110,697	117,715	120,389
by Expenditure Item	8									
Employee related costs		–	–	–	120,789	117,989	117,989	126,110	133,973	141,891
Other materials		121,748	188,850	159,130	123,092	125,734	125,734	125,470	136,022	146,595
Contracted Services		–	–	–	9,720	3,220	3,220	5,630	6,064	6,492
Other Expenditure		–	–	–	6,449	5,641	5,641	5,242	5,576	5,909
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	121,748	188,850	159,130	260,050	252,584	252,584	262,452	281,635	300,887

Description	Ref	Vote 01 - Executive & Council	Vote 02 - Municipal And General	Vote 03 - Municipal Manager	Vote 04 - Corporate Services	Vote 05 - Community Services	Vote 06 - Financial Services	Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning	Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services	Vote 09 -	Vote 10 -	Vote 11 -	Vote 12 -	Vote 13 -	Vote 14 -	Vote 15 - Other	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	584,108	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	584,108
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	766,232	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	766,232
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	278,626	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	278,626
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,175	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,175
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	53,984	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	53,984
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	90	-	750	11,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,440
Interest earned - external investments		-	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	84,000	-	-	12,000	-	-	58,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	154,000
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	17,345	16,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,345
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	6,100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,100
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		-	153	-	1,177	7,680	1,351	7,046	601	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,008
Transfers and subsidies		-	209,242	-	5,000	8,000	2,300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	224,542
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	303,395	-	6,177	105,200	603,759	7,796	1,186,235	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,212,561
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs		17,955	69,700	18,650	63,278	244,734	127,699	47,864	224,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	814,281
Remuneration of councillors		33,023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,023
Debt impairment		-	137,000	-	-	-	-	-	112,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	249,000
Depreciation & asset impairment		-	43,600	-	-	850	-	-	29,100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73,550
Finance charges		-	322	-	-	-	-	-	23,220	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,542
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	672,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	672,500
Other materials		288	21,410	161	2,885	35,006	2,862	6,867	95,948	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165,426
Contracted services		150	7,755	4,474	3	353	1,423	400	30,390	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,948
Transfers and subsidies		300	5,600	-	-	160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,060
Other expenditure		4,795	42,350	982	3,358	8,824	17,032	2,032	31,324	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	110,697
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		56,511	327,737	24,268	69,524	289,928	149,015	57,163	1,218,882	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,193,028
Surplus/(Deficit)		(56,511)	(24,342)	(24,268)	(63,347)	(184,729)	454,743	(49,367)	(32,647)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,534
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			116,556	-		-											116,556
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)								14,400									14,400
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)			-														-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(56,511)	92,214	(24,268)	(63,347)	(184,729)	454,743	(34,967)	(32,647)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150,490

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors	2	1,641,283	1,904,912	1,913,292	2,369,124	2,379,424	2,379,424	2,592,037	2,912,487	3,141,902	
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(932,336)	(1,082,742)	(945,903)	(1,749,141)	(1,749,141)	(1,749,141)	(1,394,362)	(1,726,737)	(1,981,718)	
Total Consumer debtors		708,946	822,170	967,389	619,983	630,283	630,283	1,197,675	1,185,749	1,160,184	
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		789,001	(932,336)	(788,171)	(1,650,525)	(1,650,525)	(1,650,525)	(1,290,023)	(1,538,673)	(1,784,250)	
Contributions to the provision		192,872	144,166	(137,024)	(91,005)	(91,005)	(91,005)	(98,650)	(182,525)	(191,652)	
Bad debts written off		(34,409)	(294,572)	(20,708)	(7,610)	(7,610)	(7,610)	(5,689)	(5,539)	(5,816)	
Balance at end of year		947,464	(1,082,742)	(945,903)	(1,749,141)	(1,749,141)	(1,749,141)	(1,394,362)	(1,726,737)	(1,981,718)	
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	3	2,103,671	2,264,349	2,452,172	2,653,777	2,660,128	2,660,128	2,753,739	2,866,118	2,978,261	
Leases recognised as PPE											
Less: Accumulated depreciation		632,563	666,289	710,991	798,010	798,010	798,010	867,693	943,375	990,544	
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	1,471,109	1,598,060	1,741,181	1,855,767	1,862,118	1,862,118	1,886,046	1,922,743	1,987,718	
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities		8,238	12,680	13,147	9,399	9,399	9,399	9,534	10,734	12,087	
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		8,238	12,680	13,147	9,399	9,399	9,399	9,534	10,734	12,087	
Trade and other payables											
Trade Payables	5	133,117	200,645	238,015	203,327	203,327	203,327	410,538	436,282	453,512	
Other creditors											
Unspent conditional transfers		12,350	31,649	6,901	–	–	–	–	–	–	
VAT	2	32,725	23,535	66,146	17,790	17,790	17,790	(54,201)	(60,728)	(55,004)	
Total Trade and other payables		178,192	255,829	311,062	221,118	221,118	221,118	356,338	375,554	398,508	
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	210,435	204,226	191,895	163,018	163,018	163,018	182,362	172,829	162,095	
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)											
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		210,435	204,226	191,895	163,018	163,018	163,018	182,362	172,829	162,095	
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		214,640	237,081	262,440	285,122	285,122	285,122	232,000	245,000	257,000	
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		–	–	477	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Other		1,503		1,310	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Total Provisions - non-current		216,144	237,081	264,226	285,122	285,122	285,122	232,000	245,000	257,000	
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	1	1,975,540	2,186,197	2,436,386	2,394,667	2,394,667	2,394,667	2,918,594	3,056,082	3,201,330	
GRAP adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Restated balance		1,975,540	2,186,197	2,436,386	2,394,667	2,394,667	2,394,667	2,918,594	3,056,082	3,201,330	
Surplus/(Deficit)		258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545	
Transfers to/from Reserves		(13,061)			31,445	31,445	31,445	1,300	(750)	(788)	
Depreciation offsets		–			–	–	–	–	–	–	
Other adjustments		–	–		292,046	292,046	292,046	–	–	–	
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2,221,345	2,408,792	2,606,287	2,884,845	2,900,496	2,900,496	3,070,384	3,216,555	3,373,087	
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		2									
Capital replacement	92,131		65,117	39,313	39,729	39,729	39,729	29,762	26,745	23,577	
Self-insurance	24,093		24,278	22,616	31,603	31,603	31,603	33,106	35,609	39,238	
Other reserves	10,721		10,970	10,843	14,512	14,512	14,512	15,775	17,039	19,366	
Revaluation											
Total Reserves		126,945	100,366	72,772	85,843	85,843	85,843	78,643	79,393	82,181	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	2,348,290	2,509,158	2,679,060	2,970,688	2,986,339	2,986,339	3,149,027	3,295,948	3,455,267	

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand												
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION				89,523	494,749	463,786	468,192	486,251	486,251	434,351	456,176	471,298
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT				473,280	430,552	533,871	596,060	579,310	579,310	603,759	649,773	693,862
MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION				399,295	6,591	6,007	10,176	5,677	5,677	6,177	6,748	7,316
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				912,461	1,135,494	1,021,915	1,277,609	1,197,923	1,197,923	1,291,435	1,367,523	1,462,623
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	A		6,640	6,861	5,309	8,860	7,860	7,860	7,796	8,270	8,737
Allocations to other priorities				2								
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	1,881,199	2,074,247	2,030,889	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
R thousand													
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION				31,403	280,365	323,636	422,152	369,657	369,657	384,247	406,418	424,990	
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT				106,376	112,282	115,009	144,541	137,791	137,791	149,015	158,218	166,271	
MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION				316,382	77,587	78,446	97,681	92,667	92,667	93,791	99,501	105,047	
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				1,126,841	1,326,710	1,289,309	1,469,308	1,435,947	1,435,947	1,508,810	1,602,492	1,710,861	
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	A		41,330	54,708	54,587	60,529	58,622	58,622	57,163	60,637	64,123	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand												
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	A		14,706	149,054	83,430	82,105	111,756	111,756	40,500	64,639	77,760
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				104,984	95,785	124,398	102,180	77,880	77,880	99,556	72,000	79,948
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				–	–	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Allocations to other priorities				3								
Total Capital Expenditure			1	119,691	244,839	207,827	184,285	189,636	189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Table SA7 included under Chapter 10 of the Executive summary in the budget document										

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating		Baa1.za	Baa1.za	1.8	Baa1.za	1.6	1.6	1.6			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2.2%	1.9%	1.9%	1.5%	1.6%	1.6%	0.8%	1.5%	1.4%	1.3%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2.2%	2.1%	2.2%	1.7%	1.8%	1.8%	0.7%	1.7%	1.6%	1.5%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	16.2%	-8.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	165.8%	203.5%	263.7%	189.9%	189.9%	189.9%	269.6%	231.9%	217.7%	197.2%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	5.1	4.1	3.6	5.9	5.9	5.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	5.1	4.1	3.6	5.9	5.9	5.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.7
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		71.4%	72.2%	71.7%	94.1%	86.0%	86.0%	0.0%	83.2%	86.3%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		71.4%	72.2%	71.7%	93.9%	85.8%	85.8%	0.0%	83.2%	86.3%	86.7%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	60.6%	70.7%	80.8%	63.0%	66.5%	66.5%	89.6%	79.6%	75.4%	70.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		54.2%	148.4%	321.6%	100.6%	100.6%	100.6%	-9.8%	331.8%	172.7%	116.9%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	123614	64086	0	8150	8150	8150	0	82975	78710	0
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	104	55	–	83	83	83	–	79	71	–
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	1300.0%	0.0%	1600.0%	1600.0%	1600.0%	0.0%	1400.0%	1200.0%	0.0%
		16	17	–	12	12	12	–	11	10	–
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	35163	42409	0	43875	43875	43875	0	42900	41291	0
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	5277.0%	0.0%	4500.0%	4500.0%	4500.0%	0.0%	4000.0%	3500.0%	0.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.7%	34.7%	37.6%	35.0%	36.1%	36.1%	31.9%	36.8%	37.0%	36.7%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	33.0%	36.2%	39.1%	36.4%	37.6%	37.6%		38.3%	38.5%	38.2%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	6.8%	10.1%	8.7%	11.8%	12.0%	12.0%		11.9%	12.0%	12.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	4.9%	4.9%	4.8%	4.4%	4.6%	4.6%	0.7%	4.4%	4.3%	4.2%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	8.1	10.5	26.7	12.0	12.0	12.0	10.0	11.2	12.0	12.7
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	76.1%	90.8%	101.1%	78.3%	83.9%	83.9%	110.6%	97.6%	92.2%	86.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	2.1	1.0	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	(11.4)	0.8	1.5	2.1

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework												
Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population			201	243	248	248	255	255	255	255	255	-
Females aged 5 - 14			40	-	46	46	36	36	36	36	36	-
Males aged 5 - 14			40	-	47	47	36	36	36	36	36	-
Females aged 15 - 34			55	-	70	70	41	41	41	41	41	-
Males aged 15 - 34			59	-	65	65	44	44	44	44	44	-
Unemployment			28	28	79	79	90	90	90	90	90	-
Monthly household income (no. of households)												
No income	1, 12	0-2400	4,393	79,310	7,032	7,032	44	44	44	44	44	-
R1 - R1 600		2400-6000	127,071	114,291	2,001	2,001	330	330	330	330	330	-
R1 601 - R3 200		6000-12000	32,171	9,682	3,215	3,215	1,650	1,650	1,650	1,650	1,650	-
R3 201 - R6 400		12000-18000	26,483	11,928	9,683	9,683	2,390	2,390	2,390	2,390	2,390	-
R6 401 - R12 800		18000-30000	12,879	10,923	11,291	11,291	5,090	5,090	5,090	5,090	5,090	-
R12 801 - R25 600		30000-42000	3,615	5,243	8,977	8,977	6,730	6,730	6,730	6,730	6,730	-
R25 601 - R51 200		42000-54000	1,078	2,056	7,235	7,235	6,220	6,220	6,220	6,220	6,220	-
R52 201 - R102 400		54000-72000	611	333	5,776	5,776	6,260	6,260	6,260	6,260	6,260	-
R102 401 - R204 800		72000-96000	319	242	3,506	3,506	5,860	5,860	5,860	5,860	5,860	-
R204 801 - R409 600		96000-132000	134	78	1,087	1,087	5,930	5,930	5,930	5,930	5,930	-
R409 601 - R819 200		132000-192000	-	-	268	268	6,420	6,420	6,420	6,420	6,420	-
> R819 200		192000-360000	-	-	224	224	8,350	8,350	8,350	8,350	8,350	-
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
Household demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area			201	243	248	248	255	255	255	255	255	-
Number of poor people in municipal area			81	74	33	33	40	40	40	40	40	-
Number of households in municipal area			50	52	60	60	63	63	63	63	63	-
Number of poor households in municipal area			-	-	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	-
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics												
Formal	3		41,282	46,230	49,202	49,202	54,500	54,500	54,500	54,500	54,500	-
Informal			9,247	9,733	11,095	11,095	9,594	9,594	9,594	9,594	9,594	-
Total number of households			50,529	51,963	60,297	60,297	64,094	64,094	64,094	64,094	64,094	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4		-	-	440	440	2,550	2,550	2,550	2,550	2,550	-
Dwellings provided by province/s			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	440	440	2,550	2,550	2,550	2,550	2,550	-
Economic												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)	6					6.6%	5.3%	5.3%	5.2%	5.4%	5.4%	0.0%
Interest rate - borrowing						12.5%	12.5%	12.5%	12.5%	12.5%	12.5%	0.0%
Interest rate - investment						6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	0.0%
Remuneration increases						6.0%	7.4%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)						1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)						1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	0.0%
Collection rates												
Property tax/service charges	7					86.7%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	0.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%
Interest - external investments						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%
Interest - debtors						25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	0.0%
Revenue from agency services						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services			2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Ref.		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
8		Piped water inside dwelling	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159
9		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272
10		Using public tap (< min.service level)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
		Other water supply (< min.service level)	349	349	349	349	349	349	349	349	349
		No water supply	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940
		Total number of households	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940
		Sanitation services:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816
		Chemical toilet	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	342	342	342	342	342	342	342	342	342
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774
		Bucket toilet	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	812	812	812	812	812	812	812	812	812
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164
		Total number of households	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261
		Electricity (< min.service level)	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677
		Total number of households	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526
		Removed less frequently than once a week	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538
		Using communal refuse dump	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605
		Using on refuse dump	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373
		Other rubbish disposal	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371
		No rubbish disposal	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413
		Total number of households	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939
Municipal in-house services			2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Ref.		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
8		Piped water inside dwelling	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577	43,577
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582	22,582
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159	66,159
9		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272	5,272
10		Using public tap (< min.service level)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
		Other water supply (< min.service level)	349	349	349	349	349	349	349	349	349
		No water supply	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781	5,781
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940
		Total number of households	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940	71,940
		Sanitation services:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359	63,359
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816	1,816
		Chemical toilet	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235	1,235
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	342	342	342	342	342	342	342	342	342
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774	66,774
		Bucket toilet	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352	4,352
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	812	812	812	812	812	812	812	812	812
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164	5,164
		Total number of households	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116	9,116
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145	57,145
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261	66,261
		Electricity (< min.service level)	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320	4,320
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,357
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677	5,677
		Total number of households	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938	71,938
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526	59,526
		Removed less frequently than once a week	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,538
		Using communal refuse dump	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605	1,605
		Using on refuse dump	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373	3,373
		Other rubbish disposal	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371	1,371
		No rubbish disposal	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526	4,526
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413	12,413
		Total number of households	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939	71,939

Municipal entity services	Ref.		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Name of municipal entity		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)									
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Using public tap (< min.service level)									
		Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Ref.		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Names of service providers		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)									
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Using public tap (< min.service level)									
		Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Names of service providers		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Names of service providers		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Names of service providers		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided	Ref.		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Electricity		Location of households for each type of FBS									
		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	8,364,626	8,156,332	6,955,704	12,023,149	12,023,149	12,023,149	12,000,000	12,720,000	13,419,600

NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Funding measures											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	245,735	135,240	74,019	202,090	202,090	202,090	123,742	252,635	387,980
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	698,097	669,726	744,827	1,128,082	1,009,863	1,009,863	996,328	1,161,404	1,290,304
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	2.1	1.0	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	0.8	1.5	2.1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	258,866	222,595	169,902	166,687	182,338	182,338	150,490	161,223	172,545
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(4.3%)	(6.9%)	17.5%	(12.0%)	(6.0%)	0.5%	0.5%	1.0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	66.8%	65.8%	66.7%	87.5%	78.4%	78.4%	77.3%	80.5%	81.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	13.5%	16.5%	14.5%	12.9%	13.5%	13.5%	14.2%	14.1%	13.8%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	16.2%	(8.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	21.4%	10.5%	(4.5%)	0.7%	0.0%	23.9%	0.6%	(0.1%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	31.5%	267.9%	(78.6%)	0.0%	0.0%	379.8%	(0.7%)	(3.1%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	8.3%	11.8%	9.1%	14.0%	13.6%	13.6%	13.9%	14.6%	15.1%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	65.6%	53.6%	53.0%	12.5%	9.1%	9.1%	34.0%	37.3%	40.1%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance											
Total Operating Revenue			1,791,676	1,864,753	1,833,635	2,203,612	2,104,885	2,104,885	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378
Total Operating Expenditure			1,622,333	1,851,652	1,860,987	2,194,210	2,094,683	2,094,683	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			169,344	13,101	(27,352)	9,402	10,202	10,202	19,534	20,734	27,087
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			698,097	669,726	744,827	1,128,082	1,009,863	1,009,863	996,328	1,161,404	1,290,304
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)		15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✖		15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

References

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Valuation:	1	2015-01-01	2015-01-01	2015-01-01	2019-01-01					
Date of valuation:		2016	2017	0	2019/2020			2020/2021		
Financial year valuation used	2	Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		No	No		No	No	No	No	No	No
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	2
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	6	6	-	6	6	6	6	6	6
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	2	2	-	2	2	2	2	2	3
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4				-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		36	24	-	-			36		
No. of properties	5	-	54,376	-	55,031	55,031	55,031	56,132	57,254	58,399
No. of sectional title values	5	-	1,012	-	1,165	1,165	1,165	1,188	1,212	1,236
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)					-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	1,703	-	738	738	738	755	770	786
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	1,703	-	738	738	738	755	770	786
No. of objections by rate payers		-	46	-	591	591	591	20	20	21
No. of appeals by rate payers		-	16	-	39	39	39	2	2	2
No. of successful objections	8	-	13	-	171	171	171	11	11	11
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	-	9	-	127	127	127	9	9	9
Supplementary valuation		1	1	-	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	-	75	-	129	129	129	129	129	129
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		-	1,356	-	1,113	1,113	1,113	1,113	1,110	1,110
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	715	-	699	699	699	713	727	742
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:		-	715	-	699	699	699	713	727	742
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	26,269	28,962	-	34,757	34,757	34,757	35,452	36,161	36,884
Total land value (Rm)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	5	29,486	29,676	-	35,456	35,456	35,456	36,165	36,888	37,626
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No		No			No		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		-	-	-	-			-		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			0.0%		
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	455,092	492,309	512,886	578,654	578,654	578,654	619,293	665,200	700,405
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	347,392	368,027	405,607	462,923	462,923	462,923	495,434	532,160	560,324
Expected cash collection rate (%)		76.3%	74.8%	79.1%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7					-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)					-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		2,095	2,559	-	2,678	2,678	2,678	2,732	2,787	2,842
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		2,354	2,473	-	2,503	2,503	2,503	2,553	2,604	2,656
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		4,099	13,629	-	14,462	14,462	14,462	14,752	15,047	15,348
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)					-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)		8,548	18,661	-	19,643	19,643	19,643	20,036	20,437	20,846

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2019/20																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		48,085	215	2,064	438	358	3,030	182	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	636	23
No. of sectional title property values		1,079	2	52	-	30	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		614	4	54	14	9	24	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	2
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		235,032,000	37,400,000	134,325,000	148,600,000	61,520,000	25,525,000	17,803,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,862,200	31,800,000
No. of valuation roll amendments		614	4	54	14	9	24	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	2
No. of objections by rate-payers		336	9	168	42	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	16
No. of appeals by rate-payers		2	-	33	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	121	5	38	4	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	48	2	54	15	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		699	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	19,900	734	6,371	2,184	3,301	1,113	129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	906	119
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	20,598	734	6,371	2,184	3,302	1,113	129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	906	119
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.025337	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		578,654	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		462,923	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		2,678	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	2,503	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		7,144	2,616	4,703	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)																	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties		Residential	0.0097	0.0102	0.0108	0.0098	0.0104	0.0113	0.0119
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural farms	0.0024	0.0026	0.0027	0.0024	0.0026	0.0028	0.0030
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural business	0.0024	0.0026	0.0027	0.0024	0.0026	0.0028	0.0030
Industrial properties		Industrial	0.0310	0.0327	0.0347	0.0312	0.0332	0.0362	0.0380
Business and commercial properties		Business/Residential	0.0286	0.0303	0.0321	0.0293	0.0311	0.0339	0.0356
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties		State/Public schools	0.0678	0.0715	0.0758	0.0585	0.0467	0.0339	0.0356
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure									
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner									
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Water usage - life line tariff		Residential (0-6kl)	5	6	6	6	7	7	8
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		Residential (7-20kl)	22	24	25	27	28	30	32
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		Residential (21-40kl)	25	27	28	30	32	34	36
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		Residential (41-60kl)	27	28	30	32	34	36	38
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		Residential (more than 60kl)	29	30	32	34	36	38	41
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)		Basic charge	138	145	155	165	174	184	192
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)		(fill in structure)							

Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)								
Other	2	(fill in structure)						
Electricity tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)		-	-	260		-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE		(how is this targeted?)						
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)						
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)						
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Block 1 (0-50Kwh)	1.0000	1.4500	1.0500	1.6666	1.7703	1.8690
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Block 2 (51-350Kwh)	2.0000	1.9900	1.3500	2.3255	2.4701	2.6080
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		Block 3 (351-600Kwh)	2.0000	2.1600	1.9000			2.8041
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Block 4 (> 600Kwh)	2.0000	2.2900	2.2400			
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Block 1 (0-50Kwh)	1.0000	1.4500	1.0500	1.6666	1.7703	1.8690
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Block 2 (51-350Kwh)	2.0000	1.9900	1.3500	2.3255	2.4701	2.6080
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		Block 3 (351-600Kwh)	2.0000	2.1600	1.9000			2.8041
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Block 4 (>600Kwh)	2.0000	2.2900	2.2400			
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)						
Other	2							
Waste management tariffs								
Domestic								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/ fixed fee		Basic charge	98	104	111	118	124	131
80l bin - once a week								137
250l bin - once a week								

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential Properties		standard rebate	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water tariffs									
Water Usage - Life Line Tariff		Residential (0-6kl)	5	6	6	6	7	7	8
Water Usage - Block 1 (C/Kl)		Residential (7-20kl)	22	24	25	25	28	30	32
Water Usage - Block 2 (C/Kl)		Residential (21-40kl)	25	27	28	28	32	34	36
Water Usage - Block 3 (C/Kl)		Residential (41-60kl)	27	28	30	30	34	36	38
Water Usage - Block 4 (C/Kl)		Residential (more than 60kl)	29	30	32	32	36	38	41
Waste water tariffs									
Basic Charge		Basic charge	138	145	155	155	174	184	192
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic Basic Charge			-	-	260	-	-	-	-
Meter - 1bt Block 1 (C/Kwh)		Block 1 (0-50 Kwh)	1.0000	1.4500	1.0500	1.6666	1.7703	1.8690	2.0096
Meter - 1bt Block 2 (C/Kwh)		Block 2 (51-350Kwh)	2.0000	1.9900	1.3500	2.3255	2.4701	2.6080	2.8041
Meter - 1bt Block 3 (C/Kwh)		Block 3 (351-600Kwh) (Block 1:	1.0000	1.4500	1.0500				
Meter - 1bt Block 4 (C/Kwh)		Block 4 (> 600 Kwh) (Block 2:	2.0000	1.9900	1.3500				

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21 % incr.	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		497.72	525.10	556.60	501.01	501.01	501.01	6.4%	533.07	573.74	613.50
Electricity: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption		1,843.70	1,862.57	1,591.45	2,094.95	2,094.95	2,094.95	(7.6%)	1,934.95	2,042.53	2,196.13
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption		471.84	497.81	527.04	558.69	558.69	558.69	5.5%	589.42	628.73	670.04
Sanitation		108.63	114.61	121.42	129.32	129.32	129.32	5.5%	136.43	143.65	150.08
Refuse removal		77.51	81.77	86.68	92.32	92.32	92.32	6.5%	97.39	104.33	112.00
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		2,999.40	3,081.86	2,883.19	3,376.29	3,376.29	3,376.29	(2.5%)	3,291.25	3,492.98	3,741.74
VAT on Services		350.23	360.16	382.90	428.52	428.52	428.52	–	413.78	437.94	469.30
Total large household bill:		3,349.63	3,442.02	3,266.09	3,804.81	3,804.81	3,804.81	(2.6%)	3,705.04	3,930.92	4,211.04
% increase/-decrease			2.8%	(5.1%)	16.5%	–	–		(2.6%)	6.1%	7.1%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		352.40	371.79	394.09	354.73	354.73	354.73	6.4%	377.43	406.22	434.38
Electricity: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption		862.67	878.89	646.58	932.15	932.15	932.15	(7.6%)	860.97	908.84	977.18
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption		372.24	392.77	415.79	440.79	440.79	440.79	5.5%	465.03	496.05	528.64
Sanitation		108.63	114.61	121.42	129.32	129.32	129.32	5.5%	136.43	143.65	150.08
Refuse removal		77.51	81.77	86.68	92.32	92.32	92.32	5.5%	97.39	104.33	112.00
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		1,773.45	1,839.83	1,664.56	1,949.31	1,949.31	1,949.31	(0.6%)	1,937.25	2,059.09	2,202.28
VAT on Services		198.95	205.53	224.48	236.09	236.09	236.09	–	234.00	247.96	265.21
Total small household bill:		1,972.40	2,045.36	1,889.04	2,185.40	2,185.40	2,185.40	(0.6%)	2,171.25	2,307.04	2,467.49
% increase/-decrease			3.7%	(7.6%)	15.7%	–	–		(0.6%)	6.3%	7.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		207.08	218.47	231.58	208.45	208.45	208.45	6.4%	221.79	238.71	255.25
Electricity: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity: Consumption		432.41	440.54	293.89	499.98	499.98	499.98	(23.0%)	384.84	406.24	436.79
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption		247.69	261.39	276.65	293.31	293.31	293.31	5.5%	309.44	330.08	351.76
Sanitation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse removal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		887.18	920.40	802.12	1,001.74	1,001.74	1,001.74	(8.6%)	916.06	975.02	1,043.80
VAT on Services		95.22	98.27	85.58	102.12	102.12	102.12	–	104.15	110.46	118.29
Total small household bill:		982.40	1,018.67	887.70	1,103.86	1,103.86	1,103.86	(7.6%)	1,020.22	1,085.48	1,162.10
% increase/-decrease			3.7%	(12.9%)	24.4%	–	–		(7.6%)	6.4%	7.1%

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		245,735	135,240	74,019	202,093	202,093	202,093	123,742	252,635	387,980
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	245,735	135,240	74,019	202,093	202,093	202,093	123,742	252,635	387,980
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		245,735	135,240	74,019	202,093	202,093	202,093	123,742	252,635	387,980

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
Standard Bank 048466271-0731		6 months	Notice	Yes	Fixed	8.50%	0		07 May 2019	21,852	-	-	-	21,852
Nedbank 9002324052		6 months	Notice	Yes	Fixed	8.06%	0		06 June 2019	10,397	-	-	-	10,397
Absa Bank 20-7291-56151		6 months	Notice	Yes	Fixed	8.02%	0		06 June 2019	10,396	-	-	-	10,396
Investec Bank Jb 97787511		6 months	Notice	Yes	Fixed	7.95%	0		06 June 2019	10,392	-	-	-	10,392
Absa Bank 20-6295-44431		12 months	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	8.10%	0		26 June 2019	3,302	-	-	-	3,302
Absa Bank 20-781468641		5 months	Fixed	Yes	Fixed	7.54%	0		26 June 2019	2,383	-	-	-	2,383
First Rand, Nedbank, S'Dard, Investec		12 months	Call a/c	Yes	Variable	6.30%	0		30 June 2020	43,072	-	-	-	43,072
Municipality sub-total										101,794		-	-	101,794
Entities														
N/A														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									101,794		-	-	101,794

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		155,070	162,077	181,074	202,709	199,287	199,287	216,542	230,938	248,451
Local Government Equitable Share										
Equitable Share		144,171	150,982	172,437	189,151	189,151	189,151	205,072	222,738	240,251
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		5,574	4,762	3,137	3,608	3,608	3,608	4,170	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		3,700	4,633	3,800	6,500	4,500	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1,625	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		-	-	-	-	328	328	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		-	-	-	1,750	-	-	600	1,000	500
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		8,006	7,000	7,800	27,800	27,800	27,800	8,000	8,480	8,946
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries; Archives and Museums		8,006	7,000	7,800	7,800	7,800	7,800	8,000	8,480	8,946
Specify (Add grant description)		-	-	-	20,000	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
District Municipality:		2,816	2,826	1,520	-	6,200	6,200	-	-	-
14/15: AWARENESS PROGRAMMES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and Admin		2,816	2,826	1,520	-	6,200	6,200	-	-	-
IT Related Projects		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		1,583	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MIG ops		1,413	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	167,475	171,903	190,394	230,509	233,287	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		71,066	217,040	196,179	157,285	170,136	170,136	116,556	121,639	133,708
EEDSM Energy Efficiency Demand Side Mngment		-	6,000	7,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		7,400	26,000	29,997	35,998	24,498	24,498	19,658	23,000	21,000
Integrated Urban Development Grant		35,666	42,503	54,619	51,287	53,039	53,039	50,955	53,639	56,689
DWS ACIP Funding		3,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		25,000	97,537	58,000	40,000	78,299	78,299	20,000	30,000	30,071
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		-	20,000	14,713	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	25,000	31,850	30,000	14,300	14,300	25,943	15,000	25,948
Provincial Government:		-	-	6,083	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries; Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Water Affairs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COGHSTA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DSAC		-	-	6,083	-	-	-	-	-	-
DHLG (GURP)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		5,000	-	-	-	2,000	2,000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality		5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specify (Add grant description)		-	-	-	-	2,000	2,000	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
European Union		-	-	-	-	-	-	14,400	18,850	11,750
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	76,066	217,040	202,263	157,285	172,136	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		243,541	388,943	392,657	387,794	405,423	405,423	355,498	379,907	402,855

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		152,932	158,936	182,323	202,709	199,287	199,287	216,542	230,938	248,451
Local Government Equitable Share		144,171	150,982	172,437	189,151	189,151	189,151	205,072	222,738	240,251
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		5,574	4,762	3,137	3,608	3,608	3,608	4,170	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		1,562	1,492	5,049	6,500	4,500	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1,625	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	–	–	–	328	328	–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		–	–	–	1,750	–	–	600	1,000	500
Provincial Government:		8,006	7,599	8,267	27,800	27,800	27,800	8,000	8,480	8,946
Libraries; Archives and Museums		8,006	7,000	7,800	7,800	7,800	7,800	8,000	8,480	8,946
PG NC: Other		–	599	467	–	–	–	–	–	–
Khotso Pula Nala		–	–	–	20,000	20,000	20,000	–	–	–
District Municipality:		2,816	3,908	1,520	–	6,200	6,200	–	–	–
Frances Baard District Municipality		2,816	3,908	1,520	–	6,200	6,200	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		1,583	2,037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MIG ops		–	2,037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers		1,583	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		165,337	172,480	192,110	230,509	233,287	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		79,416	200,676	191,170	157,285	170,136	170,136	116,556	121,639	133,708
EEDSM Energy Efficiency Demand Side Mngment		–	6,000	7,000	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		7,400	26,000	29,997	35,998	24,498	24,498	19,658	23,000	21,000
Integrated Urban Development Grant		37,079	34,663	52,242	51,287	53,039	53,039	50,955	53,639	56,689
DWS ACIP Funding		3,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		25,000	97,537	58,000	40,000	78,299	78,299	20,000	30,000	30,071
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		6,937	26,326	14,713	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		–	10,150	29,218	30,000	14,300	14,300	25,943	15,000	25,948
Provincial Government:		5,106	2,357	6,083	–	–	–	–	–	–
DSAC		–	2,357	6,083	–	–	–	–	–	–
DHLG (GURP)		5,106	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		5,000	–	–	–	2,000	2,000	–	–	–
Frances Baard District Municipality		5,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Specify (Add grant description)		–	–	–	–	2,000	2,000	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	1,900	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
European Union		–	1,900	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		89,523	204,933	197,254	157,285	172,136	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		254,860	377,413	389,363	387,794	405,423	405,423	355,498	379,907	402,855

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–			–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		152,932	158,936	182,323	202,709	199,287	199,287	216,542	230,938	248,451
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		152,932	158,936	182,323	202,709	199,287	199,287	216,542	230,938	248,451
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		8,006	7,599	8,267	27,800	27,800	27,800	8,000	8,480	8,946
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		8,006	7,599	8,267	27,800	27,800	27,800	8,000	8,480	8,946
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		2,816	3,908	1,520	–	6,200	6,200	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		2,816	3,908	1,520	–	6,200	6,200	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		1,583	2,037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1,583	2,037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		165,337	172,480	192,110	230,509	233,287	233,287	224,542	239,418	257,397
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		79,416	200,676	191,170	157,285	170,136	170,136	116,556	121,639	133,708
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		79,416	200,676	191,170	157,285	170,136	170,136	116,556	121,639	133,708
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		5,106	2,357	6,083	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		5,106	2,357	6,083	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		5,000	–	–		2,000	2,000			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		5,000	–	–	–	2,000	2,000	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		–	1,900		–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	1,900	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		89,523	204,933	197,254	157,285	172,136	172,136	130,956	140,489	145,458
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		254,860	377,413	389,363	387,794	405,423	405,423	355,498	379,907	402,855
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
Cash Transfers to Organisations										
Non-Prof.Oth Inst/Grants&Don Diam & Dor		2,500	2,730	–	2,500	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Prof.Oth Inst/Grants&Don Oth Pub Gra		2,484	2,720	1,498	2,500	1,500	1,500	3,500	3,500	3,500
Non-Prof.Oth Institut/Gariep		1,500	1,600	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Prof.Oth Institut/Sport Council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Prof.Other Institutions/Spca		1,500	1,600	1,700	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,100	2,200	2,400
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		7,984	8,650	3,198	7,000	3,500	3,500	5,600	5,700	5,900
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals										
Hh Oth Trans: Housing - Individual Supp		–	539	604	500	500	500	300	318	335
Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Grant In Aid		–	136	138	170	170	170	160	170	179
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		–	675	743	670	670	670	460	488	514
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	7,984	9,325	3,940	7,670	4,170	4,170	6,060	6,188	6,414
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	7,984	9,325	3,940	7,670	4,170	4,170	6,060	6,188	6,414

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Basic Salaries and Wages		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pension and UIF Contributions		609	947	927	–	819	819	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions		240	248	306	–	299	299	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance		5,232	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		1,710	2,883	2,766	3,088	3,088	3,088	3,212	3,420	3,626
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	45	45	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		17,220	24,332	24,389	28,665	27,502	27,502	29,811	31,749	33,654
Sub Total - Councillors		25,011	28,409	28,388	31,753	31,753	31,753	33,023	35,169	37,280
% increase	4		13.6%	(0.1%)	11.9%	–	–	4.0%	6.5%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,741	7,121	8,440	8,307	8,307	8,307	8,166	8,650	9,119
Pension and UIF Contributions		846	936	843	932	932	932	1,080	1,144	1,206
Medical Aid Contributions		73	162	193	203	200	200	217	230	242
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	1,056	1,632	1,913	1,876	1,876	1,876	1,876	1,987	2,094
Cellphone Allowance	3	134	168	168	202	202	202	202	214	225
Housing Allowances	3	19	30	36	49	49	49	37	40	42
Other benefits and allowances	3	–	15	15	105	108	108	106	112	118
Payments in lieu of leave		248	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		27	37	48	40	40	40	49	52	55
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		7,145	10,100	11,655	11,714	11,714	11,714	11,733	12,427	13,101
% increase	4		41.4%	15.4%	0.5%	–	–	0.2%	5.9%	5.4%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		316,912	333,228	357,185	413,084	405,674	405,674	439,266	470,050	496,074
Pension and UIF Contributions		53,296	55,658	58,704	71,691	71,691	71,691	74,225	78,694	83,132
Medical Aid Contributions		39,383	42,657	44,990	53,378	53,378	53,378	56,933	60,509	64,018
Overtime		33,685	48,725	51,061	31,567	31,672	31,672	31,912	33,880	35,827
Performance Bonus		–	26,376	26,336	32,316	32,076	32,076	34,519	36,598	38,661
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	40,512	38,967	38,361	48,333	48,130	48,130	48,985	51,926	54,822
Cellphone Allowance	3	1,371	1,363	1,333	1,494	1,605	1,605	1,545	1,637	1,729
Housing Allowances	3	2,811	2,400	2,638	2,971	3,082	3,082	3,140	3,330	3,517
Other benefits and allowances	3	53,692	28,173	30,263	34,740	37,885	37,885	34,121	36,207	38,278
Payments in lieu of leave		16,440	14,428	13,784	15,000	7,500	7,500	16,000	17,200	18,318
Long service awards		11,434	12,387	12,554	17,317	17,400	17,400	19,002	20,145	21,278
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(10,084)	32,849	39,701	37,359	37,359	37,359	42,900	46,118	49,115
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		559,453	637,209	676,910	759,252	747,452	747,452	802,548	856,293	904,767
% increase	4		13.9%	6.2%	12.2%	(1.6%)	–	7.4%	6.7%	5.7%
Total Parent Municipality		591,608	675,719	716,953	802,718	790,918	790,918	847,304	903,890	955,148
			14.2%	6.1%	12.0%	(1.5%)	–	7.1%	6.7%	5.7%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		591,608	675,719	716,953	802,718	790,918	790,918	847,304	903,890	955,148
% increase	4		14.2%	6.1%	12.0%	(1.5%)	–	7.1%	6.7%	5.7%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	566,597	647,309	688,565	770,966	759,166	759,166	814,281	868,721	917,868

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
<u>Councillors</u>	3							
Speaker	4		-		945,637			945,637
Chief Whip			-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor			-	-	1,169,695			1,169,695
Deputy Executive Mayor			-	-	-			-
Executive Committee			-	-	8,896,224			8,896,224
Total for all other councillors			-	-	22,011,336			22,011,336
Total Councillors	8	-	-	-	33,022,892			33,022,892
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			2,031,637	1,785	191,100			2,224,522
Chief Finance Officer			1,300,876	234,229	442,979			1,978,084
SM D01			1,333,196	227,604	369,099			1,929,899
SM D02			1,226,367	222,402	422,220			1,870,989
SM D03			1,226,080	260,508	410,990			1,897,578
SM D04			1,048,064	350,652	433,215			1,831,931
								-
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	8,166,220	1,297,180	2,269,603	-		11,733,003
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	8,166,220	1,297,180	35,292,495	-		44,755,895

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2018/19			Current Year 2019/20			Budget Year 2020/21		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			65	65	–	65	65	–	65	65	–
Board Members of municipal entities		4									
Municipal employees											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		5									
Other Managers		3	6	6	–	6	6	–	6	6	–
Professionals		7	3	2	–	3	2	–	3	3	–
Finance			201	80	1	198	79	1	198	173	–
Spatial/town planning			17	17	–	13	13	1	13	13	–
Information Technology			19	6	–	19	6	–	19	5	–
Roads			4	4	–	4	4	–	4	4	–
Electricity			2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
Water			13	7	–	13	7	–	13	8	–
Sanitation			2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
Refuse			3	2	1	3	3	–	3	3	–
Other			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Technicians			141	40	–	142	42	–	142	136	–
Finance			274	177	11	275	185	10	275	184	8
Spatial/town planning			10	10	–	10	10	–	10	10	–
Information Technology			29	15	–	29	15	–	29	12	4
Roads			8	4	1	8	4	–	8	4	1
Electricity			6	4	1	6	6	–	6	6	3
Water			150	98	3	150	98	2	150	81	–
Sanitation			10	3	–	10	3	4	10	10	–
Refuse			25	20	–	25	20	1	25	25	–
Other			1	–	–	1	–	–	1	1	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			35	23	6	36	29	3	36	35	–
Service and sales workers			472	359	110	429	345	57	429	402	34
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			220	133	–	348	206	–	348	236	–
Craft and related trades			150	89	–	145	78	–	145	44	–
Plant and Machine Operators											
Elementary Occupations			215	96	1	215	100	2	215	95	–
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS		9	1,016	577	162	1,017	618	141	1,017	656	112
% increase			2,622	1,584	285	2,701	1,684	211	2,701	1,864	154
Total municipal employees headcount		6, 10	2,942	1,877	317	3,021	1,922	247	3,021	2,114	183
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10	306	281	32	306	225	34	306	236	29
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10	14	12	–	14	13	2	14	14	–

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	48,676	584,108	628,700	672,297
Service charges - electricity revenue		63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	63,853	766,232	808,855	869,669
Service charges - water revenue		23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	23,219	278,626	297,205	316,742
Service charges - sanitation revenue		5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	5,931	71,175	74,941	78,301
Service charges - refuse revenue		4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	4,499	53,984	57,827	62,078
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	1,037	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	12,833	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	2,779	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits		508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	18,712	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue		1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	18,008	19,074	20,119
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	184,380	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,857	67,853	814,281	868,721	917,868
Remuneration of councillors		2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	33,023	35,169	37,280
Debt impairment		20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	20,750	249,000	264,200	276,816
Depreciation & asset impairment		6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	6,129	73,550	78,738	83,673
Finance charges		1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	1,962	23,542	22,342	20,989
Bulk purchases		56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	56,042	672,500	712,750	772,190
Other materials		13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,784	165,426	173,890	185,590
Contracted services		3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	44,948	47,553	50,082
Transfers and subsidies		505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	6,060	6,188	6,414
Other expenditure		9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,225	9,221	110,697	117,715	120,389
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,743	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit)		1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,637	19,534	20,734	27,087
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	9,713	116,556	121,639	133,708
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand																
0																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	419,951	437,326	459,548
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	515	6,177	6,748	7,316
Vote 05 - Community Services		8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	8,767	105,200	112,054	119,288
Vote 06 - Financial Services		50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	50,313	603,759	649,773	693,862
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	22,196	27,120	20,487
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	98,853	1,186,235	1,255,469	1,343,335
Total Revenue by Vote		195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,294	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	4,709	56,511	60,066	63,546
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	27,311	327,737	346,351	361,444
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	2,022	24,268	25,724	27,139
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,794	5,793	69,524	73,777	77,908
Vote 05 - Community Services		24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,161	24,158	289,928	311,735	328,867
Vote 06 - Financial Services		12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,418	12,417	149,015	158,218	166,271
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,764	4,763	57,163	60,637	64,123
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,574	101,571	1,218,882	1,290,757	1,381,993
Total Expenditure by Vote		182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,743	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	1,030,357	1,094,344	1,161,251
Executive and council		34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	34,996	419,951	437,326	459,548
Finance and administration		50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	50,867	610,406	657,018	701,704
Internal audit																
<i>Community and public safety</i>		2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	2,264	27,166	28,798	30,384
Community and social services		918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	918	11,020	11,681	12,324
Sport and recreation		316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	316	3,790	4,020	4,242
Public safety		55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	660	700	738
Housing		967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	11,601	12,297	12,973
Health		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	95	101	106
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	2,990	35,886	41,631	35,797
Planning and development		1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	1,553	18,631	23,341	16,501
Road transport		1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	1,438	17,255	18,290	19,296
Environmental protection																
<i>Trading services</i>		103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	103,387	1,240,638	1,313,740	1,405,881
Energy sources		65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	65,103	781,232	824,755	886,444
Water management		25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	25,936	311,226	331,761	353,199
Waste water management		6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	6,848	82,175	86,656	90,719
Waste management		5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	66,004	70,569	75,520
<i>Other</i>		789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	789	9,470	9,974	10,523
Total Revenue - Functional		195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,293	195,294	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836
Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,441	55,437	665,289	704,778	739,542
Executive and council		33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,011	33,010	396,128	419,012	438,276
Finance and administration		21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,871	21,867	262,445	278,647	293,755
Internal audit		560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	6,716	7,119	7,511
<i>Community and public safety</i>		15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,039	15,037	180,462	195,393	205,733
Community and social services		3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,476	3,475	41,708	48,808	51,036
Sport and recreation		4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,681	4,680	56,172	58,971	62,253
Public safety		3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,493	3,492	41,910	44,548	47,007
Housing		1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,906	1,905	22,866	24,237	25,602
Health		1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	1,484	17,806	18,829	19,835
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,292	11,291	135,508	144,058	152,515
Planning and development		3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,878	3,877	46,540	49,395	52,263
Road transport		7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,356	7,355	88,266	93,918	99,467
Environmental protection		59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	58	702	745	785
<i>Trading services</i>		98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,938	98,936	1,187,249	1,257,208	1,346,253
Energy sources		63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	63,569	762,833	803,821	863,069
Water management		23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	23,208	278,498	298,311	319,000
Waste water management		6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,585	6,584	79,014	83,707	88,464
Waste management		5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	5,575	66,904	71,369	75,720
<i>Other</i>		2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	2,043	24,518	25,828	27,248
Total Expenditure - Functional		182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,753	182,743	2,193,028	2,327,266	2,471,291
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,540	12,550	150,490	161,223	172,545

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	40,500	64,639	77,760
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	46,898	32,750	39,198
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	8,483	101,798	116,239	128,708
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	52,658	39,250	40,750
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	4,388	52,658	39,250	40,750
Total Capital Expenditure	2	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	40,500	64,639	77,760
Executive and council		3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	3,375	40,500	64,639	77,760
Finance and administration													-	-	-	-
Internal audit													-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services													-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation													-	-	-	-
Public safety													-	-	-	-
Housing													-	-	-	-
Health													-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Planning and development		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Road transport													-	-	-	-
Environmental protection													-	-	-	-
Trading services		8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	8,296	99,556	72,000	79,948
Energy sources		2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	25,658	30,000	28,000
Water management		667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	8,000	15,000	14,500
Waste water management		5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,492	5,491	65,898	27,000	37,448
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other													-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458
Funded by:																
National Government		5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	5,467	56,422	116,556	121,639	133,708
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	4,246	(46,709)	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers recognised - capital		10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	10,913	130,956	140,489	145,458
Borrowing													-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	1,958	23,500	15,000	24,000
Total Capital Funding		12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	32,745	35,663	35,817	30,053	46,510	46,270	24,689	47,896	51,245	42,058	52,871	40,162	485,978	539,229	583,502
Service charges - electricity revenue	35,448	41,204	47,200	53,026	46,493	67,620	48,307	51,082	55,799	57,530	59,261	74,537	637,505	707,659	754,003
Service charges - water revenue	14,800	13,897	13,693	15,757	18,804	18,337	15,980	14,586	12,549	12,674	14,798	65,942	231,817	252,624	274,616
Service charges - sanitation revenue	3,752	3,863	3,877	4,874	3,785	4,656	3,414	3,685	4,615	3,630	2,645	16,422	59,218	63,700	67,887
Service charges - refuse revenue	3,000	3,337	4,173	4,337	4,018	3,850	2,772	3,959	3,969	4,024	4,079	4,067	45,586	49,153	53,821
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,056	932	925	1,042	998	1,421	971	914	929	926	923	1,404	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments	1,259	1,333	1,170	1,212	1,064	1,201	241	341	601	470	540	567	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	6,867	7,483	8,374	8,688	8,321	9,420	8,601	8,466	8,209	8,732	8,255	62,584	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1,510	2,539	1,432	1,435	2,017	1,584	1,317	2,000	2,716	3,924	4,132	8,737	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits	486	547	487	561	448	313	171	342	641	119	597	1,387	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	12,414	15,902	16,700	19,900	19,624	16,119	12,600	12,357	14,403	14,284	12,165	58,073	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	18,008	19,074	20,119
Cash Receipts by Source	114,838	128,201	135,349	142,385	153,583	172,292	120,565	147,130	157,177	149,871	161,765	335,384	1,918,540	2,092,838	2,233,119
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	45,694	10,600	10,600	21,200	-	9,540	12,876					6,046	116,556	121,639	133,708
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)												14,400	14,400	18,850	11,750
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets												-	-	-	-
Short term loans												-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables												-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	160,532	138,801	145,949	163,585	153,583	181,832	133,440	147,130	157,177	149,871	161,765	355,830	2,049,496	2,233,327	2,378,577
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	57,500	61,552	61,847	57,105	60,344	70,922	55,128	57,105	57,042	57,042	57,042	118,753	771,381	822,603	868,753
Remuneration of councillors	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	2,752	33,023	35,169	37,280
Finance charges						11,771						11,771	23,542	22,342	20,989
Bulk purchases - Electricity	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	46,875	562,500	591,750	639,090
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	9,167	110,000	121,000	133,100
Other materials	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,786	13,784	165,426	173,890	185,590
Contracted services	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	3,746	44,948	47,553	50,082
Transfers and grants - other municipalities												-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	6,060	6,188	6,414
Other expenditure	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	8,487	17,343	110,697	117,715	120,389
Cash Payments by Type	142,816	146,869	147,164	142,421	145,660	168,010	140,444	142,422	142,359	142,359	142,359	224,694	1,827,578	1,938,211	2,061,687
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	12,871	154,456	155,489	169,458
Repayment of borrowing						4,767						4,767	9,534	10,734	12,087
Other Cash Flows/Payments												-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	155,688	159,740	160,035	155,293	158,532	185,648	153,316	155,293	155,230	155,230	155,230	242,332	1,991,568	2,104,434	2,243,232
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	4,845	(20,940)	(14,086)	8,293	(4,948)	(3,816)	(19,875)	(8,164)	1,947	(5,359)	6,535	113,497	57,928	128,893	135,345
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	65,814	70,659	49,719	35,633	43,926	38,978	35,162	15,286	7,123	9,069	3,710	10,245	65,814	123,742	252,635
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	70,659	49,719	35,633	43,926	38,978	35,162	15,286	7,123	9,069	3,710	10,245	123,742	123,742	252,635	387,980

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
<i>Depots</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–		2,606						
<i>Housing</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		1,656	9,495	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		1,656	9,495	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		1,656	9,495	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	14,400	18,850	11,750
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	5,000	2,500	2,500	2,000	2,000	3,000
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	5,000	2,500	2,500	2,000	2,000	3,000
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	1,197	595	3,000	1,700	1,700	2,000	2,000	3,000
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	1,197	595	3,000	1,700	1,700	2,000	2,000	3,000
Machinery and Equipment		–	578	478	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	578	478	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	6,003	–	6,000	5,400	5,400	2,000	5,000	10,000
Transport Assets		–	6,003	–	6,000	5,400	5,400	2,000	5,000	10,000
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	41,211	113,509	97,644	84,849	71,701	71,701	66,513	52,850	52,750

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Community Assets		24,416	-	4,448	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		24,416	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls										
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares		24,416	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	4,448	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities			-	1,221	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				3,227						
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			216							
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	78,479	131,330	110,183	23,000	17,300	17,300	52,443	58,000	67,948
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	53.6%	53.0%	12.5%	9.1%	9.1%	34.0%	37.3%	40.1%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		130.2%	206.5%	178.6%	32.1%	24.2%	24.2%	71.3%	73.7%	81.2%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
<i>Theatres</i>		58	53	36	75	75	75	40	42	45
<i>Libraries</i>		26	462	475	640	640	640	650	981	1,035
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>										
<i>Police</i>		32	1,223	1,988	1,850	1,050	1,050	2,000	2,100	2,216
<i>Parks</i>		–	184	190	195	195	195	212	225	238
<i>Public Open Space</i>										
<i>Nature Reserves</i>										
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>										
<i>Markets</i>		372	2,761							
<i>Stalls</i>										
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Airports</i>										
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>			1,780	5,056						
<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>		390	402	401	440	740	740	770	452	479
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>		–	335	333	370	370	370	370	396	420
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		390	67	68	70	370	370	400	56	59
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Monuments</i>										
<i>Historic Buildings</i>										
<i>Works of Art</i>										
<i>Conservation Areas</i>										
<i>Other Heritage</i>										
Investment properties		929	124	478	6,880	6,722	6,722	7,289	7,726	8,184
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		929	124	478	6,880	6,722	6,722	7,289	7,726	8,184
<i>Improved Property</i>		–	–	–	6,380	6,222	6,222	6,789	7,196	7,622
<i>Unimproved Property</i>		929	124	478	500	500	500	500	530	562
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Other assets		19,395	48,689	50,053	10,953	14,453	14,453	10,489	11,124	11,754
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		19,395	48,689	50,053	10,953	14,453	14,453	10,489	11,124	11,754
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		4,603	10,413	12,644	9,953	13,453	13,453	9,389	9,953	10,500
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>										
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>		1,357								
<i>Workshops</i>			1,731	1,280	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,100	1,172	1,254
<i>Yards</i>										
<i>Stores</i>										
<i>Laboratories</i>										
<i>Training Centres</i>										
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>										
<i>Depots</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>		13,434	36,546	36,129						
<i>Housing</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>										
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Servitudes</i>										
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>										
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>										
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Computer Equipment</i>										
Furniture and Office Equipment		3,699	1,377	1,261	1,758	1,716	1,716	1,732	1,837	1,939
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>		3,699	1,377	1,261	1,758	1,716	1,716	1,732	1,837	1,939
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	23,378	22,369	22,369	23,251	24,749	26,440
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>		–	–	–	23,378	22,369	22,369	23,251	24,749	26,440
Transport Assets		6,007	5,133	4,782	10,947	7,211	7,211	10,716	11,359	11,990
<i>Transport Assets</i>		6,007	5,133	4,782	10,947	7,211	7,211	10,716	11,359	11,990
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Land</i>										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	121,748	188,850	159,130	260,050	252,584	252,584	262,452	281,635	300,887
R&M as a % of PPE		8.3%	11.8%	9.1%	14.0%	13.6%	13.6%	14.2%	14.9%	15.6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		7.5%	10.2%	8.6%	11.9%	12.1%	12.1%	16.3%	12.8%	12.9%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
<i>Theatres</i>										
<i>Libraries</i>										
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>										
<i>Police</i>										
<i>Parks</i>										
<i>Public Open Space</i>										
<i>Nature Reserves</i>										
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>										
<i>Markets</i>										
<i>Stalls</i>										
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Airports</i>										
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-								
<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>										
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>										
<i>Historic Buildings</i>										
<i>Works of Art</i>										
<i>Conservation Areas</i>										
<i>Other Heritage</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		1,644	217	217	300	300	300	300	323	343
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		1,644	217	217	300	300	300	300	323	343
<i>Improved Property</i>		-	217	217	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>		1,644	-	-	300	300	300	300	323	343
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>										
<i>Workshops</i>										
<i>Yards</i>										
<i>Stores</i>										
<i>Laboratories</i>										
<i>Training Centres</i>										
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>										
<i>Depots</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>										
Intangible Assets		3,604	4,071	3,641	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,375	5,724
<i>Servitudes</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		3,604	4,071	3,641	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,375	5,724
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		3,604	4,071	3,641	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,375	5,724
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		2,317	2,673	1,596	3,000	3,000	3,000	2,500	2,688	2,862
<i>Computer Equipment</i>		2,317	2,673	1,596	3,000	3,000	3,000	2,500	2,688	2,862
Furniture and Office Equipment		1,681	1,323	1,012	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,500	2,688	2,862
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>		1,681	1,323	1,012	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,500	2,688	2,862
Machinery and Equipment		1,505	1,257	803	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,398	1,488
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>		1,505	1,257	803	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,398	1,488
Transport Assets		8,290	8,384	6,486	9,500	9,500	9,500	7,500	8,063	8,587
<i>Transport Assets</i>		8,290	8,384	6,486	9,500	9,500	9,500	7,500	8,063	8,587
Land		1,582	800	805	900	900	900	850	950	1,000
<i>Land</i>		1,582	800	805	900	900	900	850	950	1,000
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>										
Total Depreciation	1	60,291	63,603	61,697	71,600	71,600	71,600	73,550	78,738	83,673

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1									
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	-	-	-	76,436	100,635	100,635	35,500	44,639	48,760
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	41.5%	53.1%	53.1%	23.0%	28.7%	28.8%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	106.8%	140.6%	140.6%	48.3%	56.7%	58.3%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		40,500	64,639	77,760	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		14,400	18,850	11,750	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		99,556	72,000	79,948	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		154,456	155,489	169,458	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 01 - Executive & Council								
Vote 02 - Municipal And General								
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager								
Vote 04 - Corporate Services								
Vote 05 - Community Services								
Vote 06 - Financial Services								
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning								
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services								
Vote 09 -								
Vote 10 -								
Vote 11 -								
Vote 12 -								
Vote 13 -								
Vote 14 -								
Vote 15 - Other								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		584,108	628,700	672,297				
Service charges - electricity revenue		766,232	808,855	869,669				
Service charges - water revenue		278,626	297,205	316,742				
Service charges - sanitation revenue		71,175	74,941	78,301				
Service charges - refuse revenue		53,984	57,827	62,078				
Rental of facilities and equipment		12,440	13,186	13,912				
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>		10,000	13,000	15,000				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		1,776,566	1,893,715	2,027,999	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		(1,622,110)	(1,738,226)	(1,858,541)	-	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
													Current Year 2019/20 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Parent municipality:																
List all capital projects grouped by Function																
Finance And Administration	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Roads Infrastructure/Roads	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	5,000	12,000	12,000		
Finance And Administration	Capital Infrastructure Existing Upgrading/Roads Infrastructure/Roads	-	UPGRADING	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	96,735	28,000	41,639	45,760		
Finance And Administration	Capital Non-Infrastructure New Computer Equipment	-	NEW	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Growth	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,500	2,000	2,000	3,000		
Finance And Administration	Capital Non-Infrastructure New Furniture And Office Equipment	-	NEW	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Growth	Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,700	2,000	2,000	3,000		
Finance And Administration	Capital Non-Infrastructure New Investment Properties/Revenue Generating/Improved Property	-	NEW		Growth	Revenue Generating	Improved Property	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,000	1,500	2,000	4,000		
Finance And Administration	Capital Non-Infrastructure New Transport Assets	-	NEW		Growth	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	5,400	2,000	5,000	10,000		
Finance And Administration	Capital Non-Infrastructure New Community Assets/Community Facilities/Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	NEW	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Growth	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	WARD 3	0	0	4,421	-	-	-		
Planning And Development	Capital Non-Infrastructure New Intangible Assets/Unspecified	-	NEW	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Growth	Unspecified	Unspecified	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	14,400	18,850	11,750		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure Existing Upgrading/Electrical Infrastructure/Hv Substations	-	UPGRADING	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Electrical Infrastructure	Hv Substations	WARD 29	0	0	500	3,000	-	-		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure Existing Upgrading/Electrical Infrastructure/Hv Substations	-	UPGRADING	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Electrical Infrastructure	Hv Substations	WARD 34	0	0	-	1,500	-	-		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure New Electrical Infrastructure/Lv Networks	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Electrical Infrastructure	Lv Networks	WARD 21	0	0	2,000	-	-	-		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure New Electrical Infrastructure/Lv Networks	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Electrical Infrastructure	Lv Networks	WARD 28	0	0	3,753	6,008	-	-		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure New Electrical Infrastructure/Lv Networks	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Electrical Infrastructure	Lv Networks	WARD 4	0	0	3,800	-	-	-		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure New Electrical Infrastructure/Lv Networks	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Electrical Infrastructure	Lv Networks	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	14,945	12,150	23,000	21,000		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure New Electrical Infrastructure/Capital Spares	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,000	-	-	-		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Electrical Infrastructure/Lv Networks	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Electrical Infrastructure	Lv Networks	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	-	4,000	4,000		
Energy Sources	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Electrical Infrastructure/Capital Spares	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000		
Water Management	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Water Supply Infrastructure/Distribution	Distb010	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	5,000	12,000	11,500		
Water Management	Capital Infrastructure Existing Upgrading/Water Supply Infrastructure/Distribution		UPGRADING	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	3,400	3,000	3,000	3,000		
Water Management	Capital Infrastructure New Water Supply Infrastructure/Bulk Mains	PA2_SD03_OS04_W	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	WARD 28	0	0	704	-	-	-		
Water Management	Capital Infrastructure New Water Supply Infrastructure/Distribution	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	8,000	-	-	-		
Water Management	Capital Infrastructure New Water Supply Infrastructure/Distribution Points	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution Points	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,000	-	-	-		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Sanitation Infrastructure/Pump Station	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	5,300	20,000	11,250	13,750		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Sanitation Infrastructure/Reticulation	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	5,000	12,000	11,500		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Sanitation Infrastructure/Waste Water Treatment Works	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	9,000	-	-	-		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure Existing Renewal/Sanitation Infrastructure/Toilet Facilities	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access	Sanitation Infrastructure	Toilet Facilities	WARD 17	0	0	-	14,443	3,750	12,198		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure New Sanitation Infrastructure/Pump Station	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,600	-	-	-		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure New Sanitation Infrastructure/Reticulation	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	WARD 28	0	0	17,179	26,455	-	-		
Waste Water Management	Capital Infrastructure New Sanitation Infrastructure/Toilet Facilities	-	NEW	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Growth	Sanitation Infrastructure	Toilet Facilities	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	700	-	-	-		
Parent Capital expenditure												189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458	
Total Capital expenditure												189,636	154,456	155,489	169,458	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Function		Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IDUF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Prior year outcomes		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
													Audited Outcome 2018/19	Current Year 2019/20 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Parent municipality:																	
List all operational projects grouped by Function																	
Executive And Council	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	60,328	71,429	72,691	77,217	81,640
Executive And Council	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	5	5	5	6
Finance And Administration	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	433,330	490,360	535,736	589,072	593,442
Finance And Administration	Operational Typical Work Streams Elections	-	Work Streams	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Inclusion and Access					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	8,744	2,340	2,000	2,000	2,000
Finance And Administration	Operational Typical Work Streams Expanded Public Works Programme Project	-	Work Streams	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	3,137	3,608	4,170	-	-
Finance And Administration	Two Community Development Community Development Initiatives	-	Work Streams	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Inclusion and Access					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	20,000	-	-	-
Finance And Administration	Two Emergency & Disaster Management/Disaster Management	-	Work Streams	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	328	-	-	-
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Electrical Infrastruc	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Electrical Infrastructure	Hv Switching Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	345	220	300	320	342
Finance And Administration	Default Transactions	-	Default Transactions	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government	Governance			Financial Performance Indicators	Revenue Items	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	360	-	-	-	-
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,155	1,562	1,549	1,643	1,734
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Machinery And Equipment	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	14,468	19,352	20,640	21,961	23,520
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Machinery And Equipment	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	3	20	15	16	17
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Other Assets Operational B	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	12,644	13,410	9,357	9,919	10,464
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Other Assets Operational Buildings/Municipal Offices Buildings	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	40	30	32	34	-
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Other Assets Operational Buildings/Workshops Buildings	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Operational Buildings	Workshops	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,280	1,000	1,100	1,172	1,254
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Roads Infrastructure	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	7,537	6,000	6,000	9,000	12,000
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Transport Assets	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	217	280	280	298	319
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	357	559	539	573	606
Finance And Administration	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	170	326	4,162	4,414	4,664
Internal Audit	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	5,330	6,479	6,713	7,116	7,508
Internal Audit	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	3	3	3	3
Community And Social Services	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	35,448	40,019	40,921	47,679	49,846
Community And Social Services	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Cemeteries/Crematoria Buildings	-	Preventative Maintenance	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	25	100	100	400	422
Community And Social Services	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Cemeteries/Crematoria Land	-	Preventative Maintenance	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	47	148	120	127	134
Community And Social Services	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Libraries Buildings	-	Preventative Maintenance	Quality basic education	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Libraries	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	36	75	40	42	45
Community And Social Services	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Machinery And Equipment	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1	2	2	2	2
Community And Social Services	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	190	148	195	207	218
Sport And Recreation	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	43,153	50,395	51,835	54,781	57,965
Sport And Recreation	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Parks Land	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Parks	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,598	1,050	2,000	2,100	2,216
Sport And Recreation	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Community Assets Sport And Recreation Facilities Indoor Facilities Buildings	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,069	875	949	1,006	1,062
Sport And Recreation	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Community Assets Sport And Recreation Facilities Outdoor Facilities Buildings	-	Corrective Maintenance	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	Inclusion and Access			Sport And Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	333	370	370	396	420
Sport And Recreation	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Community Assets Sport And Recreation Facilities Outdoor Facilities Buildings	-	Corrective Maintenance	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	Inclusion and Access			Sport And Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	68	370	400	56	59
Public Safety	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	744	618	618	682	688
Public Safety	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Cemeteries/Crematoria Land	-	Preventative Maintenance	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	44,511	50,768	54,502	57,796	60,940
Public Safety	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Community Assets Community Facilities Fire/Ambulance Stations Mechanical Equipment	-	Preventative Maintenance	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	124	240	220	231	244
Public Safety	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Public Open Space Land	-	Preventative Maintenance	A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	181	200	200	212	224
Public Safety	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Community Assets Community Facilities Public Open Space Land	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access			Community Facilities	Public Open Space	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	190	195	212	225	238
Public Safety	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Solid Waste Disposal	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	626	290	379	362	414
Public Safety	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Governance			Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	15,743	16,368	18,440	19,731	21,013
Housing	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	670	956	805	853	900
Housing	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Capital Spares	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Capital Spares	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	14,252	16,796	16,614	17,610	18,578
Housing	Operational Non-Infrastructure Existing Renewal Community Assets Community Facilities Capital Spares	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access			Capital Spares	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	5	5	5	5
Housing	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Investment Prop	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Capital Spares	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	6	3	3	3
Housing	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Investment Properties Re	-	Corrective Maintenance	Spacial Integration	Spacial Integration			Revenue Generating	Improved Property	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	5,197	5,380	5,689	6,030	6,392
Housing	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	Revenue Generating	Revenue Generating			Transport Assets	Unimproved Property	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	478	500	500	530	562
Health	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	37	100	60	64	67
Health	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	15,602	18,402	17,862	18,698	19,698
Health	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	66	40	74	76	82
Planning And Development	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	3	60	3	60	3
Planning And Development	Operational Typical Work Streams Expanded Public Works Programme Project	-	Work Streams	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	44,100	52,561	52,254	55,652	58,653
Planning And Development	Operational Typical Work Streams Local Economic Development Project Implementation	-	Work Streams	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	519	-	-	-	-
Planning And Development	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance					WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	413	820	650	689	727
Planning And Development	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	29	31	36	38	40
Planning And Development	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	10	10	12	13	14
Road Transport	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	18	33	30	32	34
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Capital Spares	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Capital Spares	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	34,236	42,401	44,942	47,637	50,257
Road Transport	Operational Non-Infrastructure Existing Renewal Community Assets Community Facilities Capital Spares	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access			Capital Spares	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	181	-	-	-	-
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	400	200	214	228
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Machinery And Equipment	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	25	25	25	27	28
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Roads Infrastructure	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	239	230	275	292	308
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Roads Infrastructure Roads Lan	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	485	480	560	594	626
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Roads Infrastructure Roads Pav	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Roads Infrastructure	Roads	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,789	6,250	2,350	2,515	2,678
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Roads Infrastructure	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Roads Infrastructure	Roads	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	159	75	180	193	205
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Planned Roads Infrastructure Roads	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Roads Infrastructure	Roads	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	28,880	31,693	32,369	34,827	36,876
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Storm Water Infrastructure Dra	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Storm Water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	300	300	330	353	376
Road Transport	Operational Maintenance-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Storm Water Infrastr	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access			Storm Water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0					

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

													2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
													Prior year outcomes		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
													Audited Outcome 2018/19	Current Year 2019/20 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Function	Project Description	Project Number	TYPE	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude						
Energy Sources	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Electrical Infrastru	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Electrical Infrastructure	Mv Switching Stations	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	397	500	500	530	559	
Energy Sources	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Electrical Infrastruc	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Electrical Infrastructure	Mv Switching Stations	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	528	527	610	647	682	
Energy Sources	Operational Maintenance Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Investment Prope	-	Preventative Maintenance	Spatial Integration			Revenue Generating	Improved Property	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	978	842	1,100	1,166	1,230	
Water Management	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance				WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	198,859	221,474	226,946	243,667	261,340	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Machinery And Equipment	-	Preventative Maintenance	Governance			Machinery And Equipment	Machinery And Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	687	1,600	1,000	1,060	1,118	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Roads Infrastru	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,490	2,500	2,800	2,968	3,131	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Sanitation Infrastru	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	661	330	750	795	839	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	931	2,100	2,000	2,120	2,237	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Water Supply Infrastructure	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	214	2,750	3,000	3,180	3,355	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Water Supply Infrastructure Ca	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	714	1,250	900	954	1,006	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Water Supply Infrastr	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	103	150	155	164	173	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Water Supply Infrastr	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	737	700	800	848	895	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Water Supply Infrastr	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	25,980	25,362	30,147	31,955	33,713	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Water Supply Infrastructure	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Stations	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	716	1,250	1,450	1,537	1,623	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Water Supply Infrastructure	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	101	750	700	742	763	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Planned Water Supply Infrastructure Re	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,044	500	1,200	1,272	1,342	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Water Supply Infrastr	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	842	650	3,750	3,975	4,194	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Water Supply Infrastructure	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,074	4,500	2,200	2,332	2,460	
Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Water Supply Infrastr	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	115	1,400	700	742	763	
Waste Water Management	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance				WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	45,609	41,547	43,940	46,330	48,242	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Capital Spares	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Capital Spares	Capital Spares	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,148	-	-	-	-	
Waste Water Management	Operational Non-Infrastructure Existing Renewal Community Assets Community Facilities Capital Spares	-	RENEWAL	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Inclusion and Access		Community Facilities		WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	-	945	1,300	1,378	1,454	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Electrical Infrastructure Hv Switching Station Control And Instrumentation	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Electrical Infrastructure	Hv Switching Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,606	2,095	2,000	2,120	2,237	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Sanitation Infrastructure Pu	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	789	3,900	6,250	6,625	6,989	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Sanitation Infrastru	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	868	1,500	1,000	1,060	1,118	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Sanitation Infrastru	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Sanitation Infrastructure	Refectolator	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	17,484	20,324	20,524	21,755	22,951	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Sanitation Infrastru	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Sanitation Infrastructure	Toilet Facilities	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,578	1,000	1,800	1,908	2,013	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Corrective Maintenance Emergency Sanitation Infrastructure Wa	-	Corrective Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	391	700	500	530	559	
Waste Water Management	Operational Maintenance Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Interval Based Transport Assets	-	Preventative Maintenance	Governance			Transport Assets	Transport Assets	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1,496	1,700	1,700	1,802	1,901	
Waste Management	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance				WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	85	900	850	950	1,000	
Waste Management	Operational Maintenance Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Solid Waste Disposal	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Inclusion and Access		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	2,782	4,058	4,263	4,518	4,767	
Other	Operational Municipal Running Cost	M123	Municipal Running Cost	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	Governance				WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	9,014	9,830	9,657	10,219	10,781	
Other	Operational Typical Work Streams Tourism/Tourism Projects	-	Work Streams	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Growth				WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	412	400	420	443	467	
Other	Operational Maintenance Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Furniture And Of	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance		Furniture And Office Equipment	Furniture And Office Equipment	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	11	50	40	42	45	
Other	Operational Maintenance Non-Infrastructure Preventative Maintenance Condition Based Other Assets Operational Buildings/Municipal Offices Buildings	-	Preventative Maintenance	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service	Governance		Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	WHOLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	0	0	1	3	2	2	5	
Parent Operational expenditure												0	1,860,987	2,094,683	2,193,628	2,327,266	2,471,291
Total Operational expenditure													1,860,987	2,094,683	2,193,628	2,327,266	2,471,291

SECTION 2:

TARIFFS

That, in terms of Section 24(2) of the Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56), the following levies, fees and tariffs for Sol Plaatje Municipality be levied, and a General Rate be recovered on the values appearing in the 2019 General Valuation Roll



ALL TARIFFS ARE VAT INCLUSIVE WHERE APPLICABLE
ANY FUTURE CHANGES IN VAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED ACCORDINGLY.

1.1

LEVY OF RATES (FINANCE/VALUATIONS)

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
Residential Property	0.009752	0.010376	0.011310	0.011876
Vacant Residential Property	0.014628	0.015564	0.016965	0.017813
Industrial Property	0.031206	0.033204	0.036192	0.038002
Vacant Industrial	0.034132	0.036316	0.039585	0.041564
Business and Commercial Property	0.029256	0.031128	0.033930	0.035627
Vacant Business and Commercial Property	0.034132	0.036316	0.039585	0.041564
Agricultural Property	0.002438	0.002594	0.002827	0.002968
Mining Property	0.214544	0.228275	0.237510	0.249386
Public Service Property	0.043884	0.046693	0.050895	0.053440
Property Used by Organ of State	0.058512	0.046693	0.033930	0.035627
Public Service Infrastructure	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Public Benefit Activity Property	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Place of Worship	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Land Reform Beneficiary	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Private Open Space	0.009752	0.010376	0.011310	0.011876
Municipal property used for Municipal Purposes	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Independent Schools	0.002438	0.002594	0.002827	0.002968
Solar Farms	0.029256	0.031128	0.033930	0.035627
Sports Grounds and facilities operated for gain	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
University	0.029256	0.031128	0.033930	0.035627
Average rates tariff	0.016604	0.017204	0.018480	0.019458

1.1.1

An allowance has been made for the inclusion of rebates for Pensioners, Disabled Persons, Bona Fide Agricultural Property, Rural Residential Properties, Rural Commercial, Rural Industrial, Creches and Guesthouse Properties meeting certain criteria. The proposed rebate for Pensioners and Disabled Persons is 60 % and the income threshold to qualify is R 140 000 in addition to criteria per the Policy. The proposed rebate for Rural Residential is 15%, bona fide Agricultural Property is 50 %, Rural Commercial and Industrial properties is 75% and Creches and Guesthouses is 30% subject to the requirements per the policy.

1.1.2

Public Service Infrastructure is no longer feasible to rate due to the regulated rating ratios.
It is therefore zero (0) rated.

1.1.3

A special rebate has been introduced where property is affected by any natural disaster as defined by the Disaster Management Act, No 16 of 2015. This rebate is set at 50 % of the tariff of the particular category of the particular category of property affected by such natural disaster and is additional to any other rebates.

1.1.4

The next General Valuation Roll is set down for implementation on the 1st of July 2023.

1.1.5

There have been additions to the rating categories which have been brought about by recent amendments of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004.

1.1.6

The categories of property with zero rate tariffs are those that are impermissible to rate in terms of the MPRA, not feasible to rate, or for public benefit purposes not desirable to rate.

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
1.2	<u>MUNICIPAL SWIMMING POOLS & SPORTS FIELDS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>				
1.2.1	<u>Karen Muir Swimming Pool</u>				
	Admission fees - Children	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
	Admission fees - Adults	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
	Season tickets - Children	130.00	138.00	149.00	159.00
	Season tickets - Adults	225.00	239.00	257.00	275.00
	Hire of pool	1,900.00	2,014.00	2,168.00	2,318.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,600.00	1,696.00	1,825.00	1,951.00
1.2.2	<u>Florianville Swimming Pool</u>				
	Admission fees - Children	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
	Admission fees - Adults	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
	Season tickets - Children	110.00	117.00	126.00	135.00
	Season tickets - Adults	180.00	191.00	206.00	220.00
	Hire of pool	1,800.00	1,908.00	2,054.00	2,196.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,600.00	1,696.00	1,825.00	1,951.00
1.2.3	<u>Roodepan Swimming Pool</u>				
	Admission fees - Children	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
	Admission fees - Adults	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
	Season tickets - Children	100.00	106.00	114.00	122.00
	Season tickets - Adults	160.00	170.00	183.00	196.00
	Hire of pool	1,800.00	1,908.00	2,054.00	2,196.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,600.00	1,696.00	1,825.00	1,951.00
1.2.4	<u>Galeshewe Swimming Pool</u>				
	Admission fees - Children	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
	Admission fees - Adults	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
	Season tickets - Children	100.00	106.00	114.00	122.00
	Season tickets - Adults	160.00	170.00	183.00	196.00
	Hire of pool	1,800.00	1,908.00	2,054.00	2,196.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,600.00	1,696.00	1,825.00	1,951.00
	* Hire of pool for functions / commercial use (tariff applicable to all pools)	4,000.00	4,240.00	4,564.00	4,880.00
	* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,500.00	2,650.00	2,852.00	3,050.00
1.2.5	<u>De Beers Stadium</u>				
	Hire of athletics track	1,340.00	1,420.00	1,528.00	1,634.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,340.00	1,420.00	1,528.00	1,634.00
	Apparatus per day	800.00	848.00	913.00	976.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,255.00	1,342.00
	Training sessions (Schools/Clubs) per season	185.00	196.00	211.00	226.00
	Hire of sports field/preparation fee	720.00	763.00	821.00	878.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,255.00	1,342.00
	Preparation Fee	720.00	763.00	821.00	878.00
	VIP Lounge	720.00	763.00	821.00	878.00
	Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)	1,540.00	1,632.00	1,757.00	1,879.00
	: Hourly rate	48.00	51.00	55.00	59.00
	HIRE OF STADIUM				
	Other than sport	2,500.00	2,650.00	2,852.00	3,050.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,000.00	2,120.00	2,282.00	2,440.00
	Music festivals/events /commercial use	23,000.00	24,380.00	26,240.00	28,058.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	32,000.00	33,920.00	36,508.00	39,038.00
	HIRE OF HALL NO. 4				
	Indoor sport	160.00	170.00	183.00	196.00
	Hire of cafeteria/bar	320.00	339.00	365.00	390.00
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,255.00	1,342.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
PRACTICE SESSIONS FOR ATHLETICS				
Season ticket for individuals	170.00	180.00	194.00	207.00
Individual per session	43.00	46.00	50.00	53.00
GROUPS:				
1 - 10 per session	75.00	80.00	86.00	92.00
11 - 20 per session	96.00	102.00	110.00	118.00
21 - 30 per session	122.00	129.00	139.00	149.00
31 - 40 per session	150.00	159.00	171.00	183.00
41 - 60 per session	175.00	186.00	200.00	214.00
61 and more per session	255.00	270.00	291.00	311.00
1.2.6 Galeshewe Stadium				
Sport per day	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,141.00	1,220.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,350.00	1,431.00	1,540.00	1,647.00
Other than sport	4,500.00	4,770.00	5,134.00	5,490.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,000.00	2,120.00	2,282.00	2,440.00
Music festivals/events /commercial use	18,000.00	19,080.00	20,536.00	21,959.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	31,000.00	32,860.00	35,367.00	37,818.00
Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)	3,100.00	3,286.00	3,537.00	3,782.00
: Hourly rate	90.00	95.00	102.00	109.00
1.2.7 Galeshewe Arena				
Hire of arena per day	390.00	413.00	445.00	476.00
Hire of hall per day	200.00	212.00	228.00	244.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	650.00	689.00	742.00	793.00
Music festivals/events /commercial use	5,900.00	6,254.00	6,731.00	7,197.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	12,000.00	12,720.00	13,691.00	14,640.00
Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)	50.00	53.00	57.00	61.00
: Hourly rate	14.00	15.00	16.00	17.00
1.2.8 West-End Indoor Facility				
<u>Competitive sport -</u>				
Prior occupation per day	733.00	777.00	836.00	894.00
Main Hall (per day)	1,723.00	1,826.00	1,965.00	2,101.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,712.00	1,815.00	1,953.00	2,088.00
Small Hall (per day)	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
<u>Training sessions -</u>				
Main Hall (per hour)	177.00	188.00	202.00	216.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	268.00	284.00	306.00	327.00
Small Hall (per hour)	128.00	136.00	146.00	156.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	235.00	249.00	268.00	287.00
<u>Other than sport -</u>				
Prior occupation per day	856.00	907.00	976.00	1,044.00
Main Hall	2,140.00	2,268.00	2,441.00	2,610.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,140.00	2,268.00	2,441.00	2,610.00
Small Hall	1,198.00	1,270.00	1,367.00	1,462.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,284.00	1,361.00	1,465.00	1,567.00
<u>Commercial use -</u>				
Prior occupation per day	878.00	931.00	1,002.00	1,071.00
Main Hall (per day)	4,815.00	5,104.00	5,493.00	5,874.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	14,231.00	15,085.00	16,236.00	17,361.00
Small Hall (per day)	2,140.00	2,268.00	2,441.00	2,610.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,140.00	2,268.00	2,441.00	2,610.00
Kitchen (per day)	610.00	647.00	696.00	744.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
	2020-07-01	2021-07-01	2022-07-01	
	R	R	R	R
Braai (per day)	642.00	681.00	733.00	784.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Conference room	642.00	681.00	733.00	784.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	749.00	794.00	855.00	914.00

1.2.9

West-End Club**Commercial use -**

Prior occupation per day	941.60	998.00	1,074.00	1,148.00
Main Hall (per day)	4,601.00	4,877.00	5,249.00	5,613.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	11,235.00	11,909.00	12,818.00	13,706.00

Competitive sport -

Prior occupation per day	802.50	851.00	916.00	979.00
Main Hall (per day)	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00

Training sessions -

Main Hall (per hour)	176.55	187.00	201.00	215.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	288.90	306.00	329.00	352.00
Main Hall (other than specified)	2,407.50	2,552.00	2,747.00	2,937.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,407.50	2,552.00	2,747.00	2,937.00
Kitchen	609.90	646.00	695.00	743.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Braai area	642.00	681.00	733.00	784.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Trog Bar	856.00	907.00	976.00	1,044.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Soccer Field	609.90	646.00	695.00	743.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	856.00	907.00	976.00	1,044.00
Cricket field	609.90	646.00	695.00	743.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	856.00	907.00	976.00	1,044.00
Air Conditioner	695.50	737.00	793.00	848.00
Deposit on hiring of facilities (Within 7 days of the request for the reservation)	50% of total amount	50% of total amount	50% of total amount	50% of total amount

Cancellation

If a reservation is cancelled within 30 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 50% of the deposit amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

Conditions

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Facility used at own risk.
3. Total reservation fee to be paid within 10 (ten) days of booking.
4. Payment to be made in relation to booking.
5. Facility may not be used unless payment is received in advance.
6. Use of the facility will not be allowed unless a contract has been completed and signed by the Lessee.
7. No equipment may be removed from the facility.
8. Facility to be left in same condition as it was found on occupation.
9. Lessee will be held responsible for any littering, damages or loss of any equipment of the property and strict action will be taken against such lessee.
10. Losses and breakages of any items brought onto the premises by the lessee will not be compensated by the lessor of this facility.
11. A pre occupation fee payable if the lessee needs to decorate the hall one day or more before the function.
12. Cancelling of bookings - see cancellations.
13. No private liquor allowed on premises. No private bar allowed on premises. Strict adherence to the aforementioned can lead to arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.

14. A market related corkage fee may be charged for wine and champagne.
15. The playing of musical instruments, live musical performances and any other form of amplified music is prohibited outdoors. The playing of music will be allowed indoor only until 24:00.
16. Ignorance of any of the above can lead to: Arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.
17. All reservations will be accommodated on the basis of first come first served.
18. Funerals to be charged as per item 1.9.5

If a request is received from the following organizations * to use the facilities at a reduced tariff ONLY the Municipal Manager may approve a reduced tariff. The relevant deposit, which is refundable, is payable.

* Registered Welfare Organisations

* Registered Non-profitable Organisations

* Schools and Churches

NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff.

If a contract is drawn up with a specific Provincial or National body for the hire of any of the facilities for sport (seasonal), the fee is R40 000-00 for the season

Deposit for reservation = 25% of total reservation fee to be paid within 7 days of booking.

Cancellation fee = 25% of total reservation fee.

1.2.10	<u>Open Mine Caravan Park</u>				
	Caravans - (per Caravan)	139.10	147.00	158.00	169.00
	- (per person)	69.55	74.00	80.00	86.00
	Caravan Club				
	Minimum of 20 Caravans - (per Caravan)	101.65	108.00	116.00	124.00
	- (per person)	64.20	68.00	73.00	78.00
	Pensioners - (per Caravan)	96.30	102.00	110.00	118.00
	- (per person)	64.20	68.00	73.00	78.00
	Tent (per site)	101.65	108.00	116.00	124.00
	(per person)	80.25	85.00	91.00	97.00
	Day Visitors:				
	Car (per car)	80.25	85.00	91.00	97.00
	(per person)	85.60	91.00	98.00	105.00
	Bus (per bus)	395.90	420.00	452.00	483.00
	(per person)	69.55	74.00	80.00	86.00
1.3	<u>BURIAL PLOT FEES (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>				
1.3.1	<u>West-End and Kenilworth Cemeteries</u>				
	Re-opening (casket)	1,020.00	1,081.00	1,163.00	1,244.00
	Re-opening (adults)	830.00	880.00	947.00	1,013.00
	Re-opening (babies)	660.00	700.00	753.00	805.00
	Burial of ashes	220.00	233.00	251.00	268.00
	Grave fees (adult)	1,400.00	1,484.00	1,597.00	1,708.00
	Grave fees (children under 7)	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
	Special graves (casket)	1,970.00	2,088.00	2,247.00	2,403.00
	Wall of Remembrance (per niche)	2,070.00	2,194.00	2,361.00	2,525.00
	Two burials per grave	3,000.00	3,180.00	3,423.00	3,660.00
	Reserved graves	3,000.00	3,180.00	3,423.00	3,660.00
	Monument erection fee - single graves	510.00	541.00	582.00	622.00
	Monument erection fee - double graves	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
	Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,198.00	1,281.00

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

1.3.2 **Roodepan, Greenpoint and Galeshewe Cemeteries**

Re-opening (casket)	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Re-opening (adults)	670.00	710.00	764.00	817.00
Re-opening (babies)	580.00	615.00	662.00	708.00
Burial of ashes	220.00	233.00	251.00	268.00
Grave fees (adult)	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	390.00	413.00	445.00	476.00
Special graves (casket)	1,700.00	1,802.00	1,939.00	2,073.00
Pauper graves	370.00	392.00	422.00	451.00
Two burials per grave	2,100.00	2,226.00	2,396.00	2,562.00
Reserved graves	2,140.00	2,268.00	2,441.00	2,610.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	510.00	541.00	582.00	622.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,198.00	1,281.00

1.3.3 **Ritchie, Motswedimosa and**

Rietvale Cemeteries

Re-opening (casket)	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Re-opening (adults)	670.00	710.00	764.00	817.00
Re-opening (babies)	580.00	615.00	662.00	708.00
Burial of ashes	220.00	233.00	251.00	268.00
Grave fees (adult)	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	390.00	413.00	445.00	476.00
Special graves (casket)	1,700.00	1,802.00	1,939.00	2,073.00
Pauper graves	370.00	392.00	422.00	451.00
Two burials per grave	2,100.00	2,226.00	2,396.00	2,562.00
Reserved graves	2,140.00	2,268.00	2,441.00	2,610.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	510.00	541.00	582.00	622.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,198.00	1,281.00

New Cemetery

Re-opening (dome casket/casket)	1,020.00	1,081.00	1,163.00	1,244.00
Re-opening (adults)-normal	830.00	880.00	947.00	1,013.00
Re-opening (babies)	660.00	700.00	753.00	805.00
Burial of ashes	220.00	233.00	251.00	268.00
Grave fees (adult)	1,400.00	1,484.00	1,597.00	1,708.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	1,070.00	1,134.00	1,221.00	1,306.00
Special graves (dome casket/casket)	1,970.00	2,088.00	2,247.00	2,403.00
Pauper graves	2,070.00	2,194.00	2,361.00	2,525.00
Two burials per grave	3,000.00	3,180.00	3,423.00	3,660.00
Reserved graves	3,000.00	3,180.00	3,423.00	3,660.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	510.00	541.00	582.00	622.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,198.00	1,281.00

1.3.4 Grave Fees for Deceased Indigent Account holders

1.4 **PLEASURE RESORTS AND CARAVAN PARKS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

50% Discount on school groups with a minimum of 30 day visitors (Riverton).

That a 10% levy be charged on the normal tariff on all one-day reservations during weekends and long weekends.

Accommodation cancellation

If a reservation is cancelled within 20 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 85% of the total amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

No refund will be made to a client who does not arrive or who departs prior to the departure date.

**PRESENT
TARIFFS**

**PROPOSED
TARIFFS**
2020-07-01
R

**PROPOSED
TARIFFS**
2021-07-01
R

**PROPOSED
TARIFFS**
2022-07-01
R

Accommodation deposit

A deposit must be paid within 48 hours of the date of the request for a reservation. Deposit amount is 75% of total amount.

Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Deposits for such reservations will be the full amount of the reservation with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.

***No free entry for Riverton residents

All Resorts - Festivals /events (see condition no 33)

as per quotation

as per quotation

as per quotation

as per quotation

1.4.1

Riverton Pleasure Resort

Chalets/Villas

Basic tariff per unit

135.00

143.00

154.00

165.00

Per bed available in the unit

190.00

201.00

216.00

231.00

With the proviso that if a five-bed unit is available and only a four-bed unit is required, the tariff for a four-bed unit is applicable (converted to the nearest multiple of 5).

Rondavels

Basic tariff per unit

78.00

83.00

89.00

95.00

Per bed available in the unit

135.00

143.00

154.00

165.00

If group bookings are made where more than 50 beds are required, a 15% discount becomes applicable.

Upgraded Rondavels : Basic tariff per unit

111.00

118.00

127.00

136.00

Upgraded Rondavels : Per bed available in the unit

148.00

157.00

169.00

181.00

Caravan Park

Caravan (per day)

111.00

118.00

127.00

136.00

Per person (per day)

53.00

56.00

60.00

64.00

Caravan Clubs (minimum of 15 caravans)

(excluding December holidays)

30% discount

30% discount

30% discount

30% discount

Pensioners (excluding December holidays)

40% discount

40% discount

40% discount

40% discount

Super Tube per ride

5.50

6.00

6.00

6.00

Day visitors

42.00

45.00

48.00

51.00

Day visitors (1 May - 31 August)

26.50

28.00

30.00

32.00

Cars

31.50

33.00

36.00

38.00

Season ticket (minimum 100 tickets)

50% discount

50% discount

50% discount

50% discount

Boats

80.00

85.00

91.00

97.00

Hall (for period of 24 hours)

567.00

601.00

647.00

692.00

Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

Chalets and Villas

530.00

562.00

605.00

647.00

Rondavels

530.00

562.00

605.00

647.00

Hall

530.00

562.00

605.00

647.00

Group reservations

5,936.00

6,292.00

6,772.00

7,241.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the

event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the

deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned

payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.2

Langleg Pleasure Resort

Chalets

135.00

143.00

154.00

165.00

Basic tariff per unit

122.00

129.00

139.00

149.00

Per bed available in the unit

Rondavels

Basic tariff per unit

78.00

83.00

89.00

95.00

Per bed available in the unit

40.00

42.00

45.00

48.00

Entire Resort: (Chalets, Rondavels, Hall, Dormitories, Ablutions, Day visitors area)

37100.00

39,326.00

42,327.00

45,260.00

(Key deposit of R20 225-00 as well as payment for 15 (fifteen) security guards from a recognized security company on the day of the festival is compulsory)

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
<u>Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit</u>				
Resort	19,080.00	20,225.00	21,768.00	23,277.00
Chalets	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
Rondavels	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
<u>Camping sites</u>				
Tent 6 persons(per day)	100.00	106.00	114.00	122.00
Per person (per day)	53.00	56.00	60.00	64.00
<u>Caravans</u>				
Per caravan (per day)	117.00	124.00	133.00	142.00
Per person (per day)	64.00	68.00	73.00	78.00
<u>Hall</u>				
24-hour period	1,272.00	1,348.00	1,451.00	1,552.00
Per person	37.00	39.00	42.00	45.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
<u>Day visitors</u>				
Per person	42.00	45.00	48.00	51.00
Cars	32.00	34.00	37.00	40.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>		-		
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
Per person per night (without bedding)	106.00	112.00	121.00	129.00
Per person per night (with bedding)	127.00	135.00	145.00	155.00
For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or a part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.				
1.4.3 <u>Rekaofela and Transka Pleasure Resorts</u>				
<u>Chalets : Rekaofela</u>				
Basic tariff per unit	164.00	174.00	187.00	200.00
Per bed available in the unit	196.00	208.00	224.00	240.00
(Amount converted to the nearest multiple of 5).				
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
<u>Chalets : Transka</u>				
Basic tariff per unit	135.00	143.00	154.00	165.00
Per bed available in the unit	135.00	143.00	154.00	165.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
<u>Caravan Park :Transka</u>				
Caravan (per day)	122.00	129.00	139.00	149.00
Per person (per day)	64.00	68.00	73.00	78.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>				
Transka - per person per night (with bedding)	122.00	129.00	139.00	149.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
Rekaofela - per person per night	143.00	152.00	164.00	175.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS 2020-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01
	R	R	R	R
Hall - (24-hour period) Kopano	1,113.00	1,180.00	1,270.00	1,358.00
- (48-hour period)	1,166.00	1,236.00	1,330.00	1,422.00
- (72-hour period)	1,219.00	1,292.00	1,391.00	1,487.00
- (96-hour period)	1,272.00	1,348.00	1,451.00	1,552.00
(More than 96 hours)	1,855.00	1,966.00	2,116.00	2,263.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
<u>Training Centre - Mongano Hall</u>				
Per person per night	143.00	152.00	164.00	175.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
Hall - (24-hour period)	2,385.00	2,528.00	2,721.00	2,910.00
- (48-hour period)	2,491.00	2,640.00	2,841.00	3,038.00
- (72-hour period)	2,650.00	2,809.00	3,023.00	3,232.00
- (96-hour period)	2,756.00	2,921.00	3,144.00	3,362.00
(More than 96 hours)	4,717.00	5,000.00	5,382.00	5,755.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
Prior occupation	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
<u>Recreation Hall - Riverside Hall</u>				
Hall - (24-hour period)	5,936.00	6,292.00	6,772.00	7,241.00
- (48-hour period)	6,148.00	6,517.00	7,014.00	7,500.00
- (72-hour period)	6,254.00	6,629.00	7,135.00	7,629.00
- (96-hour period)	6,466.00	6,854.00	7,377.00	7,888.00
(More than 96 hours)	7,102.00	7,528.00	8,102.00	8,663.00
Prior occupation (per day)	604.00	640.00	689.00	737.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,650.00	2,809.00	3,023.00	3,232.00
<u>Meals and refreshments</u>				
That a 10% levy be charged on all catering costs over weekends, long weekends and public holidays.				
<u>Catering at Rekaofela Resort is compulsory</u>				
<u>No outside Caterers are allowed to do catering at this facility</u>				
Daily conference tariff per person per day for a minimum of 20-40 delegates.	721.00	764.00	822.00	879.00
Daily conference tariff per person per day for less than 20 delegates,	848.00	899.00	968.00	1,035.00
Breakfast	55.00	58.00	62.00	66.00
	58.00	61.00	66.00	71.00
	70.00	74.00	80.00	86.00
	82.00	87.00	94.00	101.00
	93.00	99.00	107.00	114.00
	107.00	113.00	122.00	130.00
	143.00	152.00	164.00	175.00
Lunch / Dinner	70.00	74.00	80.00	86.00
	82.00	87.00	94.00	101.00
	88.00	93.00	100.00	107.00
	93.00	99.00	107.00	114.00
	88.00	93.00	100.00	107.00
	101.00	107.00	115.00	123.00
	106.00	112.00	121.00	129.00
	111.00	118.00	127.00	136.00
	117.00	124.00	133.00	142.00
	122.00	129.00	139.00	149.00
	128.00	136.00	146.00	156.00
	140.00	148.00	159.00	170.00
	148.00	157.00	169.00	181.00
	159.00	169.00	182.00	195.00
	187.00	198.00	213.00	228.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
Dessert	32.00 37.00 48.00	34.00 39.00 51.00	37.00 42.00 55.00	40.00 45.00 59.00
<u>Additional meals</u>				
Finger lunch per person	53.00 70.00 76.00 101.00 117.00	56.00 74.00 81.00 107.00 124.00	60.00 80.00 87.00 115.00 133.00	64.00 86.00 93.00 123.00 142.00
Spitbraai per person	233.00 270.00 307.00	247.00 286.00 325.00	266.00 308.00 350.00	284.00 329.00 374.00
Weddings per person	250.00 270.00 320.00 360.00	265.00 286.00 339.00 382.00	285.00 308.00 365.00 411.00	305.00 329.00 390.00 439.00
<u>Coffee/Tea & Refreshments</u>				
Coffee/Tea (per person)	22.00	23.00	25.00	27.00
Coffee/Tea & refreshments (per person)	54.00	57.00	61.00	65.00
Coffee/Tea & muffins (per person)	46.50	49.00	53.00	57.00
Tablecloths (weddings) each	58.00	61.00	66.00	71.00
Crockery and cutlery (per day)	350.00	371.00	399.00	427.00
Overhead projector (per day)	69.00	73.00	79.00	84.00
Video machine (per day)	64.00	68.00	73.00	78.00
Television (per day)	42.00	45.00	48.00	51.00
Flip chart	42.00	45.00	48.00	51.00
Flip chart paper (per batch)	291.50	309.00	333.00	356.00
Cool room (24-hours)	116.50	123.00	132.00	141.00
Data Projector (per day)	233.00	247.00	266.00	284.00
<u>Printing charges and phone calls</u>				
Paper prints - A4	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
Paper prints - A3	14.00	15.00	16.00	17.00
Fax - A4	23.00	24.00	26.00	28.00
<u>Day Visitor Tariff</u>				
Per person (Transka)	23.00	24.00	26.00	28.00
Per person Seasonal (Transka) Easter/ December till 10th of January	63.50	67.00	72.00	77.00
School children out of season (Transka)	11.50	12.00	13.00	14.00
Winter Period (1 May till 31st July	11.50	12.00	13.00	14.00
Buses (15 Seater and more) / Cars	31.50	33.00	36.00	38.00
Putt-Putt	21.00	22.00	24.00	26.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
<u>Hire of Lapas</u>				
Lapa A	400.00	424.00	456.00	488.00
Lapa B	400.00	424.00	456.00	488.00
Lapa C	450.00	477.00	513.00	549.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	500.00	530.00	570.00	610.00

Cancellation fee on Conferences, Seminars and Training sessions is 25% of the total reservation fee.

1.4.4

Adventure Centre

Course fees

Instruction (per activity, per person)	450.00	477.00	513.00	549.00
1-Activity introduction (per person) - instruction, refreshments, equipment	500.00	530.00	570.00	610.00

Instructor's fees

Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 2 training)	450.00	477.00	513.00	549.00
Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 3 training)	500.00	530.00	570.00	610.00
Instructor's transport costs (per Km)	5.50	6.00	6.00	6.00

Cancellation fee is 25% of the total reservation fee.

CONDITIONS:

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Entry at own risk.
3. Private parties are not allowed in any accommodation.
4. Noise or disturbing music is not allowed.
5. The refund of key deposits between 07:00 - 11:30, after the chalet has been checked by a member of the Resort Staff.
6. No refunds during weekends.
7. No parking on grass or paving areas.
8. No bedding and equipment may be removed from the chalets or may be used outside the chalet.
9. A day is calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the next day.
10. No day visitors are allowed at the chalets without the knowledge of the Manager.
11. Day visitors must leave the premises at 18:00.
12. The amount of people will be determined by the amount of beds in the chalets.
13. No animals are allowed in the Resort.
14. Payment to be made in relation to the booking made.
15. If the chalets are evacuated later than 11:00, an additional tariff will be charged.
16. The chalets must be left in the same condition as it was found on occupation.
17. The visitors will be responsible for any damages or loss of any equipment in the chalets.
18. Strict action will be taken against any person who damages or removes any equipment or belongings of the Sol Plaatje Pleasure Resorts.
19. No visitor has the authority to choose his chalet or stand to be occupied.
20. Hotplates may only be used to cook on and not as heaters.
21. No tents may be erected next to accommodation units.
22. Ignorance or any of the above can lead to (*without refunding of any payment made in advance*) arrests, prohibitions from the Resort and no refunds on key deposits.
23. The management has the authority to determine whether any occupier's behaviour is acceptable to the Resort Manager.
24. Normal meal hours will be: 08:00 - 09:00; 13:00 - 14:00; 18:00 - 19:00. A levy of 10% will be charged on all meals taken outside the normal meal hours.
25. There will be no refund of the payment should the occupier cancel any time during their visit or should the person be prohibited from the resort.
26. All meals at weddings will be served not later than 20H00 and the kitchen will be closed at 22h30. A levy equal to the key deposit on the hall will be charged in the case of exceeding the prescribed hours.

PRESENT
TARIFFS
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2020-07-01
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2021-07-01
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2022-07-01
R

27. No private caterers or private individuals are allowed to use any catering equipment or kitchen facilities or any recourses of the Rekaofela Resort for personnel or private use.
28. The serving of meals in all cases will not exceed the 2.5 hour prescribed time frame.
29. In the event of catering at Rekaofela, all payments must be received 5 days prior to the actual reservation date. In the case of not receiving payment in the prescribed period no catering will be done, the reservation cancelled and the cancellation fee is applicable.
30. All individuals, private institutions, schools, political parties, private companies, wedding arrangements, family reunions etc. must pay upfront before any service are to be rendered.
31. In the event of outstanding accounts, no new reservations will be accepted before all outstanding payments have been received. Where state departments are involved, no service will be provided without an official order at least 4 days prior to the reservation.(see cancellation fee)
32. Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Such reservations will be accommodated well in advance of 1/2 day reservations with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.
33. An application for hire of a resort to stage a festival / event should be made on the relevant application form, after which the Resort Manager will compile a quotation and submit same to the CFO for approval.

1.4.5

PERSONNAL HEALTH

PATIENT INFORMATION FROM CLINICS

Per enquiry per person

PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01
424.00	449.00	483.00	516.00

1.5

HOUSING (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)

That the rental on all Municipal Renting Schemes be increased as per National Housing Guidelines as per the following based on market related rentals:

Impala Court

1 Bedroom	1,500.00	1,590.00	1,711.00	1,830.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	1,900.00	2,014.00	2,168.00	2,318.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Hercules Court

1 Bedroom	1,650.00	1,749.00	1,882.00	2,012.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	2,000.00	2,120.00	2,282.00	2,440.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Holland Court

1 Bedroom	2,200.00	2,332.00	2,510.00	2,684.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	2,700.00	2,862.00	3,080.00	3,293.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

3 Bedroom	2,900.00	3,074.00	3,309.00	3,538.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Bachelor	1,950.00	2,067.00	2,225.00	2,379.00
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Newton Court

1 Bedroom	2,450.00	2,597.00	2,795.00	2,989.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	3,000.00	3,180.00	3,423.00	3,660.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

3 Bedroom	3,450.00	3,657.00	3,936.00	4,209.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Tiffany Court

2 Bedroom	3,000.00	3,180.00	3,423.00	3,660.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Eugenie Court

1 Bedroom	2,400.00	2,544.00	2,738.00	2,928.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	2,900.00	3,074.00	3,309.00	3,538.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Jonker Court

1 Bedroom	2,000.00	2,120.00	2,282.00	2,440.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	2,400.00	2,544.00	2,738.00	2,928.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Eureka Court

1 Bedroom	2,000.00	2,120.00	2,282.00	2,440.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	2,450.00	2,597.00	2,795.00	2,989.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Krisant Court

1 Bedroom	1,900.00	2,014.00	2,168.00	2,318.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

2 Bedroom	2,450.00	2,597.00	2,795.00	2,989.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

Roodepan Flats

1 Bedroom	730.00	774.00	833.00	891.00
-----------	--------	--------	--------	--------

2 Bedroom	1,200.00	1,272.00	1,369.00	1,464.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

3 Bedroom	1,650.00	1,749.00	1,882.00	2,012.00
-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
<u>Flamingo Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1,250.00	1,325.00	1,426.00	1,525.00
2 Bedroom	1,600.00	1,696.00	1,825.00	1,951.00
Bachelor	1,150.00	1,219.00	1,312.00	1,403.00
<u>Carports</u>				
Carport with locking facility (per month)	110.00	117.00	126.00	135.00
Carport without locking facility (per month)	50.00	53.00	57.00	61.00
Key deposit	150.00	159.00	171.00	183.00
Administration fee	170.00	180.00	194.00	207.00
<u>By-pass houses</u>				
7 Villiers street	1,850.00	1,961.00	2,111.00	2,257.00
9 Villiers street	1,700.00	1,802.00	1,939.00	2,073.00
27a St Augustines road	1,850.00	1,961.00	2,111.00	2,257.00
28 St Augustines road	2,100.00	2,226.00	2,396.00	2,562.00
29 St Augustines road	1,650.00	1,749.00	1,882.00	2,012.00
20 Auction	1,850.00	1,961.00	2,111.00	2,257.00
4 Marriott	1,700.00	1,802.00	1,939.00	2,073.00
21 Diebel	2,250.00	2,385.00	2,567.00	2,745.00
13 Fuller	1,500.00	1,590.00	1,711.00	1,830.00
49 Jacobson	2,500.00	2,650.00	2,852.00	3,050.00
183 Barkly	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,198.00	1,281.00
185 Barkly	2,300.00	2,438.00	2,624.00	2,806.00
30 Meyer	3,400.00	3,604.00	3,879.00	4,148.00
West end Nursery house	1,850.00	1,961.00	2,111.00	2,257.00
Pioneer cemetery house	490.00	519.00	559.00	598.00
104a Waterworks street	2,100.00	2,226.00	2,396.00	2,562.00
Administration fee	150.00	159.00	171.00	183.00
<u>Santa centre</u>				
Rental units	70.00	74.00	80.00	86.00
<u>Dingaan family units</u>				
Bachelor	290.00	307.00	330.00	353.00
1 Bedroom	320.00	339.00	365.00	390.00
<u>Selling Scheme</u>				
Administration charges	100.00	106.00	114.00	122.00
Insurance	45.00	48.00	52.00	56.00
<u>Informal housing</u>				
Occupation fee	120.00	127.00	137.00	146.00
1.6 MARK (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING SERVICES)				
<u>Hire</u>				
Office (per m2) per month	31.46	33.00	36.00	38.00
<u>Cold rooms per month</u>				
Outside	3001.14	3,181.00	3,424.00	3,661.00
Inside	5986.54	6,346.00	6,830.00	7,303.00
<u>Outside buildings</u> (per m2) per month	37.08	39.00	42.00	45.00
Parking per month	64.05	68.00	73.00	78.00
Transaction fees per transaction	1.13	1.20	1.29	1.38
Ripening fees per box per day	4.77	5.00	5.00	5.00
Hiring of the Lapa	1,272.00	1,348.00	1,451.00	1,552.00
<u>Small trollies per day</u>				
Trolley	5.62	6.00	6.00	6.00
Pallet jack	26.97	29.00	31.00	33.00
Storage (per m2) per month	11.24	12.00	13.00	14.00
Big trollies (plus refundable deposits of R10.00)	10.6	11.00	12.00	13.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
1.7	<u>SIDEWALK AND ROAD TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>			
	Lowered curbing per meter	242.74	257.00	277.00
	Per safety pole on sidewalk	218.36	231.00	249.00
	Tar patching work per m2 - area ÷ 30mm thickness installed	364.64	387.00	417.00
	Application fee for upgrading of sidewalk per square meter	2.12	2.00	2.15
	Application and advertisement for closure of road	5,300.00	5,618.00	6,047.00
	Lowered kerbs inspections	84.80	90.00	97.00
	Erf peg inspections (per inspection)	143.10	152.00	164.00
	Wayleave applications:			
	Once-off fee			
	a) Application of a wayleave (to offset the cost of the documentation and inspection costs),	New	2,500.00	2,638.00
	b) A non-refundable deposit per road crossing shall be apply.	New	2,000.00	2,110.00
	Recurring fee			
	c) An additional cost per linear metre per annum, in lure of a rental fees of use of the municipal infrastructure.	New	2.00	2.00
	d) Failure to comply with the stipulated request as per (c) above will result in a fixed cost per annum being applied.	New	200,000.00	211,000.00
1.8	<u>URBAN PLANNING (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING SERVICES)</u>			
1.8.1	<u>Building Control Section</u>			
	<u>Building Plan Inspection Fees</u>			
	The fees for the approval of building plans of all buildings (including covered stoep, veranda's, carports and outbuildings) calculated along the external walls on each floor and excluding the areas of external staircases, chimney breasts, architectural features and eaves, are as follows:			
	The minimum charge for any approval	712.32	755.00	813.00
	Minor building work as defined in the definitions of the NBR	712.32	755.00	813.00
	Swimming Pool	712.32	755.00	813.00
	Boundary Wall - Plan Submission	712.32	755.00	813.00
	Cell phone Mast - Plan Submission	990.00	1,049.00	1,129.00
	Re-inspection of defective work (every inspection more than two)	672.00	712.00	766.00
	Re-submission of lapsed plans	1,282.60	1,360.00	1,464.00
	Alterations to drainage systems	583.00	618.00	665.00
	For all new buildings per m2	18.18	19.00	20.00
	For all as-built buildings, completed or under construction	86.92	92.00	99.00
	For new buildings over 500m2 (per m2)	15.90	17.00	18.00
	For all new buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2	14.84	16.00	17.00
	Per Government subsidized house	71.02	75.00	81.00
	For additions to any existing building per m2	18.02	19.00	20.00
	For additions over 500m2 (per m2)	15.90	17.00	18.00
	For additions of buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2	14.84	16.00	17.00
	For business temporary structure/s per square meter	10.60	11.00	12.00
	For any government building/s per square meter	18.02	19.00	20.00
	For residential temporary structure per square meter	5.30	6.00	6.00
	<u>For internal alterations to existing buildings.</u>			
	Between 0 & 250m2 any existing building	1,070.60	1,135.00	1,222.00
	Between 250 & 500m2 any existing building	1,213.70	1,287.00	1,385.00
	Between 500 & 750m2 any existing building	2,067.00	2,191.00	2,358.00
	Between 750 & 1000m2 any existing building	3,964.40	4,202.00	4,523.00
	Between 1000 & 5000m2 any existing building	7,547.20	8,000.00	8,610.00
	Between 5000 & 10000m2 any existing building	12,461.36	13,209.00	14,217.00
	Private Contractors - Council supervision			
	per house type (over and above inspection fees)	143.10	152.00	164.00
	Postage of Plans less than weigh 1Kg	213.06	226.00	243.00
	Postage of Plans less than weigh 2Kg	427.18	453.00	488.00
	Postage of Plans less than weigh 5Kg	854.36	906.00	975.00
	Postage of Plans less than weigh 7Kg	1,709.78	1,812.00	1,950.00
	Postage of Plans exceeding weigh 7Kg	2,849.28	3,020.00	3,250.00
1.8.1.2	<u>Building Control Penalty and Fine schedule for Law-Enforcement (New)</u>			
	Demolition Permit	1,049.40	1,112.00	1,197.00
	Temporary Occupancy	1,049.40	1,112.00	1,197.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
Section 7 (6) Approval	5,830.00	6,180.00	6,652.00	7,113.00
Accumulative daily fine CIB	143.10	152.00	164.00	175.00
Under construction illegal work per m2	86.92	92.00	99.00	106.00
Submission fee for completed illegal work per m2	86.92	92.00	99.00	106.00
Dumping building rubble exceed 30days per m3	286.20	303.00	326.00	349.00
Dumping building rubble exceed 60days per m3	428.24	454.00	489.00	523.00
Encroachment to council land (per day)	143.10	152.00	164.00	175.00
Failing to display building permit onsite	712.32	755.00	813.00	869.00
Aggressive FDBP (per day)	143.10	152.00	164.00	175.00
Structure as nuisance in terms of Section 10	143.10	152.00	164.00	175.00
Aggressive structure as nuisance	1,425.70	1,511.00	1,626.00	1,739.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 500-1000m2	712.32	755.00	813.00	869.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 1000-5000m2	1,425.70	1,511.00	1,626.00	1,739.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 2000-10000m2	2,849.28	3,020.00	3,250.00	3,475.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 10000-above	7,123.20	7,551.00	8,127.00	8,690.00
Unauthorised erected artist stage	2,136.96	2,265.00	2,438.00	2,607.00
Unauthorised demolishing of structure/s	7,123.20	7,551.00	8,127.00	8,690.00
Unauthorised occupying building/s	3,561.60	3,775.00	4,063.00	4,345.00
Amendment fee	New	755.00	813.00	869.00
Additional Occupancy per certificate	New	159.00	171.00	183.00
Services rendered: Application in terms of the Sol Plaatje Land Use By-Laws 2015 read together with SPLUM Act (Act 16 of 2013): Basic fee plus	2,991.32	3,171.00	3,413.00	3,650.00
Rezoning	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Consent use / Conditional uses	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Phasing of Layout Plan	595.72	631.00	679.00	726.00
All Departures to be approved by Council (except delegated departures)	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Consolidation in terms of section 13	595.72	631.00	679.00	726.00
Subdivision:				
Basic subdivision fee	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Thereafter:				
3-10 erven an additional per erf	118.72	126.00	136.00	145.00
11-50 erven an additional per erf	59.36	63.00	68.00	73.00
51 and above erven an additional per erf	12.72	13.00	14.00	15.00
Advertising deposit per application (Local Newspapers)	2,136.96	2,265.00	2,438.00	2,607.00
Removal, Suspension or Amendment of Title Deed	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Advertising: Government Gazette	5,411.30	5,736.00	6,174.00	6,602.00
Advertising: Local Newspaper (two placements)	3,561.60	3,775.00	4,063.00	4,345.00
Amendment of condition of approval/layout plan of previous Council decision without the basic fee	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Extension of Council approval without basic fee	1,097.10	1,163.00	1,252.00	1,339.00
Exemption in terms of section 15	New	1,966.00	2,116.00	2,263.00
MAT (Municipal Appeal Tribunal) Basic lodgement fee	New	3,710.00	3,993.00	4,270.00
Cancellation Fee	429.30	455.00	490.00	524.00
Delegated Departures as per Zoning Scheme:				
Delegated departures (coverage:				
600m² not exceeding 60%)	641.30	680.00	732.00	783.00
Delegated departures (second dwelling: max 75m²) (excluding electrical contribution fees)	641.30	680.00	732.00	783.00
Delegated departures (garages/carports: not exceeding 6m on Street Building Lines except title conditions for garages)	641.30	680.00	732.00	783.00
All departures excluding the above for Council approval	1,855.00	1,966.00	2,116.00	2,263.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
Home Businesses: Per application only				
(No basic fee)				
Home business registration	784.40	831.00	894.00	956.00
Home business registration (Galeshewe)	784.40	831.00	894.00	956.00
Other:				
Information (without copy costs)	36.04	38.00	41.00	44.00
Zoning Certificate	113.42	120.00	129.00	138.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	1,282.60	1,360.00	1,464.00	1,565.00
Building Plan research (without copy costs)	36.04	38.00	41.00	44.00
Building statistics - Monthly	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
- Annually	1,568.80	1,663.00	1,790.00	1,914.00

1.8.1.3 **RESIDENTIAL BUSINESS BYLAW 2011**

OFFENCE	SECT				
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The owner/operator of every residential business shall be the dwelling unit on the premises in which the business operates.	4.1 (i)	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: All heavy equipment such as tractors trailers, semi-trailers, or construction equipment must be garaged screened with plantings or fencing to at least the height of the equipment	4.2	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: One commercial vehicle which is not heavy equipment and which is not more than two tons in rated capacity may be parked outdoors on the property. Additional commercial vehicle must be garaged or screened as for heavy equipment.	4.3	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Any outdoors lighting fixture newly installed or replaced shall be shield so that it does not produce a strong, direct light beyond the property boundaries. Lighting must be compatible with the character of the district.	4.6 (i)	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hours of operation: In no case shall a residential business be open to the public, including non-resident employees, clients, visitors, deliveries, earlier than 07h00 nor later than 21h00 with the exception of Tuck Shops may operate from 06h00-22h00.	4.7	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: General Nuisances: Any activity that might result in excessive noise, electrical interference, smoke, dust, odours, heat, or glare beyond that which is common to the residential character of the area is prohibited.	4.8	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hazardous Materials: No highly toxic, explosive, Flammable, combustible, corrosive, radioactive or similar hazardous materials shall be used, stored, or manufactured on the premises in amounts exceeding those found in normal residential use.	4.9	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Retail sales: There shall be no sales of services or products on the premises which are not produced on the premises, except those sales which are incidental to the business.	4.1	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No more two (2) employees who do not live on the premises shall be permitted to work on the premises at any one time for residential business	5.1	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A residential business may not use more than of the gross floor area of the buildings for business purposes, as in accordance's with the municipality's Land Use Management scheme, from time to time.	5.2	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop shall serve a minimum of at least 60 household and least be at least 200m from formal business opportunity	6.1	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop trade is restricted to general household consumables and liquor sales shall not be permitted.	6.2	2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall only be allowed to operate between the hours of 06h00 to 22h00	6.3	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall be of a separate, permanent structure and must be separated by a wall and/or door from other activities in the residential home, such as sleeping cooking or entertainment areas, if attached to the house	6.4	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop must adhere to the conditions as prescribed by the Municipality's Environmental Health By-law and must comply with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. 1977 (103 of 1977)	6.5	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00

1.8.1.4

BED & BREAKFAST –AND GUESTHOUSE ESTABLISHMENT BYLAW 2011

OFFENCE

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No person may operate a bed and breakfast or a guesthouse facility on any premises unless he/she has comply with all applicable legislation, including:-

(a) the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) where all buildings constructed on the premises must comply with this Act and its by-laws;

(b) the municipality's applicable Town Planning Scheme with specific reference to parking, floor area ratio, height, coverage and zoning, number or rooms, if prescribed by a Town Planning Scheme applicable to the area where the property is located and with municipality's Outdoor Advertising Signs Bylaws with reference to signage.

(c) the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No 54 of 1972) as amended, and the By- laws governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food, and the provisions of the National Health Act, 2003, (Act No 61 of 2003) in general.

(d) the Broadcasting Act, 1999 (Act No 4 of 1999), as amended, if the lettable room is supplied with a television set;

(e) the South African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO) where a licence is required if background music is to be played to the guests;

(f) the Northern Cape Liquor Act 4, 2008 (Act No 4 of 2008) read together with the Liquor Act 59, 2003, (Act 59 of 2003) if liquor, including complimentary drinks, are served to guests;

(g) the Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act, 1999 (Act No 12 of 1999), as amended, where it is a requirement that signs are displayed in areas designated for smoking and no-smoking signs are displayed elsewhere;

2.1 (a)-
(g)

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The premises must provide: access to bedrooms and bathrooms at all the times for registered guests;

2.2 (a)

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: an area where breakfast can be served , adequate for the use of, and easily accessible to any guest on the premises

2.2 (c)

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A bathroom and toilet for each lettable room suitably placed in a separate compartment which is close to the lettable room and is easily accessible to the guest/s of a lettable room and separate to that of the owner of the facility;

2.2 (d)

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No kitchen facility may be provided to guests in the lettable rooms;

2.3

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The operation of the facility may not detract from the residential character and amenities of the property or the immediate surroundings;

2.4

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The facility may not include a place of public assembly or a place of public amusement.

2.6

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 20% of residential guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage.

2.7

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 40% of the commercial guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage.

2.8

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Effective, paved parking, together with the necessary manoeuvring area shall be providing on the erf to the satisfaction of the municipality, in accordance to the following ratios:

2.9

(a) 1 parking space per bedroom or suite; plus

(b) 1 parking space for staff; and

(c) 1 parking space for visitors

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person who wants to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility must –

(a) be resident on the property;

(b) abide by all relevant health, fire, business, labour, town planning and media laws and by-laws;

(c) ensure that the application for municipality's special consent to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility is accompanied by letters of consent from the registered owners of the adjoining properties;

(d) keep all sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings in good working order;

5 (a) –

(e) keep the premises and all furniture, fittings, appliances, equipment, containers, curtains, covers, hangings and other soft furnishings, table linen, bed linen and cloths of whatever nature used in connection with the facility in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;

(g)

(f) supply fresh linen and unused soap for each letting; and

(g) Take adequate measures to eradicate pests on the premises.

2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
1,590.00	1,685.00	1,814.00	1,940.00
2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00

PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01
R	R	R	R
2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
2,120.00	2,247.00	2,418.00	2,586.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
530.00	-	-	-
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
212.00	225.00	242.00	259.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
848.00	899.00	968.00	1,035.00
1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
(x) Ceilings shall be dust proof	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
(xi) All cupboards, shelves and other equipment for the storage of kitchen utensils and equipment shall be of metal and shall be so fitted or situated as to be easily cleaned and not for favour the harbourage of insects, rodents and other vermin;	848.00	899.00	968.00	1,035.00
(xii) All worktables shall be constructed of metal with a stainless steel top;	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
(xiii) The stove or other cooking units shall be so installed as to allow easy access between the stove or cooking unit and the adjoining wall surfaces to allow for cleaning;	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
(xiv) Facilities for the storage of vegetables shall be provided;	530.00	562.00	605.00	647.00
(xv) There shall be provided suitable refrigeration facilities for the storage of perishable foodstuffs	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
(xvi) There shall be provided a sufficient number of metal bins with covers for the temporary storage of refuse pending disposal	1,060.00	1,124.00	1,210.00	1,294.00
1.8.2 Advertising				
Application fee	336.00	356.00	383.00	410.00
Directional sign board single once off	1,312.50	1,391.00	1,497.00	1,601.00
Directional sign board double once off	2,572.50	2,727.00	2,935.00	3,138.00
LED - Digital Billboard displayed on municipal property per month	1,974.00	2,092.00	2,252.00	2,408.00
Per banner	315.00	334.00	359.00	384.00
Per Illegal Boards	393.75	417.00	449.00	480.00
Per Illegal Boards Additional fee if not removed within 2 (two) weeks	262.50	278.00	299.00	320.00
NGO's, Churches, Schools etc. deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable	1,312.50	1,391.00	1,497.00	1,601.00
Political poster deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable	6,562.50	6,956.00	7,487.00	8,006.00
The above advertising tariffs are subject to a 5% discount only when the following criteria are met: Five (5) or more boards must be placed. The application fee must exceed R1 500-00 for any particular advertising.				
1.8.3 Plan Printing Charges				
<u>Paper prints:</u>				
Size A4	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
Size A3	11.66	12.00	13.00	14.00
Size A2	14.84	16.00	17.00	18.00
Size A1	58.30	62.00	67.00	72.00
Size A0	85.86	91.00	98.00	105.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints & Transparent Prints</u>				
Size A4	22.79	24.00	26.00	28.00
Size A3	42.40	45.00	48.00	51.00
Size A2	112.36	119.00	128.00	137.00
Size A1	156.88	166.00	179.00	191.00
Size A0	242.74	257.00	277.00	296.00
<u>Plans plotted by GIS System</u>				
Size A4	48.76	52.00	56.00	60.00
Size A3	65.72	70.00	75.00	80.00
Size A2	131.44	139.00	150.00	160.00
Size A1	195.04	207.00	223.00	238.00
Size A0	231.08	245.00	264.00	282.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
<u>Paper prints: Colour</u>				-
Size A4	5.30	6.00	6.00	6.00
Size A3	4.24	4.00	4.00	4.00
Size A2	12.72	13.00	14.00	15.00
Size A1	63.60	67.00	72.00	77.00
Size A0	78.44	83.00	89.00	95.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints & Transparent Prints Colour</u>				
Size A4	26.08	28.00	30.00	32.00
Size A3	50.88	54.00	58.00	62.00
Size A2	138.86	147.00	158.00	169.00
Size A1	188.68	200.00	215.00	230.00
Size A0	284.08	301.00	324.00	346.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System - Colour</u>				
Size A4	54.06	57.00	61.00	65.00
Size A3	98.58	104.00	112.00	120.00
Size A2	164.30	174.00	187.00	200.00
Size A1	263.94	280.00	301.00	322.00
Size A0	279.84	297.00	320.00	342.00
<u>Other</u>				
Information (without copy cart)	28.09	30.00	32.00	34.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	135.68	144.00	155.00	166.00
Building Plan search fee (without copy cart)	1,420.40	1,506.00	1,621.00	1,733.00
Building Statistics - Monthly	135.68	144.00	155.00	166.00
- Annually	1,420.40	1,506.00	1,621.00	1,733.00
Building Occupancy Certificate	826.80	876.00	943.00	1,008.00
Temporary Occupancy	826.80	876.00	943.00	1,008.00
Hoarding on Municipal property per square meter	135.68	144.00	155.00	166.00
Compulsory (removal executed by Municipal) of Building rubble per m3 load	710.20	753.00	810.00	866.00
Penalty on illegal building structure/s, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to adjacent erf/erven, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Penalty on Illegal usage of property other than as zoned, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Penalty on Illegal closing of adjacent neighbour access, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Penalty on Illegal closing for storm water flow allowance, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Penalty on deviation from approved building plan/s, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to municipality land or property, per day and to be attached to account	213.06	226.00	243.00	260.00
Unauthorised sewer connection	1,425.70	1,511.00	1,626.00	1,739.00
Unauthorised water connection	1,425.70	1,511.00	1,626.00	1,739.00
Unauthorised electrical connection	1,425.70	1,511.00	1,626.00	1,739.00
Commencing building work or statutory stages controlled without council authorisation	711.26	754.00	812.00	868.00
Unauthorised erection of structures for event	21,200.00	22,472.00	24,187.00	25,863.00

1.9 **PARKS & RECREATION (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

1.9.1 **TARIFFS FOR RECREATION HALL**

Development Sport

Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)

07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)

Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

48.00	51.00	55.00	59.00
118.00	125.00	135.00	144.00

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>			
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	342.00	363.00	391.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	342.00	363.00	391.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	428.00	454.00	489.00
* <u>Saturdays</u>			
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	695.00	737.00	793.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	342.00	363.00	391.00
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>			
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	749.00	794.00	855.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	353.10	374.00	403.00
* <u>All Dances</u>			
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	2,675.00	2,836.00	3,052.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	706.00	748.00	805.00
Funerals - for 4 hours (no deposit required)	642.00	681.00	733.00
For every additional hour	348.00	369.00	397.00
* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,177.00	1,248.00	1,343.00
<u>TARIFFS FOR SOCIAL CENTRE, R C ELLIOTT HALL AND RITCHIE</u>			
<u>Development Sport</u>			
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)			
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	48.00	51.00	55.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	118.00	125.00	135.00
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>			
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	342.00	363.00	391.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	243.00	258.00	278.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	428.00	454.00	489.00
* <u>Saturdays</u>			
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	695.00	737.00	793.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	353.00	374.00	403.00
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>			
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	749.00	794.00	855.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	353.00	374.00	403.00
* <u>All Dances</u>			
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	2,675.00	2,836.00	3,052.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	706.00	748.00	805.00
Funerals - for 4 hours (no deposit required)	642.00	681.00	733.00
For every additional hour	348.00	369.00	397.00
* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,177.00	1,248.00	1,343.00

1.9.2

PRESENT
TARIFFS
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2020-07-01
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2021-07-01
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2022-07-01
R

1.9.3

TARIFFS FOR FLORIANVILLE HALL

Development Sport

Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)

07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)

Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

48.00	51.00	55.00	59.00
118.00	125.00	135.00	144.00

* Monday - Friday

07:00 - 12:00 (per session)

12:00 - 17:00 (per session)

17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)

342.00	363.00	391.00	418.00
342.00	363.00	391.00	418.00
428.00	454.00	489.00	523.00

* Saturdays

A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof

For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable

696.00	738.00	794.00	849.00
353.00	374.00	403.00	431.00

* Sundays & Public Holidays

A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof

For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable

749.00	794.00	855.00	914.00
742.00	787.00	847.00	906.00

* All Dances

A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof

For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable

2,675.00	2,836.00	3,052.00	3,264.00
706.00	748.00	805.00	861.00

* Funerals - for 4 hours (no deposit required)

For every additional hour

642.00	681.00	733.00	784.00
348.00	369.00	397.00	425.00

* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

1,177.00	1,248.00	1,343.00	1,436.00
----------	----------	----------	----------

1.9.4

**GARDNER WILLIAMS HALL, GREENPOINT HALL
AND GALESHEWE CENTRE (ABATHO BANTU HALL)**

Development Sport

Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)

07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)

Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

48.00	51.00	55.00	59.00
118.00	125.00	135.00	144.00

* Monday - Friday

07:00 - 12:00 (per session)

12:00 - 17:00 (per session)

17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)

230.00	244.00	263.00	281.00
230.00	244.00	263.00	281.00
230.00	244.00	263.00	281.00

* Saturdays

A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof

For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable

642.00	681.00	733.00	784.00
321.00	340.00	366.00	391.00

* Sundays & Public Holidays

A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof

For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable

* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

663.00	703.00	757.00	809.00
353.00	374.00	403.00	431.00
1,177.00	1,248.00	1,343.00	1,436.00

* All Dances

A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof

For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable

2,675.00	2,836.00	3,052.00	3,264.00
706.00	748.00	805.00	861.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
	2020-07-01	2021-07-01	2022-07-01	
	R	R	R	R
* Funerals - for 4 hours	642.00	681.00	733.00	784.00
For every additional hour	348.00	369.00	397.00	425.00
* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,177.00	1,248.00	1,343.00	1,436.00

1.9.5

CITY HALL*** Monday - Friday**

07:00 - 12:00 (per session)

1,028.00 1,090.00 1,173.00 1,254.00

12:00 - 17:00 (per session)

1,028.00 1,090.00 1,173.00 1,254.00

17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)

620.00 657.00 707.00 756.00

*** Saturdays**

A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof

1,605.00 1,701.00 1,831.00 1,958.00

For every additional hour which the facility is used

an additional tariff is payable

428.00 454.00 489.00 523.00

*** Sundays & Public Holidays**

A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof

1,765.00 1,871.00 2,014.00 2,154.00

For every additional hour which the facility is used

an additional tariff is payable

620.00 657.00 707.00 756.00

* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

1,284.00 1,361.00 1,465.00 1,567.00

**** All Dances**

A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof

2,675.00 2,836.00 3,052.00 3,264.00

For every additional hour which the facility is used

an additional tariff is payable

738.00 782.00 842.00 900.00

** Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

1,605.00 1,701.00 1,831.00 1,958.00

***** Supper Room**

07:00 - 12:00 (per session)

803.00 851.00 916.00 979.00

12:00 - 17:00 (per session)

803.00 851.00 916.00 979.00

17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)

590.00 625.00 673.00 720.00

Funerals - for 4 hours (no deposit required)

1,605.00 1,701.00 1,831.00 1,958.00

For every additional hour

348.00 369.00 397.00 425.00

***** Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit**

1,070.00 1,134.00 1,221.00 1,306.00

Preparation fee (per hour) applicable to all activities

470.80 499.00 537.00 574.00

Aircon \ 8 hour session

1,070.00 1,134.00 1,221.00 1,306.00

Preparation fee to be charged at the applicable tariff (time slots) at all the halls.

If a request is received from the following organizations * to use the facilities at a reduced tariff ONLY the Municipal Manager may approve a reduced tariff. The relevant deposit, which is refundable, is payable.

* Registered Welfare Organisations

* Registered Non-profitable Organisations

* Schools

* Churches

NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff.

1.9.6

PROPERTY SERVICES

Administration costs for the sale of land (once-off) -

15% of the sale / hire price:

* Minimum

600.00 636.00 685.00 732.00

* Maximum

1,810.00 1,919.00 2,065.00 2,208.00

Administration costs for the leasing of land/property (with each renewal of contract)

600.00 636.00 685.00 732.00

Advertising for alienation or leasing of land

800.00 848.00 913.00 976.00

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
TRAFFIC			
FUNCTIONS, MARCHES & SPORT			
<u>Monday to Saturday</u>			
One or two Officers per event	1,030.00	1,092.00	1,175.00
Three or four Officers per event	2,040.00	2,162.00	2,327.00
More than four Officers per event	2,540.00	2,692.00	2,897.00
<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>			
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	980.00	1,039.00	1,118.00
ESCORT OF ABNORMAL LOADS			
<u>Monday to Saturday</u>			
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	600.00	636.00	685.00
<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>			
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	1,980.00	2,099.00	2,259.00
RENTAL OF ROAD SIGNS			
Renting of temporary Road Signs -	340.00	360.00	387.00
Deposit per sign	200.00	212.00	228.00
HIRE OF PARKING BAY			
Hiring of a Parking Bay per Parking Bay per Day	230.00	244.00	263.00
SEARCH FEES			
Service of Summonses for other Local Authorities (per Summons executed)	110.00	117.00	126.00
WEIGHBRIDGE			
0 - 3500 kg	130.00	138.00	149.00
3500 - 9000 kg	240.00	254.00	273.00
9000 - 16000 kg	355.00	376.00	405.00
Above 16000 kg	590.00	625.00	673.00
LIBRARY			
Videos, Fiksie en Nie-fiksie / DVD	8.00	8.00	9.00
Damaged barcode	5.00	5.00	5.00
Postal tariffs : reminders	8.50	9.00	10.00
Fines : per week	2.50	3.00	3.00
: per month	10.00	11.00	12.00
Maximum fine per item	40.00	42.00	45.00
Reservation fee	5.00	5.00	5.00
Admin fee : Phone calls	15.00	16.00	17.00
Admin fee : Cell phone calls	18.00	19.00	20.00
Book record covers	12.00	13.00	14.00
Duplicate computer membership card	40.00	42.00	45.00
Photocopy charges - A4	0.50	0.60	0.65
- A3	1.00	1.10	1.18
Country members (per annum)	160.00	170.00	183.00
Visitors - deposit	170.00	180.00	194.00
- fee	150.00	159.00	171.00

1.9.7

1.9.8

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
<u>Laminates:</u>				
A4	8.00	8.00	9.00	10.00
A3	15.00	16.00	17.00	18.00
85mm x 60	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
A5	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Inter library loans	90.00	95.00	102.00	109.00
Books rebinding	80.00	85.00	91.00	97.00
Toilet tariff	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.00
CD container / DVD	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Research fee (inter library loans)	28.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
<u>Fax facility:</u>				
Local per page	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
National per page	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
International per page	32.00	34.00	37.00	40.00
Faxes received per page	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Fax to mail (all 086 numbers) per page	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
<u>MAIN- AND GALESHWE LIBRARIES</u>				
<u>Non-profitable Organisations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	170.00	180.00	194.00	207.00
Kitchen facilities	60.00	64.00	69.00	74.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	480.00	509.00	548.00	586.00
			-	-
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	400.00	424.00	456.00	488.00
Kitchen facilities	60.00	64.00	69.00	74.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	480.00	509.00	548.00	586.00
Audio visual material (per item)	80.00	85.00	91.00	97.00
Data Projector (Main Library only) per session	320.00	339.00	365.00	390.00
<u>HALL RENTALS</u>				
<u>SONNY LEON LIBRARY</u>				
<u>Non-profitable organisations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	100.00	106.00	114.00	122.00
Kitchen facilities	60.00	64.00	69.00	74.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	480.00	509.00	548.00	586.00
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	250.00	265.00	285.00	305.00
Kitchen facilities	60.00	64.00	69.00	74.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	480.00	509.00	548.00	586.00
Audio visual material (per item)	80.00	85.00	91.00	97.00
<u>HALL RENTALS</u>				
<u>BEACONSFIELD AND JUDY SCOTT LIBRARIES</u>				
<u>Non-profitable organizations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	100.00	106.00	114.00	122.00
Kitchen	60.00	64.00	69.00	74.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	480.00	509.00	548.00	586.00
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	250.00	265.00	285.00	305.00
Kitchen facilities	60.00	64.00	69.00	74.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	480.00	509.00	548.00	586.00
Audio visual material (per item)	80.00	85.00	91.00	97.00

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

AFRICANA LIBRARY**Research fees**

* National	880.00	933.00	1,004.00	1,074.00
* International	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,255.00	1,342.00

* Pro rata fees will be levied for partially research request

1.9.9

EMERGENCY SERVICES**Km Turnout fees**

(Calculated per vehicle per Km travelled from turnout to the incident to return to the Fire Station)

* Fire fighting vehicle	43.00	46.00	50.00	53.00
* Assistance vehicle	8.00	8.50	9.00	10.00

Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for the first two (2) hours from turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	2,068.00	2,192.00	2,359.00	2,522.00
Portable pump	1,034.00	1,096.00	1,180.00	1,262.00
Assistance vehicle	1,034.00	1,096.00	1,180.00	1,262.00
Hazmat Pumps	2,068.00	2,192.00	2,359.00	2,522.00

Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for every hour or part thereof after the first two (2) hours from the first minute from the first two (2) hours to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	1,034.00	1,096.00	1,180.00	1,262.00
Portable pump	517.00	548.00	590.00	631.00
Assistance vehicle	517.00	548.00	590.00	631.00
Hazmat Pumps	1,034.00	1,096.00	1,180.00	1,262.00

Personnel tariffs

(Calculated per personnel member on duty at the incident for every hour or part thereof from the turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Chief Emergency service or any member	560.00	594.00	639.00	683.00
---------------------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Specialized equipment

(Calculated per unit used)

Chemical extinguisher	429.00	455.00	490.00	524.00
CO ² extinguisher	429.00	455.00	490.00	524.00
Breathing apparatus	297.00	315.00	339.00	362.00
Refill of SCBA/SCUBA cylinder : per cylinder	34.00	36.00	39.00	42.00
* Jaws of Life rescue equipment - per incident / use	890.00	943.00	1,015.00	1,085.00
* Rollgliss rescue equipment - per incident / use	890.00	943.00	1,015.00	1,085.00
* Medical equipment (consumables) - per patient	429.00	455.00	490.00	524.00
* Pneumatic Equipment - per incident / use	890.00	943.00	1,015.00	1,085.00
* Chemical suites - per suit per incident	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost
* Hazmat equipment (consumables) - per incident / use	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost

Fire extinguishing material

(Calculated per unit state or part thereof)

Water - municipal tariff per Kl				
CO ² - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%
Dry chemical powder - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%
Foam - purchase tariff per liter	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

Inspection fees

(Calculated per inspection or plan approved)

Fire prevention inspection, building plans and sites per project

517.00	548.00	590.00	631.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Inspection of flammable liquids, solids and gasses installations:

* 1 liter - 2000 liter

600.00	636.00	685.00	732.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

* 2001 liter - 5000 liter

775.00	822.00	885.00	946.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

* 5001 liter - 50000 liter

946.00	1,003.00	1,080.00	1,155.00
--------	----------	----------	----------

* 50001 litre and more

1,120.00	1,187.00	1,278.00	1,367.00
----------	----------	----------	----------

*Tankers - irrespective the size and inspected at the Emergency Services - per registration certificate

572.00	606.00	652.00	697.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Inspection and service of fire extinguishers for Municipal Sections - per extinguisher serviced.

as per tender	as per tender	as per tender	as per tender
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

Monitoring of fire alarms (per month per alarm)

230.00	244.00	263.00	281.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Training

As per Prospectus - calculated in terms of time and material used.

1.9.10

DEVELOPMENT SERVICES**Tram**

Single trip (Adults) (Return Trip 2x single)

10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Single trip (Children - Primary School) (Return Trip 2x single)

10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Regional Tourism Centre

Kiosk:

Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period

1,250.00	1,325.00	1,426.00	1,525.00
----------	----------	----------	----------

Cubicles:

Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period

900.00	954.00	1,027.00	1,098.00
--------	--------	----------	----------

Exhibition space per m² per day

16.96	18.00	19.00	20.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Hawkers shelter per day

31.80	34.00	37.00	40.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Informal Trade facilities

Stalls with storage facilities

351.92	373.00	401.00	429.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Stalls without storage facilities

168.54	179.00	193.00	206.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Fruits and Vegetable Structures

228.96	243.00	262.00	280.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Pension Pay Points (Card Carrying Pensioners)

66.78	71.00	76.00	81.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Caravans within CBD (Auction set-off price)

445.20	472.00	508.00	543.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Caravans outside CBD

223.66	237.00	255.00	273.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

1.9.11

POUND SERVICES**Impounding:**

Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each, once off payment)

160.00	170.00	183.00	196.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Sheep and goat (each, once off payment)

64.00	68.00	73.00	78.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Maintenance

Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each per day)

64.00	68.00	73.00	78.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Sheep and goat (each per day)

33.00	35.00	38.00	41.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

G.W.K rent tariff

Large stock unit

64.00	68.00	73.00	78.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Small stock unit

39.00	41.00	44.00	47.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

The tariff per kilometre will be applicable for animals brought to the pound by an individual with a (LCV) light commercial vehicle. The tariff paid will be in accordance with the AA Vehicle Rates Calculator.

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

1.10 **LABORATORY TARIFFS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

Chemical Analysis

Digester samples	598.90	635.00	683.00	730.00
Waste activated sludge	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
Sludge volume index	85.86	91.00	98.00	105.00
Nitrates	135.68	144.00	155.00	166.00
Potassium	163.24	173.00	186.00	199.00
Sulfates	163.24	173.00	186.00	199.00
Phosphate	163.24	173.00	186.00	199.00
Fluoride	163.24	173.00	186.00	199.00
Total solids	163.24	173.00	186.00	199.00
Free Residual Chlorine	85.86	91.00	98.00	105.00
Magnesium	185.50	197.00	212.00	227.00
COD	148.40	157.00	169.00	181.00
TKN = Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	185.50	197.00	212.00	227.00
NH-3/Ammonia	185.50	197.00	212.00	227.00
Zinc	185.50	197.00	212.00	227.00
Iron	185.50	197.00	212.00	227.00
Manganese	185.50	197.00	212.00	227.00
Plate Count	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
Suspended solids	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
Hardness	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
Alkalinity	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
Total Chloride	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
Aluminium	169.60	180.00	194.00	207.00
PH	74.20	79.00	85.00	91.00
Conductivity	74.20	79.00	85.00	91.00
Turbidity	74.20	79.00	85.00	91.00
Dissolved Oxygen	74.20	79.00	85.00	91.00

Packets

Water Bacteriological E. coli and coli	342.38	363.00	391.00	418.00
--	--------	--------	--------	--------

1.11 **MISCELLANEOUS (FINANCIAL SERVICES)**

1.11.1 Furnishing of information

(a) Search of any account	90.00	95.00	102.00	109.00
(b) For the inspection of any Deed document or diagram or any details relating thereto	90.00	95.00	102.00	109.00
(c) For the supply of any Certificate of Valuation or of the outstanding charges against property (excluding requests by the court for estate purposes or by attorneys)	90.00	95.00	102.00	109.00
(d) In respect of any search or provision of information where a fee for such search has not been prescribed by (a), (b) or (c).	200.00	212.00	228.00	244.00

NB. ABOVE - In respect of (a)(b) and (d) for every hour or portion thereof

1.11.2	Water - Reconnection fees	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,141.00	1,220.00
	Water - Disconnection fees	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,141.00	1,220.00
	Water - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)	200.00	212.00	228.00	244.00
1.11.3	Special meter reading	200.00	212.00	228.00	244.00
1.11.4	Meter test - Electricity	600.00	636.00	685.00	732.00
	Electricity - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)	300.00	318.00	342.00	366.00
1.11.5	Electricity - Non-payment penalty:				
	* For Conventional meters	650.00	689.00	742.00	793.00
	* For Prepaid meters	400.00	424.00	456.00	488.00

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
1.11.6	Electricity - Reconnection fees (Controller Wire)	700.00	742.00	799.00	854.00
	Tampering administration fee	1,700.00	1,802.00	1,939.00	2,073.00
	Tamper disconnection fee	3,250.00	3,445.00	3,708.00	3,965.00
	Tamper reconnection fee	3,250.00	3,445.00	3,708.00	3,965.00
1.11.7	<u>Informal Housing - Erven with pails</u>				
	Bulk refuse	30.00	32.00	34.00	36.00
	Pails	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation
	High Mast	28.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
	Gravel road	26.00	28.00	30.00	32.00
	Stand pipe	30.00	32.00	34.00	36.00
1.11.8	<u>Informal Housing - Sewered Erven</u>				
	Bulk refuse	30.00	32.00	34.00	36.00
	Sewerage	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation
	High Mast	28.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
	Gravel road	26.00	28.00	30.00	32.00
	Stand pipe	30.00	32.00	34.00	36.00
1.11.9	Electricity availability	250.00	265.00	285.00	305.00
1.11.10	Water availability	250.00	265.00	285.00	305.00
1.11.11	Fixed electricity (limited supply - 2Amps)	250.00	265.00	285.00	305.00
1.11.12	<u>Deposits - Electricity and Water Supply</u>				
	<u>Flats:</u>				
	1-Bedroom	1,250.00	1,325.00	1,426.00	1,525.00
	2-Bedroom	1,500.00	1,590.00	1,711.00	1,830.00
	3-Bedroom	1,900.00	2,014.00	2,168.00	2,318.00
	<u>Townhouses:</u>				
	2-Bedroom	1,500.00	1,590.00	1,711.00	1,830.00
	3-Bedroom	1,900.00	2,014.00	2,168.00	2,318.00
	<u>Domestic Houses:</u>				
	2-Bedroom	1,500.00	1,590.00	1,711.00	1,830.00
	3-Bedroom	1,900.00	2,014.00	2,168.00	2,318.00
	More than 3-bedrooms	2,700.00	2,862.00	3,080.00	3,293.00
	Builders water deposit	2,700.00	2,862.00	3,080.00	3,293.00
	<u>Business/Industries:</u>				
	Small power users	2,700.00	2,862.00	3,080.00	3,293.00
	Large power users	6,500.00	6,890.00	7,416.00	7,930.00
	<u>Rural consumers</u>				
	Informal housing	75.00	80.00	86.00	92.00
	<u>Businesses/Industries:</u>				
	Bulk water supply	6,500.00	6,890.00	7,416.00	7,930.00
	Indigents - Water deposit	70.00	74.00	80.00	86.00
1.11.13	Valuation Roll (CD or Disk)	4,750.00	5,035.00	5,419.00	5,795.00
1.11.14	Address List (CD or Disk)	4,750.00	5,035.00	5,419.00	5,795.00

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
1.11.15	<u>Penalty for an unmetered</u> (official)				
	Water connection	12,000.00	12,720.00	13,691.00	14,640.00
	Thereafter a daily penalty until meter is installed (per day)	1,300.00	1,378.00	1,483.00	1,586.00
	Consumption per house	6,500.00	6,890.00	7,416.00	7,930.00
1.11.16	Electricity and water availability for Business/Industries/State.	250.00	265.00	285.00	305.00
1.11.17	<u>Late objection to General Valuation Roll or Supplementary Valuation Roll</u>				
	Prescribed application fee for consideration of late objection and review	350.00	371.00	399.00	427.00
1.11.18	A basic tariff for services which are impractical to be metered as per the Tariff Policy	150.00	159.00	171.00	183.00
1.11.19	All financial transactions on services or other, billed by the municipality attracting interest will be charged such interest at a rate of prime (bank rate) plus 1 %.				
1.12	<u>WATER TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>				
1.12.1	<u>Water Connections</u>				
	Size of Connection (mm) Size of Meter (mm)				
	20 15	8,613.29	9,130.00	9,739.00	10,379.00
	25 20	8,951.36	9,488.00	10,121.00	10,786.00
	40 32	17,679.40	18,740.00	19,990.00	21,303.00
	50 40	20,807.42	22,056.00	23,527.00	25,073.00
	80 50	33,946.01	35,983.00	38,383.00	40,905.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	100 75	39,595.66	41,971.00	44,770.00	47,711.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	150 100	46,927.97	49,744.00	53,062.00	56,548.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	250 150	46,927.97	49,744.00	53,062.00	56,548.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	300 150	46,927.97	49,744.00	53,062.00	56,548.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	<u>Builders Water</u>				
	These connections are temporary connections supplied for the purpose of providing construction water during the period when building activities are taking place. The cost of this connection will be 50% of the initial cost of a similar size connection for general use but in the case of larger meters, any additional cost required to install the meter will be payable in full. A deposit (refundable on closure of account) is payable.	1,266.35	1,342.00	1,432.00	1,526.00
1.12.2	<u>Testing of Water Meters</u>				
	Tariff per meter tested	1,285.72	1,363.00	1,454.00	1,550.00
1.12.3	<u>Exposure of Services</u>				
	Tariff per service exposure	639.06	677.00	722.00	769.00
1.12.4	<u>Water</u> (Normal tariff structure)				
	Schools, Sports fields and Parks	19.31	20.37	21.73	23.16
	Charities/Churches	19.31	20.37	21.73	23.16
	Business - Commercial	32.78	34.58	36.89	39.31
	Business - Industrial	26.78	28.25	30.14	32.12
	Indigents (0 - 6 KI)	6.30	6.65	7.09	7.56
	Residential (0 - 6 KI)	6.30	6.65	7.09	7.56
	Residential (7 - 20 KI)	26.77	28.24	30.13	32.11
	Residential (21 - 40 KI)	30.13	31.79	33.91	36.14
	Residential (41 - 60 KI)	31.87	33.62	35.87	38.22
	Residential (more than 60 KI)	34.05	35.92	38.32	40.84

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	6.30	6.65	7.09
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	26.78	28.25	30.14
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	30.13	31.79	33.91
Flats (more than 40 KI)	34.05	35.92	38.32
Prepaid water per KI Households	16.20	17.09	18.23
Builders Water	37.70	39.77	42.43
Rural consumers: as above plus	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%

1.12.5 **Water restriction tariffs**

- **Stage/Level one:** Restrictions are intended to enforce sensible use of water and to prevent inefficient water use practices, by reducing non-essential use of water by 20%. These restrictions are meant to minimize unnecessary water consumption during peak daily demand periods, but to have little impact on amenity of community and residential assets. This may be achieved by enforcing water restrictions tariffs and other related measures as approved by Council.
- **Stage/Level two:** Restrictions are designed to reduce non-essential water use by 40% of average consumption. Non-essential residential and commercial use is limited to alternative days, and watering of lawns and filling of swimming pools is banned.
- **Stage/Level three:** Non-essential use is reduced by 70% of average consumption. Watering of residential, commercial and public gardens is limited to levels intended to prevent long term vegetation damage. Normal watering of lawns is banned.
- **Stage/Level four:** Restrictions only allow the consumption of water for essential public health purposes. All non-essential uses are banned.
- **Stage/Level Five:** Water Conservation Notice. Water restrictions are imposed to effect emergency water conservation (Emergency Management). No non-essential water use is permitted at any time during the restriction. Only essential domestic, industrial and commercial use may be permitted under strict monitoring.

level 1 - 20% saving

Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)	6.30	6.65	7.09	7.56
Residential (7 - 20 KI)	28.12	29.67	31.65	33.72
Residential (21 - 40 KI)	33.15	34.97	37.31	39.76
Residential (41 - 60 KI)	36.65	38.67	41.24	43.95
Residential (more than 60 KI)	40.86	43.11	45.98	49.00
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	6.30	6.65	7.09	7.56
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	28.12	29.67	31.65	33.72
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	33.15	34.97	37.31	39.76
Flats (more than 40 KI)	40.86	43.11	45.98	49.00
Schools, sport, parks	22.20	23.42	24.98	26.62
Churches	22.20	23.42	24.98	26.62
Builders water	43.35	45.73	48.78	51.99
Industries	37.70	39.77	42.43	45.21
Commercial	30.79	32.48	34.65	36.93

level 2 - 40% saving

Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)	6.30	6.65	7.09	7.56
Residential (7 - 20 KI)	29.45	31.07	33.14	35.32
Residential (21 - 40 KI)	36.17	38.16	40.70	43.38
Residential (41 - 60 KI)	39.83	42.02	44.82	47.77
Residential (more than 60 KI)	47.67	50.29	53.65	57.17
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	6.61	6.97	7.44	7.93
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	32.13	33.90	36.16	38.53
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	36.17	38.16	40.70	43.38
Flats (more than 40 KI)	47.67	50.29	53.65	57.17
Schools, sport, parks	23.16	24.43	26.06	27.78
Churches	23.16	24.43	26.06	27.78
Builders water	45.23	47.72	50.90	54.24
Industries	39.33	41.49	44.26	47.17
Commercial	32.13	33.90	36.16	38.53

	<div><div><div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div></div><div>PRESENT</div><div>TARIFFS</div></div><th><div>PROPOSED</div><div>TARIFFS</div><div>2020-07-01</div><div>R</div></th><th><div>PROPOSED</div><div>TARIFFS</div><div>2021-07-01</div><div>R</div></th><th><div>PROPOSED</div><div>TARIFFS</div><div>2022-07-01</div><div>R</div></th></div>	<div>PROPOSED</div> <div>TARIFFS</div> <div>2020-07-01</div> <div>R</div>	<div>PROPOSED</div> <div>TARIFFS</div> <div>2021-07-01</div> <div>R</div>	<div>PROPOSED</div> <div>TARIFFS</div> <div>2022-07-01</div> <div>R</div>
level 3 - 70% saving				
Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)	6.93	7.31	7.80	8.31
Residential (7 - 20 KI)	32.13	33.90	36.16	38.53
Residential (21 - 40 KI)	37.67	39.74	42.39	45.18
Residential (41 - 60 KI)	41.43	43.71	46.62	49.69
Residential (more than 60 KI)	51.08	53.89	57.48	61.26
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	6.93	7.31	7.80	8.31
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	32.13	33.90	36.16	38.53
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	39.18	41.33	44.09	46.99
Flats (more than 40 KI)	51.08	53.89	57.48	61.26
Schools, sport, parks	25.09	26.47	28.24	30.09
Churches	25.09	26.47	28.24	30.09
Builders water	49.00	51.70	55.14	58.77
Industries	42.61	44.95	47.95	51.10
Commercial	34.81	36.72	39.17	41.75
level 4 - survival				
Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)	6.93	7.31	7.80	8.31
Residential (7 - 20 KI)	40.17	42.38	45.21	48.18
Residential (21 - 40 KI)	45.21	47.70	50.88	54.22
Residential (41 - 60 KI)	57.36	60.51	64.55	68.79
Residential (more than 60 KI)	61.30	64.67	68.99	73.52
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	6.93	7.31	7.80	8.31
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	40.17	42.38	45.21	48.18
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	54.25	57.23	61.05	65.06
Flats (more than 40 KI)	61.30	64.67	68.99	73.52
Schools, sport, parks	34.75	36.66	39.11	41.68
Churches	34.75	36.66	39.11	41.68
Builders water	67.85	71.58	76.36	81.37
Industries	59.00	62.25	66.40	70.76
Commercial	48.20	50.85	54.24	57.81
level 5 - emergency				
Residential/Indigents (0 - 6 KI)	6.93	7.31	7.80	8.31
Residential (7 - 20 KI)	53.55	56.50	60.26	64.22
Residential (21 - 40 KI)	60.28	63.60	67.84	72.29
Residential (41 - 60 KI)	63.74	67.25	71.73	76.44
Residential (more than 60 KI)	68.11	71.86	76.65	81.68
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	6.93	7.31	7.80	8.31
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	53.55	56.50	60.26	64.22
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	60.28	63.60	67.84	72.29
Flats (more than 40 KI)	68.11	71.86	76.65	81.68
Schools, sport, parks	38.61	40.73	43.45	46.31
Churches	38.61	40.73	43.45	46.31
Builders water	75.39	79.54	84.84	90.42
Industries	65.56	69.17	73.78	78.63
Commercial	53.55	56.50	60.26	64.22

1.12.6 **DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSE OF WATER CONSUMPTION CATEGORIZATION**

Residential

Any consumer located in a stand-alone house with associated ground surrounding the house.

Flat

Any consumer located in a dwelling grouped with other dwellings and not having grounds associated with that specific dwelling even when there is ground associated with the dwelling complex.

Charity/Church

Any consumer which carries out **bona fide** charity work and which is registered as a charitable non-profit organization will be classified as charity.

Any consumer where the property is used for the primary purpose of religious gatherings and where the property is situated on an Erf zoned as "Church".

Parks, Schools and Sports Fields

A Park is defined as a municipal park where vegetation is grown for the purpose of beautifying the City.

A School is a property where the primary activity is educational.

Sorts fields are organizations where the primary activity is the playing of sports requiring grassed surfaces and where the area of grassed surface exceeds 1000m².

Business : Industrial

Any consumer where the primary activity is manufacturing or processing and where water is either a component of the manufactured product or is used in the process for cleaning, cooling or similar purposes.

Business : Commercial

Any consumer where the primary activity is commercial or retail and the primary activity is not water-based cleaning.

Rural Consumers

Any consumer located outside the municipal boundaries.

Builders Water

Any water supplied through a builders connection.

1.13 **CLEANSING SERVICES (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

For the removal of refuse the tariff of charges shall be at the following rates:

1.13.1 All premises other than private dwelling houses:

(a) Payable by the owner -

One regular removal of refuse not exceeding 0,8m³ per week per month

694.54 732.74 771.50 806.06

(b) Payable by the owner or occupier at the discretion of the Council for each additional removal of removal of 0,8m³ of refuse per week per month

694.54 732.74 771.50 806.06

(c) where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse by bulk which can be mechanically emptied in the Council's vehicle and of which the volume does not exceed 1,6m³ per one removal per week per month

694.54 732.74 771.50 806.06

Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.

(d) Where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse in bulk which can be loaded by the Council's mechanical handling vehicles and of which the volume does not exceed 6m³ per one removal per week the tariff for each removal shall be

2,607.06 2,750.45 2,895.95 3,025.69

Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.

(e) Where the owner or occupier hires a 1,54m³ bulk container from the City Council - that hire shall be 6,0m³ container hire

423.33 446.61 470.24 491.31
610.19 643.75 677.80 708.17

(f) Where special garden refuse is removed the tariff per per m² applicable shall be

67.64 71.36 75.14 78.50

(g) All premises pay the tariff of one regular refuse removal per week where the actual removal is undertaken by the business itself.

694.54 732.74 771.50 806.06

(h) Payable by the owner of a small business that generates one container or bag of refuse per week and that such concession only be implemented on receipt of a written application from such business

351.04 370.35 389.94 407.41

1.13.2 Private dwellings

Payable by the indigent for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be

117.96 124.45 131.03 136.90

Payable by the owner for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be

117.96 124.45 131.03 136.90

1.13.3 Flats

1.13.4 Availability charge

A basic monthly charge - Indigent

58.98 62.22 65.52 68.45

A basic monthly charge - Residential

58.98 62.22 65.52 68.45

- Business

351.04 370.35 389.94 407.41

1.14 **SANITATION TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

1.14.1 Sewerage

Private dwelling houses and premises (excluding flats, semi-detached dwellings, hotels, boarding and lodging houses and hostels):

Basic monthly charge for indigents

165.24 174.33 183.55 191.77

Basic monthly charge (two sanitary convenience)

165.24 174.33 183.55 191.77

Additional monthly charge (each additional connection, excluding private dwellings)

99.16 104.61 110.15 115.08

Flats and semi-detached dwellings:

Basic monthly charge (first living unit)

165.24 174.33 183.55 191.77

Additional monthly charge (each additional unit)

99.16 104.61 110.15 115.08

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
<u>Hotel, Boarding Houses, Lodging Houses and Hostels</u>			
Basic monthly charge (two sanitary conveniences)	165.24	174.33	183.55
Additional monthly charge (each additional connection)	99.16	104.61	110.15
A basic monthly charge (availability charge) in terms of Section 5 of the By-law to Sewerage and Sanitary charges (PN 140 dated 01/02/1974) as amended	145.13	153.11	161.21
<u>Conservancy Tank and Night-soil Removals</u>			
<u>Removal of slops from conservancy tanks by vacuum tanker:</u>			
A. Within 10km of CBD			
(Monday - Friday between 08:00 and 16:00)			
Basic charge (first 5Kl)	274.67	289.78	305.11
Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	45.33	47.82	50.35
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	226.65	239.12	251.76
B. Within 10km of CBD			
(After hours, Monday - Friday & Saturdays)			
Basic charge (first 5Kl)	430.06	453.71	477.71
Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	73.66	77.71	81.82
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	317.30	334.75	352.46
C. Within 10km of CBD			
(Sundays and Public Holidays)			
Basic charge (first 5Kl)	565.77	596.89	628.46
Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	87.83	92.66	97.56
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	446.21	470.75	495.65
D. Further than 10km from CBD			
(Per km further)			
As above (A to C) plus km charge			
Any tanker/km	51.21	54.03	56.88
The number of calls made by the vacuum tanker each month will be governed by the capacity of the owner's conservancy tank.			
A surcharge of 50% will be levied on the tariffs in the case of premises which can be connected to the sewerage system after the period allowed in terms of the connection notice has expired.			
<u>Removal of night-soil:</u>			
Basic monthly charge (two night-soil pails, five times per fortnight)	129.05	136.15	143.35
Additional monthly charge (each additional pail removal, five times per fortnight)	70.83	74.73	78.68
Occasional hire of bucket (per day per bucket)	35.41	37.36	39.33
Removal of night-soil from building premises and contractor's sites (surcharge not applicable)			
Basic monthly charge (one pail, three times a week)	890.08	939.03	988.71
Basic monthly charge (one pail, six times a week)	1,320.07	1,392.67	1,466.35
<u>Blockages and Portable Toilets</u>			
<u>Internal sewer blockages:</u>			
Basic charge (Monday - Friday between 08:00 - 16:00)	545.37	575.37	605.80
Basic charge after hours (Monday - Saturdays)	665.77	702.39	739.54
Basic charge (Sundays and Public holidays)	991.58	1,046.12	1,101.46
Service will only be provided to clients presenting a valid municipal account. Category B clients will be entitled to the percentage discounts to which they are entitled.			
<u>Portable Toilets:</u>			
Hire rate per day on site	247.89	261.52	275.36
Transport charge (per vehicle)	531.20	560.42	590.06
<u>Sewer Connections:</u>			
Sewer connection (100mm)	3,080.97	3,250.42	3,422.37
Sewer connection (150mm)	3,576.76	3,773.48	3,973.10
Public convenience (Craven Street)			
Shower plus usage of towel (per person)	14.27	15.05	15.85

1.14.2

1.14.3

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
1.14.4	<u>Purified effluent tariffs</u>				
	Basic Charge (Use in Excess of 1 Mega litre - 1000kl per billing cycle of approximately 30 days)	64,699.24	68,257.69	71,868.53	75,088.24
	Plus per Kl	0.1821	0.1930	0.21	0.22
	Basic Charge (Use LESS than 1 Mega litre per billing cycle of approximately 30 days)	-	-	-	-
	Plus per Kl	0.6083	0.6448	0.69	0.74
1.15	<u>DISCOUNT EARLY PAYMENT</u>				
	A discount on the early payment of water, rates, sewerage and refuse services charges if the account is paid before or on the monthly deadline date. To be implemented from the first account run in July.	10%	10%	10%	10%
1.16	<u>ELECTRICITY (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>				
1.16.1	<u>TARIFFS FOR SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>				
	<u>SCALE 4 - STREET LIGHTS</u>				
	Cost of an additional street light	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Cost to move a street light	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Replacement of a damaged street light pole:				
	* 6m single cantilever	25,123.93	26,692.00	28,480.00	30,351.00
	* 9m single cantilever	39,930.65	42,422.00	45,264.00	48,238.00
	* 9m double cantilever	40,434.24	42,957.00	45,835.00	48,846.00
	* 12m single cantilever	42,863.49	45,538.00	48,589.00	51,781.00
	<u>SINGLE PHASE DIS- & RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>				
	Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	2,750.73	2,922.00	3,118.00	3,323.00
	Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	6,622.64	7,036.00	7,507.00	8,000.00
	Reconnection fee for an P/H supply system	2,795.07	2,969.00	3,168.00	3,376.00
	Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	365.81	389.00	415.00	442.00
	<u>3-PHASE DIS- & RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>				
	Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	3,919.43	4,164.00	4,443.00	4,735.00
	Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	6,825.35	7,251.00	7,737.00	8,245.00
	Reconnection fee for an O/H supply system	5,408.02	5,745.00	6,130.00	6,533.00
	Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	6,825.35	7,251.00	7,737.00	8,245.00
	<u>CALL OUT TO CONSUMER</u>				
	Call out to a fault on consumer's installation	554.26	589.00	628.00	669.00
1.16.2	<u>COSTS OF NEW SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>				
	<u>60-AMP STANDARD SINGLE PHASE</u>				
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	19,858.43	21,098.00	22,512.00	23,991.00
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter only	17,435.51	18,523.00	19,764.00	21,062.00
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	27,697.29	29,426.00	31,398.00	33,461.00
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	24,561.74	26,094.00	27,842.00	29,671.00
	<u>60AMP STANDARD 3-PHASE</u>				
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	24,157.92	25,665.00	27,385.00	29,184.00
	Airdac connection from P/H supply system with prepayment meter only	21,735.01	23,091.00	24,638.00	26,257.00
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	30,072.70	31,949.00	34,090.00	36,330.00
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	35,987.47	38,233.00	40,795.00	43,475.00
	<u>ALTERATIONS TO SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>				
	Alterations on existing single phase connection	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Alterations on existing 3-phase connection	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote



	PRESENT TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
1.16.3	UPGRADING OF SERVICES UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING SINGLE PHASE SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF A service connection with a 10 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains A service connection with a 16 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains. CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF A service connection with a 10 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains A service connection with a 16 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains Supply above 100A (single & 3-phase) Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter only) Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter and labour) NB. MAXIMUM OF TWO PREPAYMENT METERS DOMESTIC ERF, EXCEPT WHEN 3-PHASE			
	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT
	9,658.38	10,261.00	10,948.00	11,667.00
	CABLES AND VARIOUS			
	Installation of public address system	5,180.46	5,504.00	5,873.00
	Meter test	1,047.16	1,113.00	1,188.00
	Special meter reading	339.77	361.00	385.00
1.16.4	ELECTRICITY TARIFFS (POWER USERS) (Subject to the approval of the NERSA) NERSA guideline tariffs for municipalities necessitate the introduction and implementation of inclined block tariff for domestic users. This has had a major impact on all categories of electricity tariffs. In addition to this, SPM sought to simplify and align it's "Large Power User" tariffs with Eskom's municipal billing structure. This required a revision of all commercial/business based tariffs. For large power users a low and high demand season tariff was introduced. <u>A. The customer groupings are as follows:</u> <u>Domestic Consumers:</u> Defined as residential use. <u>Indigent Consumers:</u> Defined as consumers registered as indigent with the Municipality and who consume for residential purposes. <u>Public Benefit Activity Consumers:</u> Defined as churches, schools, halls, old age homes and other charitable and non profit organisations. <u>Small Power Consumers:</u> Defined as all other consumers not on the Time of Use Billing Structure and not defined as "Domestic" or "Public Benefit Activities". <u>Time of Use Consumers:</u> Defined as all consumers who have installed TOU capable metering to SPM's standards. Such metering to be installed at their own costs. Users with a demand less than 75 KVA may elect to remain on the Small Power Consumer tariff where they have a TOU meter and with one month's notice in writing to the Municipality.			
1.16.4.1	<u>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaid)</u> Block 1 (0 - 350 Kwh) Block 2 (> 350 Kwh)			
	1.6666	1.7703	1.8687	2.0092
	2.3255	2.4701	2.6075	2.8036
1.16.4.2	<u>Indigents Tariff (Prepaid)</u> Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh) (subsidised) Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh) Block 3 (> 351 Kwh)			
	1.6666	1.7703	1.8687	2.0092
	1.6666	1.7703	1.8687	2.0092
	2.3255	2.4701	2.6075	2.8036
1.16.4.2	<u>Public Benefit and Schools</u> Conventional and Prepayment Meter users Summer Winter Basic Charge per month			
	2.2425	2.3820	2.5144	2.7035
	2.2770	2.4186	2.5531	2.7451
	310.50	329.81	348.15	374.33
1.16.4.3	<u>Business Tariff</u>			
1.16.4.3.1	<u>Small Power Users (Conventional and prepaid meters)</u> Energy charge per Kwhr Basic Charge per month <u>Summer</u> Block 1 (0 - 1200 Kwh) Block 2 (> 1200 Kwh) <u>Winter</u> Block 1 (0 - 1200 Kwh) Block 2 (> 1200 Kwh)			
	310.50	329.81	348.15	374.33
	2.4265	2.5774	2.7207	2.9253
	2.7177	2.8867	3.0472	3.2764
	2.5185	2.6752	2.8239	3.0362
	2.8536	3.0311	3.1996	3.4402

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021-07-01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022-07-01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

1.16.4.3.2 **Time of Use Consumers**

1.16.4.3.2.1 **NPO, NGO, SCHOOLS**

Basic charge per month

<75 KVA

1380.00 1,465.84 1547.34 1663.70

>75<100 KVA

2760.00 2,931.67 3094.67 3327.39

>100

3910.00 4,153.20 4384.12 4713.81

Network Demand Charge R/kVA

144.87 153.88 162.44 174.65

Network Access Charge R/kVA

49.11 52.16 55.06 59.21

Energy Charges R/Kwh

Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer

Peak

<75 KVA

1.7455 1.8541 1.9572 2.1043

>75<100 KVA

1.8328 1.9468 2.0550 2.2096

>100

1.9724 2.0951 2.2116 2.3779

Standard

<75 KVA

1.2977 1.3784 1.4551 1.5645

>75<100 KVA

1.3366 1.4197 1.4987 1.6114

>100

1.4274 1.5162 1.6005 1.7208

Off-peak

<75 KVA

1.0463 1.1114 1.1732 1.2614

>75<100 KVA

1.0672 1.1336 1.1966 1.2866

>100

1.1615 1.2337 1.3023 1.4003

High Demand Season: (June - August) Winter

Peak

<75 KVA

3.5504 3.7712 3.9809 4.2803

>75<100 KVA

3.5852 3.8082 4.0199 4.3222

>100

3.6201 3.8453 4.0591 4.3643

Standard

<75 KVA

1.5847 1.6833 1.7769 1.9105

>75<100 KVA

1.6164 1.7169 1.8124 1.9487

>100

1.7114 1.8178 1.9189 2.0632

Off-peak

<75 KVA

1.1509 1.2225 1.2905 1.3875

>75<100 KVA

1.1509 1.2225 1.2905 1.3875

>100

1.2775 1.3570 1.4324 1.5401

1.16.4.3.2.2 **INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESSES**

Basic charge per month

<75 KVA

1,840.00 1,954.45 2063.12 2218.26

>75<100 KVA

3,047.50 3,237.05 3417.03 3674.00

>100

4,232.00 4,495.23 4745.17 5102.00

Network Demand Charge R/kVA

170.79 181.41 191.50 205.90

Network Access Charge R/kVA

57.89 61.49 64.91 69.79

Energy Charges R/Kwh

Low Demand Season: (September - May) Summer

Peak

<75 KVA

2.0178 2.1433 2.2625 2.4326

>75<100 KVA

1.9549 2.0765 2.1919 2.3568

>100

1.9833 2.1067 2.2238 2.3910

Standard

<75 KVA

1.3642 1.4491 1.5296 1.6446

>75<100 KVA

1.3705 1.4557 1.5367 1.6522

>100

1.4147 1.5027 1.5862 1.7055

Off-peak

<75 KVA

1.2880 1.3681 1.4442 1.5528

>75<100 KVA

1.4375 1.5269 1.6118 1.7330

>100

1.5525 1.6491 1.7408 1.8717

PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
2020-07-01	2021-07-01	2022-07-01	
R	R	R	R
4.8623	5.1647	5.4519	5.8619
4.9087	5.2140	5.5039	5.9178
5.0476	5.3616	5.6597	6.0853
1.7114	1.8178	1.9189	2.0632
1.7210	1.8280	1.9297	2.0748
1.7712	1.8814	1.9860	2.1353
1.4168	1.5049	1.5886	1.7081
1.6100	1.7101	1.8052	1.9410
1.7388	1.8470	1.9496	2.0963
1,840.00	400.00	422.24	453.99
170.79	-	0.00	0.00
57.89	-	0.00	0.00
1.7546	1.8637	1.9674	2.1153
1.1186	1.1882	1.2543	1.3486
1.1200	1.1897	1.2558	1.3502
		0.0000	0.0000
4.2281	4.4911	4.7408	5.0973
1.4882	1.5808	1.6687	1.7941
1.2320	1.3086	1.3814	1.4853
1.7654	1.8752	1.9795	2.1283
388.51	412.68	435.62	468.38
0.3904	0.4147	0.4377	0.4707
0.2687	0.2854	0.3013	0.3239
0.1704	0.1810	0.1911	0.2054
1.1963	1.2707	1.3414	1.4422
0.3624	0.3849	0.4063	0.4369
0.1968	0.2090	0.2207	0.2373

SECTION 3:

**HISTORY OF
TARIFFS**

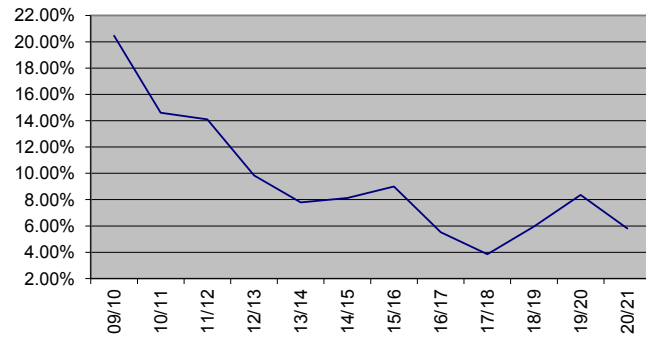
SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF HISTORY

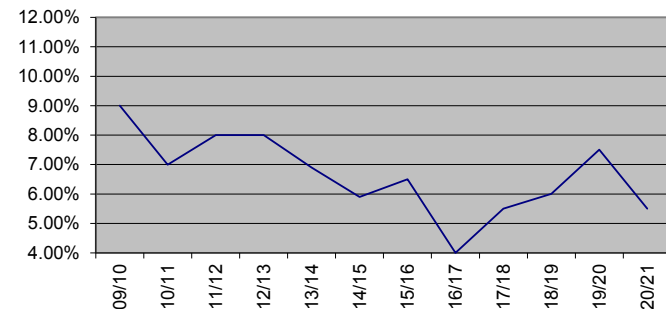
	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	19/20	20/21
RATES	11.97%	8.50%	9.91%	9.80%	8.91%	6.99%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%	6.00%	6.00%	5.50%
SEWERAGE	9.50%	7.00%	9.90%	9.90%	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%	5.95%	6.50%	5.50%
CLEANSING	9.00%	7.00%	8.00%	8.00%	6.90%	5.90%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%	6.00%	7.50%	5.50%
WATER	9.60%	9.50%	11.95%	9.90%	8.90%	14.99%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%	5.90%	6.00%	5.50%
ELECTRICITY	34.00%	22.22%	24.98%	9.99%	6.90%	6.72%	12.20%	7.50%	1.88%	5.95%	11.40%	6.22%
AVERAGE	20.46%	14.60%	14.09%	9.85%	7.79%	8.13%	9.00%	5.53%	3.85%	5.96%	8.36%	5.80%

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

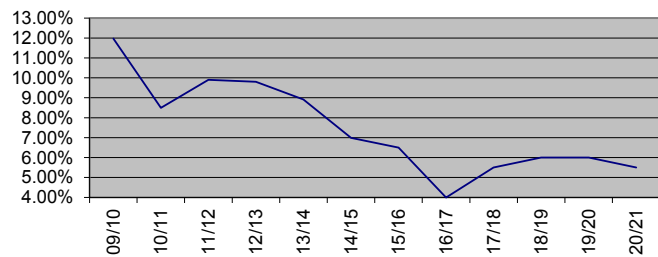
AVERAGE



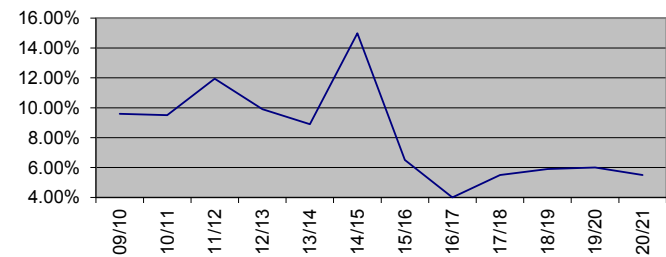
CLEANSING



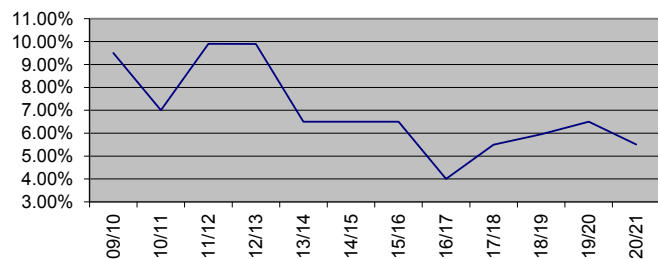
RATES



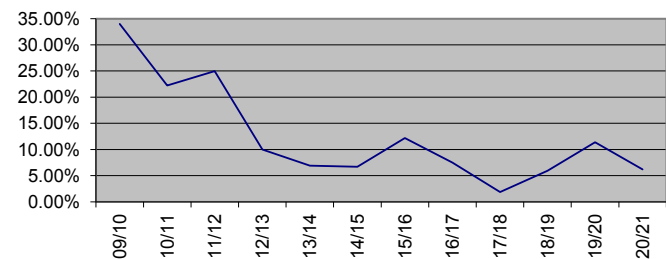
WATER



SEWERAGE



ELECTRICITY



SECTION 4:

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN OVERVIEW



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

FINAL IDP REVIEW 2019/20

PLANNING 2020/21

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE.....	1
VISION AND MISSION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY	1
STRATEGIC PRIORITIES.....	2
CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.1 INTRODUCTION	10
1.2 LEGAL BACKGROUND.....	10
1.3 IDP REVIEW PROCESS	11
CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS.....	12
2.1 MUNICIPAL PROFILE	12
2.2 CONTEXTUALISING THE ISSUES RELATING TO DEMOGRAPHIC AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC INFORMATION ...	32
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	35
3.1 STATUS QUO PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	35
3.1.1 STRATEGIC ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING.....	35
3.1.2 BASIC AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	45
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	45
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES.....	58
3.1.3 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT.....	62
3.1.4 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	69
3.1.5 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	72
CHAPTER 4: INTEGRATION OF THE IDP.....	80
4.1 LINKAGE OF THE IDP TO OTHER STRATEGIC DOCUMENTS.....	80
CHAPTER 5: SECTORAL PLANS	85
5.1 EXISTING SECTORAL PLANS AND THE RELEVANCE THEREOF.....	85
5.2 THE LOGIC OF SECTOR PLANS	91
CHAPTER 6: MONITORING OF THE IDP AND BUDGET	95

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE 1	:	HIGH LEVEL PROCESS PLAN
ANNEXURE 2	:	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAM
ANNEXURE 3	:	MULTI-YEAR CAPITAL PLAN
ANNEXURE 4	:	WARD PRIORITIES

TABLES

Table 1:	National KPA's and IDP Objectives
Table 2:	Key Statistics Objectives
Table 3:	Total Populations- Sol Plaatje, Frances Baard, Northern Cape and National Total 2005-2016 (Numbers / Percentage)
Table 4:	Population Projections - Sol Plaatje, Frances Baard, Northern Cape and National Total 2005-2016 (Numbers / Percentage)
Table 5:	SA and LED History
Table 6:	Water Losses – Action Plan
Table 7:	Electrical Losses – Action Plan
Table 8:	Estimated Housing Backlog
Table 9:	Capital Infrastructure Projects
Table 10:	Capital funding sources over the MTREF
Table 11:	Ward Priorities
Table 12:	State of the Budget – 2020/21 Tariff Increases
Table 13:	Main Cost Drivers
Table 14:	Roles and Responsibilities of Political Structures
Table 15:	Existing Sectoral Plans

FIGURES

Figure 1:	Municipal Financial Sustainability
Figure 2:	Priority Housing Development Areas
Figure 3:	Kimberley 66 KV Network
Figure 4:	IDP/Budget/SDBIP Process
Figure 5:	Governance Structure
Figure 6:	Executive Management Structure
Figure 7:	The National Development Plan – Vision 2030
Figure 8:	NDP Outcomes Based Approach
Figure 9:	The GDS in the Planning (IDP and Budgeting Context)
Figure 10:	Logic of Sectoral Plans
Figure 11:	Alternative Funding Methodologies
Figure 12:	IDP/Budget/PMS Linkage

CHARTS

Chart 1:	Population Community Survey 2016
Chart 2:	Population Structure 2015 vs 2020
Chart 3:	Labour Market and Education Statistics 2011 compared to 2001
Chart 4:	Highest Level of Education 15+ (2005 vs 2015)
Chart 5:	Involvement in the economy

Chart 6:	EAP as a percentage of total population
Chart 7:	Unemployment Rates
Chart 8:	Labour Force and Unemployment Rates
Chart 9:	Types of dwellings
Chart 10:	Households by type of toilet
Chart 11:	Sanitation Backlog
Chart 12:	Households by level of access to water
Chart 13:	Water Backlog
Chart 14:	Households by electricity usage
Chart 15:	Electricity Connections
Chart 16:	Households with access to refuse removal
Chart 17:	Households with no access to refuse removal
Chart 18:	GVA – Broad Sector Composition, 2015
Chart 19:	Gross Domestic Product (GDP) Forecast, 2005 -2015
Chart 20:	Economic Growth in 4 th Q: 2019
Chart 21:	Industry Growth in 4 th Q: 2019
Chart 22:	SA's Consumer Price Inflation, January 2020
Chart 23:	SA's Youth Unemployment Rate Q4 : 2018 to Q1 2019
Chart 24:	The "Poverty-Gap"
Chart 25:	Average Tariff Increases
Chart 26:	Rates Tariff Increases
Chart 27:	Current Value of G.V. Roll – R35 503 108 070.00
Chart 28:	Growth in Number of Properties in SPLM

LIST OF ACRONYMS

B2B	Back To Basics
BBBEE	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
BNG	Breaking New Ground
CBD	Central Business District
CLCB	Centre for Local Capacity Building
COGHSTA	Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
DMS	Disaster Management Framework
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
DOE	Department of Energy
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EAP	Employee Assistance Programme
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
EU	European Union
FBDM	Frances Baard District Municipality
FY	Financial Year
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy
GV	General Valuation
GVA	Gross Value Added
HRM	Human Resource Management
IDP	Integrated development Plan
IGR	Inter-Governmental Relations
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme
IPP	Independent Power Producer
ISDG	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant
IT	Information Technology
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework
KPA	Key Performance Area
LA	Local Administation
LED	Local Economic Development
LGMIM	Local Government Management Improvement Model
LUMS	Land Use Management Scheme
MAYCO	Mayoral Committee
MIIF	Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework
MPC	Monetary Policy Committee
MSA	Municipal Structures Act

MTREF	Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
OPCAR	Operational Clean Audit Report
PMS	Performance Management System
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SECCU	Sustainable Energy and Climate Change Unit
SLP	Social Labour Plans
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro-Sized Enterprise
SPLM	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SSEG	Small Scale Embedded Generators
TOD	Transit Orientated Development
UDS	Urban Network Strategy
UDZ	Urban Development Zone
WSA	Water Service Authority
WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works

PREFACE

VISION AND MISSION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

The strategic focus and direction for the municipality have been set out for five years to:

- Transform the city spatially
- Support Inclusive economic growth
- Provide services to all
- Govern well

The SDF NDP, IUDF, SDG, provincial and district strategies were looked at and these provided the development principles.

The strategic development agenda of SPLM is aimed at giving effect to the vision of the Municipality, namely:

TOWARDS A LEADING AND MODERN CITY

The vision set out for the Sol Plaatje Municipality to work towards a leading and modern city was announced by the Executive Mayor in August 2016 post elections. The strategic path to be forged is presented in the IDP. It is a programme to unlock the value of land to create economic opportunities and liveable human settlements with the foundation of quality and reliable infrastructure to deliver access to basic services. The vision – *Towards a Leading and Modern City* – underpins the idea of thinking in new ways, doing in new ways, being forward looking and innovative. As such this vision does not necessarily refer to the implementation of new projects, but rather *rethinking the way* in which we implement existing projects.

In order to achieve this vision, it will be important for SPLM to ensure growth in the local economy in order to be sustainable. The SPLM also needs to improve on the efficiency of its service delivery, the sustainability of its finances and the effectiveness of its administration.

Achieving a developmental state is not the responsibility of just the government – let alone local municipalities. In the spirit of the National Planning Commission's "National Development Plan - Vision 2030", stronger social partnerships between government, organised labour, organised business and the community constituency are needed to address investment, employment and poverty challenges our country faces.

The Key Tasks achieving a local developmental state as identified during the preparation of the IDP are:

- Include all in society – consultations and programmes
- Include all in the economy – rich and poor
- Develop post-apartheid settlements and pride of place
- Provide for universal coverage to deliver access to basic services

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

Sol Plaatje is a pilot for the “new deal” - the Integrated Urban Development Framework. This is a unique opportunity for the municipality and the residents of Sol Plaatje. In the course of making the “Back to Basics” program of local government a reality, a new vision “Towards a leading and modern city” is presented in the current IDP. The Future is a new deal wherein all stakeholders will work towards developing a:

- Clean city
- City that attracts investment, manufacturers and tourists
- City with good infrastructure
- Safe and secure City - A city that cares
- City where there is security- jobs, shelter
- City that facilitates the creation of jobs
- City that houses people
- City with youth involved productively
- City that harnesses integrated development
- City that facilitates skills development
- City that invests in public participation, is connected with the people
- City that works together
- City with good IGR harnessed to build integrated human settlements

The goal is to lead the city towards modernization. To achieve this, the following strategic objectives will guide the city towards the future:

Spatial Transformation:

To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well-connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities. The overarching strategy for the development of the Sol Plaatje Municipality proposes looking at the IDP through the lens of geographical “space-economy”.

The “space-economy” means the geographic distribution of settlements (large and small), the activities within them (residential, commercial, institutional, recreational, etc.) and the relationship of these settlements and activities to the infrastructure that connects and supports them and links in turn to surrounding agriculture and nature areas.

People live their lives in geographic space; how activities and infrastructure are organized in space, fundamentally impacts on people's access to economic and social opportunities. For example, locating housing for the poor far away from work opportunities, impacts on disposable income, work productivity and transport infrastructure provision. People have to pay a disproportionately high percentage of their incomes to move to and from work, journeys take a long time, and infrastructure and vehicles have to be provided and maintained to transport them. Also, locating business opportunities far from infrastructure increases the cost of products and diminishes the chances of success for large and small businesses. An informal trader or small café owner cannot hope to succeed without necessities such as water or a reasonable flow of passers-by.

The apartheid spatial legacy is the foundation for much of the inequity in society. A primary strategy of Apartheid was to manipulate the space-economy of towns, to provide good opportunities for whites and the rich and to deny opportunities for blacks and the poor. The best land and most viable locations, the best infrastructure and networks, have traditionally been offered to the minority of citizens. Only through restructuring the space-economy of our settlements can we hope to overcome our divided legacy.

Secondly, municipal strategy has over the last decade taken a strong “sectoral” approach. The approach looks at development in sectors such as Local Economic Development Plans, plans for ‘creative industries’, small enterprises, tourism, and so on. Unfortunately, much of this work is silent on the impact of space on specific sectors and has assisted to hide spatial inequity in our settlements. For example, very few, if any, Local Economic Development Plans will look at the relationship between transport infrastructure, economic opportunity and job creation.

Thirdly, municipal government has considerable influence over the space economy of settlements. By virtue of its mandate, local government can determine the nature and location of key infrastructure and where settlement is to occur and where not. Local government cannot grow the economy, but it impacts on economic success through the provision and maintenance of infrastructure and how activities are organized in space

Inclusive Growth:

To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs.

Service Provision:

To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports:

- transformed spatial structure
- economic growth objectives
- universal access to basic services,
- differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity

Governance:

- To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.
- To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.

The municipality has taken steps over the past years to rebuild and stabilize the internal processes of delivery and build financial sustainability but due to the temporary suspension of the Municipal Manager and the Chief Financial Officer in June 2018 as well as strike actions, it contributed to the decline in investments and financial constraints. The Section 106 report need to be finalized in order for Sol Plaatje Municipality to move forward and become financially stable. The Sol Plaatje Municipality was without leadership and ED's were acting on a three-monthly basis.

The Premier of the Northern Cape has thus seconded Messrs MT Mabija and Z Cader during November 2019 to Act as Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer, respectively for a period of three months, which were extended in February 2020 until April 2020.

Even though the current situation is not ideal for the institution Sol Plaatje Municipality is still committed to exploit its full potential to:

- Reverse inefficient land use patterns
- Tackle the aging infrastructure of the city
- Deal with the results of the relatively stagnant economic landscape in a systematic way
- Increase debt collection
- Critical service delivery

Although the current needs are not fully funded, it is envisaged that a momentum on delivery will be developed to attract funding and additional investments to reach the goal and strategic objectives set out.

The focus is on developing thriving township economies and integrating the various organic urban nodes and economic corridors to make the appropriate linkages between urban and rural settlements. Once this strategic spatial vision is planned, implementation will follow through the development of urban management mechanisms and precinct developments.

At present land locked spaces and sprawling informal settlements dominate the spatial landscape. The land use patterns within the urban centres are not conducive to investment and robustness. This situation has led to crime, grime and dilapidation. This IDP places a higher value and importance on spatial governance and local economic development programs playing a bigger role in transforming the spatial landscape and resultant consequences.

The strong elements of inequality in the form of racial or class exclusion in the spatial form will be attended to through programs of public participation and intergovernmental relations. Community involvement will include participation in developing pride of place and in incoming generating projects. The areas of highest population densities in locations furthest away from economic opportunities with the least access to basic services will be targeted for inclusion. In achieving inclusion, subsidized housing and provision thereof will be located close to the urban core. This will require robust intergovernmental relations as the government housing developments provide platforms for people to develop and exit the trap of inter-generational poverty.

Low density areas enjoy the privilege of owning large tracts of land that are located in very close proximity to economic opportunities. The divide between high and low density areas will be linked through a coordinated effort of spatial planning, local economic development and access to services.

The program to eradicate the housing backlogs will be undertaken in a manner that creates integrated human settlements. In this respect a partnership with the province and national department of Human Settlements will be the main focus of intergovernmental relations. 30% of the Northern Cape housing backlog exists in Sol Plaatje, thus the focus would be to ramp up the planning and delivery of houses, with clear economic spin offs to boost the local economy.

Housing developments that will build the future should take pride in creating spaces for recreation, sports, and community gathering. These developments should encompass elements that combat crime, promote social cohesion and improve the quality of life for the poor. The stubborn problem of the inability to reach universal coverage on basic services to all will be tackled with integrated infrastructure plans that link to spatial planning and local economic development potentials.

A special attempt will be made to attract investment to grow the economy over time with the tourism being developed as the anchor. At the same time, the informal sector and small and micro enterprises will be supported to participate in the industrial value chain. A substantial number of households are dependent on social grants. These households will be targeted to be involved in a range of income generating activities to enable community development, social upliftment and personal growth. These efforts will begin to fundamentally address the challenges of poverty, vulnerability, inequality and social exclusion.

The biggest challenge confronting many municipalities in South Africa including the Sol Plaatje Municipality is on addressing service delivery backlogs whilst at the same time meeting the demands arising from continuous local population growth (combination of natural growth and in-migration) with the concomitant growth in the number of households.

The problem of cable theft, vandalism of properties and land grab are also huge challenges that Sol Plaatje Municipality must deal with for which there are no easy and quick solutions.

The historical backlog together with the resultant demand from growth for new infrastructure, services and housing surpasses the fiscal capacity of many municipalities. The equitable share and conditional financial grants as well as own revenue generation are insufficient to meet infrastructure investment requirements. Own revenue generation by municipalities is constrained by weak local fiscal bases due to low economic growth and very low employment and household income levels.

- o As the local state is a developmental state, a special focus on the involvement of all stakeholders will be developed. All communities will be involved in working to make Sol Plaatje a clean, livable and vibrant city. The future focus is about leaving a legacy for the next generation, the building blocks of skills, leveraging local resources and maintaining active engagements with all citizens will modernize the city and provide the necessary platform for Sol Plaatje leaders to lead the “new deal” for all citizens.

SPLM's IDP Objectives and strategies are indicated in the table below:

Table 1: National KPA's and IDP Objectives

National KPA	National Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Strategic Objectives to reach the Vision "Towards a Leading and Modern City"	Key Strategic Focus	IDP Strategies	Detail Project related objectives as per the SDBIP
Strategic Economic Development and Planning	Outcome: A spatially transformed, equitable and productive city	Inclusive Growth: To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and	Land Development	Accelerate preparation, approvals and release of land for development supporting integrated human settlement, agricultural production,	To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)

National KPA	National Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Strategic Objectives to reach the Vision "Towards a Leading and Modern City"	Key Strategic Focus	IDP Strategies	Detail Project related objectives as per the SDBIP
		creates targeted number of jobs. Spatial Transformation: To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities		redevelopment of mining land and regional economic targets	
			Skills Development and Income Generation	Facilitate skills development, encourage incubation hubs for enterprise development and employment placement programmes in partnership with the private sector. Facilitate household income generating activity linked to various sectors in the economy	To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs
			Place Marketing	Undertake a rigorous and consistent investment facilitation and place marketing programme to attract investment and promote tourism underpinned by strongly positioned and managed Brand	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment
			City Centre	Create an activity spine with a number of mixed use land uses that will extend upon the corridor emerging from the Kimberly CBD	To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position
			New urban nodes	Identify and develop new urban nodes as mixed use sustainable human settlements that will integrate the City.	
			Galeshewe to become a post-apartheid town	Undertake upgrading, formalisation and institute better spatial governance so that majority of people are able to carry out income generating activity and live work and play in an integrated human settlement	

National KPA	National Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Strategic Objectives to reach the Vision "Towards a Leading and Modern City"	Key Strategic Focus	IDP Strategies	Detail Project related objectives as per the SDBIP
			Economic nodes	Massively expand agricultural production and agro-processing by developing an agro-export corridor, unlock the value of degraded mining land and heritage and tourist attractions.	To promote agricultural development within the Sol Plaatje municipal area through agricultural support initiatives; To place marketing as a productive and profitable section of the municipality
Basic and Sustainable Service delivery and Infrastructure Development	Outcome: Access to quality and affordable basic services for all	Service Provision: To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • transformed spatial structure • economic growth objectives • universal access to basic services, • differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity 	Basic Services	Install adequate and well managed infrastructure and deliver basic services in a consistent and sustainable manner	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure
			Community Services	Provide and operate community services according to sustainable human settlement norms and standards	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of solid waste services infrastructure
			Social Services	Work with provincial and national government for adequate provisioning of social services	To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services
			Production	Provide necessary infrastructure for economic production purposes and for income generating activity in households including city-wide as well as regional connectivity	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure.
			Economic Sectors	Raise the contribution of each sector to the local economy according to agreed plans and targets in respect of growth and job creation with the private sector	To improve public transport system and services
			Basic Services		To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects

National KPA	National Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Strategic Objectives to reach the Vision "Towards a Leading and Modern City"	Key Strategic Focus	IDP Strategies	Detail Project related objectives as per the SDBIP
					Development of suitably located and affordable housing (shelter) and decent human settlements;
					To build equitable, cohesive, sustainable and caring communities with improved access to work and social amenities, including sports and recreational facilities (community development and optimal access/inclusion).
					To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPLM.
					To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Outcome: Improved financial sustainability and administrative capacity	Governance: To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency	Financial Governance	Revenue enhancement and operational efficiency	Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management
				Grow the rates base and grow revenue collection; and undertake municipal functions in a cost effective manner	Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Outcome: Implemented differentiated approach to financial planning and support	Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.	Spatial Governance	Regulate the entire City space according to a common spatial development vision and single land use management system	To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement
			IGR and Stakeholder Relations	Improve IGR and stakeholder relations targeted towards developing integrated human settlements and local economic growth	To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors

National KPA	National Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Strategic Objectives to reach the Vision "Towards a Leading and Modern City"	Key Strategic Focus	IDP Strategies	Detail Project related objectives as per the SDBIP
					To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality
					To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector.
Good Governance and Public Participation	Outcome: Good Governance and public participation	Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.	Ward Committees	Focus on outreach and meaningful involvement of the wards in improving the quality of life	To promote community participation and communication
					To facilitate and promote Inter-governmental relations programmes and projects on a continuous basis.
			-		To ensure an improved audit opinion through continuous assessment of risk.

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Sol Plaatje Municipal (SPLM) Council adopted its 5-year Integrated Development Plan for its term of office on 31 May 2017. This is the third review of the 2017/18 – 2021/22 IDP and is therefore not a “new” IDP. This reviewed IDP indicates the changes to the adopted IDP and the implementation of the Plan thus far – at mid-year 2019/20 as well as new information, both internal and external that will have an effect on the further implementation of the IDP. The IDP will also be reviewed in terms of the relevance of its strategic objectives in line with shifts in national and provincial policies and plans.

This is a draft document which is tabled to Council for public consultation and to finalise the IDP Review for submission and adoption by not later than 31 May 2020.

1.2 LEGAL BACKGROUND

The IDP process is guided by various legislation, policies and guidelines which require careful consideration when the document is compiled. These include amongst others the following:

- SA Constitution, Act 108 of 1996 White paper on Local Government
- Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
- Municipal Planning & PMS Regulations (2001) Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, Act 13 of 2006

The **Constitution of the Republic of South Africa** outlines the type of local government needed. Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution prescribe local government being in charge of the development process and municipal planning, and describe the following objectives of local government:

- To ensure the sustainable provision of services;
- To provide democratic and accountable government for all communities;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage involvement of communities and community organisations in matters of local government.

The **Municipal Structures Act (MSA) Act 32 of 2000** requires municipalities to develop Integrated Development Plans that should be single, inclusive and strategic in nature. Once adopted, the IDP of a municipality will guide development within the relevant council's area of jurisdiction, and should also be reviewed annually. In addition, the Act also stipulates the IDP process and the components to be included.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 set out the minimum requirements for an Integrated Development Plan Section 21(2) of the **Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA)** states that, when preparing the annual budget, the Mayor of a municipality must:

- Take into account the municipality's Integrated Development Plan;
- Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the MSA, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years;
- Take into account the national budget, the relevant provincial budget, the national government's fiscal and macroeconomic policy, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the Budget Forum;

Consult-

- the relevant district municipality and all other local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, if the municipality is a local municipality;
- the relevant provincial treasury, and when requested, the National Treasury; and
- any national or provincial organs of state, as may be prescribed; and

Provide, on request, any information relating to the budget-

- to the National Treasury; and subject to any limitations that may be prescribed, to
- the national departments responsible for water, sanitation, electricity and any other service as may be prescribed;
- any other national and provincial organ of states, as may be prescribed; and
- another municipality affected by the budget.

1.3 IDP REVIEW PROCESS

According to Section 28(1) of the Municipal System Act, 32 of 2000, a municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting and review of its IDP. Council adopted the Process Plan at a meeting held on 20 August 2019 and is attached as Annexure 1. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget.

Annexure 1 (Process Plan)

Public participation

Measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities.

Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored, include:

- The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.
- The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Councils.
- The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out.

The Public Participation Process will commence during April/May 2020 should the Corona Covid-19 lock down be lifted. The schedule for public participation will be included when the Final IDP Review 2019/20 and Planning 2020/21 is tabled to Council for approval before end of May 2020. Public participation were done by using different media platforms (According to Government

Gazette No. 43291 dd 7 May 2020) such as SPM's website, Facebook, WhatsApp, newspaper adverts, radio talk shows, suggestion boxes placed at main pay points for formal submissions and an e-mail portal. The program for public participation is attached as **Annexure 2**.

CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS

2.1 MUNICIPAL PROFILE

Below are some key statistics relating to demographic and socio-economic trends in the Sol Plaatje Municipality. This information comes from STASSA 2011 Census, the 2016 Community Survey, Sol Plaatje Statistical Overview performed by IHS Information and Insight in 2015 and IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1570. The statistics included in the IDP document were obtained mainly from the Census 2011 outcomes. However, for the purposes of the IDP review, and taking cognisance of the fact that the Community Survey 2016 is used as a basis for the budget assumptions, this chapter also includes statistical information from these two additional sources. At the end of this section some conclusions and contextual issues are mentioned relating to this information.

2.1.1 Person Statistics

The table below present relevant assumptions that were used in the development of the IDP and IDP review.

Table 2: Key Statistics Summary

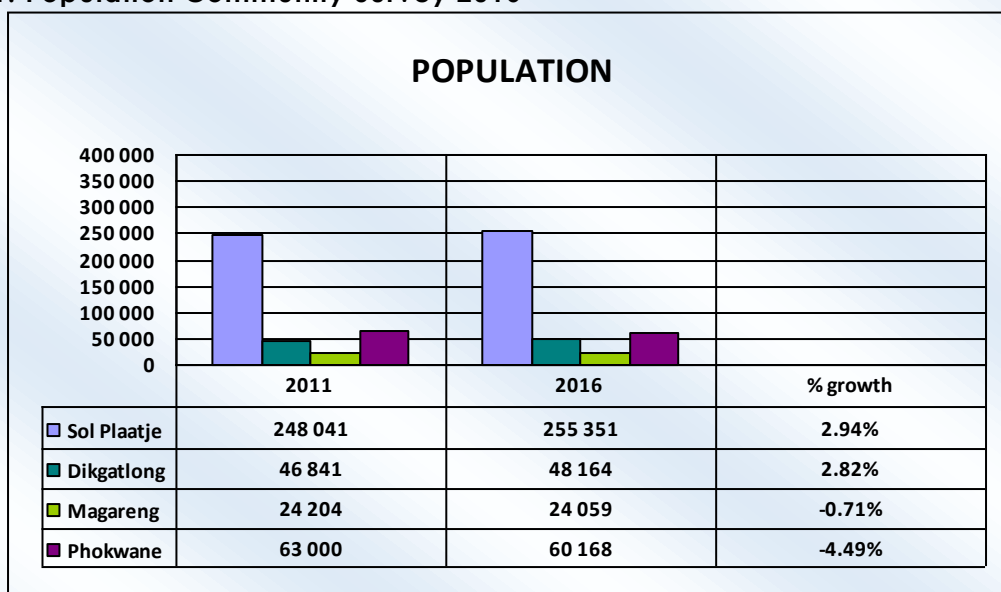
Key Statistics summary			
People	2011 Census		2016 CS
Region area (sq km)	3 145		3 160
Population	248 041		255 351
Population density (nr of people per sq km)	79		81
Population growth rate (pa 2001-2011)	2.04%		0.6%
Economically active population (as % of total pop.)	66,2%		
No schooling age 20+	10%		
Higher education aged 20+	9%		
Matric aged 20+	21%		72 593
Households			
No of households	60 297		72 012
Average household size	3.9		3.5
Percentage female headed households	41%		n.a
Formal Dwellings	81.6%		85.9%
Houses owned/paying off	61.2%		n.a
Flush toilet connect to sewerage	82.8%		88.1%
Weekly refuse removal	84.3%		n.a
Piped water inside dwelling	61.9%		n.a
Electricity for lighting	84.9%		91.8%
Disposable income (Rand, current prices)	10 824		n.a

Key Statistics summary		
People	2011 Census	2016 CS
Economy		
Formal sector employment estimates	60 457	n.a
Informal sector employment estimates	15 297	n.a
Unemployment rate (official)	31.9%	n.a
Youth unemployment rate (official) 15-34	41.7%	n.a
Economic output in 2013 (GDP, R' million current prices)	16 531	23 170
Share of economic output (GDP% of SA in current prices)	0.6%	0.58%
Gross domestic fixed investment (Rm constant prices)	1904	n.a
Economic growth performance 1995-2013 (GVA at basic prices)	0.6%	1.51%

Source: Stats SA and Quantec

The chart below shows the population growth from 2011 to 2016 in the Sol Plaatje and surrounding municipal areas.

Chart 1: Population Community Survey 2016



The municipality has experienced a positive growth of 2.94% in the population from 2011 to 2016 while Magareng and Phokwane experienced a negative growth.

Table 3: Total population - Sol Plaatje, Frances Baard, Northern Cape and National Total, 2011-2016 [Numbers percentage]

	Sol Plaatje	Frances Baard	Northern Cape	National Total	Sol Plaatje as % of district municipality	Sol Plaatje as % of province	Sol Plaatje as % of national
2015	260,000	393,000	1,200,000	54,900,000	66.2%	21.8%	0.47%
2016	255,351	387,741	1,193,780	55,653,654	65.8%	21.3%	0.45%
2017	265,000	399,000	1,230,000	56,500,000	66,6%	21.5%	0.47%
Average Annual growth							
2007-2017	2.19%	1.83%	1.69%	1.56%			

Source: HIS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1570

With 265 000 people, the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality housed 0.5% of South Africa's total population in 2017. Between 2007 and 2017 the population growth averaged 2.19% per annum which is slightly higher than the growth rate of South Africa as a whole (1.56%). Compared to Frances Baard's average annual growth rate (1.83%), the growth rate in Sol Plaatje's population at 2.19% was slightly higher than that of the district municipality.

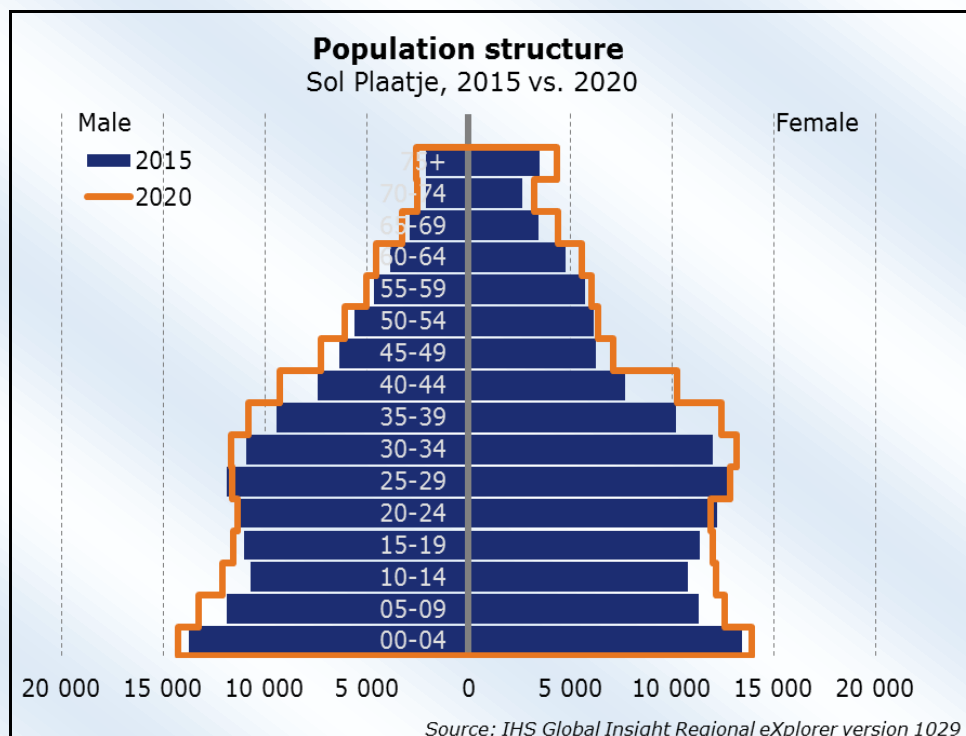
Table 4: Population projections - Sol Plaatje, Frances Baard, Northern Cape and National Total, 2015-2020 [Numbers percentage]

	Sol Plaatje	Frances Baard	Northern Cape	National Total	Sol Plaatje as % of district municipality	Sol Plaatje as % of province	Sol Plaatje as % of national
2016	265,000	400,000	1,210,000	55,700,000	66.3%	21.9%	0.48%
2017	271,000	407,000	1,230,000	56,500,000	66.5%	21.9%	0.48%
2018	276,000	414,000	1,250,000	57,400,000	66.6%	22.0%	0.48%
2019	281,000	421,000	1,270,000	58,100,000	66.6%	22.1%	0.48%
2020	285,000	428,000	1,290,000	58,900,000	66.7%	22.2%	0.48%
Average Annual growth							
2015-2020	1.85%	1.70%	1.46%	1.42%			

Source: IHS Global Insight Explorer Version 1029

The population projection of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality shows an estimated average annual growth rate of 1.9% between 2015 and 2020. The average annual growth rate in the population over the projection period for Frances Baard District Municipality, Northern Cape Province and South Africa is 1.7%, 1.5% and 1.4% respectively and is lower than that the average annual growth in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

Chart 2: Population structure 2015 vs 2020



The population pyramid reflects a projected change in the structure of the population from 2015 and 2020. The differences can be explained as follows:

In 2015, there is a significantly larger share of young working age people between 20 and 34 (27.4%), compared to what is estimated in 2020 (25.4%). This age category of young working age population will decrease over time.

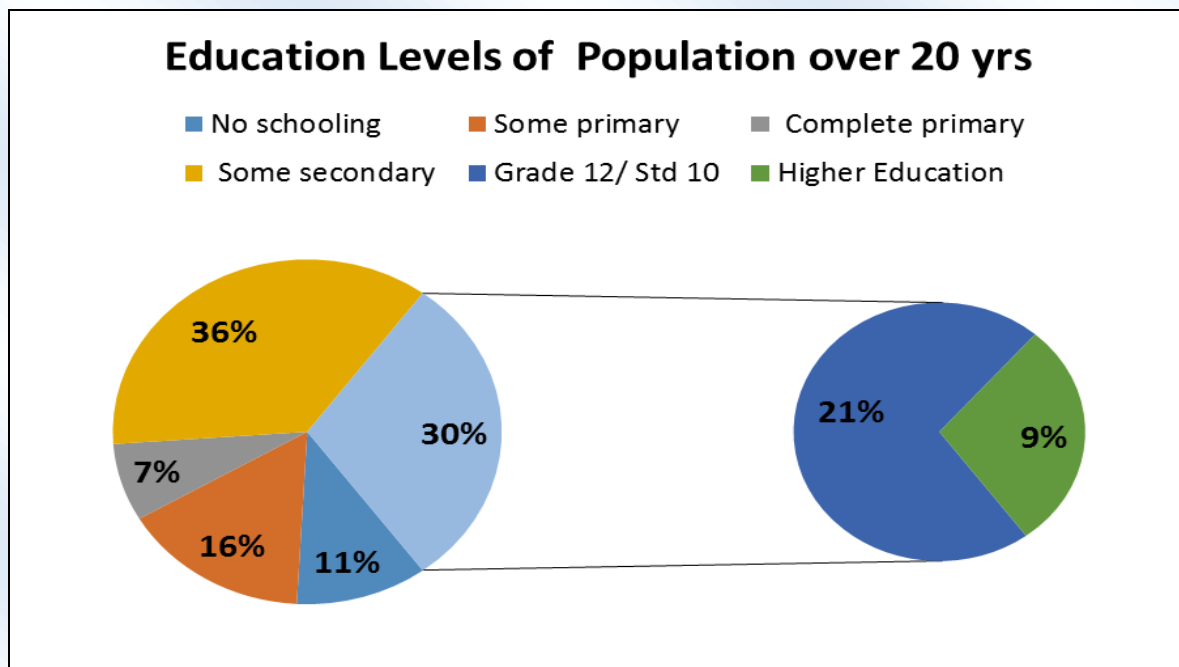
The fertility rate in 2020 is estimated to be slightly higher compared to that experienced in 2015. The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is projected to be slightly smaller (27.4%) in 2020 when compared to 2015 (27.6%).

In 2015, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounts to 14.3% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounts to 13.2% of the total male population. In 2020, the male working age population at 12.1% does not exceed that of the female population working age population at 13.3%, although both are at a lower level compared to 2015.

2.1.2 Labour Market and Educational Statistics

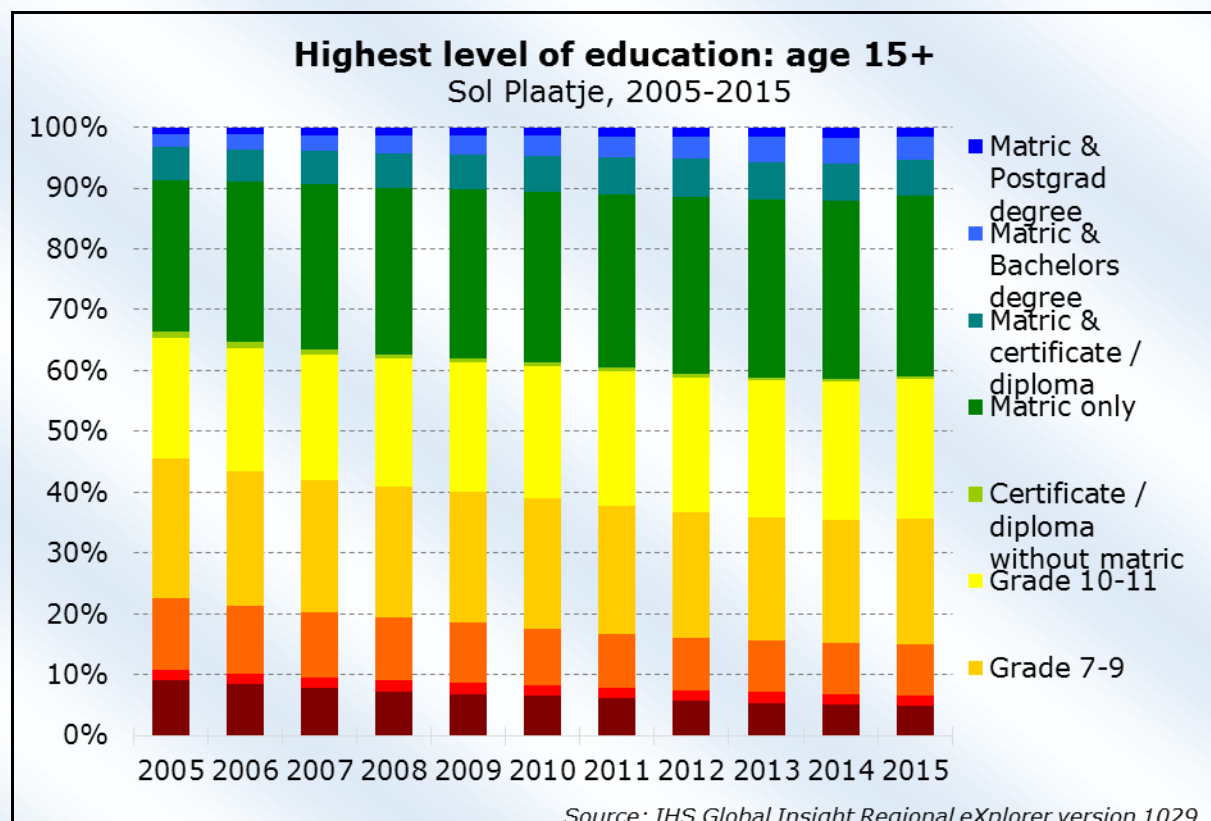
Of the population over 20 years, 30% have matric and higher education, while 10% indicate no schooling. The remaining 60% have some primary schooling and some secondary schooling. This will pose a serious problem for the future economic trajectory as skills will have to be built to suit the economic path and in the short-term skills will have to be brought in from skilled areas.

Chart 3: Labour Market and Education Statistics 2011 compared to 2001



Source Stats SA & Quantec

Chart 4: Highest level of Education 15+ (2005 vs. 2015)



Within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, the number of people without any schooling decreased from 2005 to 2015 with an average annual rate of -3.43%, while the number of people within the 'matric only' category, increased from 32,100 to 49,200. The number of people with 'matric and a certificate/diploma' increased with an average annual rate of 3.65%, with the number of people with a 'matric and a Bachelor's' degree increasing with an average annual rate of 7.82%. Overall improvement in the level of education is visible with an increase in the number of people with 'matric' or higher education.

Chart 5: Involvement in the economy

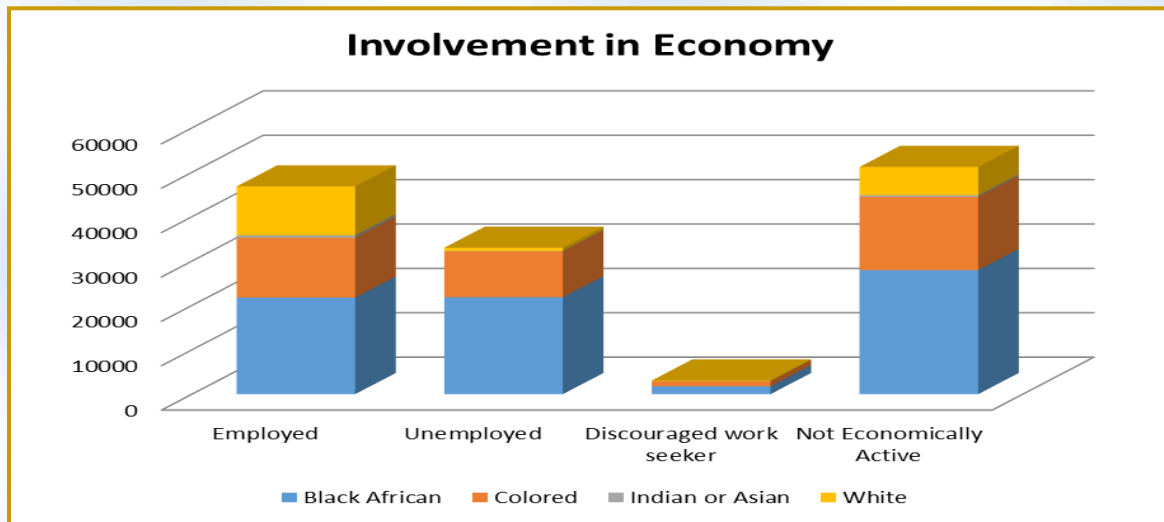
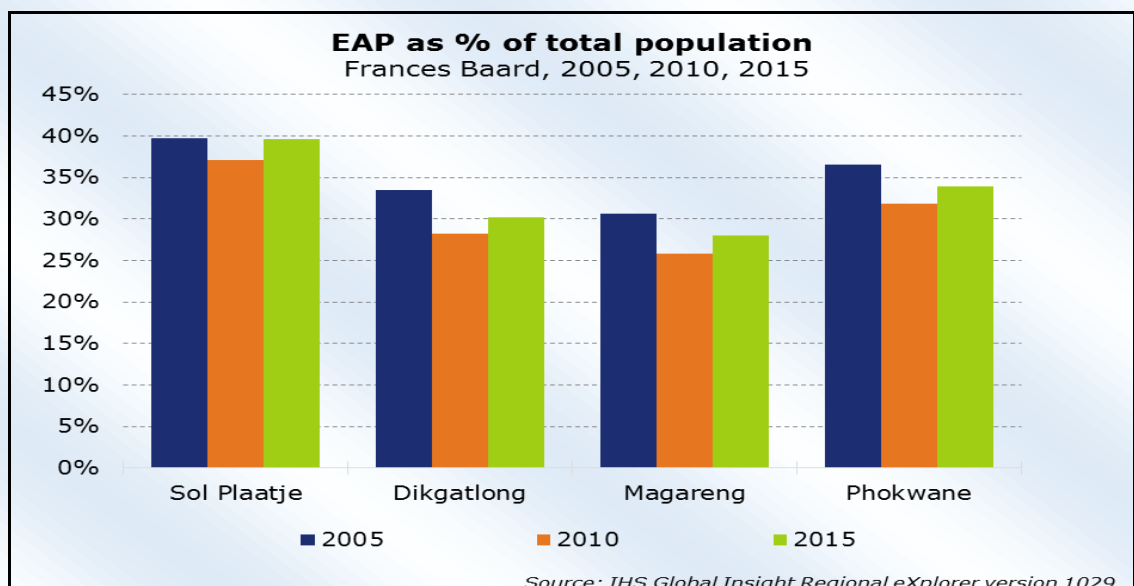


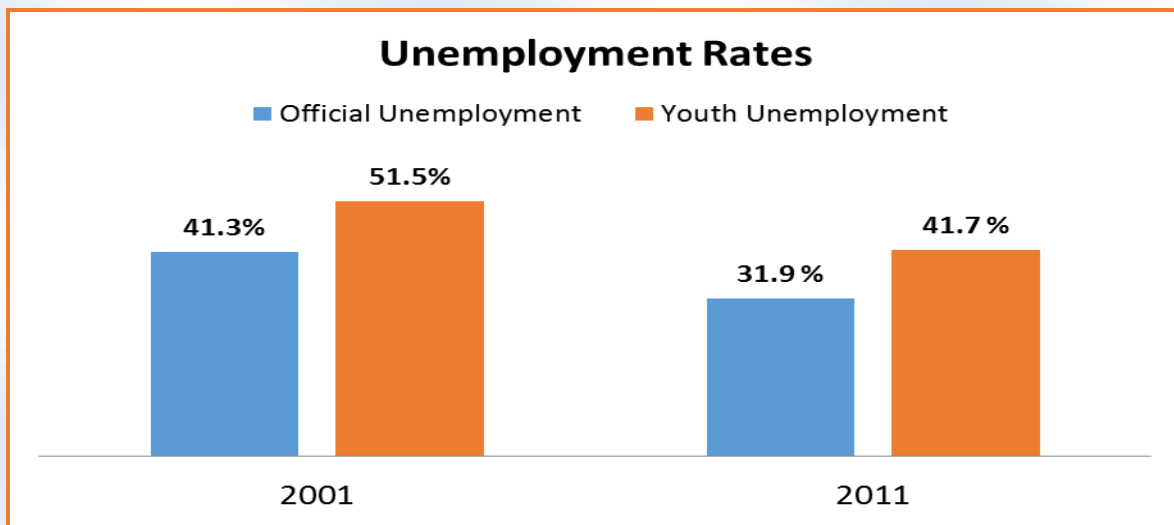
Chart 6: EAP as a percentage of total population



In 2005, 39.7% of the total population in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality were classified as economically active which decreased to 39.6% in 2015. Compared to the other regions in Frances Baard District Municipality, Sol Plaatje local municipality had the highest EAP as a percentage of the total population within its own region relative to the other regions.

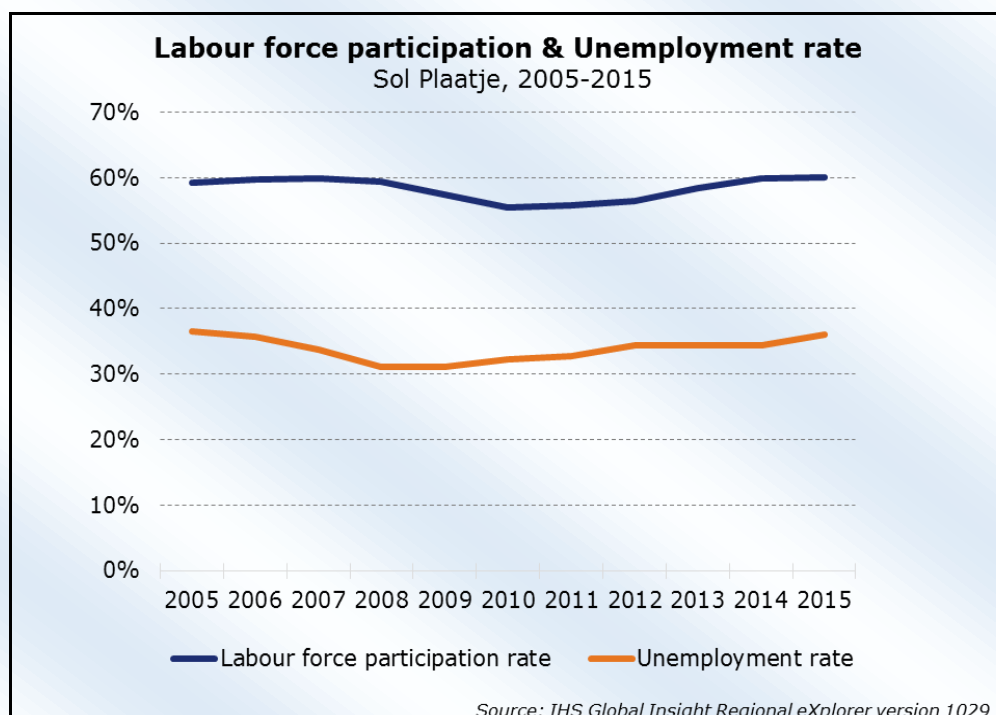
On the other hand, Magareng local municipality had the lowest EAP with 28.0% people classified as economically active population in 2015.

Chart 7: Unemployment Rates



Of the economically active people in the municipality, 31.9% are unemployed (narrow definition of unemployment). 41.7% of the economically active youth (15 – 34 years) in the area are unemployed. This figure is compelling enough to direct a special focus on youth employment.

Chart 8: Labour force and Unemployment Rates



In 2015 the labour force participation rate for Sol Plaatje was at 60.0% which is very similar when compared to the 59.2% in 2005. The unemployment rate is an efficient indicator that measures the success rate of the labour force relative to employment. In 2005, the unemployment rate for Sol Plaatje was 36.6% and decreased overtime to 36.0% in 2015.

The gap between the labour force participation rate and the unemployment rate decreased which indicates a negative outlook for the employment within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

2.1.3 Household Statistics

Chart 9 shows a comparison between the number and types of dwellings in Sol Plaatje and surrounding municipal areas, from 2001 to 2016.

During the 2011 Census 10378 households lived in informal settlements. This number increased to 9829 by end of 2016, according to the Community Survey performed by STATS SA. Refer to chart 9 below for further detail.

Chart 9: Types of dwellings

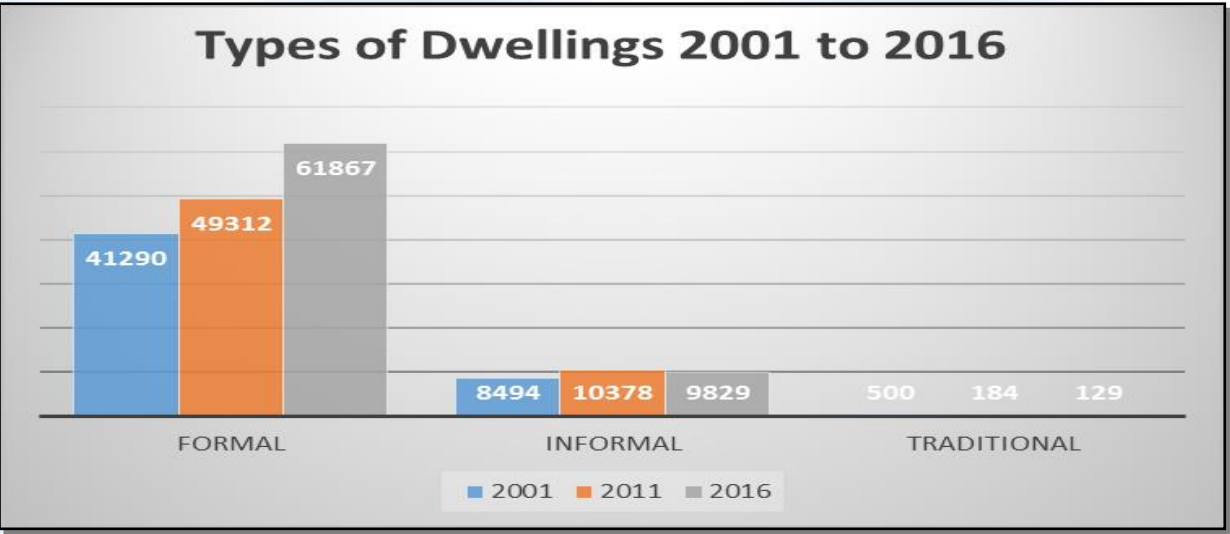
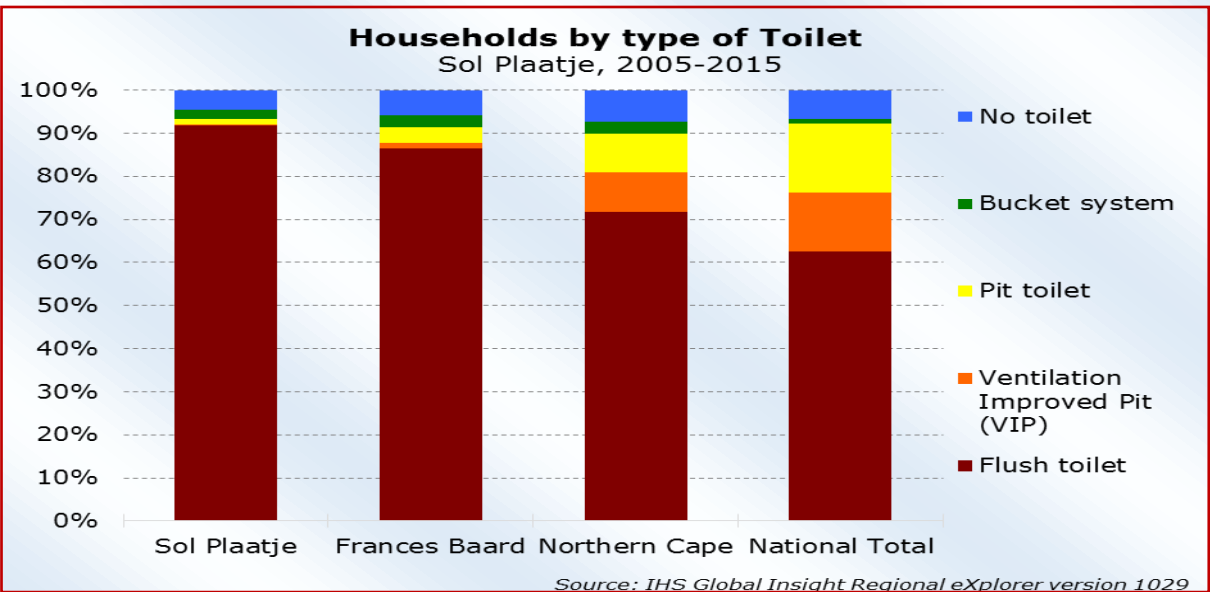


Chart 10: Households by type of toilet



Sol Plaatje Local Municipality had a total number of 58 900 flush toilets (91.89% of total households), 144 Ventilation Improved Pit (VIP) (0.22% of total households) and 751 (1.17%) of total household's pit toilets.

Chart 11: Sanitation backlog



When looking at the sanitation backlog (number of households without hygienic toilets) over time, it can be seen that in 2005 the number of Households without any hygienic toilets in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality was 5 130, this decreased annually at a rate of -0.15% to 5 050 in 2015.

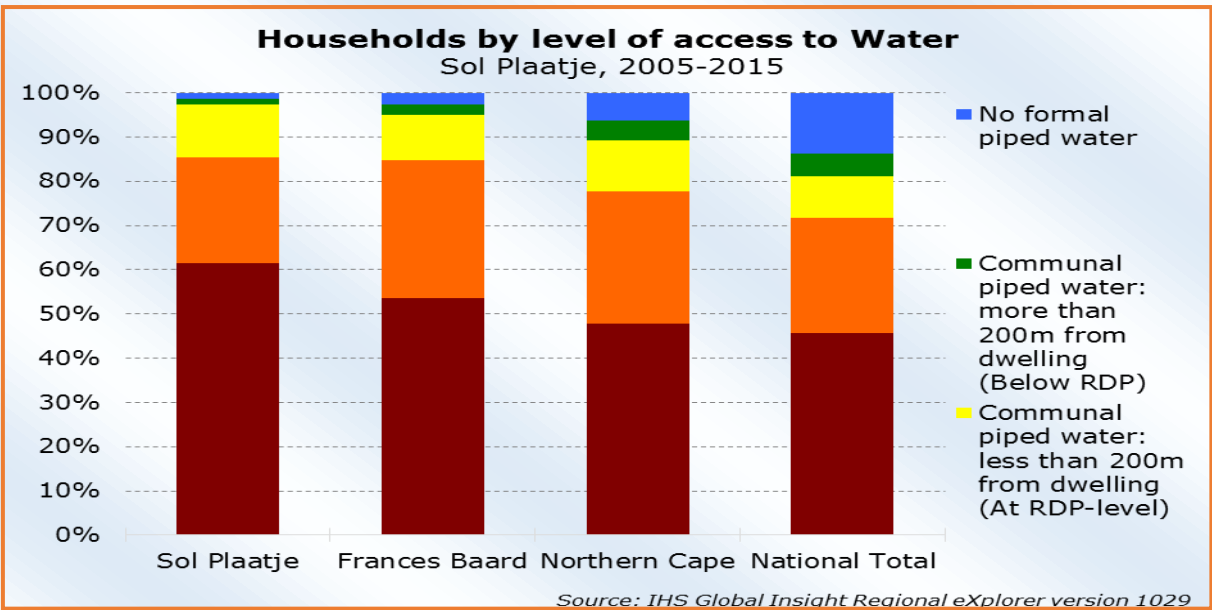


Chart 12: Households by level of access to water

Sol Plaatje Local Municipality had a total number of 39 400 (or 61.44%) households with piped water inside the dwelling, a total of 15 400 (24.05%) households had piped water inside the yard and a total number of 874 (1.36%) households had no formal piped water.

When looking at the water backlog (number of households below RDP-level) over time, it can be seen that in 2005 the number of households below the RDP-level were 924 within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, this increased annually at 6.50% per annum to 1 730 in 2015.

The total number of households within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 1.67% from 2005 to 2015, which is lower than the annual increase of 1.86% in the number of households in South Africa.

Chart 13: Water Backlog

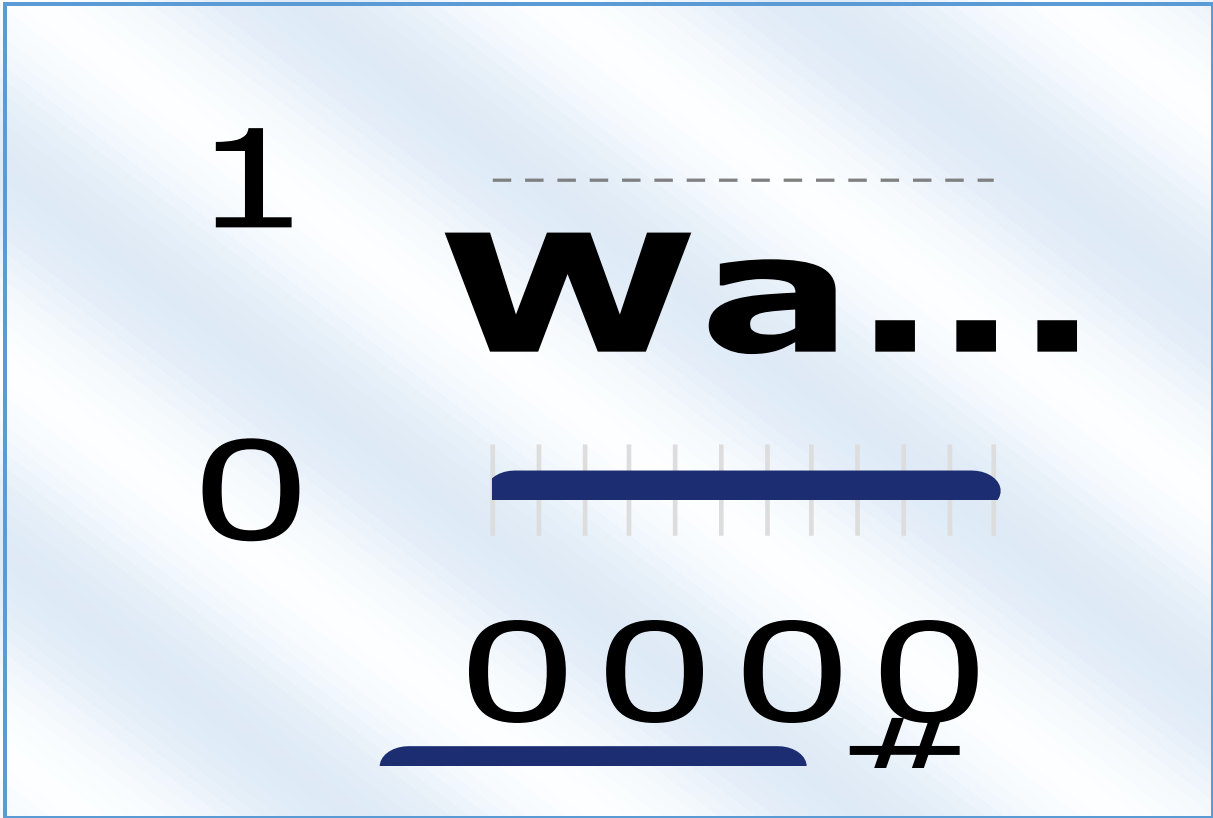
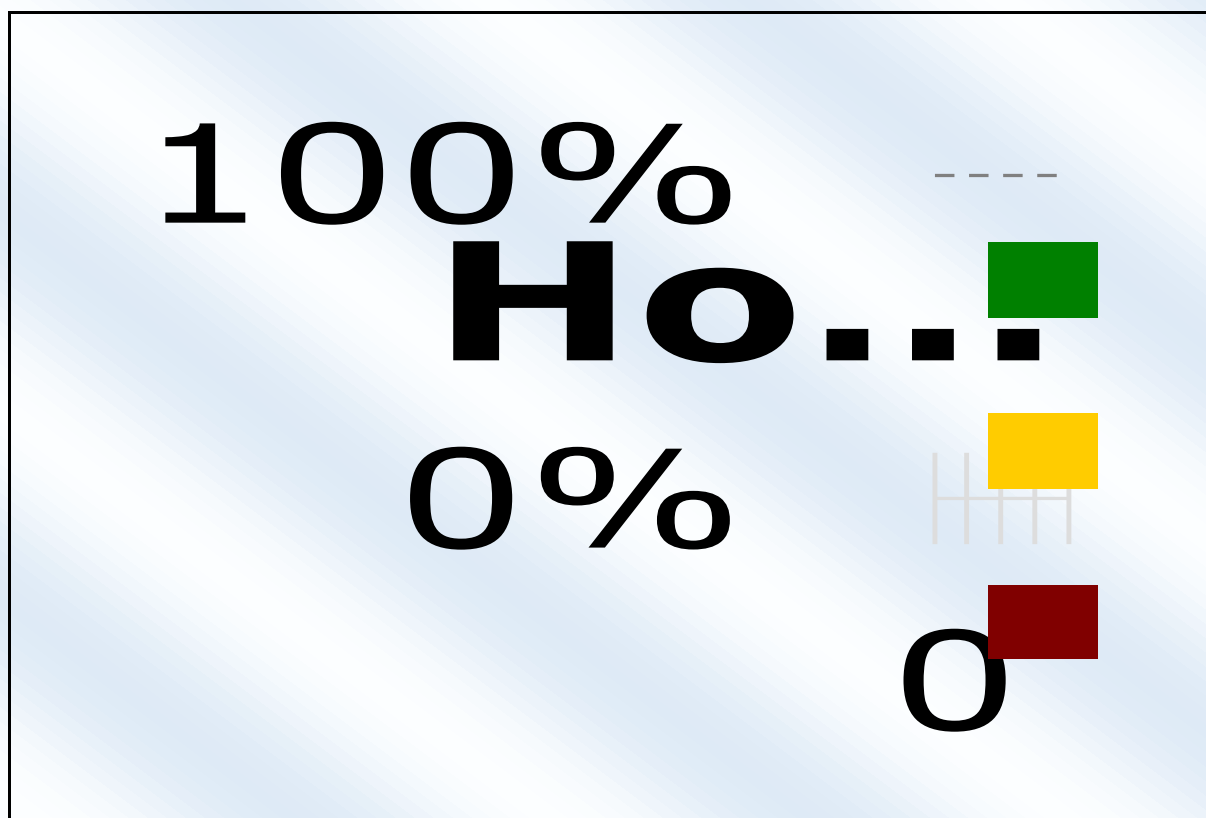


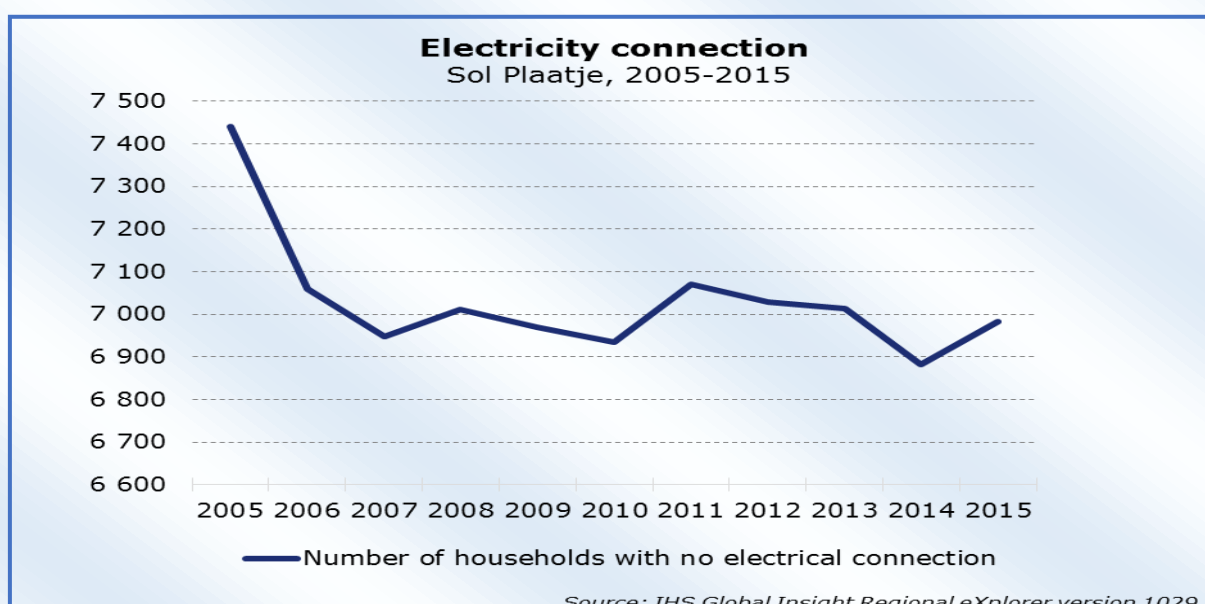
Chart 14: Households by electricity usage



Households are distributed into 3 electricity usage categories: Households using electricity for cooking, Households using electricity for heating, households using electricity for lighting. Household using solar power are included as part of households with an electrical connection.

This time series categorises households in a region according to their access to electricity (electrical connection). Sol Plaatje Local Municipality had a total number of 1 920 (3.00%) households with electricity for lighting only, a total of 55 200 (86.11%) households had electricity for lighting and other purposes and a total number of 6 980 (10.89%) households did not use electricity.

Chart 15: Electricity Connections



The region within Frances Baard with the highest number of households with electricity for lighting and other purposes is Sol Plaatje local municipality with 55 200 or a share of 66.36% of the households with electricity for lighting and other purposes within Frances Baard District Municipality.

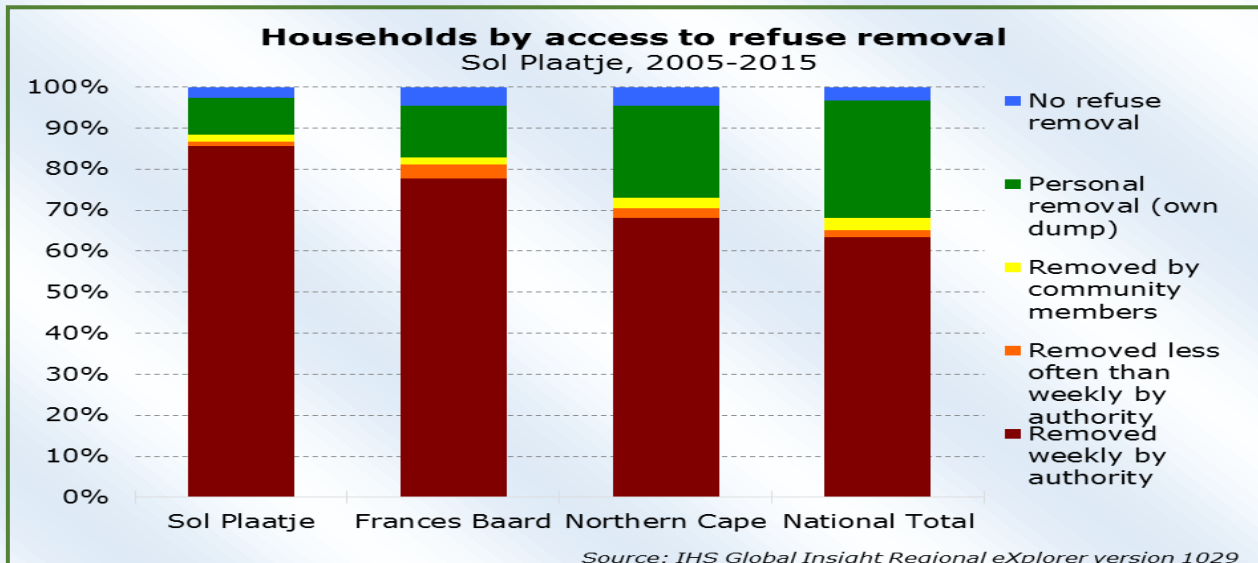


Chart 16: Households by access to refuse removal

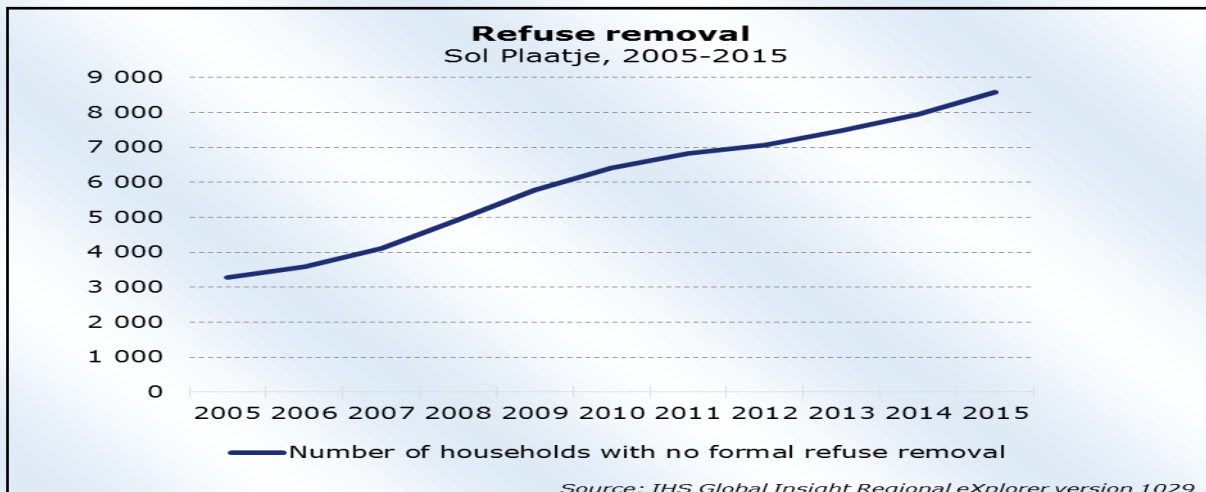
The region with the lowest number of households with electricity for lighting and other purposes is Magareng local municipality with a total of 5 100 or a share of 6.13% of the total households with electricity for lighting and other purposes within Frances Baard District Municipality. When looking at the number of households with no electrical connection over time, it can be seen that in 2005 the households without an electrical connection in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality was 7 440, this decreased annually at -0.64% per annum to 6 980 in 2015.

A distinction is made between formal and informal refuse removal. When refuse is removed by the local authorities, it is referred to as formal refuse removal. Informal refuse removal is where either the household or the community disposes of the waste, or where there is no refuse removal at all. A further breakdown is used in terms of the frequency by which the refuse is taken away, thus leading to the following categories:

- Removed weekly by authority
- Removed less often than weekly by authority
- Removed by community members
- Personal removal / (own dump)
- No refuse removal

Sol Plaatje Local Municipality had a total number of 54 800 (85.53%) households which had their refuse removed weekly by the authority, a total of 714 (1.11%) households had their refuse removed less often than weekly by the authority and a total number of 5 690 (8.88%) households which had to remove their refuse personally (own dump). The region within Frances Baard with the highest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Sol Plaatje local municipality with 54 800 or a share of 71.19% of the households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within Frances Baard. The region with the lowest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Magareng local municipality with a total of 4 330 or a share of 5.63% of the total households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within the district municipality.

Chart 17: Households with no formal refuse removal



When looking at the number of households with no formal refuse removal, it can be seen that in 2005 the households with no formal refuse removal in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality was 3 280, this increased annually at 10.07% per annum to 8 560 in 2015.

The total number of households within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 1.67% from 2005 to 2015, which is higher than the annual increase of 1.86% in the number of households in South Africa. For the financial year of 2018/19 Sol Plaatje Municipality had a total number of 59 306 households which had their refuse removed on a weekly basis and a backlog of 9 000 with regard to informal settlements that are making use of bulk containers. There are 30 bulk containers with 170 removals per month.

2.1.4 Economic Statistics

As seen in chart 18 below, the tertiary sector employs relatively little unskilled labour compared to the primary and secondary sectors. Therefore, growth in the tertiary sector does not normally have a significant impact on unemployment as the majority of unemployed people are not highly skilled.

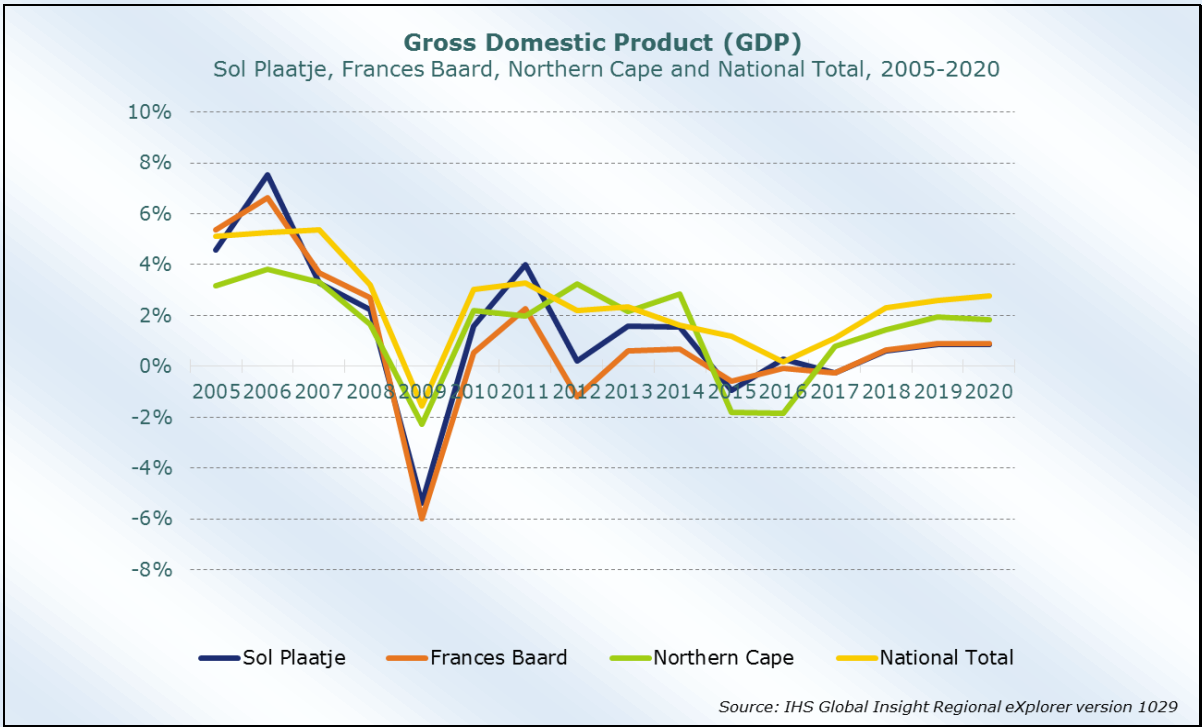
The Province economy grew at 2.8% in 2017, an improvement from the blow par growth of -1.2% experienced in 2016. The number of unemployed people, however increased by 12 652 in the 2nd Quarter of 2019 with the Province having the highest rate of young people unemployed and second highest for those aged 15 to 24 years at a rate of 45.9%. Currently 125 313 people in the Northern Cape are without employment, aged 15 to 24 years not in employment, education and training.

The high youth unemployment means young people are not acquiring the skills or experience needed to drive the economy forward, which inhibits the province's economic development.

Chart 18: GVA – Broad sector composition, 2015



Chart 19: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) Forecast, 2005 - 2015



From the above chart it can be seen that when compared to the national economy of South Africa, Sol Plaatje Local municipality has a comparative advantage on community services and almost the same advantage on the transport industry. A slight advantage is also noted on financial services.

However, when it comes to specifically manufacturing, Sol Plaatje has a significant comparative disadvantage relative to the country as a whole. In terms of trade the quotient of Sol Plaatje is relatively similar to that of South Africa. Generally speaking, Sol Plaatje has a very narrow economy.

2.1.5 South African Perspective

During the State of the Nation Address by President Cyril Ramaphosa on 13 February 2020, some key announcements were made.¹

To fight youth unemployment a new six-pronged plan was introduced that will target skill building, expansion of the Youth Employment Service and re-allocation of 1% of the national budget to a youth employment initiative. South Africa's youth faces one of the highest unemployment rates in the world, with almost 6 out of every 10 South African between the ages of 15 and 24 without jobs.

After the success of the high-profile investment conferences held in 2018 and 2019 in a bid to attract R1.2 trillion in new investment over five years, a third conference will be held in November to review the implementation of the previous commitments and to generate new investment into SA's economy. A total of R664 billion in investment commitments had been raised during the first two years of the investment drive.

The Infrastructure Fund Implementation Team has finalised the list of shovel-ready projects and has begun work to expand private investment into public infrastructure sections with revenue streams. These include areas like student accommodation, social housing, independent water production, rail freight branch lines, embedded electricity generation, municipal bulk infrastructure and broadband roll-out.

The social housing program to build rental housing for low-income families is at implementation stage, which could leverage as much as R9 billion of private investment in the construction of 37 000 rental apartments.

A Tourism Equity Fund is going to be launched by Government to stimulate transformation in tourism.

The low levels of growth mean that South Africa are not generating enough revenue to meet our expenses. Our debt is heading towards unsustainable levels, and spending is misdirected towards consumption and debt servicing rather than infrastructure and productive activity. The Minister of Finance would thus outline a series of measures to reduce spending and improve its composition.²

Gross domestic product shrank an annualised 1.4% in the last quarter of 2019, compared with a revised 0.8% decline in the three months through September. The economy contracted 0.5% from a

¹ Web SA Government

² Fin 24

year earlier, the first time in almost four years that GDP has shrunk from the same period a year earlier.³

The contraction means Africa's most-industrialised economy has had two recessions since President Cyril Ramaphosa came to power at the start of 2018. For the full year, economic growth was 0.2%, the lowest since the global financial crisis, and half of what the Reserve Bank estimated in January, when it cut its key interest rate.

Chart 20: Economic Growth in 4th Quarter 2019 (SA Statistics)



Seven of the ten industries contracted in the fourth quarter. Finance, mining and personal services managed to keep their heads above water, but this was not enough to prevent the economy from sliding into its third recession since 1994 as shown below.

Chart 21: Industry growth in 4th Quarter 2019(SA Statistics)

³ SA Statistics

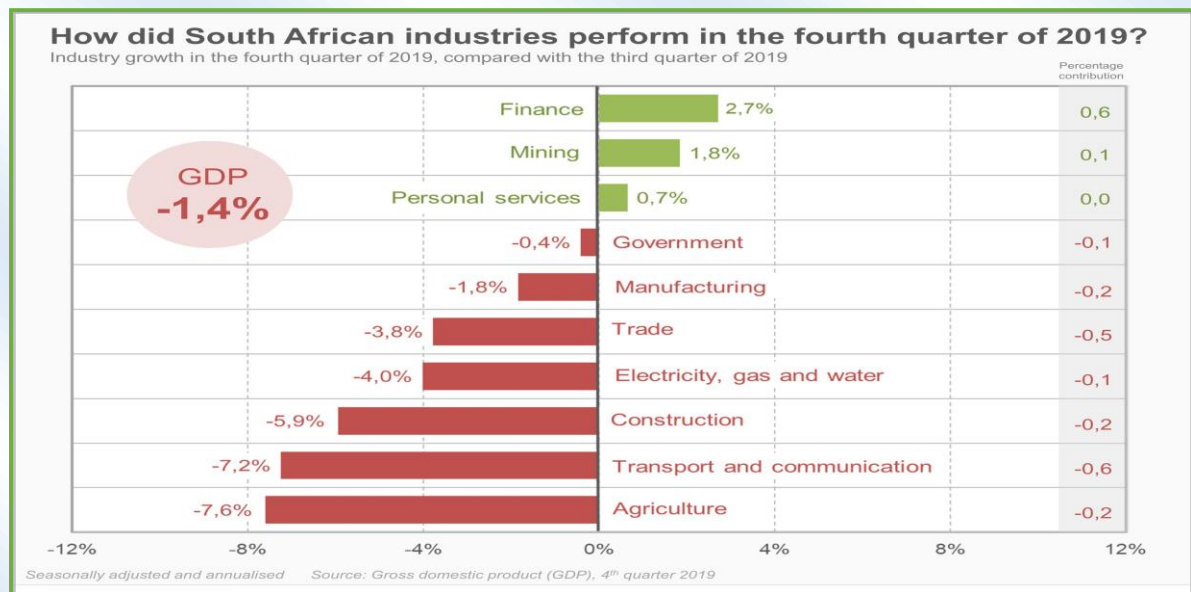
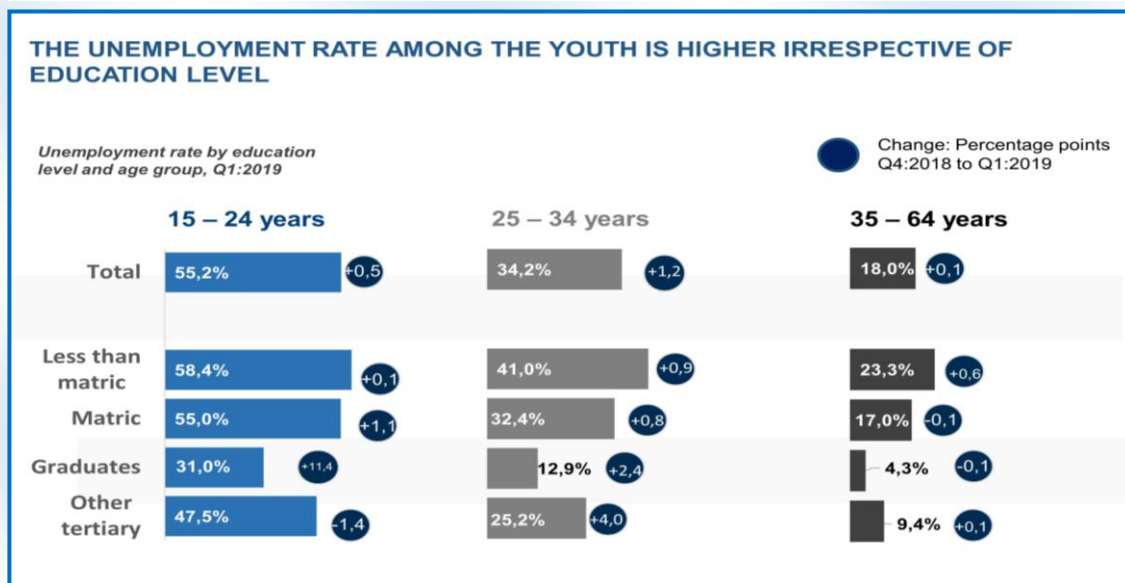


Chart 22: SA's Consumer Price Inflation, January 2020 (SA Statistics)

South Africa's annual inflation rate nudged up to 4,6% in February from January's 4,5%, inching past the 4,5% midpoint of the South African Reserve Bank's monetary policy target range. The last time the inflation rate was above the midpoint was in November 2018 when the rate was 5,2% as shown above.

The youth aged 15–24 years are the most vulnerable in the South African labour market as the unemployment rate among this age group was 55,2% in the 1st quarter of 2019. Among graduates in this age group, the unemployment rate was 31,0% during this period compared to 19,5% in the 4th quarter of 2018 – an increase of 11,4 percentage points quarter-on-quarter. However, the graduate unemployment rate is still lower than the rate among those with other educational levels, as shown in the chart below, meaning that education is still the key to these young people's prospects improving in the South African labour market.

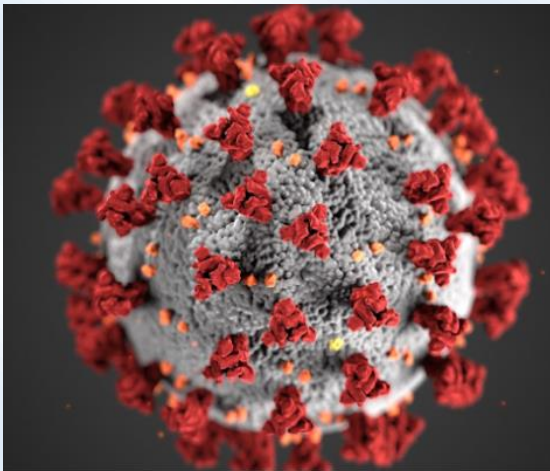
Chart 23: SA's Youth Unemployment Rate, Quarter 4:2018 to Q1: 2019(SA Statistics)



The continued lack of growth will weigh on the government's revenue collection and efforts to tame debt and narrow the budget deficit. It will also make it even more difficult to lower an unemployment rate that's close to 30% and seen as one of the biggest obstacles to reducing poverty in one of the world's most unequal nations

SA is facing a heightened risk of a sovereign credit rating downgrade to junk by Moody's Investors Service, which changed its outlook from stable to negative late in 2019. Moody's is the sole major rating agency to not already have down-graded SA's sovereign debt to sub-investment grade,

For the first time over a century, the world is facing a medical emergency far graver than what human race have experienced before. The World Health Organisation has declared the coronavirus outbreak as a global pandemic. It is for this reason that



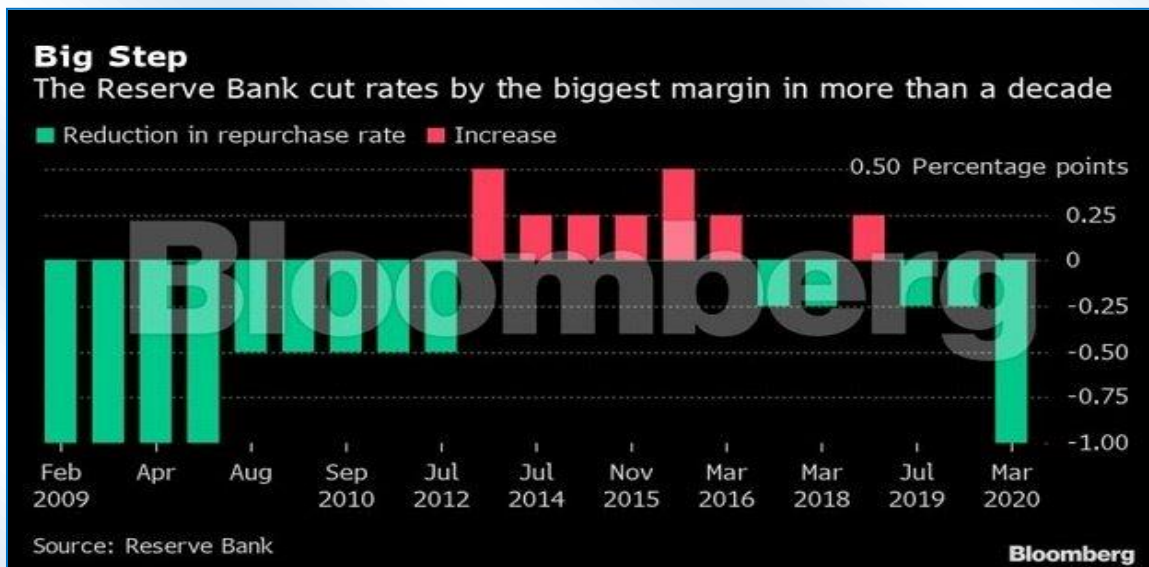
SA's President, Cyril Ramaphosa, declared a national disaster on 15 March 2020 with the outbreak of the Corona-virus and announced government measures to assist in containing the spread and supporting businesses with the pandemic. Never before in the history of our democracy has the country been confronted with such a severe situation.

The pandemic will have will have an impact on health and wellbeing of people on the day-to-day life of society and a significant and potentially lasting impact on the economy.

There was already a dramatic decline in economic activity in SA's major trading partners, i.e a sudden drop in international tourism and severe instability across all global markets. The anticipated effects of the decline in exports and tourist arrivals will be exacerbated by both an increase in infections and the measures required to take to contain the spread of the disease.

A potentially severe impact on production, the viability of businesses, job retention and job creation.

The Cabinet is therefore in the process of finalising a comprehensive package of interventions to mitigate the expected impact of COVID-19 on the economy especially on production, viability of businesses, job retention and job creation.



Impact

It is the first time in a decade that the Reserve Bank cut the interest rate by a full percentage point in one meeting as shown above.

The inflation rose above the 4.5% midpoint of the central bank's target range for the first time in 15 months in February, but it's expected to moderate over the coming months on the back of a sharp decline in oil prices. The cut in interest rates won't derail the efforts to anchor price growth at the midpoint according to the Monetary Policy Committee, who has also revised its inflation forecast for the year to 3.8% from 4.7%

The central bank's quarterly projection model indicated three repo rate cuts of 25 basis points each in the second and fourth quarter of 2020, as well as in the third quarter of 2021.

2.2 CONTEXTUALISING THE ISSUES RELATING TO DEMOGRAPHIC AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC INFORMATION

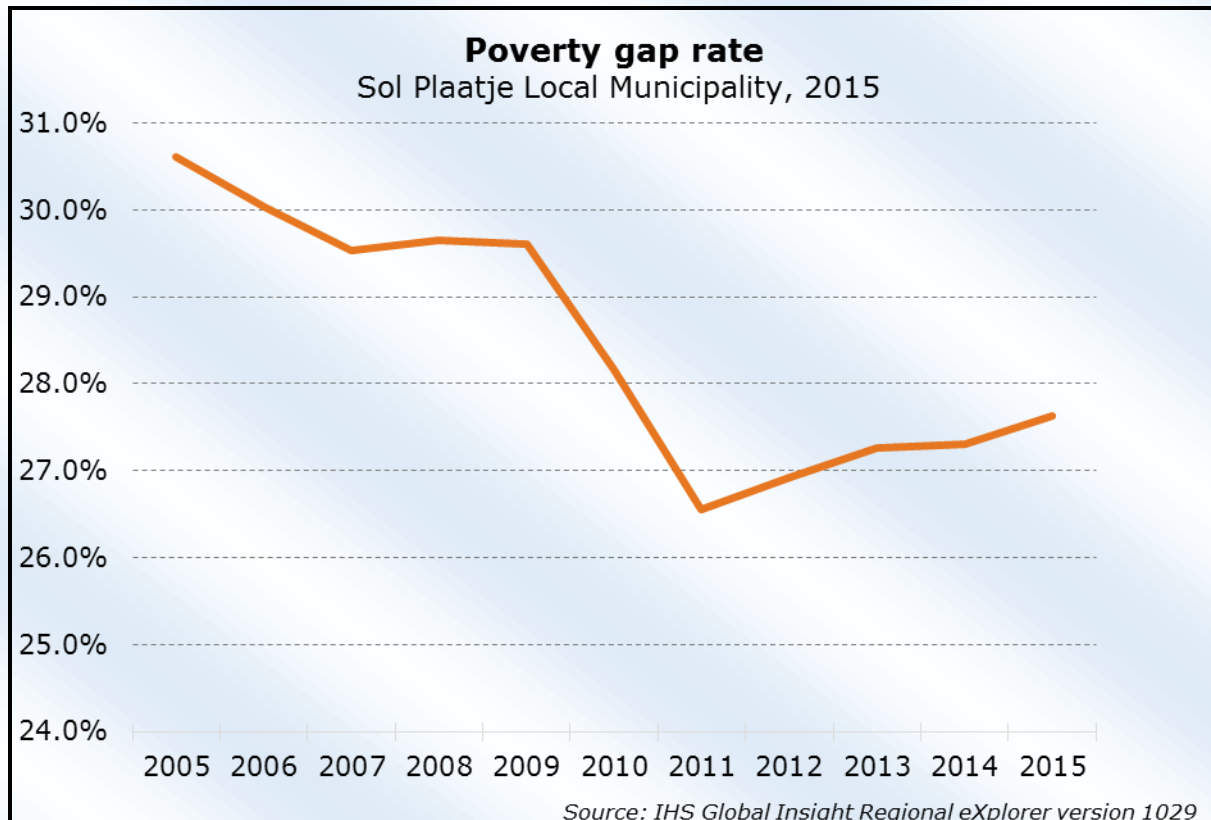
The issues identified above need to be considered when reviewing the IDP and preparing the budget for the 2020/21 MTREF. The Province economy grew at 2.8% in 2017, an improvement from the blow par growth of -1.2% experienced in 2016. The number of unemployed people, however increased by 12 652 in the 2nd Quarter of 2019 with the Province having the highest rate of young people unemployed and second highest for those aged 15 to 24 years at a rate of 45.9%. SPLM's population growth is 2, 95% (between 2011 and 2016). A large proportion of this growth is in the lower income and indigent component of the population. The unemployment rate is 31,9% (youth unemployment 41,7%). Only 10% of SPLM's population has a higher education than matric. More than half (55%) of SPLM's population also has an income of R3, 000 or less per month. All this indicate that economic growth and job creation must (in line with the NDP) be a high priority in SPLM as well.

Realizing economic growth in its area and creating sustainable jobs is, however, a huge challenge for SPLM as it is in itself not a "big" role-player in this process.

This challenge becomes even greater considering the fact that the primary and secondary sectors is the actual job creating sectors within the economy - especially in an area, such as SPLM, where the skills levels are low (refer to level of education above). Unfortunately the primary sectors form a very small portion of the SPLM's economy – only 12%. The tertiary sector on the other hand forms 69% of the local economy and these are also the sectors where SPLM has a comparative.

The state of the economy (in SA at present) should also be considered. The economy grew by 2% in the 3rd quarter of 2017 (refer above). That being said, the many challenges facing Sol Plaatje Municipality and the country as a whole, need to be analyzed and understood, in order to create workable mitigation strategies and action plans.

Chart 24: The “Poverty-Gap”



The poverty gap is used as an indicator to measure the depth of poverty. The gap measures the average distance of the population from the poverty line and is expressed as a percentage of the upper bound poverty line, as defined by StatsSA. The Poverty Gap deals with a major shortcoming of the poverty rate, which does not give any indication of the depth, of poverty. The upper poverty line is defined by StatsSA as the level of consumption at which individuals are able to purchase both sufficient food and non-food items without sacrificing one for the other.

It is estimated that the poverty gap rate in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality amounted to 27.6% in 2015 - the rate needed to bring all poor households up to the poverty line and out of poverty.

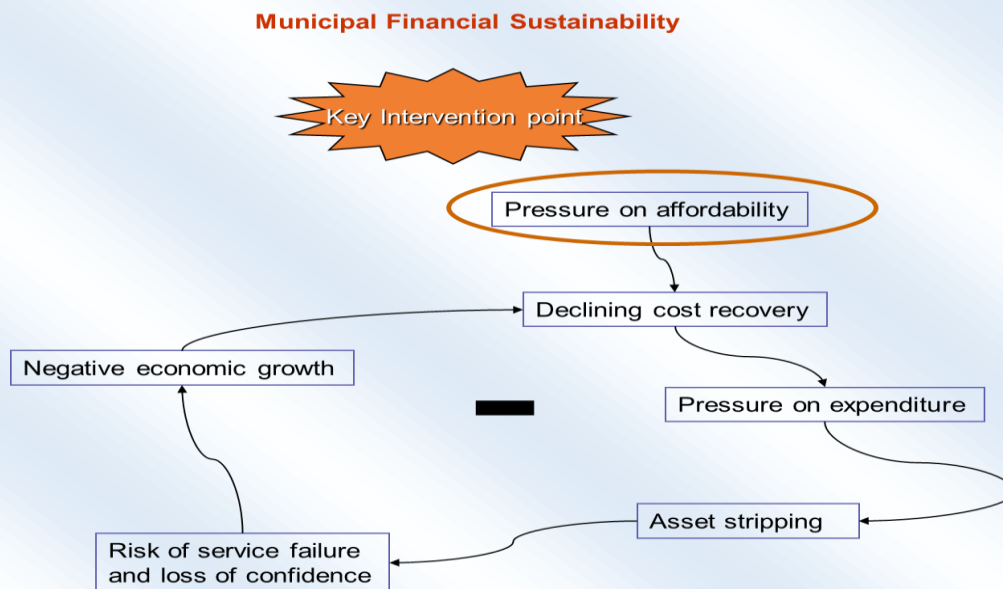
In 2015, the poverty gap rate was 27.6% and in 2005 the poverty gap rate was 30.6%, it can be seen that the poverty gap rate decreased from 2005 to 2015, which means that there were improvements in terms of the depth of the poverty within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

In order to deal with this gap a two-pronged approach is necessary, namely:

1. A job creation strategy for the indigent population in order for them to also contribute towards the creation and maintenance of the urban services and facilities, and
2. Create an enabling environment for private sector investment in order for this segment of the population to grow which will contribute towards sustainable economic growth.

It is of utmost importance to address the above issues as it also negatively influences the financial sustainability of the municipality who is tasked to ensure a livable City by providing and maintaining the necessary municipal services and facilities. This is illustrated by the figure below.

Figure 1: Municipal Financial Sustainability



Issues to be addressed to ensure the financial sustainability of the SPLM include, but are not restricted to:

- Economic growth and job creation
- Affordable Municipal Rates
- Increase revenue collection
- Reduce billing lag after development has been completed.
- Differentiated service levels according to affordability
- Core vs Non-core functions – concentrate on core functions (B2B)
- Optimum cost-efficient service delivery
- Reliable and increased infrastructure capacity for growth and development, especially related to connector and reticulation networks – specifically Electricity
- Reduce “Red Tape” for investors who wishes to invest in development in Kimberley

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1 STATUS QUO PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

3.1.1 STRATEGIC ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING

3.1.1.1 Local Economic Development

Status Quo

The history of LED in South Africa can be divided into six phases, as described in Table 5.

Table 5: South Africa and LED history

PRE-1994 (apartheid era)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ The approach was government-planned industrial decentralisation and LED initiatives, as part of the social engineering and economic boosterism of the apartheid state (Rogerson, 1997; Nel & John, 2006).▪ From the 1980s, programmes were introduced to attract industries, promote place marketing, and develop infrastructure, tourism and land. However, by the early 1990s, many of the decentralised, planned places (e.g. Botshabelo, Mdantsane) were failing, with plants closing and jobs being lost (Marais et al., 2016c; SACN, 2016).
1994–2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ The new Constitution (1996) came into force and included the principle of developmental local government, reinforcing the importance of economic planning at the local level.▪ Two opposing approaches to LED developed: a city-based (or pro-market) approach and a community-based approach (Nel, 1997). As donors started channelling their funding through government, the community-based approach lost momentum (Nel, 2005). Community groups argued in favour of pro-poor approach to LED (Khanyaacidd, 2006).▪ Government introduced the LED Fund (1998) that was aimed at projects with a pro-poor, poverty-relief focus. Projects had limited success because they were poorly planned and designed, seldom considered the value chains, were mostly implemented by the public sector and often did not include appropriate technical support (Marais & Botes, 2007).▪ Some of the large cities implemented inner-city renewal programmes and large tourism investments, such as waterfront developments and convention centres, which were in many cases driven by public-private partnerships (Nel & Rogerson, 2007)
2003–2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Having discontinued the LED Fund (2002), government developed a new LED policy for South Africa, the National LED Framework 2006–2011 (DPLG, 2006), which was:<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ A five-year strategic framework aimed at supporting the development of sustainable local economies through integrated government action.▪ A guide to LED that proposed a strategic implementation approach that government and communities could use to improve LED, and suggested actions for implementing LED Key Performance Indicators.

POST 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A review of the 2006–2011 LED Framework took into consideration the state of the economy and of local government, the existing national economic frameworks and national contemporary LED issues, and identified LED challenges and opportunities. ▪ Challenges included: the lack of a shared conceptual understanding of LED, poor intergovernmental relations on LED, sectoral plans not integrated as part of LED planning and implementation, limited funding and financing for municipal-led LED programmes, the lack of a differential approach to LED implementation, and skills deficit and general human resources issues.
2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cabinet adopted South Africa's national urban policy, the IUDF, which promotes a differentiated approach to cities and towns. ▪ The IUDF recognises the specific problems associated with intermediate cities in South Africa, including dependence on a single economic sector, poor urban management, inadequate maintenance of municipal infrastructure, and weak relations between the municipality and external role-players. ▪ The IUDF specifically calls for a national LED strategy and for economic development to be central to the municipal agenda.
2018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Ministry of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) published a draft National Framework for Local Economic Development: Creating Innovation driven Local Economies 2018–2028 (COGTA, 2018) that takes forward the policy proclamations. ▪ Its aim is to “provide strategic guidance to LED agents and actors and their activities in order to achieve innovative, competitive, sustainable, inclusive local economies that maximise local opportunities, address local needs, and contribute to national and provincial development objectives”.

Understanding of the LED within Sol Plaatje Municipality

The main goal of Local Economic Development is improving the economic well-being of a community through efforts that entail job creation, job retention, tax base enhancements and quality of life. As there is no single definition for economic development, there is no single strategy, policy, or program for achieving successful economic development. Communities differ in their geographic and political strengths and weaknesses. Each community, therefore, will have a unique set of challenges for economic development.

Within municipalities, there still confusion about the LED department's role, and LED is not considered a high priority. As a result, projects identified in terms of SDBIP are not aligned with New Agenda LED 2017 in terms National LED Framework and are rarely updated in the IDP. These projects tend to be disconnected from reality, lack strong economic rationale or make simplistic assumptions about the economic value chains, and assume that funding will come from other spheres of government. The private sector is also not aligned with the municipality, and economic analysis and intelligence are lacking.

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (DCOG, 2016) and research by the South African Cities Network (SACN) and the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) recognise that the economic development function at local level needs to be re-imagined.

This study recommends that the LED function be re-imagined, based on four principles and six strategic issues.

Four institutional principles for LED

1. A functional economic development directorate can exist on a small budget.
2. A functional economic development directorate needs to be involved in both pro-growth and pro-poor projects.
3. LED needs to occupy centre stage within a municipality and economic thinking must be integrated into the other functions performed by a municipality.
4. A functional economic development directorate should furnish the rest of the municipality with robust economic intelligence.

Six strategic issues in reimagining LED

1. Local governments should mainstream economic considerations into their sectoral departments and also into the accompanying strategies of those departments.
2. Local governments need to use municipal levers, such as land-use planning, to support their economies.
3. Municipalities should do more to build economic intelligence, with the assistance of other spheres of government.
4. Local governments should strengthen economic strategies that are appropriate for their specific economic context and based on solid economic intelligence.
5. Local governments should develop economic partnerships, as municipalities need to facilitate, not drive, economic development.
6. Local governments should create appropriate institutional arrangements that support economic development.

The LED challenges of Sol Plaatje Municipality as an intermediate city

The slower economic growth is due to various realities facing intermediate city, including SPM reliance on a single sector (especially mining). This makes SPM vulnerable to changes in mining and international markets, and to decisions and policies made at national level; for example, the imposition or relaxation of import tariffs. Compounding this reality is the disappointing state of economic planning at local government level, or local economic development (LED).

The draft National Framework for Local Economic Development

The draft Framework contains a vision for LED: “Innovative, competitive, sustainable, inclusive local economies that maximise local opportunities, address local needs, and contribute to national development objectives”, including the following strategic objectives:

- To launch a radical fight against poverty, inequality and unemployment, and enhance the quality of life for all through developing innovative and inclusive and competitive local economies.
- To support the potential of local economies to grow and develop the national economy.
- To raise greater awareness of the significance of regions, metropolitan municipalities and localities as focal points for generating national prosperity.

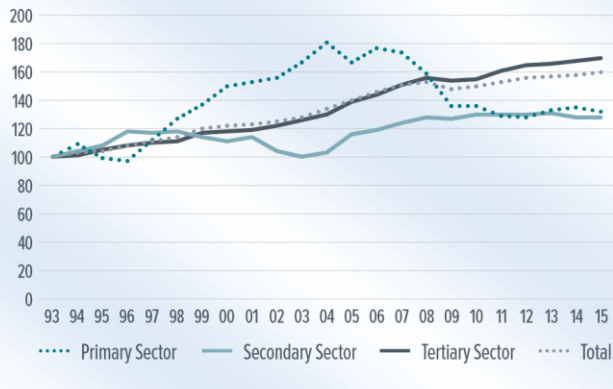


FIGURE 12: Percentage share of primary, secondary and tertiary sectors (1993–2015)



- To intensify the support for local economies to realise and build their economic potential, diversity, levels of employment and the creation of decent work for their communities.
- To strengthen intergovernmental coordination for the planning of inclusive economic development between government and non-governmental sectors.

Main economic function of Sol Plaatje Municipality

Two external factors saved the economy of what would otherwise be a dying mining town: the establishment of Sol Plaatje as the capital of the sparsely populated Northern Cape Province and the opening of a new national university five years ago. The city's capital status ensured that large numbers of public servants settled in the city, helping to maintain the housing market and creating demand for office space, and served to direct government spending on hospitals and other public services.

This in turn expanded the regional services function of the city. For the last 25 years, diamond mining stimulated the economy, but this is no longer the case. A large artisanal mining sector has developed in Sol Plaatje that remains unregulated and illegal, despite attempts to formalise these activities. Over the last two years, the economy has changed, and economic development officials are concerned by the loss of large numbers of businesses. Overall, the city struggles with political instability, bulk water supply and basic service-delivery problems.

Economic development planning

Sol Plaatje has an SEDP whereby Local Economic Development Unit placed and that focuses on tourism and enterprise development. The municipality has started a process to develop a new economic development strategy. Integrated economic thinking is limited, and the overall strategy is unclear. However, the city's economy has benefited from external government decisions, such as in 1994 when the city became the provincial capital, and in 2015 when a national university opened its doors. Another boost came in 2012 when the provincial government established a convention centre, which enables the city to attract niche conferences, rather than compete with Cape Town or eThekweni for large conferences. The tourism experience focuses on the Big Hole, extreme adventure sports and desert tourism.

Achievement

The move towards Diversification and Innovation: A necessity for Mining Towns

A current innovation within Kimberley is the NC mLab (Mobile Applications Laboratories) project. In 2012 Sol Plaatje Local Municipality entered into a partnership with the Northern Cape provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDaT), the Northern Cape Community Education Training College and NC mLab Africa to establish a local skills-development incubation hub within Sol Plaatje (MLAB Northern Cape).

The provincial government's Northern Cape Information Society Strategy (NCISS) noted as early as 2005 that: "a paradigm shift will be required to transition our resource rich industrial and agricultural economy to a knowledge-based information economy" (NCISS, 2005). Establishing an NC mLab within the province is an example of a progressive means towards the desired goal of diversifying the local economy. Northern Cape mLab is a Non-Profit Organisation which exists in order to provide skills, training and an incubation platform for the youth in the province, particularly in the areas of entrepreneurship, SMME development ICT and mobile applications.

Through the MLAB skills and innovation cycle, the organisation provides opportunities to scholars, budding entrepreneurs and upcoming innovators to gain new and highly sort after skills including:

- Coding skills
- Exposure and opportunities to participate in ICT industry innovation and research
- Business start-up an SMME skills
- Mobile application development skills

Currently the NC mLab is located in the Galeshewe SMME Village in Kimberly. Over twenty (20) youths comprising of small business owners, mobile app developers and "mentees" are currently part of the NC mLab establishment and are receiving training and skill up-scaling through one means or the other. NC mLab hopes to see an increase in the volume of youths and entrepreneurs that have been mentored by the business incubation programme run by the organisation.

In addition to the above, it is worth noting that **Sol Plaatje University offers a specialised undergraduate degree in Data Science** and is currently the only university in Africa that provides this course offering. It is clear that the municipality is charting its way towards innovation, new technologies and a knowledge-based economy, and this is commendable. It is hoped that many mining towns within the country may adopt means of economic diversification, best suited for them, and take the necessary steps towards innovation-driven local economic development. This forms an essential part of economic sustainability for mining towns' through-out the country.

Projects for 2020/21

NC mLab at Galeshewe SMMeVillage

The Department of Science and Technology and Department of Economic Development and Tourism allocated an amount of R11.8 m over a period of 2018/19 to 2020/21 for the NC mLab project as mentioned above with the SMME's in the Galeshewe township being the beneficiaries for this grant. This is an on-going project and in its 2nd year of implementation.

Review of the LED Strategy

The Review of the LED Strategy is funded by the Old Mutual Group in the amount of R1 m for the period 2020. The review must be done by the Centre for Local Economic Development from the University of Johannesburg (CENLED) being a condition of the grant. Beneficiaries are the entire community of Sol Plaatje which is extended to the entire region of the Frances Baard District Municipality.

Enhancing Sol Plaatje Local Municipality's economic governance & infrastructure for Business expansion Attraction & Retention (BEAR)

The third grant known as the General Budget Support National Treasury and European Union in the amount of R45 m is for the period 2020/21 to 2022/23.

The purpose of this grant is to enhance the institution's economic governance and infrastructure for Business Expansion Attraction and Retention (BEAR) with SPLM 's community being the beneficiaries which will be done through the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework of SPLM.

Northern Cape Innovation Forum

A grant of R1 m was allocated for the Establishment of the Northern Cape Innovative Forum to enhance the implementation of science, technology and innovation through LED's strategic planning. This will be an on-going project of which Sol Plaatje University will be the champion of the project with the beneficiaries being the entire community of SPLM as well as the entire Northern Cape.

Partnership with Genk Municipality in Netherlands

The LED Unit is currently in engagement with Genk City in Limburg Province of Belgium to finalize a concept proposal to be able to qualify for the European Union Partnerships for Sustainable cities 2020 : Smart Cities' Grant of approximately R50 m for 2020. This grant must be used for smart data management in SPLM as driving force for city policy on waste, gender and local entrepreneurship is Beneficiaries will be the entire community and SPM's organisation. The condition of the grant is that SPLM must have an European Partner to qualify before submitting an application.

Integrated Township Economic Development Programme

The department is currently developing an integrated township economic development programme, which intends to develop township economies, and to target investments such as factories, workshops, technical hubs and locally-owned retail operations in our townships, large or small.

The driving force behind job creation must be the realization that interventions at local level do not need to be only small-scale, but that high value economic activity in townships must also be encouraged.

The approach to focus on townships is informed by the reality that South African townships are characterised by the highest levels of **unemployment, poverty and inequality**. Therefore, township economies have been identified as a critical vehicle to drive the South African economy to upward trajectory.

The initiative will be implemented in the following five townships: **Mankweng**, (Polokwane Municipality, Limpopo); **Imbali**, (Msunduzi Municipality, Kwa-Zulu Natal); **Ezibeleni**, (Enoch Mgijima Municipality, Eastern Cape); **Tlhabane**, (Rustenburg, North West) and **Galeshewe**, (Sol Plaatje Municipality in Northern Cape).

Mayibuye Uprising Monument-Kimberley – Frances Baard District

The defiance campaign inculcated the idea of the spirit of sacrifice of personal interest for the public good. Out of the campaign came a disciplined volunteer corps of men and women who gave freely of their time and energy without any remuneration in order to build the African National Congress and Alliance.

The Defiance Campaign put an end to deputations pleading with the government to grant rights which it had deliberately, as a matter of calculated policy, taken away from the oppressed and exploited majority.

The key objectives that the project hopes to achieve include:

- Preserving the heritage of the Northern Cape liberation struggle
- Unlocking the potential of these areas as tourist destinations
- Provide social investment to the communities in Galeshewe (Kimberley)

As an effort to preserve our heritage DSAC, together with Sol Plaatje Municipality has collaborated on the current monument since the monument. Since 2002 as part of DSAC's Flagship Programme of Honouring Heroes and Heroines who selflessly contributed to the liberation struggle of our country, Mayibuye Commemoration is held annually on 8th November.

At the moment, the Mayibuye Monument Precinct needs to be upgraded, thus there is a need for renovation or restoration of Robert Sobukwe Office; upgrading of the monument; upgrading of tombstones of the victims at the West End Cemetery, the construction of an onsite security room and upgrading the current ablution facilities. The project will be linked with the intended Nelson Mandela precinct where the intention is to construct a new Museum which will depict the history of Galeshewe Township.

Further development of the current monument is expected to redress the imbalances of the past by changing the heritage landscape of the province.

As the custodian of heritage in the Northern Cape Province, DSAC will be the champion of the project. With regard to the financial management, DSAC has competent financial management team lead by the Chief Financial Officer who will ensure that Public Finance Management Act of 1999 (PFMA) prescripts and regulations; and also make sure that all Supply Chain Management (SCM) processes are adhered to.

Mayibuye Uprising Memorial Precinct is owned and managed by the Sol Plaatje Municipality. Since the site falls within the Sol Plaatje Municipality Tourism Route, they will lead the Management Team. The team will be constituted by officials from DSAC, Frances Baard District Municipality, Sol Plaatje Municipality, McGregor Museum, Northern Cape Department of Tourism, PHRA, Historical Society of the Northern Cape, Galeshewe Memorial Project and other role players who will come on board for the sustainability of the site.

Due to the limited budget, it has been difficult for the DSAC and the Sol Plaatje Municipalities to upgrade the precinct. The project will afford the opportunity to the DSAC to upgrade the site and the graves of the victims as they are at appalling state.

Conclude with the cost of the proposed project as well as the development that was done on the site in the past

The costs of the work done - Estimated R3 000 000 on Sobukwe office for R150 000

The cost for the project is estimated at R55 000 000

NB DSAC has transferred R10 000 000 in 2016/17 to Sol Plaatje Municipality as the contribution towards the Mandela Precinct.

Enterprise and Supplier Development through procurement opportunities

In line with Northern Cape Procurement Localisation Strategy Sol Plaatje Municipality through its LED Unit has drafted agreement with local SMMEs forums and associations whereby 30% of SPM's procurement opportunities will be set aside as a pre-qualification criteria to benefit only members of the SMMEs forums and associations. The inception of the programme is the 01st July 2020 as new financial year.

Enterprise Development (ED) is the process of developing small or medium companies or businesses through the provision of finance and support, assisting in their business development and sustainability.

The initiative will be collaboration efforts with the following stakeholders:

- Small Enterprise Development Agency
- Small Enterprise Financial Agency
- National Youth Development Agency
- National Empowerment Fund
- Frances Baard District Municipality
- Department of Economic Development and Tourism

For suppliers, localisation helps to: improve overall technical know-how due to increased interaction with international specs; innovate; and have a direct positive impact on the economy as parties involved are able to maximize spare capacity and keep busy.

For international brands, localisation helps in: exercising a direct control on the supply chain locally instead of depending on global vendors, reducing the overall cost & risks as companies do not need to store or import large quantities, and in customizing and modifying designs based on regional needs as well as on geographical, cultural and working condition differences.

Enterprise Infrastructure is the basic services that represent a foundational tool for the enterprise programme of a nation, region or city. Infrastructure can include physical structures, systems, institutions, services and facilities. The following are common types of enterprise infrastructure;

- Transportation
 - Services such as roads, bridges, cycle highways, rail, airport and ports,
- Energy
 - Production and delivery of energy including electric grids. Most nations are moving towards sustainable energy sources such as solar panels and wind.
- Water
 - Water infrastructure that provides a supply a supply of clean water and management of water resources.
- Safety
 - Institutions and systems that allows a region to endure stresses such as a natural disaster. For example, earthquake detection systems, tsunami shelters and resilient sources of local food.
- Financial
 - Financial markets and services that support basic enterprise processes such as raising capital, investing, storing wealth, payments and managing risk.
- Public space
 - Public spaces that attracts enterprise activities such as tourists and companies to the province.
- Technology
 - Basic technology services such as networks.
- Environment
 - Systems that improve environmental conditions such as rain gardens and green.

Multi-Skills Acquisition and Job Employment Project

Mineworkers Development Agency (MDA) and Sol Plaatje Municipality partnered to establish a Multi- Skills Acquisition and Job Employment project.

The overall project objective is to “implement a skills acquisition and entrepreneurial support project for 384 young men and women over the next three years in Sol Plaatje Municipality, geared at reducing youth unemployment within Frances Baard District Municipality”.

The specific objectives are:

- a) To set up an Operational Training and Entrepreneurial Unit at one of the Township of Sol Plaatje Municipality in Kimberley city, complete with office equipment and project personnel by May 2021
- b) To recruit 384 young men and women from within Frances Baard District Municipality to be trained and mentored while facilitating their employability into the Labour force
- c) To contract accredited partners to conduct training and provide mentoring and technical assistance to youth in Autobody Repair Entrepreneurship, Artisan Skills Training for Employability, Solar Geyser Skills Acquisition and Youth Agricultural Cooperatives
- d) To provide post-project follow-up initiatives to learners/ potential entrepreneurs for support and quality assurance, and

The project will have a life cycle of three years starting from May 2021 to May 2024 and the project area covers the entire Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, in Frances Baard District Municipality, in Northern Cape Province.

The target beneficiaries are young men and women aged between 18 and 35 years initially working with 384 recruits in the four identified enterprise development projects. The Autobody and the Artisans Skills Training for Employability will target both skilled and unskilled learners, while the Solar Geyser Skills Acquisition and the Youth Agricultural Cooperatives will recruit mostly young women who have dropped out of school before their Matric level. Preference will be given to young women selected from all the four nodal areas of Frances Baard District Municipality (Sol Plaatje Municipality, Phokwane Municipality, Magareng Municipality and Dikgatlong Municipality).

3.1.1.2 Urban Planning

The Urban Planning Division is a strategic Division within the Municipality mandated to focus on the containment of an orderly built environment and proper land use management for various land uses i.e. industrial, institutional, residential and various businesses. For the financial year 2020/2021 the Urban Planning Division will be having various initiatives and below is a summary of the proposed initiatives:

Status Quo

IUDF- The Sol Plaatje Municipality is the only municipality in the Northern Cape selected as a pilot project for the National programme facilitated and implemented by National Department of COGTA (Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs) and which also is a requirement in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA) Integrated Urban Development Framework funded by COGTA National in order to achieve spatial transformation. The municipality have developed a capital expenditure framework which will assist the municipality in allocating funds to previously disadvantaged areas and below is a detailed definition of CEF.

*"A Capital Expenditure Framework is a comprehensive, high-level, **long-term spatial-infrastructure plan which is underpinned by a 10-year financial plan**". The capital expenditure framework estimates the level of affordable capital investment by the municipality over the long term.*

*Affordable capital investment is determined by comparing an estimate of capital investment needs to an estimate of available capital finance sources. The affordable capital investment **should be disaggregated** by sector, by target user (poor households, non-poor households and non-residential users); by investment driver (**informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure and renewal**) and in space." In the financial year 2020/2021 the municipality will Review the Capital Expenditure.*

ICLEI – EU –The Urban Planning Division have made submission to ICLEI's global Transformative Action Program (TAP) 2019 for program to determine the extent of flood-line and flood prone areas in preparation of climate change and creating resilient city. The municipality will equally have further engagements in 2020/2021 for the progress of submission and due way forward.

The Draft SDF was approved by council on the 26 February 2020 and it will be out for public participation in due course. This will enable the city to outline its growth strategy spatially and also encourage the investment in the City. The reviewed SDF will be able to guide the orderly and desirable spatial development inter alia developing development strategies. Thus creating integrated, sustainable and habitable city as well as rural areas.

Project for the feasibility studies for Ritchie (Draft EIA and Ge-Technical Report, Phase 1) and Fluffy Park (Layout Plan and Draft SG Diagramme) for financial year 2019/20.

In terms of NUSP (National Upgrading of Informal Settlement) program the municipality had 31 Informal Settlements from 2014 to date. In order to reduce informal settlements, the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality formalised a total of twenty (20) informal settlement from 2014 till 2020. However, the challenge remains the illegal land invasions which have known sprawled to private properties i.e. Lions Club next to St Boniface in Kimberley.

Challenges

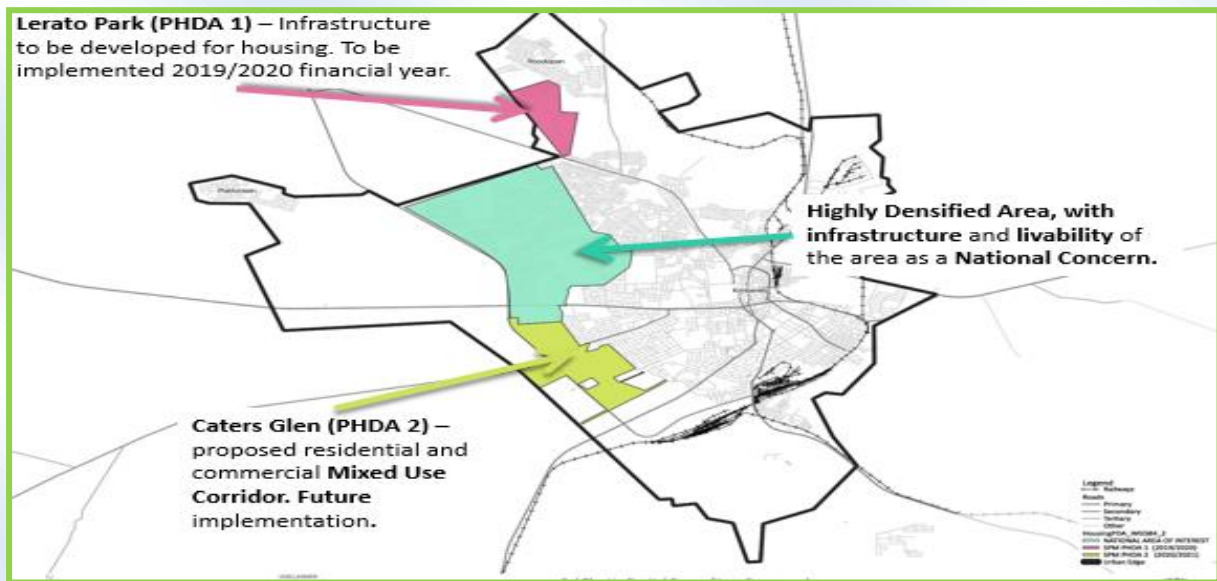
Moreover, relocation within a close proximity of invaded spaces remains a challenge and the municipality will engage with Provincial COGHSTA in order to assist with the acquisition of land in various areas within the vicinity of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality. The Urban Planning Division of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality will have engagements in the year 2020/2021 in order for the municipality to be assisted with acquisition of land.

In light of the above the Urban Planning unit will continuously ensure that there is enabling environment in order to improve the investment in the City of Kimberley and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality in its entirety.

Planning 2020/21

The provision of erven for middle and low cost remains a challenge and as such the municipality is participating in the PHDA's (Priority Housing Development Areas) program facilitated by National COGTA.

Figure 2: Priority Housing Development Areas



In the financial year 2020/2021 the municipality will start with planning and implementation of PHDA 2 (Caters Glen).

The planning and surveying of 1200 erven in Ritchie erf 454 (Layout Plan and Draft SG diagramme)

Lastly in the financial year 2020/2021 the municipality will review the Land Use Management Scheme 2008 in order to comply with Section 27 (1) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013.

3.1.2 BASIC AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Two Directorates fall under this Key Performance Area, namely Infrastructure and Community and Social Development Services which will be separately reviewed, hereunder.

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

3.1.2.1 ROADS AND STORM WATER

Status Quo

Currently there is no policy that prescribes the basic level of service for access roads in residential areas. The municipality, can only make reference to the Municipal Infrastructure Framework, which recommends an all-weather access road at a distance of not more than 500m. Considering this, the municipality does not have backlogs. However, the municipality has embarked on a programme to improve gravel roads to paved roads in the previously disadvantaged areas.

General condition of roads and streets in Sol Plaatje Municipality can be classified as fair to poor. This is due to lack of investment in upgrading and routine maintenance challenges, which nee

During the mid-year adjustment the IUDG funding for the upgrading of gravel roads to paved roads was increased from R13.4 m to R18.4 m. The kilometres paved for gravel roads for FY 2019/20 have thus increased from 4.5 km to 6.7 km to be done in Wards 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 15 and 17. This project will be completed by year end.

The NDPG funding for Phase 2A for the upgrading of storm water channels in Galeshewe, has been increased during the mid-year for FY 2019/20 from R40 m to R78.2. The target set for the completion of the construction projects for Phase 2 by year end is 60%.

Frances Baard District Municipality (FBDM) provided additional funding in the amount of R3 million for the repairs of potholes in the Kimberley, various areas within Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

Challenges

The scaling down of projects has impacted on the roads department and no funds were allocated. The capital budget decreased by 20.3% in 2019/20 financial year when compared to the 2019/20 adjustment budget.

Mitigations/Strategies

To respond to the Roads and storm water challenges, the municipality has put in place long term strategic projects to rationalize planning and coordination of activities.

This will assist having a more focused and aligned long-term spatial development objectives. These plans vigorously address the challenges and constraints that stand in a way of making our vision a reality. The six main plans are discussed below.

Integrated Transport Plan: This is a document that will guide the management, maintenance, rehabilitation and the improvement of the municipality's road network. This plan is meant to inform all roads infrastructure planning and its interaction with any future municipal developmental project. This will be an evolving planning tool that can be updated when changes occur to the development plans.

The transport sector in Kimberley is confronted with intensified demand for people and goods, especially in the already-congested CBD. Galeshewe is, however no exception as continuing economic growth accelerate the demand for transportation, and rising income generate a desire for greater mobility. The Integrated Transport Plan will reflect an acute awareness, safeguard against adverse social and environmental impacts of transport and highlight issues of how transportation can stimulate economic growth.

Storm Water Master Plan: This is a plan that will consolidate all information on municipal formal and informal storm water infrastructure, inform all storm water infrastructure upgrades, frequency of maintenance and the protection of the infrastructure. It will also most importantly deal with elements of possible water capture and reuse, flood lines, analysis of catchment areas, and integration with road infrastructure.

Rehabilitation and Upgrading of Storm Water Infrastructure: Emanating from the Storm Water Master Plan, the municipality would be in a position to know what its current and future needs are so it can appropriately plan and coordinate maintenance, rehabilitation and upgrading programs.

The municipality is already undertaking planning and implementation of storm water upgrading in Galeshewe as almost half the storm water runoff is collected from the Southern suburbs through pipe

culverts and lined open channels, and get disposed at the attenuation pond in Thlageng. This pond falls under the most critical storm water sub-system within the Kimberley area since it conveys approximately 50% of the storm runoff.

Resealing of roads: Sol Plaatje Municipality finds itself as one of the main corridors between the North and South of the country, as well as a central hub for mining and transportation of commodities. As a result, this has had a negative impact on the road infrastructure as our roads have to carry heavy traffic volumes and excessive loads that they were not initially intended for, resulting in advanced deterioration. Most residential and arterial roads urgently need resurfacing as they are very old and show signs of brattling and cracking, later resulting into potholes. The municipality therefore acknowledges the unhealthy state of tarred roads and intends rolling out a resealing programme to prevent the roads from further deterioration and not lead to a state of disrepair. This project can only be implemented as and when funding has been secured.

Upgrading of roads: A number of streets in newly established townships as well as previously underdeveloped areas are either gravel roads or earth roads. Although acceptable, this is a low level of service and sustainability is a challenge. The municipality has therefore put as one of its priorities the upgrading of township roads to a paved surface in order to increase the level of service and accessibility in those areas.

Re-Alignment of N12: The effect of the closure of Bultfontein has a severe impact on the Municipality's budget and its ability to provide improved road infrastructure to its residents and the through traffic through Kimberley. This diversion is placing severe strain on the alternative routes as these routes were not designed for the number and for the loading of traffic that it must now carry. In addition to the structural strain, traffic congestion caused by the N12 traffic through the centre business area of Kimberley as a result of the closure of Bultfontein has already increased to a point where additional capacity is required to alleviate the problem. Due to all these, and in order to alleviate delays through the city, a bypass is seen as the most suitable solution.

The plans discussed above will assist the municipality in transforming its service delivery by undertaking a more aligned and focused planning approach, which derives from reliable information and is in line with spatial developmental objectives of the municipality.

Planning 2020/21

2.5 km of Gravel roads in Galeshewe will be upgraded to a paved surface.

Completion of the construction work for Phase 2 for the upgrading of the storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe.

3.1.2.2 WATER AND SANITATION

Status Quo

Sol Plaatje Municipality consists of two main towns, Kimberley and Ritchie, with varying levels of infrastructure quality and standards. Kimberley is an old city that was designed as a mining town which grew with time. The infrastructure is very old, retrofitted with time and buried under other structures with no accurate "as built" information. While Ritchie is a small predominantly farming town, with very limited water infrastructure.

The municipality has invested, and still investing in improvement of the infrastructure to realize its goals. The minimum requirements in terms of the provision of basic water and sanitation services delivery are met, but challenges still exist in the informal settlements due to uncontrollable sprawling of informal dwellings.

The following projects were planned for the financial year 2019/20:-

Appointment of a contractor for the construction of the Carters Glen new sewer pump station and the reconstruction of aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong had to be re-advertised due to non-responsiveness of bids according to Supply Chain Management Policies and National Treasury Regulations.

Complete the bulk water infrastructure for the Lerato Park Development
 Complete 50% work for the bulk sewer infrastructure for Lerato Park Development
 Replacement of 2500 water meters
 Complete the repair/refurbishment of the Homevale/Seleke outfall sewer line to Homevale WWTW

During mid-year the Department of Water and Sanitation allocated R9 m under the WSIG grant for emergency repairs at the Homevale Wastewater Treatment Plan.

In June the municipality received communication from Department of Co-operative Governance and National Treasury and granted approval to reprioritize the IUDG (Integrated Urban Development Grant) allocation and redirect R12.3 million for Covid-19 projects. The two projects from which funds were adjusted downwards are:

Homevale Fire Station an amount of R10 m (Original Budget – R14 420 582 m)
 Lerato Park Bulk Sewer an amount of R2.3 m Original Budget – R19 540 514 m)

A second adjustment budget and Adjusted SDBIP for FY 2019/20 will be tabled to Council on 30 June 2020. The adjustment for the new projects is set out below:-

Project Name and Description	Final Adjustment
Elevate water tanks, Elevate water tanks, Construction of 4 elevated water tanks with a combined capacity of 720 kl for critical areas.	R8 000 000
Provision of sanitation facilities in informal areas. Rental of portable chemical toilets for a period of 3 months in and around informal areas.	R700 000
Emergency repairs of Camelia sewer pump station. Repair, replace and commission of broken and damaged infrastructure components in Camelia Street sewer pump station.	R1 600 000
Emergency electricity equipment. Supply and delivery of 3 mobile generators with varying capacities (37, 50 and 120 kVA) complete with 4 x lighting towers and auxiliary equipment.	R2 000 000
Total	R12 300 000

Challenges

Funding remains one of the main challenges to timeously address challenges of maintenance, refurbishment, upgrading and development of new infrastructure at the same rate as demand and growth

Planning 2020/21

Complete the reconstruction of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong funding by WSIG.

Complete 70% of the construction work at the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen sewer pump station.

Complete the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park development.

Replacement of 1500 water meters

Complete the installation of electrical and mechanical components in Lerato Park Sewer Pump stations in Eagle Street and Lerato Park.

Complete the construction work at the Homevale Fire Station.

The excessive water losses reported over the past number of years necessitated the development of a practical action plan that identifies projects which would directly address these losses. The proposed plan is depicted in the table below:

Table 6: Water losses – Action plan

Water Losses – Action Plan				
Efficiencies at the purification plant (Riverton)	Catchment of purified water disposed during the back wash process	Upgrade of existing dam in Riverton that can be used to catch the water, ensuring that the already purchased and purified water is not flushed back into the river	Capital Budget or Maintenance as the asset exists already	It is estimated that 6% of water losses are as a result of this process
Unmetered consumers (farmers along the 900 and 630 lines from Riverton)	It is believed that there are farmers connected directly on the distribution line from Riverton that have no meters installed, and accordingly not being billed for the water.	Water Services Engineering must confirm the existence of such customers and ensure that these customers have a meter installed and are read and billed monthly	Part of day to day operations.	Depending on the number of customers found, it is estimated that this may be about 3% of the water losses reported. It will also improve on the monthly billing and receivables per month.
Major leaks identified in the distribution network.	There are apparent major leaks that need urgent attention of the Engineers. Some had been attended to. Pipe replacement projects have also be conceptualised in the current IDP Cycle.	Pipe replacement project as part of maintenance must be developed and funded within the available budget allocated.	Normal maintenance work or use of contractors to complete complex fixes required. A capital project was planned in phases from 2018/19 MTREF	Leaks and pipe bursts may be contributing about 5% to losses reported
Installation of bulk meters to all informal and formalised areas where household billing is not yet taking place	The municipality provides free basic water to formalised and illegal/unplanned settlements. However, water provided is not metered to determine amounts consumed for billing of FBW purposes. This unmetered	Installation of meters in all areas that receive FBW immediately	Part of day to day operations of technicians and plumbers.	It is estimated that 1,584 cubic litres of water is distributed as FBW thus contributing about 3-5% to the water losses

	water is reported as part of losses.			
Covered meters	Inability of meter readers to read meters due to them being covered	Clearing of meters for reading purposes	Duties of Meter Readers and Meter Inspectors	Finance to provide a list of covered meters
Leaking meters and internal services	Many customers report leaking meters and leakages within the yard causing disputed bills	Establish a system to manage reported leaks and replacement of such meters	This work can be outsourced to ensure quick turnaround times to complete the list available	There is a budget for water meter replacement
Replacement of water meters with SMART meters at all Council Properties	No proper management of meters installed at all council occupied properties and the reading rate of such is very poor.	Procure and install SMART water meters for all council occupied properties for accurate measurement of consumption.	Capital Project funded as water meter replacement	Identify municipal properties, analyse functionality of these meters, or immediate replacement of meters.
Reading of meters	Access to water meters is a challenge. Customers with more than 6 months interim water readings as a result of access issues have their meters moved to the pavement	This job be co-sourced with the local plumbing company to assist with relocation of meters as well as installation of meters where we have straight connections.	Contracted services – meter replacement project	Interim readings impact the accuracy of estimating water losses as a result of journal corrections monthly
Review of meter reading routes and use of advance technology for reading purposes	The municipality ran a pilot to test meter reading using electronic devices. The project was successful and new device requires to be purchased. However, this project must be enhanced to include an integrate-able meter reading system and reading devices for water and electricity	Procurement has been completed. Tender processes must now be followed in this regard. Consider Section 32 if possible.	This has been budgeted for as part of meter replacement, however, upon award, the system installation, staff training, testing and implementation will be moved with budget for correct classification. Annual license fees shall be budgeted for under ICT.	A 100% reading rate is sought after for good performance by Meter reading Section

3.1.2.3 ELECTRICITY

Sol Plaatje Municipality is licensed to purchase electricity from Eskom and distribute to residents via the 66kV, 11kV and low voltage electrical network.

Sol Plaatje has two bulk 66kV electricity supply points from Eskom namely, Herlear and HA Morris Substations which supply the Kimberley area and Riverton Substation. Although demarcated within the Sol Plaatje municipal area, Eskom is licensed to distribute electricity in Ritchie.

Status Quo

Projects planned for the financial year 2019/20 is set out below:-

Complete the replacement of the 66 KV oil circuit breakers at the Herlear Substation with SF6.

Appointment of an Electrical Engineer Consultant for the Lerato Park link services network strengthening bulk project.

Complete the electrification of 200 households on project areas to be determined as per revised project schedule program.

Replace at least 1550 prepaid electricity meters.

Challenges

Electrification remains a challenge due to continuous growth of informal settlements on vacant land. Electrical infrastructure and electrification of houses cannot be installed in informal settlements prior to township establishment.

Other major challenges regarding electricity are vandalism and copper theft that lead to equipment damage, electrical supply interruptions and possible fatalities to municipal employees or members of the public.

Planning 2020/21

The following projects are planned for financial year 2020/21:-

Complete the procurement phase only for the replacement of the 11kV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation.

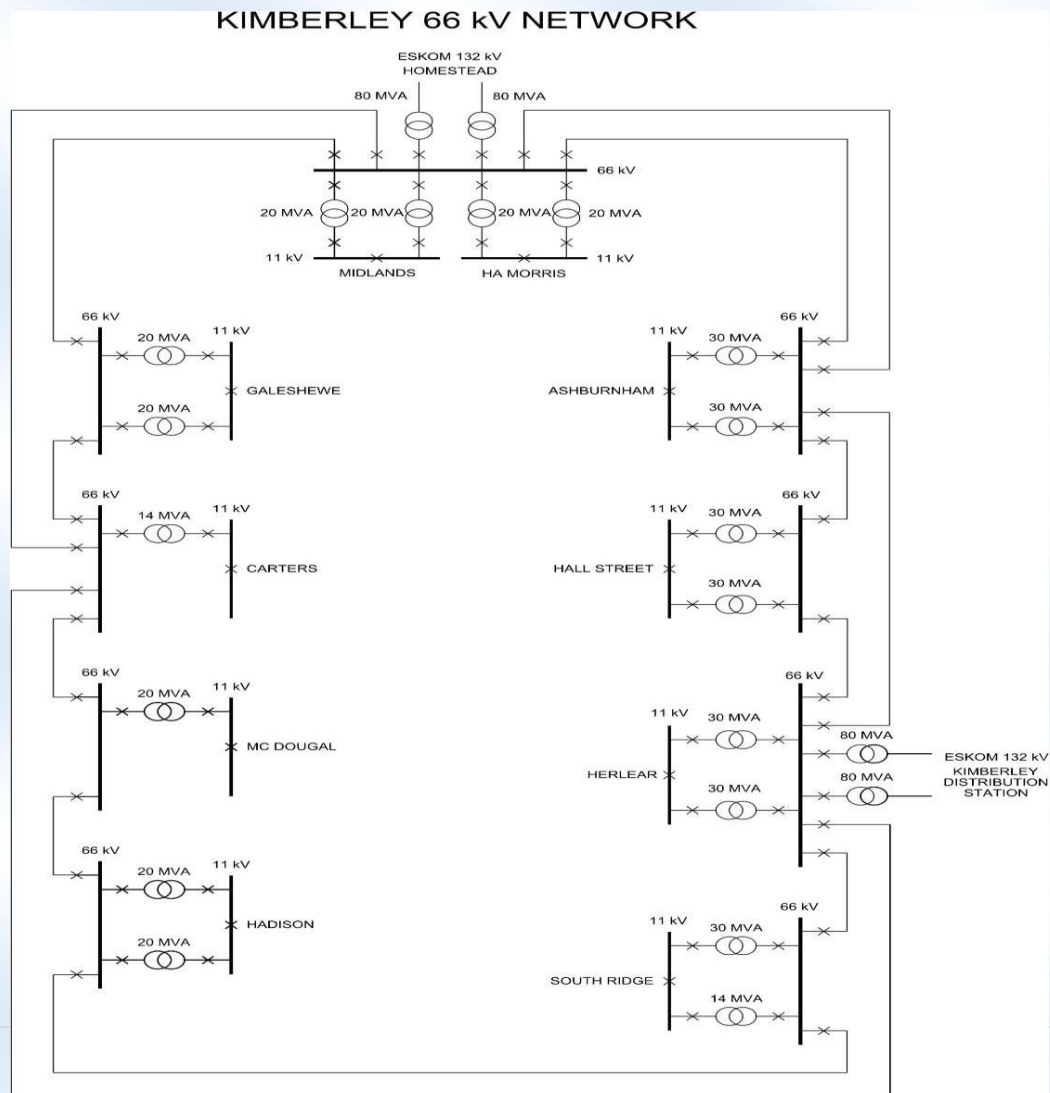
Complete 50% of the bulk electrification work for Lerato Park.

Complete the electrification of 675 households.

Replace at least 1550 prepaid electricity meters.

Refer to the Figure below for the 66 kV network layout.

Figure 3: Kimberley 66 Kv Network



Mitigation Strategies

An action plan has also been compiled to curb the high electricity losses:

Table 7: Electricity losses – Action plan

ELECTRICITY LOSSES - PROJECTS				
Faulty meters replacement	There are still faulty electricity meters that need to be replaced.	There is lack of supervision in as far as replacement of faulty meters is concerned – this may contribute to the electricity losses suffered by the municipality.	There is a detailed report on faulty meters. All meters must be replaced by 30 June 2019.	Appointment of contractor may be necessary to complete the project on time.
Replacement of all credit meters for residential customers.	The municipality has progressively replaced residential customer meters and there is less than 5 000 customers still on credit meters.	For revenue protection purposes, these customers must have their meters replaced as part of the meter replacement project	A report of residential customers with credit meters be obtained, customers on arrears for more than 90 days must have their meters replaced as a priority	Appointment of contractor may be necessary to complete the project on time.
Install of SMART electricity meters for large customers and ensure automated reading take place for accurate and efficient billing.	Project has been conceptualised. Out of 400 customers, over 250 customers have been installed with SMART meters.	Implement project to completion.	Accurate reading and reduction of customer queries that delays payment of accounts.	Billing and Electricity to meet and prepare a status quo report in this regard. CFO and ED I and S to guide immediately after the report is received.

3.1.2.4 FLEET

Inadequate and unreliable fleet has always been one of the hinderers of effective service delivery. The municipality has over the years relied on the external hiring of fleet and machinery, but have recently taken a decision to revitalize own fleet by replacing old, unreliable and redundant fleet.

The challenge however remains that funds allocated for the Vehicle Fleet Replacement Plan are inadequate to satisfy the urgency and frequency that this fleet is required, hence the needs to align to the budget thereof to the annual Fleet Replacement Plan/Needs Analysis, taking into consideration financial constraints that may exist.

An amount of R6m was made available for the 19/20 financial year but during mid-year the amount was adjusted downwards to R5.4m due to financial constraints. A projected budget of R2, R5 and R10 m per year was made available for the following three financial years.

3.1.2.5 HOUSING

Status Quo

It should be emphasised that the provision of housing is not the responsibility of the Local Municipality, but rather the Department of Cooperative Governance and Human Settlements (COGSTA). The municipality had in the past acted as an implementing agent for the department, through appointing and monitoring of construction contractors. The function was, however taken back by the department in its entirety. The municipality is responsible for the identification, planning and surveying of land suitable for human settlement.

That being said, housing remains a major challenge in Sol Plaatje municipality, with backlogs as per the housing applications currently at approximately 12 000 applications. This is evident by the number of illegal and informal settlements that have mushroomed over the past decade, sitting currently at 21 informal settlements. Nine of the 21 informal settlements have however been formally registered and declared as townships, although infrastructure provision remains a challenge.

The municipality has a mandate to ensure provision of all basic housing to deserving communities as set out in the table below.

Table 8: Estimated Housing Backlog

The estimated number of families living in informal settlements is 12374, and this is something that through joint efforts between COGHSTA and SPLM is being resolved.

Estimated backlog		No. of Units
INCREMENTAL FORMAL HOUSING	Self-financed and improved housing	349
COMMUNAL/TRANSITIONAL HOUSING	Communal and transitional housing	146
BNG HOUSING	Municipal delivered stock for ownership in areas of high growth	5541
SOCIAL HOUSING	Medium to high-density social housing in Hull Street and Soul City	2803
FORMALISED HOME OWNERSHIP	mortgaged property for the Gap market (FLISP)	733
TOTAL		9572

It is important that a progressive working agreement between the municipality and COGSTHA is maintained in order to deal with this issue in an effective manner.

The municipality is transferring title deeds to lawful owners, especially the pre- 1994 stock. This is in line with the budget speech from the National Minister of Human Settlement. The Minister emphasized how without the rightful owners, government is unable to revitalise old townships, which are in most cases in a state of decay. The municipality is looking at collaborating with department of Land Reform and the office of the Land Commission to create a dedicated unit to deal with fast tracking the issuing of these Title Deeds.

In addition to this, the department has also expressed its intention to donate the Community Rental Units (CRU's) in Lerato Park to the municipality. The municipality plans to outsource the management of these units – including the maintenance thereof.

Achievements

In an effort to deal with overcrowding and density challenges in informal settlements, the municipality also undertook a project to identify new pockets of land suitable for low cost housing, survey sites and relocate families.

Challenges

The illegal invasion of municipal land and sporadic mushrooming of illegal settlements remains the biggest challenge facing the Housing Division. The safeguarding of municipal land has always been a challenge, and eviction of illegal occupants is even a much more difficult challenge to overcome due to non-cooperation from SAPS and insufficient security personnel from the municipality to enforce evictions. This also negatively impacts on municipal efforts to eradicate the Housing backlog as in some instances the invasion of land impedes proper coordination to providing services.

Land invasion also interferes with the Housing Needs Register as in most instances people who have illegally occupied land end up being permanent residents to the land they have occupied, thus interfering with the Planning and Development of the Implementation protocols of Human Settlements Development.

All the above are exacerbated by the shortage of suitable located land for BNG and the Gap Market potential beneficiaries, which are the two brackets most in need.

Maintenance of municipal rental stock is also a big challenge in the municipality as the municipal flats have drastically deteriorated over the years and are becoming more and more costly to maintain, of the revenue collected at the stock is far less than maintenance cost incurred. This needs to be investigated to look at possibilities of putting these flats/stock in being managed by a Social Housing Institute or a management company who can do that effectively on behalf of the Municipality.

The issuing of title deeds remains a challenge as the rightful owners have either left town, or do not attend organised meetings to have their details verified and to collect their title deeds. Difficulties in regards to transfers of deceased estate also adds to this predicament.

Mitigation Strategies

In order to address one of the biggest challenges that affect Housing in Sol Plaatje Municipality, the Housing Division will improve its interactions with town planning to ensure alignment in planning and exploring for land availability suitable for human settlement.

Subsequently this, the current waiting list would be converted to a National Housing Register and appropriately prioritized in order to consolidate and streamline the Housing Delivery value chain.

The Municipality has gone a long way in upgrading its bulk infrastructure to enable growth. It now has to prioritise the reticulation of services to business and households. In this process it is important to take cognisance of the spatial development taking place – both in terms of commercial development and residential development to ensure that the reticulation of services is aligned to the 'space-economic' development of the City.

The table below details the funded infrastructure projects that the municipality has included in its capital budget for 2020/21.

Table 9: Capital Infrastructure projects

Project Description	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Ward	Funding Source			
	Full Year Forecast				Budget Year 2020/21		Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Location
		R'000	R'000	R'000					
Replacement of 1550 prepaid meters	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	All	CRR			
Complete the procurement phase for the 11 KV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation	500	3 000			All	CRR			
Replacement of 1500 water meters	3 400	3 000	3 000	3 000	All	CRR			
Reconstruction of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong		8 500				CRR			
Fleet Replacement	5 400	2 000	5 000	10 000	All	CRR			
Computer equipment replacement	2 500	2 000	2 000	3 000		CRR			
Furniture and equipment replacement	1 700	2 000	2 000	3 000		CRR			
Township establishment	1 000			2 000		CRR			
European Union - Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR)		14 400	18 850	11 750	All	EU			
Complete 50% of the Lerato Park bulk electrification project	14 945	6 008			30	INEP			
Electrification of 675 households	9 553	12 150	23 000	21 000	To be determined	INEP			
Complete the procurement phase for the 11 KV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation		1 500			21	INEP			
Complete 100% upgrade of 2km water reticulation pipe length within Sol Plaatje areas		5 000	12 000	11 500	To be determined	IUDG			
Complete 100% upgrade of 1.8 km sewer reticulation pipe length within Sol Plaatje areas		5 000	12 000	11 500		IUDG			
Complete the construction for the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park Development (R2.3m redirected Covid 19) and the electrical and mechanical components at the pump station in Eagle Street and in Lerato Park.	17 240	26 455			30	IUDG			
Lerato Park construction bulk water mains	642					IUDG			
To upgrade 2.5 km of Galeshewe access roads to a paved surface	18 436	8 000	11 639	15 689	To be determined	IUDG			
Resealing of various roads		5 000	12 000	12 000	All	IUDG			
Planning and Survey of 1200 erven in Ritchie, erf 454		1 500	2 000	2 000		IUDG			

Project Description	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Ward	Funding Source
	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget	Location	
				Year +2 2022/23		
		R'000	R'000	R'000		
Complete the construction work for the Homevale Fire station ((R10m redirected Covid 19)	4 421				3	IUDG
High-mast lighting			4 000	4 000	Various wards	IUDG
Redirected IUDG funds for Covid 19						
Construction of 4 elevated water tanks with a combined capacity of 720 kl for critical areas.	8 000				Various wards	IUDG
Provision of chemical toilets in informal areas	700				Various wards	IUDG
Emergency repairs of Camelia sewer pump stations.	1 600				2	IUDG
Emergency electricity equipment.	2 000				Various wards	IUDG
Complete the construction work of Priority 2, Ph 2A for the upgrading of storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe	78 299	20 000	30 000	30 071	All	NDPG
Complete 70% of of the construction work at the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen new sewer pump station	5 300	20 000	11 250	13 750	24	WSIG
Reconstruction of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong		5 943	3 750	12 198	15, 17	WSIG
Repair 50% of faulty electrical and mechanical equipment emergency repairs at Homevale WWTW	9 000				3	WSIG
Servicing of erven	2 000				Various wards	FBDM
Total	189 636	154 456	155 489	169 458		

As can be seen from the table above, the following flag ship projects currently receive priority at the municipality:

The biggest project on the capital program is for the Development in Lerato Park in the amount of R26 455 m to complete the bulk sewer infrastructure and the installation of the electrical and mechanical components at the pump station in Eagle Street/Lerato Park. This project is funded through the IUDG Grant. R6 m was also allocated through INEP to complete 50% of the construction work for the bulk electrification.

The second biggest project is the Galeshewe Storm Water Upgrade which is implemented under the Urban Renewal Program (URP) as part of the Public Network Transport (PNT) mainly in Galeshewe and other areas in the city. The total allocation from the Neighborhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) from National Treasury is R20 m for 2020/21 and R60 m over the MTREF.

This project will replace most of the existing storm water drainage pipes and install box and pipes culverts where heavy floods are experienced in the greater Galeshewe and will significantly reduce the huge storm water problems experienced in both primary and secondary networks as well as reducing floods in private and business properties. This will create great water harvesting opportunities for municipality amidst national current water crisis.

The project is implemented for the total upliftment of the area as well as to facilitate improved drainage to a significant part of the city.

An allocation through Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) in the amount of R20 m for 2020/21 and over the MTREF R25 m is the construction of new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen new sewer pump station.

An amount of R14 4 m was received for Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR) and R45 m over the MTREF funded by the European Union.

As a result of the housing development in the city, new areas are mushrooming and provision for the electrification of houses need to be made. An amount of R12 150 m has been earmarked for the electrification of 675 households funded by Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP).

Planned capital funding sources for the next three financial years are shown in the table below:

Table 10: Capital funding sources over the MTREF

FUNDING	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
IUDG	50 955 000	53 639 000	56 689 000
INEP	19 658 000	23 000 000	21 000 000
NDPG	20 000 000	30 000 000	30 071 000
WSIG	25 943 000	15 000 000	25 948 000
EUROPEAN UNION	14 400 000	18 850 000	11 750 000
CRR	23 500 000	15 000 000	24 000 000
TOTAL	R154 456 000	R155 489 000	R169 458 000

The municipality has 33 wards. Ward priorities are received from the ward councilors in each ward. From these priorities it is evident that the main causes of concern are service delivery related. The condition of the roads and poor water and sanitation infrastructure is prevalent. Accordingly, these areas are also where the largest portion of the budget were allocated, Refer to **Annexure 3** – Multi-year capital plan for a comprehensive list of funded and unfunded projects.

ANNEXURE 3

Table 11: Ward Priorities

The list of ward priorities received, is attached as Annexure 4.

ANNEXURE 4

COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Parks and Recreation

Status Quo

The municipality has 12 community halls with two of them being in Ritchie (Motswedimosa and Rietvale). The Greenpoint community hall is being used as a drop-off centre as part of the community-based projects.

The halls are used by the community to generate revenue on a weekly basis for meetings, training session, weddings, funerals and for commercial purposes. The community is charged accordingly as per the intended use in line with the approved tariff.

Three (3) of the halls, namely the RC Elliot, Recreation and Motswedimosa halls were badly damaged during the municipal protests that took place in 2018 and 2019, and it has been a challenge to recover funds from the Municipal Insurance. The section has been relying only on eight (8) community halls to service the entire community within the Sol Plaatje jurisdiction.

Challenges

Due to the municipality's low cash flow, vacant positions could not be filled which led to inadequate manpower in terms of safeguarding of the facilities and general maintenance of the buildings.

A major setback was the decision by Finance Department to combine the vote number for the Caravan Park and all 12 community halls. This has negatively affected the running and maintenance of these facilities seeing that the budget allocation was insufficient. This forces the section to mainly rely on the Municipal Maintenance Section for the maintenance of the Caravan Park and all community halls, and the Maintenance Section is overloaded with work and subsequently fail to respond speedily to the section's needs.

Mitigation Strategies

Immense pressure was put on the Asset Management Office to follow up with the insurance to claim funds and a positive feedback was received in January 2020. The Recreation Hall will be addressed first by the Maintenance section as it was not badly damaged as compared to damages that resulted at the RC Elliot Hall.

Permission was granted by the Municipal Manager in 2019 to temporarily appoint 6 General Workers and a Senior Booking Clerk. Funds saved from not filling vacant positions were used to finance the salaries of these contract workers. Appointment of a Handyman which is included on the new organogram that was approved by Council in June 2016, will assist in having an employee within the Halls section who will be responsible for the basic maintenance of the halls.

Planning 2020/21

The following rehabilitation work will be done at the halls:-

- ✓ Upgrading of halls
 - Painting of the walls
 - Removal of old ceiling boards
 - Replacement and painting of ceiling
 - Repairing of leaking roofs

Tiling floors
Removal of worn-out window and door frames
Replacement of new window and door frames

Ablution facilities

Installation of hand sanitizer dispenser
Installation of hand towel dispenser
Installation of new toilet systems
Repair and replacement of male urinary systems
Repair outside toilet blocks (Bantu Hall)

✓ Furniture and equipment

Tables
Chairs
Kitchen Appliances
Polish buffer machines
Industrial Vacuum Cleaners
Solar system to save electricity usage

✓ Air conditioning

Industrial air conditioner
Fan (to save electricity)

✓ Security system

Installation of Alarm Systems
Installation of Surveillance Cameras
Burglar proofing of windows and doors
Appointment of Security Services
Upgrading of fence using Clearvu Invisible fence

Rehabilitation Cost-estimation **R5 000 000,00**

Libraries

Status Quo

The Kimberley Library and Research Services consist of two parts namely:

- A. The Public Library Section and
- B. The Africana Research Library

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The Public Libraries consist of two service points namely Central Services and Northern Services.

Central Services	Northern Services
Beaconsfield Library	Galeshewe Library
Greenpoint Library	Judy Scott Library
Hadison Park Library	Sonny Leon Library
Kimberley Public Library	Ubuntu Library

Central Services also service the following Old Age Homes: Acacia, Belgrave Lodge, Ons Huis, Sally Aucamp Home for Physically Disabled Adults and Stillerweë.

The following services are rendered by the libraries:

Circulation of books, internet usage , research, photocopying, laminating of documents, monthly outreach programs, monthly displays to conduct awareness, old age home visits, reading clubs, marketing and advocacy.

Staff received several in-house training sessions.

Africana Library

Visitors from South Africa and abroad, visited and were taken on guided tours through the library. Heritage Program for Students of Sol Plaatje University .

Ghost tour in collaboration with Steve Lunderstedt in October 2019 attended by 70 people

Several documentaries for television was shoot at the library

Kalf Annual General Meeting was held on 13 November 2019 with guest speaker Jaco Powell who gave an talk on game farms, 25 people attended.

Trust meetings are held on a quarterly basis.

Daily research are done for people received via e-mail or telephone. Researchers worldwide visited the library to do own research.

Conservation and preservation of books, documents, etc.

Indexing and Digitization of municipal files, maps, photographs, news papers are done on a daily basis.

Challenges

No internet connections due to Department of Arts and Culture's changeover to a new service provider.

Maintenance of libraries

Security at Judy Scott Library huge risk

Staff vacancies

Budget constraints – Grant funding were decreased

Planning 2020/21

Public Internet Access Facilities

Security upgrade at Judy Scott Library if DSAC Grant Funding is sufficient

Alternative storage facilities to assist with the increasing collection of the Africana Research Library

TRAFFIC SERVICES

Status Quo

The municipality is responsible for ensuring a safe road environment by providing efficient and effective law enforcement resulting in the reduction in the loss of life as well as the number of persons injured on our roads, free flow of traffic, and creating public awareness with emphasis to educate all road users to arrive alive.

Challenges

Shortage of staff due to vacancies hamper service delivery. The absence of road signs and marking is a main contributory factor for accidents and fatalities on the roads.

General assistants – Only 1 cleaner to service 4 floors.

Light Duty Policy to be drawn up as positions are vacant due to personnel on light duty. Traffic wardens act in permanent positions to do the cleaning and road marking and signs after hours and on weekends to improve service delivery. No corrective measures can be taken against personnel on light duty as a traffic officer needs to have the necessary qualification specified by legislation.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Status Quo

The institution must become a meaningful and effective partner in a sustainable TB and STI/HIV/Aids prevention and treatment program. The normal activities is the Counselling and testing, awareness and promotion, condom distribution, support and poverty alleviation.

Achievements

UNAIDS has developed a new strategy to combat HIV/Aids which is known as 90-90-90 strategy. This strategy is labelled as an "ambitious" treatment target because its ultimate goal is to work towards eliminating HIV/Aids by 2030. SPLM has been nominated to lead the Northern Cape Province in this initiative and the former mayor, KD Molusi signed the declaration in March 2016 as a commitment to implement this strategy in partnership with relevant stakeholders in their City.

Challenges

Re-launch of Local Aids Council still outstanding – not operational.

Resistance to HIV counselling and testing

Inadequate transport for Peer Educators to visit sections outside Kimberley (Ritchie, Riverton & Rekaofella)

Stigma and discrimination

Uniform for new Peer Educators and warm jackets for early sessions during winter

Partnership with Municipalities from other provinces to learn and expand the program

More condom dispensers to be purchased so that all municipal service points have one

Banners, Tents and Chairs – external campaigns

Inadequate budget

The 90-90-90 campaign is not on track as representatives of the Premier's Office are struggling to meet with Executive Mayor to be briefed on his role in the campaign

Corrective Measures

Re-emphasize importance of functional Local Aids Council
Highlight benefits of testing to employees as an encouragement to go for testing
Continue with arrangements with Security and Traffic Services to assist, when possible
Stigma and discrimination can be eliminated through more education to dispel the myths
Motivation needs to be approved by Executive Director or CFO for municipal warm jackets
Request SALGA for assistance
Condom dispensers to be purchased in minimal quantities during each financial year
Banner, tents and chairs to be procured pending on the availability of funds
Budget to be increased to ensure the continuation of programs as planned
Attempts by Premier's Office to meet with Executive Mayor must continue

Costing estimates : R525 000

3.1.3 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

Status Quo – Budget and Expenditure

Sound financial management deals with the management of financial resources in a manner that supports service delivery, good governance and institutional transformation, whilst at the same time ensuring compliance with the local government legislative framework and its supporting regulations and circulars.

When planning the road ahead for the municipality, it is imperative to analyse and understand the financial situation, trends and forecasts. This will aid in ensuring that the planning objectives are realistic and takes into consideration the funds available. Part of this KPA is also to identify new and innovative strategies to generate revenue as well as optimizing the effectiveness of the current revenue related plans and strategies.

Table 12: State of the Budget – 2020/21 Tariff increases

SUMMARY SERVICES	AVERAGE
SEWER AND SANITATION	5.50%
CLEANSING / REFUSE COLLECTION	6.22%
ELECTRICITY	5.50%
WATER	5.50%
RATES	5.50%
	5.80%

The figures below depict the trend in terms of tariff increases over the past years, both on an average basis, and for the rates service specifically.

Chart 25: Average tariff increases

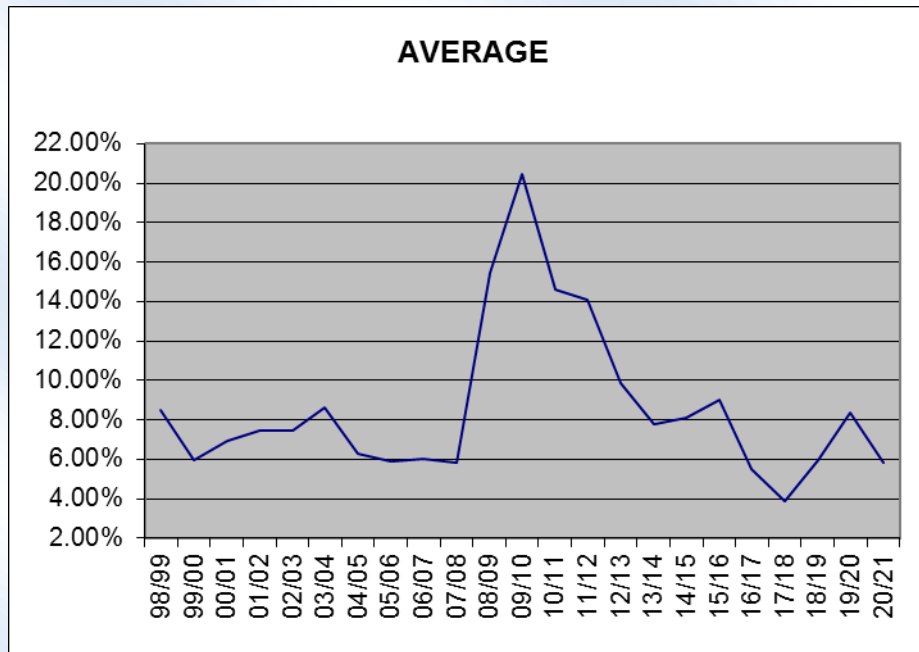
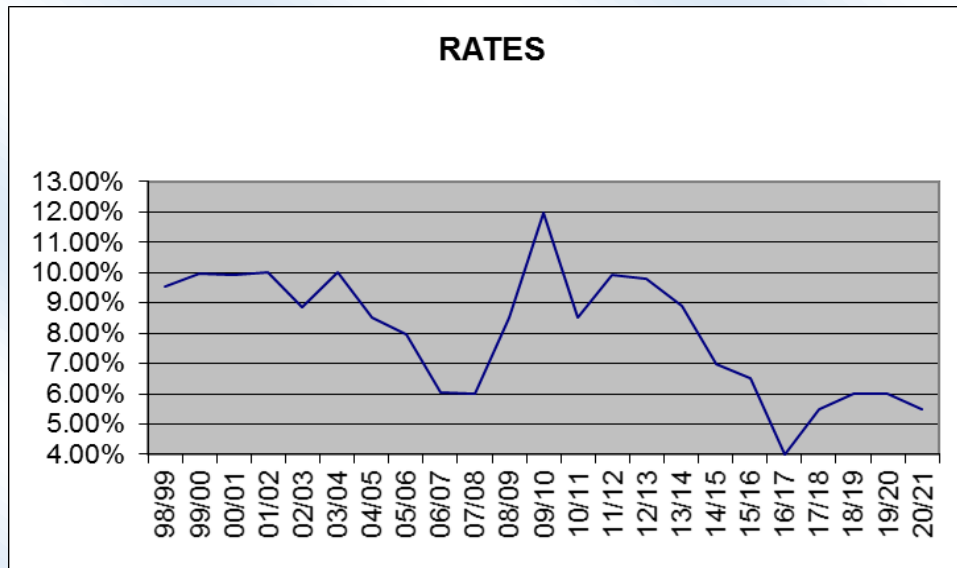


Chart 26: Rates tariff increases



The main cost drivers for the municipality are shown in the table below:

Table 13: Main cost drivers

Expenditure as a % of Total Expenditure	2020/21	% of Total Expenditure
Employee related costs	814 281 382	37%
Debt impairment	249 000 000	11%
Bulk purchases	672 500 000	31%
Other materials	165 426 444	8%

It is clear from the information above that the largest part of operating expenditure relates to employee costs and bulk purchases of water and electricity. These costs are very difficult to reduce or contain and therefore it leaves very little room for leverage within the operating expenditure budget.

Revenue

The process of review for the current General Valuation Roll (GVR) has been concluded by the 1st January 2019 and was submitted to the Accounting officer before 31st January 2019, and has since been published for objection processes in February 2019.

The new General Valuation Roll will see the increase of valuation for 31 July 2019, R35 496 318 070 with 54,718 properties, to 28 February 2020, to R35 503 108 070.00 with 55,031 properties.

The current valuation roll is completed and the Valuation Appeal Board has been constituted for the hearing of appeals against certain entries to the Sol Plaatje Municipality General Valuation Roll 2019. The Appeal Board will sit on the 6th and 7th of April 2020.

Below is a summary of the status of the General valuation roll:

Total number of registered properties as at February 2020: **55 031**

The G.V. 2019 and lodging of objections against the Municipal Valuer, was concluded.

The Valuation Appeal Board was established and will sit on the 6th and 7th of April 2020.

Chart 27: Current value of G.V. Roll – R35 503 108 070.00

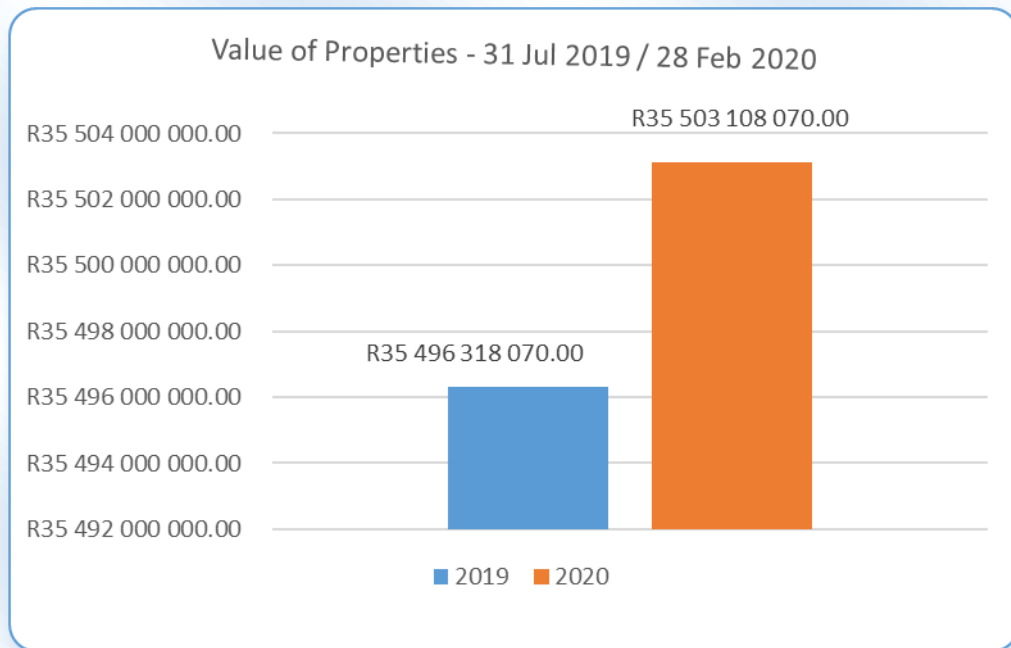
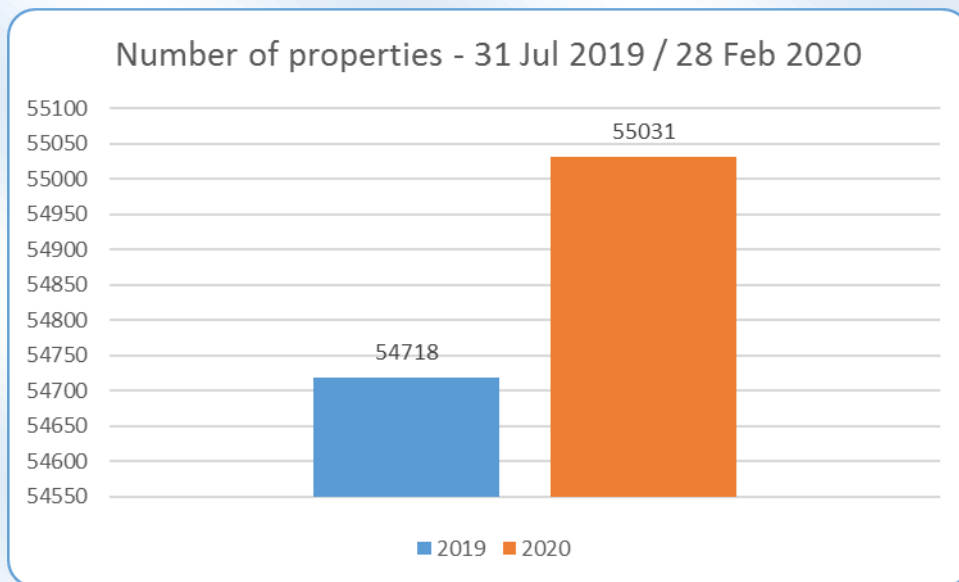


Chart 28: Growth in Number of Properties



Achievements

The municipality was a pilot site for the implementation of the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) since 2015. Version 6.3 of mSCOA was implemented in July 2019 and version 6.4 will be implemented from 1 July 2020. All submissions of supporting documents and data was done as per the regulation.

The municipality has managed to produce an adjusted budget for the FY 2019/20 that was assessed by the National Treasury to be credible and funded.

For the 2018/19 financial year Sol Plaatje municipality received a financially qualified audit report and a disclaimer for reporting on predetermined objectives.

Bi-weekly meetings are held with regard to the progress made on the Audit Action Plan for 2019/20. Progress made on the audit action plan as well as on the status of the cash flow are reported regularly to the relevant Portfolio Committees and to Council. Councilors are receiving e-mails with regard to progress made with the Audit Action Plan with the plan attached for ease of reference.

The newly appointed acting CFO and Acting MM have put various cost containment measures in place which includes the stopping of the procurement of beverages, refreshments, bottled water and furniture. Clamping down on deviations and also centralizing the sourcing of quotations to Supply Chain Unit.

Improved debt collection practices

The municipality embarked on an improved method to implement the credit control policy to own personnel, councilors, all categories of customers including Organs of State. Our three year debt collection strategy which included the use of specialist debt collection service provider; New Integrated Credit Solutions ("NICS") to collect arrear debt older than 90 days for residential and businesses category came to an end 31st October 2019. The municipality is currently implementing recommendations from this contract's close off report including recommendation to write off of about R249,6 Million of irrecoverable debt relating doubtful recoverable indigent household debt, deceased and dormant untraceable debt. The municipality also encouraged more debtors to enter into formal payment arrangements and offered relief to customers by introducing arrear debt settlements specials including black Fridays and December specials.

Challenges

There are many factors that impact on this KPA, both directly and indirectly. These factors can be broadly divided into internal and external factors.

Internal factors that affect the financial sustainability of the municipality negatively include:

- Non-compliance with policies, hence incorrect practices followed and payment arrangement to collect outstanding debt.
- Restrictive policy to enrol indigents to the register and strict audit reviews on indigent approval criteria and verifications.
- Public perception that SPLM does not offer fair value for the cost of tariffs and taxes
- Rental charges are not market related
- Penalties do not deter transgression
- Incentives offered are not sufficient to attract the required investment.
- Project planning and project management need to be improved. Poor spending on grant funded projects may lead to a reduction in grant funding for future years. The trend of underspending, specifically during the first 6 months of the financial year, should be curbed. Furthermore, additional or unplanned spending towards the end of a particular project causes unnecessary budgetary constraints.

External factors that play a role are described below:

- The biggest challenge this KPA faces remain the growth in debtors. This is largely attributable to the economic climate, the high unemployment rate and the consequential mushrooming of informal settlements. People are finding it increasingly difficult to settle their municipal bills.
- Consumer attitude towards regular settlement of monthly current accounts and honouring arrangement payments agreements is very concerning because only an average of R88,3 Million is collected from average monthly services billing of R130 million.
- Political and policy uncertainties which results more and more public protests to erupt.
- The rising costs of distribution and supply of electricity impacts negatively on the electricity tariffs. Increases applied for, are not always approved by NERSA, placing even more strain on the already overstretched budget.
- Another obstacle to financial sustainability is the unfunded mandates carried by the municipality, e.g. health services, library services and resorts. These services cost the municipality a significant amount of money, without any external funding being received.

Mitigation Strategies

In an effort to address the factors mentioned above, a shared understanding and appreciation of the importance of Revenue, Expenditure and Budget Management needs to be created. The community does not have an unlimited supply of money and they deserve to be given the best service possible at the most cost effective prices. Revenue collection as an administrative function belongs to Finance. Revenue management and collection as a principle and lifeline of the community by way of provision of services is every person's reasonability. Two-way communication between the Municipality and its community is imperative and so is a need for reciprocal participation. The municipality should strive to create pride in the city through education and campaigns. Children should know that it is their city.

Estimated readings for water and electricity should be kept to a minimum. This will promote accuracy of billing. 100 Percent billing coverage is the aim. Stringent measures should be implemented when payments are not received and no arrangements were made. These measures should be consistently applied throughout the financial year.

Various avenues of obtaining readings should be possible. This includes automated readings, own readings, and prepayment metering. Turnaround times towards resolving reported billing queries, reported faulty meters and leakages should be attended to at shorter intervals. Access to account information can be made easier, with online account information (static and interactive).

Contents of existing policies and by-laws should be reviewed to determine the relevance and applicability thereof. Interpretation of provisions in policies and by-laws should also be reviewed and clarity provided where required. In doing so, existing sources of revenue will be optimized (including advertising and rental income).

In terms of tariff determination, the following key principles should continue to be applied:

- ✓ Transparency
- ✓ Efficiency
- ✓ Uniformity
- ✓ Parity

The following important considerations must be made in addition to the policy criteria and guidelines when considering tariffs and charges:

- What do we want the city to look like in 100 years?
- What do we want the city to be best known for: *Towards a leading and modern City?*
- What are the most pressing and immediate needs for the community?

Development of cycles of aggressive competitiveness, business and other sector maintenance, community relief, growth and development is key. The municipality should improve fluidity to maximize opportunity.

New sources of revenue that may be explored:

- ✓ Small Scale Embedded Electricity Generators (SSEG's). This involves the municipality buying excess energy from these electricity generators at a price lower than the ESKOM tariff.
- ✓ Independent Power Producers (IPP's): Similar to the above scenario, but on a larger scale. This may be more cumbersome as the IPP'S are more closely regulated.
- ✓ Land Development/Sales Partnerships should be encouraged
- ✓ Advertising income optimized
- ✓ Landfill Site – the upgrade of the landfill site will enable the municipality to develop charges for dumping of certain material.
- ✓ Purified Effluent can be sold to mining companies.
- ✓ Environmental and developmental Incentives and Partnerships

ICT UNIT

Status Quo

ICT has made strides in enforcing the ICT strategy vision to connect, collaborate, and integrate not only for employee related services, but also for Council and the community.

This strategic vision is directly aligned to the IDP vision for Leading to a modern city. To achieve this vision, ICT had prioritised 3 key critical projects. The information security project to strengthen the current ICT physical infrastructure and provide for a secure platform to transact electronically in all spheres of user bases. This project also spans into necessary responses to the AG findings for automation that will allow better and effective controls in our environment.

Supplementary to the information security project is the Biometric access project, which is not only a basic core component of security but spans into the human resources extensively thus allowing for improved controls around employee related matters.

Disaster management is the third project identified to provide an automated response to disaster management and to a certain extent business continuity, but also to provide an automated solution for the municipality as the disaster management co-ordinators of the province.

IT is ready to roll out the town planning application management system, and building plan application management system.

There is also a property management and land management system ready for implementation for the 2019/2020 year in preparation for a fully integrated AFLA portal. All of which will be accessible by the public on the GIS portal which is now available online on the municipality website to the community.

Challenges

The main challenge experienced through the year is the financial constraint more so on the resource limitations. Over the past 3 years ICT has suffered loss of employees through a retirement and resignations. As a result delivery on day-to-day responsibility and project implementation has become difficult to run concurrently. The ICT structure is now under revision to ensure that at minimum ICT is able to support the basic service delivery requirements.

Planning 2020/21

The planning in preparation focuses on the 2nd phase of the information security project as well as disaster management. Automation of revenue based processes and well as community focused initiatives will be the key priority to promote and realise the ICT strategy vision to connect, collaborate, and integrate with the community, employees and council.

*A project for the updating of oblique aerial photography for geographical information system is planned for the 2020/21 FY **should funding of approximately R900 000 be secured by Frances Baard District Municipality.** This project will generate revenue not just for the Rates Section but the value that GIS with updated pictometry brings to valuations, town planning, building control and infrastructure will be immeasurable.*

This tool is also used as proof during the objection and tribunal processes of valuations as the public is very cautious to allow a municipal worker inside their property. The Building Control Session will be able to identify illegal additions without building plans.

The last aerial photography was done in 2016 and funding for this project is crucial as the city is developing at a fast pace.

3.1.4 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

Status Quo

Institutional development and transformation focuses on the provision of strategic managerial leadership of the integrated business, transformation, development strategies and plans for the organisation. It provides the framework within which the municipality must function, the collaborative development thereof, inclusive corporate strategies.

Objectives under this key performance area must ensure effective and appropriate use of organisational intelligence and information for strategic purposes for operational, planning purposes and enable reporting and compliance with the local government legislative framework.

It is also focusing on strategies aimed at building capacity for excellent performance and service delivery through developing and implementing sound recruitment policies and effective performance management framework. It aims at fostering synergies between various departments by developing workflows, clear job descriptions and organisational structure aimed at mobilising human capital that will match the organisational mission and vision and improve existing capital.

The Mission and Values that will guide the municipality over the five year term, as captured in the IDP:

Togetherness: there is no separation between Sol Plaatje municipality and community, we are intertwined.

Certainty: There is a clear plan of reaching out to every community in Sol Plaatje municipal area.

Availability: The services are available at different levels, everywhere.

Responsiveness: We will be innovative and embrace technology as means of communication

Appreciative: We are best placed in Sol Plaatje, and we choose to be here.

Relentlessness: We work, we serve, and we do our best.

Legacy: We create heritage through legacy.

Ethical work: We will work in an ethical manner to be efficient, effective and ensure value for money.

Respect: We are family.

These values provide the backdrop for the approach to Human Resource's contribution to the achievement of municipal strategic objectives in the medium to long term. The Human Resource function of the Municipality must therefore be capable to perform its strategic human resource function and not only personnel management. As of February 2020, Sol Plaatje had a total of 2223 employees including:

- 1356 permanent employees
- 424 contract employees
- 48 interns
- 65 councillors
- 330 ward committee members

The approved organisational structure of the municipality provides for 2701 posts (excluding ward committee members and ad hoc contract workers. The rest of the vacant positions are not budgeted for. SPLM currently employs 0.7% of SPLM population, and could potentially employ 1% of the population in future.

A Human Resource Strategy is developed and skills development plan is available. The Succession Management plan is addressed by the Human Resource Strategy.

The Performance Management System is institutionalized from the level of Executive Directors to General Workers. Some of the Executive Directors have not yet cascaded to lower levels, however additional training has been provided and is on-going. The Reward & Recognition Policy is completed and approved by Council.

Achievements

The nature of this KPA is largely driven by strategy, policy and legislation. It includes indicators such as the submission of the IDP and SDBIP documents, conducting of bi-annual performance assessments, and compliance with equity employment targets within the legislated timeframes. Performance assessments for the Municipal Manager and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager were done.

The Annual Performance Assessment for FY 2018/19 was done on 22 October 2019 and the Mid-Year Performance Assessment is scheduled for 6 April 2020. Due to Covid 19 Lock down it has been postponed to August 2020 when both the Mid-year and Annual Performance Assessment will be done.

An Overtime policy has been developed and was tabled to the relevant Council Sub-Committee where it was noted. The Policy is scheduled to be tabled to Council for approval.

An item for the establishment of a Disciplinary Board was submitted to the Portfolio Committee for Corporate Services and Human Resources for noting. It will be submitted to the next Council meeting for noting.

A Consequence Management Policy – has been developed and was tabled to the relevant Council Sub-Committee where it was noted. The Policy is scheduled to be tabled to Council for approval. The municipality is implementing consequence management as provided for in the Collective Agreement on disciplinary action. Cases of misconduct are processed as advised/requested by various departments.

A process is underway to review allowances to determine whether it is still applicable and relevant

Council endeavors to work towards a Paperless Committee Service. All councillors were issued with the required tools of trade and the number of hard copies have been reduced substantially.

Challenges

The unresolved Section 106 report and the MM and CFO who are still on special leave has contributed to the current financial situation and the low morale of employees in the institution. An Acting MM, T Mabija and CFO, Z Cader have been appointed in October 2019 for a three month period which was extended to April 2020 and again until end May. The Acting CFO's contract was extended for another three month period until end August 2020 and a new Acting Municipal Manager, Mr B Dhlwayo (ED : Infrastructure Services) was appointed from 1 June to end August 2020 to take leadership in order for the institution to go forward. The new Acting Municipal M

Critical vacancies were advertised for the IDP Manager, Revenue, Expenditure and Supply Chain Manager and City Engineer: Roads and Storm water but held in abeyance until the financial situation has improved. Personnel are appointed to act in these positions on a rotating basis.

Outstanding appeals must be finalized and implemented.

Mitigation Strategies

The approved organogram should be analyzed and reviewed to ensure that it is as efficient and service delivery orientated as possible. Research should be conducted with regards to organizational restructuring in order to achieve mentioned objectives e.g. where certain departments are overstaffed, these employees should be re-trained/re-skilled to fill critical vacancies in other departments where possible.

Open discussions in this regard must be held with the Labour Forums. Centralizing the training budget to the Human Resources department will also assist in fast tracking skills development and training of staff.

Another critical HR deliverable is a culture change program to reinvigorate the organization, establish a new code of conduct at all levels and positively enhance the profile of the municipality.

Planning 2020/21

It is also important to enhance the project management skills and processes in the administration to ensure the delivery of capital projects on time, within budget and according to set qualities.

In this process the Project Management Unit should play a central role. It is the intention of the municipality to focus on the capacitation of managers and leaders in project management and leadership skills in the 2020/2021 Workplace Skills Plan.

In order to achieve the strategic objectives, set out for this KPA, it is imperative to look at the information technology support systems and functionalities required for this department to function optimally. Currently a number of tasks are still performed manually (paper-based). Modernization in these areas should be prioritized.

Introduction and preparation of employees to go online leave application which continues and the biometric system, initial date was 1 March 2020. Currently the implementation has been delayed due to the Covid-19 for protective measures.

3.1.5 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Status Quo

Accountability is a fundamental requirement of good governance, Municipalities have an obligation to report, explain and be answerable for the consequences of decisions it has made on behalf of the community it represents.

Good governance is also transparent, as it must enable people to follow and understand the decision making process, the information utilised to arrive at the decision, the advice received and consideration of the legal framework. Good governance is also responsive, and this is in line with the motto of the municipality of "We Serve". According to the Back to Basics Programme good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities.

SPLM must therefore ensure that good governance is prioritised. This lies within the responsibility sphere of the political component of the Municipality, which will be constantly monitored and evaluated on its ability to carry out the following basics:

- The holding of Council meetings as legislated.
- The functionality of oversight structures, S79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums.
- The existence and efficiency of anti-corruption measures.
- The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by-laws.
- The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them.

Public participation is another essential component of good governance namely, putting people first. Measures need to be taken to ensure that the Municipality engages with communities.

The Municipality must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

Achievements

In terms of achievement within this KPA, the following should be mentioned:

- The required number of ward committees have been established and are functional.
- Effective public participation programs are conducted by Council.
- Functioning of council and committees is optimal.
- General compliance on decision making processes and technical compliance matters is high in all sectors such as SCM, Financial Management, HRM, Town Planning, contracts management, safety procedures, conditional grants etc
- Reporting requirements strictly adhered to.
- The Budget, IDP, SDBIP, and financial statements are prepared and tabled timeously without exception.

Challenges

According to literature on identification of the developmental state, there are few challenges that every society, especially the developing economies, are faced with in accomplishment of good governance: they are weak institutions, lack of participation and democratization, lack of social etc. In the developing countries, institutions concerning fined property rights, formal contacts and guarantees and enforcement rules are weak— either too weak or too predatory in their demands. This being so, to achieve good governance becomes difficult. Attributes of goods and services have to be clearly measured for proper exchange to take place and property rights enforced. All these activities have costs, which can be reduced only when these institutions are effective.

In fact, good governance is significantly related to issues of participation and democratization. For the people dependent on local resources, democracy means participation in managing them. But in the face of the emergence of worldwide markets, the efficacy of local community tends to be destroyed and they seem to be powerless in facing new challenges. These local communities need to be strengthened to at least manage local resources and local affairs.

Other than weak institutions and absence of participation and democratization, lack of social capital poses a major challenge to approaching good governance. Social capital is viewed as emerging from the collection of norms, belief, attitudes and practices that govern relationship between individuals and groups in a society.

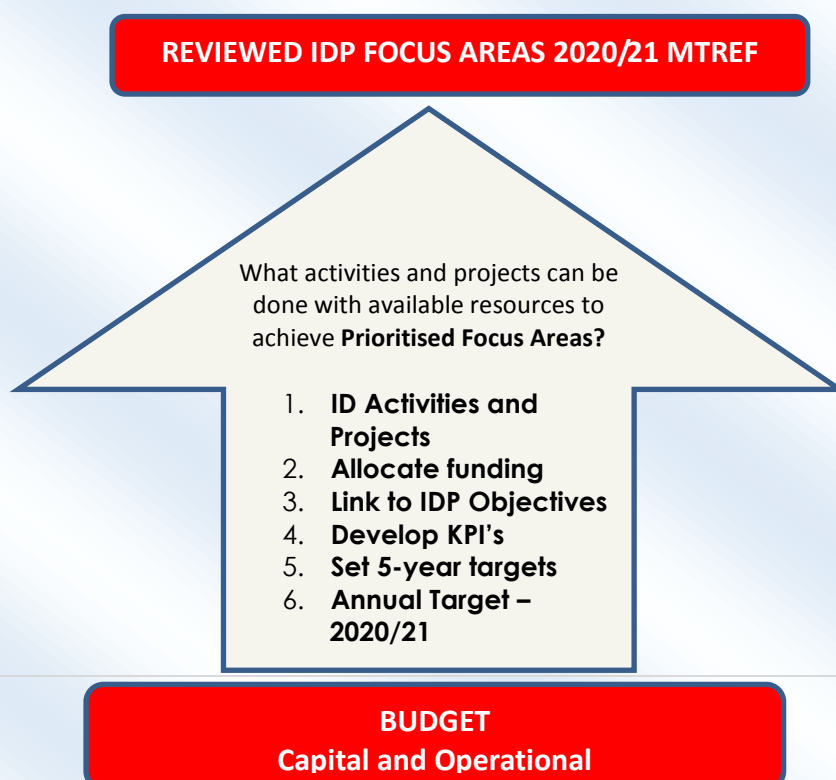
It is the social capital that fosters trust in societies, and the societies that are marked by trust are industrialized and economically developed. The performance in the KPA is largely dependent on all other areas and departments in the municipality, as it is a collective effort to achieve fair and transparent processes and decision-making. Specifically, the KPA “municipal institutional development and transformation” directly impact on the area of good governance and therefore the challenges mentioned there may be replicated in the KPA of Good Governance.

Mitigation Strategies

SPLM needs to operationalize the above Strategic Development Agenda. This is achieved by prioritizing the IDP Objectives and the activities to achieve them as outlined above and to ensure that the resource allocation of the Municipality over the remaining period of this IDP cycle addresses these priorities. It is also important that it must be possible to monitor and measure whether this is in fact happening. This will only be possible if realistic Key Performance Indicators and Targets are developed for each IDP Objective. The operational resources are contained in the Operational Budget of the 2020/21 MTREF. Some of the line items in the Operational Budget need to address the IDP priorities indicated above – especially in light of the B2B program as not all priorities relate to the capital program.

Projects and activities must now be identified to address the key focus areas discussed above and must be resourced with the available financial resources from own confirmed funding and gazetted funding from National and Provincial Government. This process is diagrammatically indicated below:

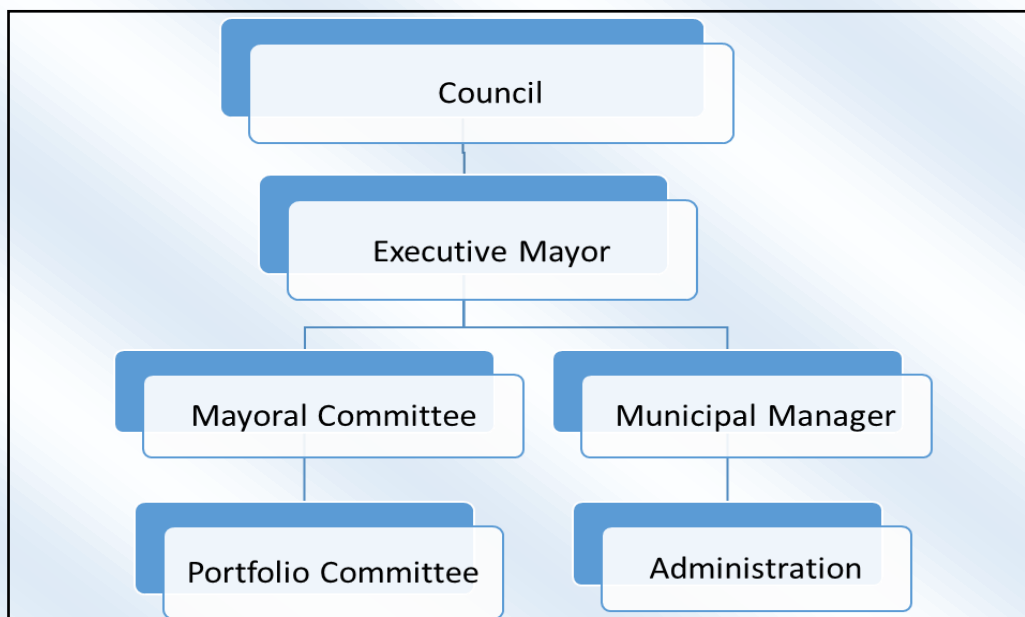
Figure 4: IDP/Budget/SDBIP Process



3.1.5.1 GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

The Sol Plaatje Municipality is an organ of state within the local sphere of government exercising legislative and executive authority within its area of jurisdiction as specified by the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 117 of 1998. It consists of the political segment, an administrative component and the community. Sol Plaatje Municipality is a category C Municipality. It has an Executive Mayoral System combined with a ward participatory system. After local government elections in 2016, a 66 member council was elected. There are 33 ward councilors and 33 proportional representatives nominated to council from the list of respective parties.

Figure 5: Governance Structure



Roles and responsibilities of political structures

The roles and responsibilities of the political structures and political office bearers are stipulated in section 53 of the Municipal Systems Act. The roles of the Council,

Executive Mayoral Committee and the Executive Mayor are summarised in the table below:

Table 14: Roles and responsibilities of political structures

Council	Executive Mayor	Mayoral Committee
<p>Governs by making and administrating laws, raising taxes and taking decisions that affect people's rights.</p> <p>Is a tax authority that may raise property taxes and service levies</p>	<p>Is the executive and political leader of the Municipality and is in this capacity supported by the mayoral committee.</p> <p>Is the social and ceremonial head of the Municipality</p> <p>Must identify the needs of the Municipality and must evaluate progress against key performance indicators.</p>	<p>Its members are appointed by the Executive Mayor from the ranks of councillors, with the exception of the Deputy Executive Mayor who is elected by the council and is an ex officio member of the mayoral committee.</p>
<p>Is the primary decision maker and takes all the decisions of the Municipality except those that are delegated to political structures, political office bearers.</p> <p>Individual councillors or officials; can delegate responsibilities and duties for the purposes of fast and effective decision making.</p> <p>Must strive towards the constitutional objects of local government.</p> <p>Must consult the community with respect to local government matters.</p> <p>Is the only decision maker on non-delegated matters such as the approval of the IDP and budget.</p>	<p>Is the defender of the public's right to be heard</p> <p>Has many responsibilities with respect to the annual budget, the budget process, budget control and various other financial matters.</p> <p>Performs the duties and exercises the responsibilities delegated to her by the council.</p>	<p>Its functional responsibility is linked to that of the Executive Mayor to the extent that she must operate together with the members of the mayoral committee.</p> <p>Its primary task is to assist the Executive Mayor in the execution of her powers – it is in fact an extension of the office of Executive Mayor.</p> <p>The committee has no powers on its own, decision making remains that of the Executive Mayor.</p>

The political structure and composition is based on the Executive Mayoral Committee (MayCo) system. The Mayoral Committee reports to the Municipal Council whose duties are defined so as to ensure proper decision making and appropriate allocation of funds. The Council must adhere to the Protocol of Corporate Governance in the Public Sector (1997) and a host of relevant legislation.

The MAYCO is appointed by the Executive Mayor. It exercises powers, functions and duties designated to it by the Executive Mayor and Council. These powers, functions and duties are performed and exercised by the Executive Mayor, Ald SP Mabilo together with the members of the MAYCO as follows.

Executive Management Structure

The Municipal Manager as head of the administration is responsible and accountable for tasks and functions as provided for in Section 55 of the Systems Act, other functions/tasks as provided for in legislation, as well as functions delegated by the Executive Mayor and Council. He is responsible for the implementation of the IDP under the direction and guidance of the Municipal Council.

The Municipal Manager is supported by executive managers appointed in terms of Section 57 of the MSA. The Development Priorities of the municipality as contained in the IDP cannot be achieved without people (human resources) and therefore the effective management of human resources makes a vital contribution to achieving these goals. The Sol Plaatje Municipality, through its salary budget, human resource management policies, practices, systems, etc. recognizes that its employees are central in realizing the vision and mission of the organization. There is, therefore, close alignment between the way in which the administration is structured and resourced through its operational and salaries budget, the IDP objectives and the performance targets of the municipality.

Figure 6: Executive Management Structure



As such, there has to be a focus on building strong municipal administrative systems and processes. This includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for councillors and municipal officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training programs. The basic requirements to be monitored include:

- Ensuring that the top six posts (Municipal Manager, Finance, Infrastructure and Services, Corporate Services, Community and Social Development Services and Strategy, Economic Development and Planning) are filled by competent and qualified people.
- That the municipal organograms are realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable.
- That there are implementable human resources development and management programs.
- There are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.
- Importance of establishing resilient systems such as billing.

The Municipality is attending to most of the above issues – albeit in an ad-hoc manner. These activities and actions should be done in a more integrated manner. It is therefore important that these issues should be incorporated in the IDP Objectives. SPLM is reporting on the B2B program via provincial COGHSTA and therefore these issues should also form part of the SDBIP's KPI's and targets – this will result in attending to these issues continuously and in a more integrated manner – rather than only attending to these issues on a quarterly basis when reports are due.

3.1.5.2 LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENT MODEL

Linked to the above is the Local Government Management Improvement Model. The LGMIM assesses compliance and quality of management practices of municipalities. It serves two important purposes, namely, learning or improvement, and accountability. It also provides a holistic or integrated picture of the state of management practices within municipalities. Municipalities can then be benchmarked against each other and best practices can be exchanged in order to enhance local government in general.

The LGMIM does not include an assessment of actual deliverables against planned deliverables and it does not assess the performance of individual officials. It is therefore not a performance management system but measures the Municipality's compliance and management practices within the following key performance areas:

- o Integrated Planning and Implementation
- o Service delivery
- o Human Resource Management
- o Financial Management
- o Community Engagement
- o Governance

The LGMIM also does not duplicate existing legal, regulatory and prescribed best practices. It draws these together into a single coherent framework. The due date for the 2018/19 LGMIM Assessment was December 2019 with a review period in January 2020. The late submission of documentation for uploading on the system by some directorates has resulted that the assessment was only partly completed by the IDP Unit.

3.1.5.3 FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The Ministry of COGTA has developed a District Development Model that seeks to bring about a coherent system in order to achieve integrated service delivery and development in 44 districts and 8 metropolitan municipalities.

The status quo analysis or profile will:

- ✓ Inform the development of a spatially integrated single government plan;
- ✓ Guides and direct all strategic investment spending and project delivery across government; and
- ✓ Form the basis of accountability.

The Premier of the Northern Cape engaged with FBDM and SPLM with regard to the establishment of the district model and FBDM submitted a draft Profile in February 2020, the district municipal verification process has commenced and submission to Premier was scheduled for April 2020. The Presidential Launch was planned for May 2020.

CHAPTER 4: INTEGRATION OF THE IDP

4.1 LINKAGE OF THE IDP TO OTHER STRATEGIC DOCUMENTS

It should be emphasized that the IDP was not developed in isolation. National plans, goals and frameworks were considered as follows:

4.1.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

These goals are aimed at ending poverty, fighting inequality and injustice, and tackling climate change by 2030. Goal eleven of the seventeen SDG's is: "Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable" which is a specific focus area for SPM during this IDP cycle.

4.1.2 African Union Agenda 2063

This agenda recognises that: "Cities and other settlements are hubs of cultural and economic activities, with modernized infrastructure, and people have access to affordable and decent housing including housing finance together with all the basic necessities of life such as, water, sanitation, energy, public transport and ICT." One of Agenda 2063's key objectives is to: "Provide opportunities for all Africans to have decent and affordable housing in clean, secure and well planned environments."

4.1.3 National Development Plan (NDP)

The NDP challenges all, "to rethink the urban to face the future challenges" and to "grapple with this task and deal intelligently with social exclusion, environmental threats, economic inefficiencies, logistical bottlenecks, urban insecurity, decaying infrastructure and the impacts of new technologies." The National Development Plan envisages a future in which, "we have created a home where everybody feels free yet bounded to others; where everyone embraces their full potential. We are proud to be a community that cares." It also envisages a future in which, "Our homes, neighbourhoods, villages, towns and cities are safe and filled with laughter." Our future is clearly an urban future, an urban future inextricably linked to our rural future.

The NDP recognises that, "while the fundamental reshaping of the colonial and apartheid geography may take decades, by 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in reviving rural areas and in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements." However, for this to happen, the NDP says the country must do three things:

1. Clarify and relentlessly pursue a national vision for spatial development;
2. Sharpen the instruments for achieving this vision;
3. Build the required capabilities in the state and among citizens.

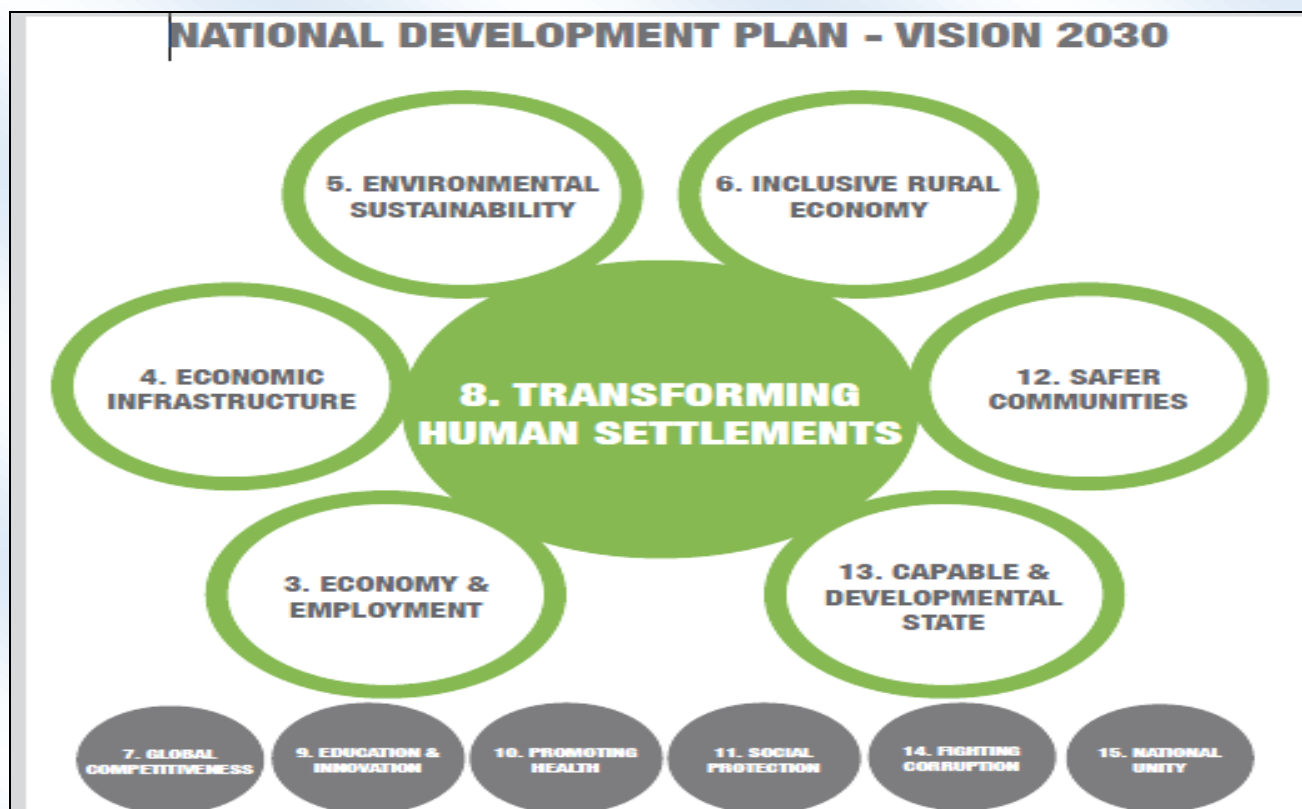
In the spirit of the National Planning Commission's "National Development Plan - Vision 2030", stronger social partnerships between government, organised labour, organised business and the community constituency are needed to address investment, employment and poverty challenges our country faces.

Government has therefore developed a range of intervention approaches to support and guide action on growth and development. The two most important of these documents, at present, in relation to local government are:

National Development Plan is about both growth and redistribution and there are many aspects to this transformation challenge:

How we utilise land and our mineral resources,
 How we organise transport, energy and communication networks,
How we manage cities and local government,
 How we improve education and health services,
 How we reform our social security and welfare services,
 How we broaden ownership and enterprise development, and
 How we engage with Africa and the rest of the world.

Figure 7: The National Development Plan – Vision 2030

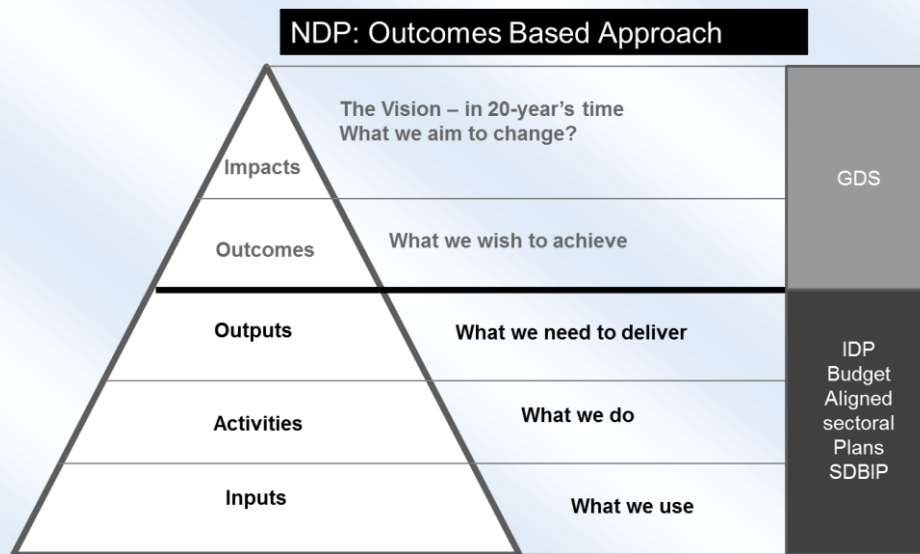


Although municipalities can also contribute to most of the above themes it is in the areas of managing cities and local government where it plays its specific role in contributing towards the NDP.

However, the National Development Plan (NDP) – Vision 2030 has been given greater emphasis as the point of departure for all spheres of Government in terms of planning and budgeting for next 20 to 30 years. The Plan includes integrated strategies for accelerating growth, eliminating poverty and reducing inequality. The NDP further emphasises lowering the cost of living for households and reducing the cost of doing business, especially for small and emerging enterprises.

In light of the above and for SPLM to contribute towards the vision of the NDP it needs to, as a priority, embark on a process to develop a Growth and Development Strategy with a long term (30 year) planning horizon.

Figure 8: NDP Outcomes Based Approach



At present there exist a “gap” in the SPLM’s planning hierarchy in the sense that from a long-term planning perspective on national, provincial and district level the SPLM is forced to align its planning with these documents on a “medium-term” perspective instead of a long-term perspective such as the GDS.

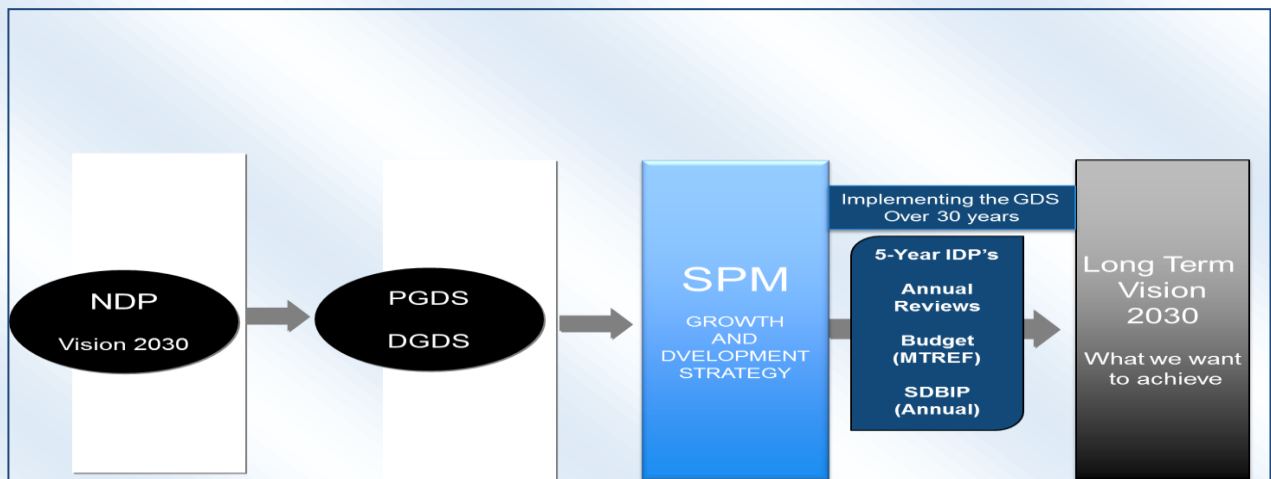


Figure 9: The GDS in the Planning (IDP) and Budgeting Context

The illustration above indicates how this process will unfold to ensure:

1. Proper alignment to national provincial and district long-term plans and policies.
2. Alignment and linkage between all sectoral issues such as the space-economy (SDF and LED Strategy), municipal infrastructure investment framework (MIIF), municipal financial management and sustainability (financial plan) and municipal institutional development (institutional plan).

3. Transformation of the current development policy framework into one that is integrated, coherent, strategic and user friendly.
4. In-depth collaboration and consultation with all relevant stakeholders to ensure a common vision and understanding of the future growth and development path of SPLM.
5. An implementation framework with key projects and activities linked to programs and projects and main activities – with funding alternatives - that will be integrated with the municipal 5-year IDP and Budget cycles.

4.1.4 Back to Basics programme

The National Development Plan makes it clear that meeting the development and transformation agenda requires functional municipalities and a capable machinery at a local level that can create safe and healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialize.

The goal of the B2B Programme is to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right.

Municipalities must therefore:

- Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.
- Ensure infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to
- Water and sanitation.
- Human Settlements.
- Electricity.
- Waste Management.
- Roads.
- Public Transportation.

Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.

4.1.5 Integrated Urban Development Framework

This framework, adopted by Cabinet in April 2016, marks a New Deal for South African cities and towns, by steering urban growth towards a sustainable growth model of compact, connected and coordinated cities and towns. Its overall outcome is spatial transformation. The IUDF builds on the National Development Perspective conception of spatial transformation and advocates that the elements of urban structure, namely land, jobs, housing and transport should be used to promote urban restructuring. SPLM is a pilot for this framework, and as such, the strategic objectives are directly aligned to the principles set out in the IUDF.

The IUDF is guided by the four principles set out in the NDP: spatial justice, spatial sustainability, spatial quality, spatial efficiency, and spatial resilience. To achieve this transformative vision, the IUDF introduces four overall strategic goals:

- Spatial integration: To forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas.
- Inclusion and access: To ensure people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices.
- Inclusive Growth: To harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable economic growth and development.

- Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

The end goal is to strengthen rural-urban linkages, promote urban resilience, create safe urban spaces and ensure that the needs of the most vulnerable groups are addressed.

To accelerate progress in respect of the spatial transformation of cities more urgently and assertively, and to address the stubborn persistence of spatial patterns enforced in the apartheid years, a key instrument is pursuing coherent and integrated planning supported by strategic investments in infrastructure.

Development for the province is set out in the Northern Cape Provincial Growth Development Strategy (2004-2014), which sets the tone for development planning and outlines the strategic planning direction in the Province. The main objectives set by the NCPGDS for development planning in the Province are:

1. Promoting the growth, diversification and transformation of the provincial economy;
2. Poverty reduction through social development;
3. Developing requisite levels of human and social capital;
4. Improving the efficiency and effectiveness of governance and other development institutions;
5. Enhancing infrastructure for economic growth and social development.

The Province is in the process of developing a Provincial Growth and Development Plan which responds to the NDP and will have the following broad objectives:

- Providing overarching goals for what they want to achieve by 2030.
- Building consensus on the key obstacles to the province achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
- Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the Northern Cape Growth & Development Plan – Vision 2030 and
- Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

4.1.6 Provincial and District Strategies

Development for the province is set out in the Northern Cape Provincial Growth Development Strategy (2004-2014), which sets the tone for development planning and outlines the strategic planning direction in the Province. The main objectives set by the NCPGDS for development planning in the Province are:

1. Promoting the growth, diversification and transformation of the provincial economy;
2. Poverty reduction through social development;
3. Developing requisite levels of human and social capital;
4. Improving the efficiency and effectiveness of governance and other development institutions;
5. Enhancing infrastructure for economic growth and social development.

CHAPTER 5: SECTORAL PLANS

5.1 EXISTING SECTORAL PLANS AND THE RELEVANCE THEREOF

It is also important to ensure the sectoral alignment as mentioned above. Sector Plans plays an important role in management, planning and decision-making.

Table 15: Existing Sectoral Plans

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and aligned Land Use Management System (LUMS)	<p>The SDF sets out the objectives for the desired spatial form of the municipal area. It also contains strategies relating to the desired pattern of land use. It also addresses spatial reconstruction and provides strategic guidance for the location and nature of future development in the Municipality. It contains a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the SDF and identifies programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality. The SDF also sets guidelines for a land use management system.</p> <p>While the SDF deals with spatial policy issues the Land Use Management Scheme 2008 (LUMS) gives effect to these policies and can be seen as the implementation tool of the SDF. The LUMS consist of a set of Zoning Plans which indicate the specific use allowed on the land parcel. The LUMS will be reviewed after completion of the reviewed SDF.</p>	<p>The Draft SDF 2018-2022 was approved by council on the 26 February 2020 and it will be out for public participation in due course. This will enable the city to outline its growth strategy spatially and also encourage the investment in the City. The reviewed SDF will be able to guide the orderly and desirable spatial development inter alia developing development strategies.</p> <p>Thus creating integrated, sustainable and habitable city as well as rural areas.</p> <p>Lastly in the financial year 2020/2021 the municipality will review the Land Use Management Scheme 2008 in order to comply with Section 27 (1) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013</p>
LED Strategy	<p>The LED Strategy was prepared to investigate the options and opportunities available to broaden the local economic base of Sol Plaatje in order to address the creation of employment opportunities and the resultant positive spin-off effects throughout the local economy. Poverty and lack of economic development are two indicators of the sub-optimal functioning and operation of a development system, creating a poverty trap with a range of developmental and social problems.</p> <p>The creation of an economic base through the LED Strategy is deemed critical, since the local economy of Sol Plaatje is largely dependent on a select few sectors such as community services, mining and retail for the generation of production and employment opportunities. The local economy is very vulnerable with respect to</p>	<p>Old Mutual Group has collaborated with SPM by funding the review of the LED Strategy to value of R1 million. The Centre for Local Economic Development at University of Johannesburg is the appointed service provider reviewing the LED Strategy. The inception meeting took place in February 2020. The focus group meetings will be on the 18th, 19th and 20th March 2020 first focus group with SPM officials and Councilors including business communities other institutions such as IDC, NEF, NYDA, SEDA.</p> <p>The review It promotes LED Strategy as a <i>territorial-led approach to development; as an inclusive and innovative process; and as an outcome that results in stronger local economies.</i> Therefore, is designed to entrench LED as primarily a territorial response to local</p>

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	<p>any shock (contraction or change) within these sectors, which could have a devastating effect on local communities in terms of job losses. This phenomenon is already evident within the Mining Sector as many mineworkers in the study area and the Province as a whole, have over the last few years, experienced retrenchments and job losses.</p> <p>It should be noted that strategy formulation is regarded as a process and this process can be applied to initiate economic development and inform the establishment of economic development partnerships between the local municipality, the community as well as the private sector. The strategy should not be regarded as an end in itself, but rather as a dynamic and pro-active tool to be used by the municipality to promote regeneration and economic development.</p>	<p>challenges of Frances Baard region. It emphasises the importance of unique characteristics of localities; an innovative approach to development; a Local Government-led process, multi-stakeholder driven process, and an outcome based on progressive partnerships.</p> <p>Thus, Frances Baard District Municipality, Phokwane, Magareng and Dikgatlong are part of the review and on the 19th and 20th March the focus meetings is with these municipalities.</p>
Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	<p>Roads and Storm Water section provides an effective, competitive and responsive infrastructure by ensuring continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing roads and storm water infrastructure assets in order to sustain service delivery and infrastructure development in the municipality.</p> <p>By ensuring effective roads and Storm Water systems, this section contributes towards facilitating economic growth and social development, improving traffic flow and traffic safety by alleviating traffic congestion. For this, Integrated Transport Plan becomes crucial, as a strategic sector plan.</p>	<p>The sector still does not have Master Plans. However, Master Plans shall be developed in the 2020/2021 financial year, to inform ITP and provide inputs into IDP review or new IDP process.</p>
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	<p>The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997) requires municipalities which have been authorized to render the water services provision function (Water Services Authorities) to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Draft a Water Services Development Plan as part of their IDP process 2. Elicit comments on draft WSDP 3. Consider and report consideration of comments 4. Finalize and adopt the WSDP 5. Supply copies to DWS, CoGTA & neighbouring WSA's 6. Incorporate the WSDP into the IDP 7. Report on the implementation of the WSDP every year 	<p>SPLM has completed the process to prepare a WSDP in accordance with the new Guideline framework of DWA. DWA is also in the process to review IDP assessment framework in consultation with CoGTA to align with WSDP Guide Framework. The outstanding process is the approval by the Council</p>
Storm water Master Plan		<p>SPLM does not have a Storm water Master Plan in place.</p>

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
Disaster Management Plan (DMP)	<p>The Disaster Management Act (No 57 of 2002) emphasis four main objectives, to be executed by all municipalities, namely;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The compilation of a Disaster Management Framework (DMF). ○ The execution of comprehensive disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment. ○ The compilation of disaster management plans. ○ Establishment of a Disaster Management Centre. <p>These four objectives aim to help formulate and implement appropriate disaster risk reduction strategies</p> <p>The Disaster Management Plan guides all role players on how to proactively manage disasters, respond to disasters and recover from disasters.</p>	<p>The Disaster Management Plan was adopted by Council in August 2008. This Plan was updated already in June 2018.</p> <p>The plan and executive summary were submitted to the Safety and Security Committee on several occasions and due to no quorums, it was escalated to the next level. It was later decided to present it to the EMT who supported it and there after it was submitted to the Mayoral Committee with Ald Matika as the then Chairperson where it was noted. Unfortunately, it was during the time with quite a lot of division between ANC Councillors and meetings were postponed indefinitely. The then Municipal Manager made a proposal that the documents be placed on the Intranet for inputs by the general public.</p> <p>We are already working on the new plan. This plan will be discussed with the ED of Community Services and the Acting MM to determine the way forward.</p>
Water and Sanitation Master Plan	<p>The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997), prescribes the legislative duty of municipalities as water-service authorities to provide water supply and sanitation according to national standards and norms. It also regulates water boards as important water service providers and gives the executive authority and responsibility to the Minister of Water and Sanitation to support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to manage their own affairs, exercise their powers and perform their functions.</p> <p>In order to meet this requirement, the municipality must develop and update plans that seek to support this requirement.</p>	<p>The water and sanitation master plan is completed and used by the user sub-directorate. The process of getting it approved by the Council is currently underway.</p>
Electricity Master Plan	<p>The master plan details the needs versus the current situation. The master plan is aligned to the IDP where all sector plans were considered. This for both medium-term and long-term. This master plan outlines the impact on consumers/communities and industry, and includes an implementation plan which will be dependant on funding sources.</p>	<p>The Electricity Master Plan was completed.</p>
Integrated Waste Management Plan	<p>The overall aim of the IWMP is to set out the direction required for the effective</p>	<p>An Integrated Waste Management Plan has been adopted by Council in</p>

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
(IWMP)	<p>management of waste within SPLM that will result in activities that will not only align those activities with the legislative compliance required but will have a positive effect on the health and wellbeing of communities and the environment.</p> <p>The IWMP addresses the following focus areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Review the current routes of collection and implement a cost effective and sustainable system of collection in all areas within SPLM. ○ Ensuring a positive impact on the health of communities. ○ Limiting the impact on the environment. ○ Compliance with relevant legislation. ○ Encouraging community participation through mobilization, education and awareness programmes. ○ Proper management of the refuse disposal site so as to ensure legislative compliance and limited impact on the health of communities and the environment. ○ Proper and effective monitoring and control of all processes. ○ Facilitation of effective waste minimization projects through recycling, avoidance, reduction and proper disposal with the focus on entrepreneurship development. ○ Implementation of resources required and the effective management thereof. ○ Prevention of air, water and soil pollution. ○ Effective law enforcement. ○ Eradicate illegal dumping and littering on municipal, public and private property. 	<p>October 2011 and program/projects emanating from this plan have been included in the 5-year Action Plan of this IDP. Kwezi V3 Consultants was appointed to review the Plan, which was finalized in 2018 and only council approval is still outstanding. Upon approval the plan will be submitted to the MEC.</p>
Integrated Environmental Management Plan (IEMP)	<p>The IEMP presents an IDP sector plan, which strives to achieve the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ To ensure that municipal development strategies and projects take cognisance of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing environmental problems and threats; and • Environmental assets; ○ To ensure that the Chapter 1 principles of the National Environmental 	<p>The Environmental Status Quo document (IEMP Volume 1), has been completed in Jan 2012 and takes stock of the environmental profile of SPLM in terms of the current state of the Municipality's environmental features and their associated issues.</p> <p>Volume 2 of the IEMP provides the strategic framework and interventions for addressing prioritised environmental issues and harnessing the potential of natural assets. Volume 2 has been</p>

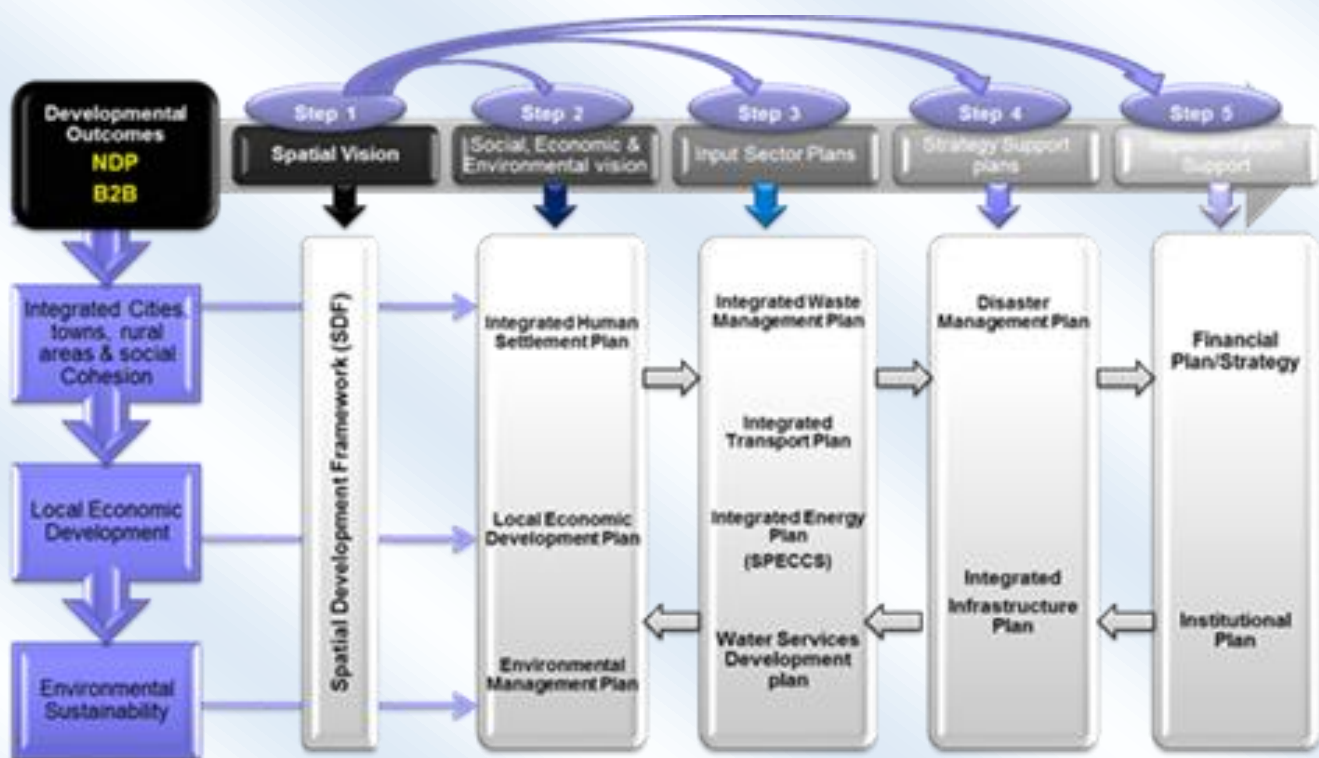
Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	<p>Management</p> <p>Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) are applied when:</p> <p>Strategies are designed; and</p> <p>Projects planned;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure a healthy environment by ensuring that: • Urgent environmental issues are addressed; and • Envisaged projects have no negative impacts on the natural environment. 	<p>completed in Mar 2012.</p> <p>The municipality does not have an Environmental Unit at present.</p>
<p>Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF) and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF)</p>	<p>The Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework should address the following critical issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bulk Infrastructure requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, waste disposal and transport network) ○ Infrastructure network (reticulation) requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, roads, waste management – telecom and IT) ○ Replace and refurbish existing and ageing Infrastructure (electricity, water, sanitation, solid waste disposal and the transport network. Upgrade and extent the existing IT and telecom infrastructure network ○ Provide sufficiently for infrastructure operations and maintenance requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, solid waste disposal, roads, storm water and the IT and telecom networks) 	<p>Central government have proposed a new capital funding model, with the intention of consolidating all its funding streams. This is effected through the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF). Although the intention of CEF is not to replace MIIF, but has similar features. Municipality has approved CEF, which will dovetail with MIIF when it is developed and completed.</p> <p>Due to the seriousness of the bulk infrastructure backlogs the Municipality continues to implement recommendations of the feasibility study that quantified the actual infrastructure backlog and came up with a funding model. The feasibility study focused on critical infrastructure delivery such as water, sanitation and electricity capacity.</p> <p>The already developed master plans for water, sanitation and electricity shall provide crucial stepping stones towards the MIIF</p>
<p>Institutional Plan</p>	<p>The SPLM's Institutional Plan will address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ A revised HR Policies and Procedures Handbook were prepared. ○ An assessment of changes required to Macro and Micro Organisational Structure was completed and proposals on the "to be" Organisational Structure were drafted ○ A draft Human Resource Strategy Report was prepared. <p>Linked to the above process an assessment was also done on the strengths and weaknesses of the current Sol Plaatje Municipal Political Governance Model and it was revised in line with relevant legislation.</p>	<p>As part of its Turnaround Strategy and OPCAR the Sol Plaatje Municipality has identified Institutional Building as a key focus area in line with the National Local Government Turnaround Strategy and Outcomes Based. An institutional overview indicated the critical interventions that were required in this area and has been included in a draft plan which is in its approval phase. Although a single Institutional Plan is not in place – the institutional plan is effectively contained in the HR policies, the reviewed Organisational Structure as well as the HR Plan.</p>

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
Financial Plan	<p>The Financial Plan should define sound financial management and expenditure control as well as means of increasing revenues and external funding for the Municipality to achieve its development priorities and objectives. It will further address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revenue raising strategies Asset management strategies Financial management strategies Capital financing strategies Strategies that will enhance cost-effectiveness Operational financing strategies 	<p>The Long Term Financial Plan was for the period 2017/18 to 2026/27 and was finalized in December 2018. All strategies for financial plan are available.</p> <p>SPM has developed a Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) which will assist the municipality in allocating funds to previously disadvantaged areas. The CEF is a comprehensive, high level, long-term spatial infrastructure plan which is underpinned by a 10 year financial plan.</p>
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	<p>The aim of the IHSP is to identify the location and nature of specific housing projects in the greater SPLM area, the combined effect of which is to meet the net housing need in the area, insofar as possible within the strategic framework of the SPLM IDP, taking into account the realities of development on the ground.</p> <p>The IHSP should be read with the IDP which remains the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development in the municipality.</p>	<p>An IHSP has been adopted by Council in October 2011 and is due for review.</p> <p>The National Upgrading of Informal-Settlements program assist the categorization and the implementation of the upgrading plans viz Relocation, In Situ or Infill upgrading plans. We identified 31 Informal-settlements of 20 are fully upgraded for residential purposes 11 are outstanding due to funding to complete the others with additional 6 recently areas invaded. The IHSP is part of the efforts to deal with the Human-settlements Backlog in terms of the different housing programs, viz Social Housing, BNG, CRU's and FLISP. {Gap Market}</p>
Ward Based Plans	<p>Practical implementation plans should be prepared for each ward to include the following – in order to create sustainable livelihoods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One needs to develop a “pro-forma” for these plans – they need to address the same things, follow the same process and look the same. The plan needs to provide some community perspective/back ground, a statement of needs and then a plan. The plan needs to address 1-year, 3-year and 5-year needs. All service and functional areas need to be addressed. A useful planning and monitoring tool to use is a matrix. The matrix effectively links plan, budget, responsibility and performance in one document/page. The plan should also be illustrative. 	<p>A draft ward based planning model is in plan. The practical implementation of this model is still a challenge due to various factors – the most important being that the issue of outdated sector plans in all infrastructure areas should be addressed before effective ward based planning can be done. Ward priorities are however sources from the various ward councilors and these priorities are listed earlier in this document</p>

5.2 THE LOGIC OF SECTOR PLANS

Through the development of a Growth and Development Strategy SPLM will also be in a position to transform the current policy framework (including the sector plans) into one that is integrated, coherent, strategic and user-friendly. A strategic user friendly document can be produced through the GDS process that integrates and references all municipal plans, strategies and programmes related to the SPLM's long term integrated space-economic vision and goals. This will result in the "logic of sector plans". This is illustrated in the diagram below – which follows a logic sequence.

Figure 10: Logic of Sectoral Plans



From the illustration above SPLM should:

- In the first instance look at how it can, on a local level, contribute towards the national development outcomes in creating integrated cities that include social cohesion.
- Secondly, how it can ensure an enabling environment for local economic development, and
- Thirdly, how it can contribute towards environmental sustainability.

The three above mentioned national strategic objectives (which also aligns to the principles of sustainable development) can be achieved by utilising the "logic of sector plans", in the absence of a Growth and Development Strategy, as illustrated above:

Step 1: The Spatial Vision

Everything happens in a space. The above objectives therefore need to be spatially organised. Section 26(e) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (the "MSA") requires all municipalities to compile Spatial Development Frameworks (the "SDF") as a core component of Integrated Development Plans (the "IDP"). It is therefore important that the SPLM has a Spatial Development Framework in place that will ensure an integrated and optimal spatial development of the City and its surrounding areas. SDF will give effect to National, Provincial and Municipal Planning and Alignment of the strategic frameworks of other spheres as well as sector plans i.e. Housing Sector Plan.

The NDP, for instance, stresses the importance of a strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government. In this endeavour it promotes the following actions:

- Reforms to the current planning system for improved co-ordination (SPLUMA is one example).
- Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better located housing and settlements.
- Substantial investment to ensure safe, reliable and affordable public transport.
- Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people.
- Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility. This should include a focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes.
- National spatial restricting fund, integrating currently defused funding.
- Establish a national observatory for spatial data and analysis.
- Provide incentives for citizen activity for local planning and development of spatial compacts.
- Introduce mechanisms that would make land markets work more effectively for the poor and support rural and urban livelihoods.

Step 2: Social, Economic and Environmental Vision

This step elaborates on the detail within the Spatial Vision namely to articulate the social -, economic -, and environmental vision through the following strategic plans, namely:

- An Integrated Human Settlement Plan
- A Local Economic Development Plan
- An Environmental Management Plan

These plans need to articulate in detail how SPLM will transform its human settlements as envisaged by both the NDP and B2B in order for it to be socially and economically integrated and environmentally sustainable within the Spatial Vision.

These plans are especially important as it is the strategic priorities that should inform the Municipalities actions and allocation of resources. The B2B especially emphasises the output and impact of these plans.

Step 3: Input Sector Plans

This step refers to the input that is necessary to realise the strategic plans mentioned in Step 2. It is the actual action plans that deal with the infrastructure and services such as:

- Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Integrated Transport Plan
- Integrated Energy Plan
- Integrated Water Services Development Plan

The important aspect of these plans are that they should include specific projects with time frames and budgets (including funding sources).

Step 4: Strategy Support Plans

The strategy support plans is complementary to the input plans and deal specifically with disaster management and a Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF).

Step 5: Financial Strategy/Plan and Institutional Plan

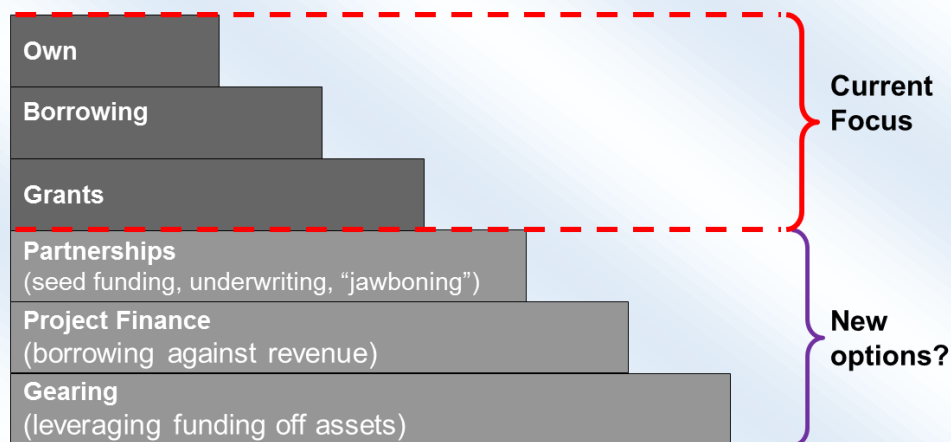
The last step in the sequence of the "logical sector plans" is the resources needed to implement these plans. At this stage the Municipality is aware of what it needs to implement to achieve its goals and objectives and therefore need to allocate the necessary resources, which will include:

- The Financial Strategy/Plan
- The Institutional Plan (Human Resources)

By following the above process SPLM will ensure that it structurally addresses all the issues related to what is envisaged in the NDP and B2B.

As part of the implementation framework of the GDS SPLM also needs to explore new funding alternatives apart from the traditional sources of funding, as illustrated below in order to achieve its development goals.

Figure 11: Alternative Funding Methodologies



Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government. Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

- The audit opinions for the last three to five years.
- Whether the budgets are realistic and based on cash available.
- The percentage revenue collected.
- The extent to which debt is serviced.
- The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.

CHAPTER 6: MONITORING OF THE IDP AND BUDGET

The IDP's Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan will inform the 2020/21 SDBIP which aligns with both the Capital and Operational Budget. KPI's and targets cannot be set if resources are not available. Resources refer to both institutional capacity as well as financial capacity.

The Capital Budget is attached in the schedules while the Operational Budget is contained in the Budget Statement. The Capital Budget is included in the IDP as it speaks directly to LED, Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery outputs while the Operational Budget mainly addresses the activities which produces the outputs.

SPLM's SDBIP for 2020/21 will be completed after the public consultation process as priorities may be adjusted due to this process. The SDBIP will be submitted to the Executive Mayor by Mid-May for approval and submission to Council at the same time as the submission of the IDP and Budget for adoption.

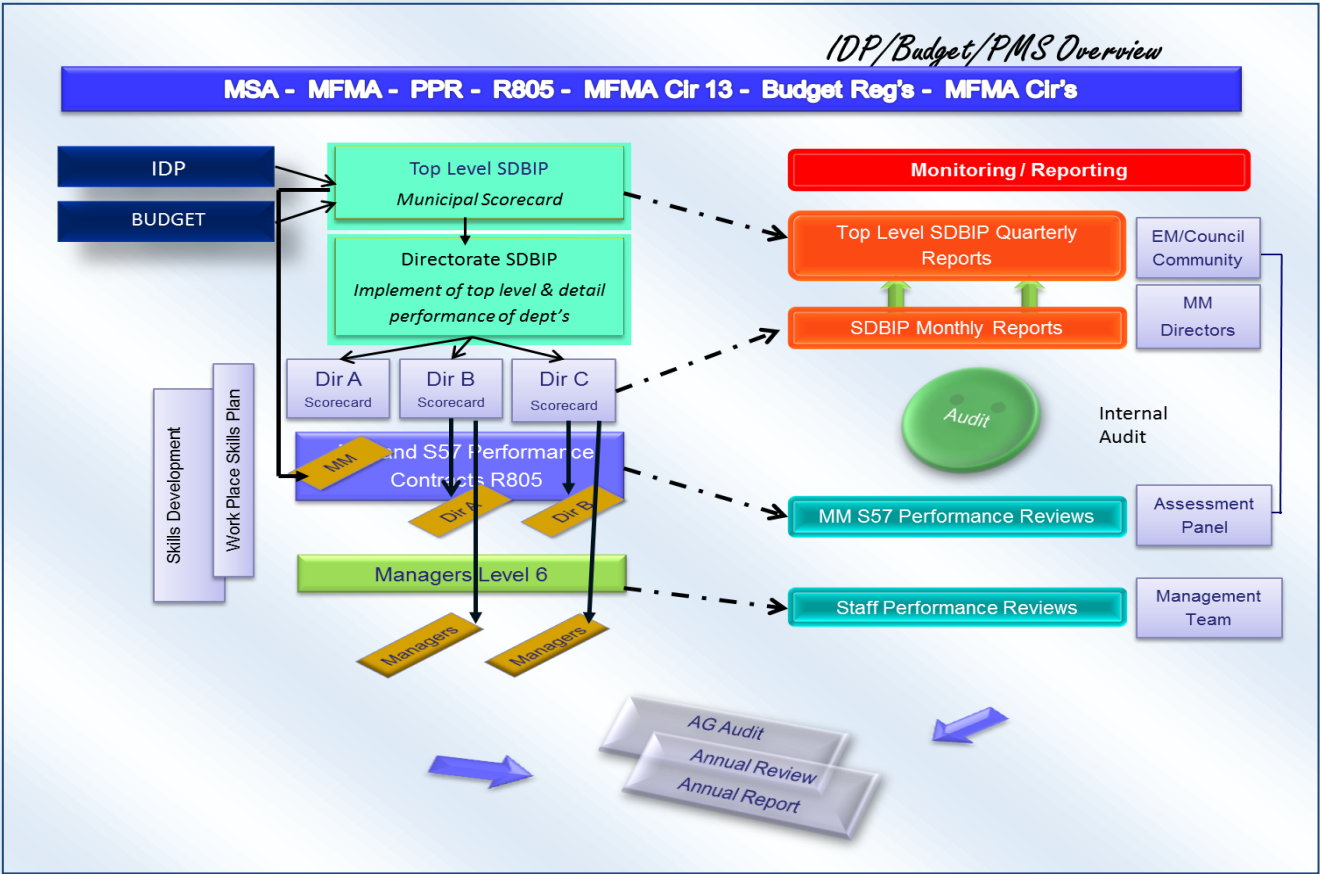
The SDBIP gives effect to the implementation of the IDP and Budget of the Municipality. The IDP Objectives, Key Performance Indicators and Targets aligned to the Budget within each Key Performance Area in the Multi-Year Municipal Performance Plan will then inform the SDBIP for the 2020/21 financial year and breaks it up into quarterly targets.

The "top layer" SDBIP is used as a framework for the Organizational Performance Management System. The implementation of the IDP and Budget is monitored, evaluated, reported and measured through the integrated Performance Management System (PMS) to ensure that the resources available to the Municipality are directed at the delivery of prioritized projects, programs and operations that meet the agreed IDP Objectives. Monitoring, evaluating, measuring and reporting performance will also assist the Municipality:

- To make immediate and appropriate changes in the prioritized delivery process and to adjust resources accordingly;
- Identify and overcome major or systemic blockages in the delivery process and
- Guide future planning on development objectives and resource use.

The PMS process from planning through in-year monitoring and reporting up to the Annual Report is structured as per the figure below:

Figure 12: IDP/Budget/PMS Linkage



ANNEXURE 1 – HIGH LEVEL PROCESS PLAN

IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF					
NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
JULY 2019					
1	Briefing sessions with EMT to initiate the Annual Report and Annual Audit processes	MM/CFO	Process Plan to complete the Annual Report and Annual Audit (Audit File process)	Internal process	Done
2	Consideration of the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2020/21 MTREF	MM/CFO/EMT	Process Plan for the 2019/20 IDP Review and Budget for 2020/21 MTREF	MSA 32 of 2000 & MFMA No. 56 of 2003	30 July 2019
3	Conclude MM and s57 Managers Performance Agreements and Plans	MM/Mayco/Corporate Services ED	Signed Performance Agreements and Plans for MM and s 57 Managers	MSA and Reg 805	31 July 2019
4	Submit 4 th Quarter to: 1. EMT 2. NT/PT 3. EM/IDP Budget Com 4. Submission of Section 52 (d) Report to Council	All	4 th Quarter Report 2018/19	MFMA S52(d)	31 July 2019
AUGUST 2019					
5	Tabling of the approved (by the Budget Steering Committee) IDP and Budget Process Plan	IDP, Budget and PM Committee (Sec 80 Committee)	Recommend the approval of the IDP and Budget Process Plan to Council	Terms of Reference of the Committee (Oversight Committee on IDP, Budget and Performance Management and Reporting)	1 August
6	Approval of the IDP and Budget Process Plan	Executive Mayor	Executive Mayor endorses the IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2020/21 MTREF	MSA 32 of 2000 & MFMA No. 56 of 2003	7 August 2019
7	Publish MM and 57 Managers Performance Agreements and Plans on Web and submit to CoGHSTA, NT and PT	Corporate Services	Published and submitted performance agreements and plans	MSA and Reg 805	7 August 2019
8	Constituting the IDP/Budget Steering Committee	MM/CFO	Legally constituted IDP/Budget Steering Committee	MFMA s53(1)	30 August 2019
9	Submit Annual Report including Annual Financial Statements and Annual Performance Report to the Audit Committee	MM/CFO	Submission of annual financial statements as per section 126(1) of the MFMA. Draft Annual Performance Report 2018/19 as per section 46 of the MSA.	MFMA Circular 63, Sep 12	31 Aug 2019
10	Approval of the IDP and Budget Process Plan	Executive Mayor	Council approves the IDP and Budget Process Plan 2020/21 MTREF	MSA 32 of 2000 & MFMA No. 56 of 2003	31 Aug 2019
11	Submission of the Financial Statements, Annual Report and Annual Performance Report to the AGSA	MM/CFO	Submission of signed AFS, Draft Annual Report and Final Annual Performance Report to AGSA		31 Aug 2019

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND
BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
12	Advertisement of time-schedule on website, local newspapers and notice boards	IDP/BTO	Notification to public on how and when the IDP and Budget preparation process 2020/21 will happen	MSA and MFMA	31 Aug 2019
SEPTEMBER 2019					
13	Issue of Budget guidelines (operational budget)	CFO	<p>Issue Circular on operational budget guidelines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Confirm approved organogram - Vacant and funded positions - Maintenance Plans - Review of Long Term Borrowing Contracts and commitments of the next MTREF - Demand for services analysis - Review of Electricity Tariff Structure 	Budget Policy	20 Sept 2019
14	Commencement of IDP analysis of institutional, services and infrastructure provision, backlogs and priorities.	IDP/BTO	<p>Assessment Report: An assessment of existing Priority Issues, present Gaps in the IDP as well as issues identified in various government policy documents, engagements with political structures, provincial CoGHSTA, NT and other stakeholders.</p> <p>Unaudited Annual Report 2018/19 as submitted to Auditor-General to be used as input into the IDP strategic phase process and community verification & input by MPAC on reported performance.</p>	<p>MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012</p> <p>MSA Ch5 s 26 and IDP Guidelines</p>	20 Sept 2019
15	Finalise Assessment Report	IDP/BTO	<p>Discuss and agree on Assessment Report to inform planning and budget for the 2020/21 MTREF</p> <p>1. EMT / Manco</p>	MFMA/Budget Regulations and Internal process	20 Sep 2019 27 Sep 2019
16	Councillor Briefing IDP Review Process	MM/Executive Mayor	<p>Review terms of reference of IDP Rep Forum</p> <p>Understanding the development agenda of the municipality</p> <p>Presentation of the status quo report 2019-2020 Performance Analysis and future projections</p>	MSA and MFMA	27 Sept 2019

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND
BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
OCTOBER 2019					
17	Finalise Annual Report	EMT	The Annual Report submitted complies with the requirements of Section 121(3) (a-k). Information on pre-determined objectives to be included Note: that it is unaudited and will not include any of the Auditor-General's reports as the auditing thereof will still be in progress	MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012	18 Oct 2019
18	Municipality submits Annual Report including final annual financial statements and annual performance report to Auditor-General for auditing councils'	CFO/IDP			31 Oct 2019
19	Liaise with National and Provincial Sector Departments re alignment of Strategic Priorities and Budgets	IDP Task Teams	Liaise with sector departments to ensure that SPM priorities form part of their strategic plans and budgets	MSA	Oct 2019 – Dec 2019
20	Prepare and submit 1st Quarter SDBIP Report to EMT, IA, PAC, Executive Mayor (Mayco) and Council	IDP/BTO	1st Quarter Report 2019/20 submitted	MFMA and MFMA Cir 15	18 Oct 2019 (EMT) 1. 22 Oct 2019 (IA&PAC) 2. 25 Oct 2019 (EM) 3. 6 Nov 2019 (SCM)
21	1st Strategic Planning sessions with: 1. EMT, Manco Extended IDP/Budget/PMS Committee Informal Council meeting	EMT/Manco/IDP Com/Council	Finalising Key Priority Issues related to Assessment Report. Review Strategic Objectives for service delivery and development including backlogs aligned to district, provincial and national strategic plans and policies. Review financial and non-financial performance, analyse gaps between planned and actual performance. Determine financial position and assess financial/human resource capacity against possible future strategies.	Internal Process	1. 22 Oct 2019 2. 23 Oct 2019
NOVEMBER 2019					
	2. Extended IDP/Budget/PMS Committee				06 Nov 2019

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND
BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	Informal Council meeting				
22	Detail Budget discussions/motivation with individual Directorates	EMT/Manco	In line with the IDP Key priority issues Directorates need to motivate their different Budgets for the 2020/21 MTREF Draft Budget completed	Internal process	Week of 04, 11 and 18 Nov 2019 (CFO and BTO done; Operational, Revenue and partly Capital)
23	Auditor-General audits the unaudited Annual Report and submit an audit report to the accounting officer for the municipality.	EMT/BTO /Directorates	Draft AR 2018/19 and Management Report Final AR and Management Report	MFMA	15 Nov 2019 29 Nov 2019
24	Annual Report and oversight report process for adoption to be used as input into public participating meetings for the IDP review process.	AC/MPAC/Council		MFMA Section 127, 128, 129 and 159	Nov 2019 to Jan 2020
JANUARY 2020					
25	Mayor tables audited Annual Report and financial statements to Council Audited Annual Report is made public, e.g. posted on municipality's website.	EM Web Master		Section 129, 150 and 151. Tabling the audited Annual Report within 5 or 6 months after the end of the financial year. Section 75 for publication on website.	22 Jan 2020
26	Finalise Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Report 2019/20 and submit to: 1. EMT 2. BSC 3. Mayor 4. NT and PT 5. Council	IDP/BTO	Mid-year Report with recommendations informing Adj Budget/SDBIP Targets	MFMA s72	29 Jan 2020 1. 16 Jan 2020 2. 23 Jan 2020 3. 23 Jan 2020 4. 29 Jan 2020 5. 29 Jan 2020
FEBRUARY 2020					
27	MPAC finalises assessment on Annual Report.	MPAC	This must be concluded within 7 days of receipt of AGs report. Council is expected to conclude on this matter before going on recess in December.	MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012	Feb to Mar 2020 (Oversight)

IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
28	Planning sessions with: 1. Extended IDP/Budget/PMS Committee 2. Informal Council meeting	Mayco Councillors EMT Manco	Present first draft IDP 2020/21 priorities linked to Budget allocations	Internal process	1. 03 Feb 2020 2. 05 Feb 2020
29	NT Mid-term visit	EMT	Sec 71 and 72 Reports Qtr 2 Performance Report 2019/20 Audited AFS 2018/19 Audit Report MFMA Sec 32 Report Risk Management Issues	NT Prescribed	Between 11-15 Feb 2020
30	Adjustment Budget 1. EMT 2. BSC 3. Council	MM/CFO	Tabling of Adjustment Budget 2019/20 MTREF	MFMA Sec 28	1. 17 Feb 2020 2. 24 Feb 2020 3. 26 Feb 2020
31	Conduct 2018/2019 annual performance assessments for MM and Managers reporting directly to MM as well as lower level managers up to job level 6	EM/MM/IDP/Human Resources	Performance Assessment Reports for MM, senior and other managers	MSA and Regulations	Feb 2020
32	Note National/Provincial Government Budget for incorporation	IDP/BTO	Ensure what is contained in National and provincial Budgets for incorporation in local budget	MFMA	25 Feb – 18 Mar 2020
33	Draft reviewed 5-year Capital Project Schedule aligned with IDP Strategic Objectives and KPA's for prioritisation purposes – including Ward allocations submitted to EMT	IDP/Budget Office	Draft 5-year Capital Programme 2020/21 aligned to IDP Key Priority Issues including Ward priorities	Internal Process	Jan 14 – 11 Mar 2020
34	Draft Operating Budget submitted to EMT	Directorates/BTO/ IDP	Draft 3-year Operational Budget aligned to IDP Key Priority Issues	Internal Process	04 Mar 2020
MARCH 2020					
35	Conduct Mid-year 2019/20 performance assessments for MM and Managers reporting directly to MM as well as lower level managers up to job level 6	EM/MM/IDP/Human Resources	Performance Assessment Reports for MM, senior and other managers	MSA and Reg 805	Mar 2020
34	1. Council adopts Oversight report. 2. Oversight report is made public. 3. Oversight report is submitted to Legislators, Treasuries and	Council CFO	The entire process, including oversight reporting and submission to provincial legislators is completed in December and not in March the following year.	MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012	25 Mar 2020 (SCM)

IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	CoGHSTA				
35	Present and discuss draft IDP and Budget with: 1. Mayco/relevant committees 2. BSC 3. Informal Council Meeting 4. Special Council Meeting	EMT/Mayco/Budget Steering Committee	Present, discuss and receive input from the different structures	Internal process	1. 10 – 14 Mar 2020 2. MAYCO 18 Mar 2020 3. Informal Council 24 Mar 2020 4. SCM 25 Mar 2020
36	Table draft IDP and Budget 2020/21 to Council for public consultation	IDP/BTO/Council	Council to approve IDP and Budget for public consultation purposes	MSA and MFMA	31 Mar 2020 (Tabling)
37	Make public the draft IDP and Budget and submit (including draft SDBIP) to NT, PT and NC CoGHSTA	IDP/BTO/Council	IDP and Budget made public and submitted to relevant stakeholders for consultation purposes	MFMA	31 Mar 2020
APRIL 2020					
38	Conduct public hearings on draft IDP, Budget and Top Layer SDBIP with constituted public participation structures	IDP/BTO/Speaker's Office/Service Providers	Consult and receive input from community and stakeholder groupings with regard to draft IDP/Budget and SDBIP (Top Layer)	MSA and MFMA	April 2020 (Public Participation)
39	Confirm National and Provincial DoRA allocations and adjust draft budget	BTO	Ensure that DoRA allocations are included in the Budget	MFMA/DoRA	April 2020
40	Submit 3 rd Quarter SDBIP 2019/20 Performance Report to Mayco/Council	IDP/BTO/Mayco/Council	3 rd Quarter report submitted		April 2020
41	Conclude public hearings and adjust IDP, Budget and SDBIP taking cognisance of input received	IDP/BTO	Include input received from public consultation in IDP/Budget/SDBIP 2020/21	MSA and MFMA	April 2020
42	Discuss adjusted IDP, Budget and SDBIP with Mayco	IDP/BTO	Inform Mayco of input received from public consultation in IDP/Budget/SDBIP	Internal process	28 April 2020
43	National Treasury Benchmarking Exercise	EMT/NT	NT's analysis of SPLM's IDP and Budget 2020/21 benchmarked against 21 secondary cities to improve IDP and Budget processes and products	MFMA	April 2020
MAY 2020					
44	Finalise IDP/Budget and SDBIP documentation for final submission to Council	EMT	Finalise IDP, Budget and SDBIP 2020/21 documentation for final submission to Council	MSA and MFMA	06 May 2020
45	Present final IDP and Budget to BSC, Mayco and Council	EM/MM/CFO	Present final IDP/Budget/SDBIP 2020/21 to Mayco and informal Council before submission to Council for adoption	Internal process	BSC 13 May 2020 MAYCO 19 May 2020 Informal Council Meeting 26 May 2020

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2019/20 AND
BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
					SCM 27 May 2020
46	Council adopt IDP, Budget and "Top Layer" SDBIP by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to the IDP and budget related policies, approve measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before the start of the financial year	EM/MM/CFO	Council adopted IDP/Budget and SDBIP 2020/21	MFMA	24 May 2020
JUNE 2020					
47	Notification of approved 2019/20 IDP review and Budget 2020/21 MTREF to public	BTO/IDP	Notify public of adopted budget	MFMA	June 2020
48	Submit final 2020/21 SDBIP to Executive Mayor for approval, submit to Council for Notification and Make public	IDP	Executive Mayor approved SDBIP and published SDBIP	MFMA	16 June 2020
49	Final Preparations for the implementation of mSCOA Version 6.4 (locked NT version)	BTO	mSCOA compliance	mSCOA Regulations	26 June 2020

ANNEXURE 2 – PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAM



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

"Don't ask what the City can do for me?"

Rather ask, "what can I do for my City?"

"Let's work together to make

Sol Plaatje Municipality Great Again"

In accordance with the Municipal Systems Act (Chapter 5) and Municipal Finance Management Act (Chapter 4), notice is hereby given that the Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Budget for 2020/ 21 for the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

In light of the stipulation on the prohibition of public gatherings and assemblies, regulated under level 5-3, the municipality has embarked on alternative methods of engaging the public and its stakeholders on the 2020/2021 budget and IDP cycle.

The Sol Plaatje Municipal Council will be engaging the community and the stakeholder groupings via radio panel interviews and virtual meetings.

Below is the time schedule for these engagements as well as the public participation.

Copies of these documents will be available at all municipal libraries as well as the Council Civic Centre (Information Counter and Budget Office) for public inspection. The information will also be published on the Municipality's website – www.solplaatje.org.za

Public Participation Program

Stakeholder Engagements				
Date	Forum / Ward	Venue	Time	Municipal Representative
30.06.2020	Organized Business (NOCCI), Kimberley Local Developers (KLD), Sol Plaatje Community Forum (SPCF), NGO, SCHOOLS, Institutions of Higher Learning, PBO, Churches	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet
General Public Participation				
04.06.2020	All 33 Wards within the Sol Plaatje Municipal Jurisdiction	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. Mr. JJ Wagner On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet
09.06.2020	All 33 Wards within the Sol Plaatje Municipal Jurisdiction	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. INFRASTRUCTURE: Ms GAIL JELE, Mr. NDUDUZO ZWANE Mr. ZUGHDI ADIKARY On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet
11.06.2020	All 33 Wards within the Sol Plaatje Municipal Jurisdiction	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. INFRASTRUCTURE: Ms GAIL JELE, Mr. NDUDUZO ZWANE Mr. ZUGHDI ADIKARY On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet
18.06.2020	All 33 Wards within the Sol Plaatje Municipal Jurisdiction	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. INFRASTRUCTURE: Ms GAIL JELE, Mr. NDUDUZO ZWANE Mr. ZUGHDI ADIKARY On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet

Stakeholder Engagements				
Date	Forum / Ward	Venue	Time	Municipal Representative
23.06.2020	All 33 Wards within the Sol Plaatje Municipal Jurisdiction	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. COMMUNITY SERVICES: Ms T Marupong, Mr. M Mazzoncini Mr. D Letebejane On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet
25.06.2020	All 33 Wards within the Sol Plaatje Municipal Jurisdiction	Radio Revival FM	09H00	FINANCE: Mr. KENNETH SAMOLAPO. SEDP: Mr N Modiba On special request: The Executive Mayor; The CFO; MM Convener: Ms T Riet

Interested parties, local community and all stakeholders are invited to submit representations, comments and inputs regarding the Draft Budget 2020/21.

DRAFT BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR THE 2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR

Media Platform	Description	Proposed dates	Proposed times	Responsibility
Newspaper adverts	Placing of summary budget in various newspapers that circulate locally	29 May 2020 To 12 June 2020	All Day	Communication Unit
WhatsApp	Distribution of summaries of the budget through various WhatsApp groups	29 May 2020 To 15 June 2020	All Day	Communication Unit and Speaker's Office
Facebook	Placing of summary on the Facebook page of the Municipality to solicit inputs	29 May 2020 To 15 June 2020	All Day	Communication Unit
Sol Website	Placement of the full version of the budget on the Municipal website and creating a platform through which people can make inputs.	29 May 2020 To 15 June 2020	All Day	IT Section
Radio shows	To have at least three slots of radio talk shows at each of the local Radio stations and where possible	01 June 2020 To 15 June 2020	A schedule with dates and times will be circulated	Communication Unit and Speaker's Office

	national radio stations.			
Suggestion Box	Placement of a suggestion box at the main pay point at the civic for those that want to make formal submissions	01 June 2020 To 15 June 2020	All Day	Speaker's Office
Email portal	The creation of an email portal in order to make online submissions possible	01 June 2020 To 15 June 2020	All Day	IT section and Office of the Speaker

 03/06/2020

ANNEXURE 3 MULTI YEAR CAPITAL PLAN

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED TOTAL COST	RESPON SIBLE	FUNDING SOURCE	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Beyond 5 Years	Funded and included in capital budget
WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS											
LINKING SERVICES - BULK WATER LERATO PARK	20 783 414.00	SPLM	MIG	8 402 274	8 796 308						✓
			CRR		3 584 832						✓
LINKING SERVICES - BULK SANITATION LERATO PARK	16 839 176.00	SPLM	MIG	6 558 321	7 370 383						✓
			CRR		2 910 472						✓
GOGGA PUMP SEWER OUTFALL MAIN	28 500 000.00	SPLM	WSIG	28 500 000							✓
RITCHIE BULK WATER (ABSTRACTION AND DISTRIBUTION)	30 551 000.00	SPLM	RBIG/MIG	20 000 000	10 551 000						✓
RIVERTON PUMP STATION BUILDING	31 657 205.00	SPLM		31 657 205							✓
RIVERTON HIGH LIFT PUMPS (MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS)	6 096 300.00	SPLM		6 096 300							✓
CARTERS RIDGE SEWER PUMP STATION	3 000 000.00	SPLM	WSIG		3 000 000						✓
CARTERS RIDGE SEWER PUMP STATION	32 000 000.00	SPLM				10 000 000.00	15 000 000	7 000 000			NOT FUNDED
RECONSTRUCTION OF OLD SINK TOILETS IN KHUTLANONG	14 000 000.00	SPLM	WSIG		14 000 000						✓
REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER PUMPS VARIOUS WARDS	12 000 000.00	SPLM	MIG			5 000 000.00	7 000 000				✓
REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER PUMPS VARIOUS WARDS	2 400 000.00	SPLM	CRR			1 000 000.00	1 400 000				✓
PIPE REPLACEMENT (water mains)	20 000 000.00	SPLM	MIG		5 000 000	5 000 000	10 000 000				✓
PIPE REPLACEMENT (water mains)	3 000 000.00		CRR			1 000 000	2 000 000				✓
PIPE REPLACEMENT (water mains) UNFUNDED PORTION	317 000 000.00	SPLM	MIG	CRR		30 000 000	30 000 000	30 000 000	50 000 000	200 000 000	NOT FUNDED
PIPE REPLACEMENT (sewer mains)	310 000 000.00	SPLM	MIG	CRR	25 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000		210 000 000	NOT FUNDED
RIVERTON SUMP RESERVOIR	30 000 000.00	SPLM	RBIG/MIG		10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000				NOT FUNDED
BULK WATER RISING MAIN	100 000 000.00	SPLM	RBIG/MIG		30 000 000	30 000 000	30 000 000	10 000 000			NOT FUNDED
REPLACEMENT OF WEST END/TAMBO SQUARE SEWER OUTFALL MAIN	13 000 000.00	SPLM	RBIG/MIG		2 000 000	5 000 000	6 000 000				NOT FUNDED
UPGRADING OF SEWER PUMP STATIONS IN AND AROUND GALESHEWE	50 000 000.00	SPLM	MIG		10 000 000	20 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000			NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE RIVERTON WATER TREATMENT PLANT	200 000 000.00	SPLM	RBIG			20 000 000	30 000 000	30 000 000	50 000 000	70 000 000	NOT FUNDED
REVENUE AND BILLING (WATER METERS)	14 000 000.00	SPLM		CRR	2 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000.00	3 000 000	3 000 000		✓
WATER ZONE METERING	8 500 000.00			CRR	8 500 000						✓
REPLACEMENT OF PIPES AT NEWTON RESERVOIR	11 200 000.00	SPLM		CRR	11 200 000						✓
NEWTON RESERVOIR EXTENDED PHASE	32 000 000.00	SPLM	RBIG		10 000 000	10 000 000	12 000 000				NOT FUNDED
BEACONSFIELD WWTW	50 000 000.00	SPLM	RBIG/MIG			20 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	6 000 000		NOT FUNDED
REFURBISHMENT OF ROODEPAN TOWER	20 000 000.00	SPLM		CRR			10 000 000	6 000 000	4 000 000		NOT FUNDED

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED TOTAL COST	RESPON SIBLE	FUNDING SOURCE	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Beyond 5 Years	Funded and included in capital budget
ELECTRICITY RELATED PROJECTS											
CARTERS GLEN SUBSTATION/GALESHEWE BULK ELECTRICITY	12 336 500.00	DOE	INEP	7 000 000	5 336 500						✓
UPGRADE OF HADISON PARK SUBSTATION	35 000 000.00	DOE/SPL	INEP	CRR	20 000 000	15 000 000					NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF GALESHEWE SUBSTATION WITH 2x 30 MVA TRANSFORMERS	35 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP		20 000 000	15 000 000					NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF SOUTH RIDGE SUBSTATION WITH 1X 30 MVA AND EXTENSION OF 11KV SWITCHROOM	25 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR	10 000 000	15 000 000					NOT FUNDED
REDESIGN OF LOOPING NETWORK IN GALESHEWE	10 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP			3 000 000	3 000 000	4 000 000			NOT FUNDED
RESTRUCTURE LANDBOU AVENUE 11KV OVERHEAD LINE	13 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP			5 000 000	5 000 000	3 000 000			NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF SUPPLY IN CARTERS, LONG ,MEMORIAL, DU TOITSPAN, MCDUGAL	25 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR		10 000 000	8 000 000	7 000 000			NOT FUNDED
REPLACE 66KV OIL CIRCUIT BREAKERS WITH SF6 AT HERLEAR	13 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR	3 000 000	10 000 000					✓
REPLACE 11KV CIRCUIT BREAKERS AT HERLEAR	9 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR	7 000 000	2 000 000					✓
REPLACE TWO 11 KV RINGS FROM HERLEAR/CASSANDRA/ERNSTVILLE	32 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR			16 000 000	16 000 000			NOT FUNDED
INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING AND SURGE ARRESTER EQUIPMENT AT OVERHEAD LINES	3 500 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR			3 500 000				NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF 11KV SUBSTATIONS, MEDIUM AND LOW VOLTAGE CABLES	28 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR	3 000 000	4 000 000	7 000 000	7 000 000	7 000 000		NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF MINIATURE SUBSTATIONS AND POLE TRANSFORMERS, KIOSKS AND LOW VOLTAGE CABLES	30 000 000.00	SPLM	INEP	CRR	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000		NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE RIVERTON SUBSTATION WITH 2x10 MVA TRANSFORMERS	8 000 000.00		INEP	CRR	4 000 000	4 000 000					✓
LED/HIGH MAST LIGHTING	4 000 000.00	SPLM	MIG			2 000 000	2 000 000				✓
LED/HIGH MAST LIGHTING	560 000.00		CRR			280 000	280 000				✓
LED/HIGH MAST LIGHTING (UNFUNDED PORTION)	8 000 000.00		MIG	CRR			5 000 000	3 000 000			
ELECTRIFICATION OF SG APPROVED ERVEN	123 794 000.00	DoE/ESK	INEP		24 660 500	19 200 000	16 000 000	20 000 000			✓
<i>Electrification of Snake Park 949</i>	<i>20 000 000.00</i>				<i>14 709 500</i>						✓
<i>Electrification of Platfontein 300</i>	<i>4 650 000.00</i>				<i>4 650 000</i>						✓
<i>Electrification of Soul City</i>	<i>1 200 000.00</i>										
<i>Electrification of Romorwa 106</i>	<i>2 000 000.00</i>				<i>1 643 000</i>						✓
<i>Electrification of Mathibe "Fluffy Park" 49</i>	<i>1 000 000.00</i>				<i>759 500</i>						✓
<i>Electrification of Witdam</i>	<i>2 500 000.00</i>										
<i>Electrification of Santa Centre 139</i>	<i>2 500 000.00</i>				<i>2 154 500</i>						✓
<i>Electrification of Golf Course</i>	<i>20 000 000.00</i>										
<i>Electrification of Kutlwanong 48</i>	<i>744 000.00</i>				<i>744 000</i>						✓
FUTURE HOUSING PROJECTS											
<i>Riverton (formalise stands)</i>	<i>3 200 000.00</i>										
<i>Begonia</i>	<i>2 000 000.00</i>										
<i>France Farm</i>	<i>49 000 000.00</i>										
<i>Ritchie Erf 2 & 12</i>	<i>15 000 000.00</i>										
ELECTRIFICATION OF IVORY PARK (1175)	97 343 000.00	DoE	INEP	19 000 000							✓
ELECTRICITY METER REPLACEMENT	14 000 000.00			CRR	2 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000		✓
UPGRADE POWER MONITORING EQUIPMENT AT STATIONS	1 000 000.00			CRR		1 000 000					NOT FUNDED
EEDSM STREETLIGHTING AND OWN BUILDINGS	17 000 000.00	EEDMS			7 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000				✓

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED TOTAL COST	RESPON SIBLE	FUNDING SOURCE	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Beyond 5 Years	Funded and included in capital budget
ELECTRICITY RELATED PROJECTS											
ELECTRIFICATION OF IVORY PARK (1175)	97 343 000.00	DoE	INEP	19 000 000							✓
ELECTRICITY METER REPLACEMENT	14 000 000.00		CRR	2 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000			✓
UPGRADE POWER MONITORING EQUIPMENT AT STATIONS	1 000 000.00		CRR			1 000 000					NOT FUNDED
EEDSM STREETLIGHTING AND OWN BUILDINGS	17 000 000.00	EEDMS			7 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000				✓
ROADS AND STORMWATER PROJECTS											
ROADS RESEALING	38 706 600.00	SPLM	MIG		10 748 507	11 203 418.00	16 754 675.00				✓
ROADS RESEALING	12 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR			8 000 000.00	4 000 000.00				✓
ROADS RESEALING (UNFUNDED PORTION)	160 000 000.00				20 000 000	10 000 000.00	10 000 000.00	10 000 000.00	30 000 000	80 000 000	NOT FUNDED
PAVING OF ROADS	20 101 724.00		MIG		14 868 488	5 233 236.00					✓
PAVING OF ROADS	2 667 000.00	SPLM	CRR	2 667 472	2 950 713	4 000 000.00					✓
GRAVEL ROADS	30 000 000.00	SPLM	ES/CF	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000			NOT FUNDED
N12 BYPASS	200 000 000.00	DoT	ITNG		4 000 000	15 000 000	100 000 000	50 000 000	31 000 000		NOT FUNDED
SANRAL INTERSECTIONS UPGRADE	80 000 000.00	DoT	ITNG		8 000 000	72 000 000					NOT FUNDED
UPGRADING OF STORM WATER CHANNELS GALESHEWE	409 379 000.00	SPLM	NDPG	97 537 000	151 699 000	154 447 000.00	5 696 000.00				✓
ROADS AND STORMWATER UPGRADES VARIOUS WARDS	16 000 000.00		MIG			6 000 000.00	10 000 000.00				✓
ROADS AND STORMWATER UPGRADES VARIOUS WARDS	2 840 000.00		CRR			840 000.00	2 000 000.00				✓
THLAGENG RETENTION DAM	20 000 000.00	SPLM	NDPG		20 000 000						✓
ROODEPAN ACCESS ROADS	4 378 284.00	SPLM	MIG	4 378 284							✓
GALESHEWE ACCESS ROADS	7 005 542.00	SPLM	MIG	7 005 542							✓

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED TOTAL COST	RESPON SIBLE	FUNDING SOURCE	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Beyond 5 Years	Funded and included in capital budget
<u>ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, COMMUNITY SERVICES AND OTHER PROJECTS</u>											
PLANNING AND SURVEYING OF ERVEN	13 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR	2 000 000	5 000 000	3 000 000.00	3 000 000				✓
ROODEPAN SWIMMING POOL	3 500 000.00	DSAC	DSAC	CRR		3 500 000					NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF FLORIANVILLE SWIMMING POOL	5 183 506.00	DSAC	DSAC		5 183 506						✓
UPGRADE OF VARIOUS FACILITIES AT DE BEERS STADIUM	2 742 416.00	DSAC	DSAC		2 742 416						✓
UPGRADE OF GALESHEWE SPORT STADIUM	1 336 986.00	DSAC	MIG		1 336 986	10 952 704	2 206 483				✓
UPGRADE OF GALESHEWE SPORT STADIUM			CRR			1 800 000	300 000				
CRAVEN STREET STALLS	1 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR	-	1 000 000						NOT FUNDED
INFORMAL TRADERS MARKET	1 000 000.00	ECONOMIC AFFAIRS	CRR				1 000 000				NOT FUNDED
HOMEVALE FIRE STATION	11 526 729.00	SPLM	MIG	CRR	6 762 002	4 764 727					✓
RC ELLIOT PRECINCT - NMMM	800 000 000.00	DSAC	DSAC		200 000 000	200 000 000	200 000 000	200 000 000			NOT FUNDED
MANDELA MEMORIAL STATUE	8 153 649.00	SPLM	DSAC		8 153 649						✓
REFURBISHMENT OF OTHER MONUMENTS	-	SPLM	CRR	-							NOT FUNDED
TOMMY MOREBUDI PHASE 2	2 500 000.00	SPLM	GURP		2 500 000						NOT FUNDED
GREEN POINT SQUARE	5 000 000.00	SPLM	GURP					5 000 000			NOT FUNDED
GREEN POINT INFORMAL TRADING ZONE	3 000 000.00	ECONOM	ECON	CRR		3 000 000					NOT FUNDED
FRESH PRODUCE MARKET	200 000.00	SPLM	NDPG		200 000						NOT FUNDED
GOVERNMENT/MARKET SQUARE DEVELOPMENT	8 000 000.00	SPLM	NDPG		1 000 000	7 000 000					NOT FUNDED
TAXI LAY BY'S GALESHEWE	-	SPLM	NDPG		-						NOT FUNDED
REFURBISH LANDFILL SITE		SPLM	CRR	2 617 371							✓
UPGRADE OF RESORTS	2 500 000.00	SPLM	CRR	500 000		2 000 000					NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF COMMUNITY HALLS	5 200 000.00	SPLM	MIG			2 000 000	2 000 000	1 200 000			✓
UPGRADE OF COMMUNITY HALLS			CRR			280 000	280 000				✓

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED TOTAL COST	RESPON SIBLE	FUNDING SOURCE	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Beyond 5 Years	Funded and included in capital budget
RITCHIE MULTI SPORT PARK (NMMM)	15 000 000.00	SPLM	DSAC		15 000 000						NOT FUNDED
RENEWABLE ENERGY INCUBATOR	2 500 000.00	SPLM	CRR	250 000	250 000	1 000 000		1 000 000			NOT FUNDED
NEW COURT BUILDING	25 000 000.00	DoCJ	DoCJ			25 000 000					NOT FUNDED
DSAC NEW LIBRARY	25 000 000.00	DSAC	DSAC		25 000 000						NOT FUNDED
PLATFONTEIN MULTI SPORT - NMMM	15 000 000.00	SPLM	DSAC				15 000 000				NOT FUNDED
PLATFONTEIN COMMUNITY HALL - NMMM	8 000 000.00	SPLM	NDPG					8 000 000			NOT FUNDED
PLATFONTEIN MIFARM	2 500 000.00	PRIVATE	PRIVATE			2 500 000					NOT FUNDED
ECD CENTRE LERATOPARK	3 000 000.00	DSD	DSD		3 000 000						NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF LANGLEY AND RIVERTON RESORTS	2 500 000.00	SPLM	CRR	2 500 000							NOT FUNDED
LIFTS BUILDING	2 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR	2 000 000							✓
SECURITY	15 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR	4 000 000	5 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000				NOT FUNDED
RENTAL STOCK UPGRADE	8 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR			3 000 000		5 000 000			NOT FUNDED
FIRE ENGINES	4 500 000.00	SPLM	CRR			2 500 000	2 000 000				NOT FUNDED
UPGRADE OF EXISTING TEST CENTRE	750 000.00		CRR	750 000							✓
SMOKE DETECTION BUILDINGS	1 000 000.00	SPLM	CRR					1 000 000			NOT FUNDED
FLEET REPLACEMENT/REFUSE COMPACTORS	22 000 000.00		CRR	6 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000			✓
FLEET REPLACEMENT (UNFUNDED PORTION)	59 000 000.00				10 000 000	10 000 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	15 000 000		NOT FUNDED
COMPUTER EQUIPMENT	42 592 608.00		CRR	4 592 608	4 000 000	5 000 000	27 000 000	2 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	✓
SOFTWARE ACQUISITIONS	2 300 000.00		CRR	2 300 000			4 000 000			6 000 000	✓
FURNITURE AND OFFICE EQUIPMENT	16 000 000.00		CRR	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	6 000 000	✓
	4 193 418 639.00			536 190 936	805 851 930	898 736 358	726 417 158	311 200 000			

ANNEXURE 4 WARD PRIORITIES

Ward	Clr	Roads and Storm water	Housing	Community Services	Parks	Electricity	Water & Sanitation	Urban Planning
1	Petunia Francis	Paving of untarred roads in Old Roodepan	Upgrade municipal flats	Community hall	Upgrade Sida Park	Electrification of Begonia and provision of High mast lights	Upgrade Camelia and Eagle street pump station including rising main and outfall	
2	L Mohamed	Paving of Weaver, Finch, Seeduif, Papegaai, Dikkop, Nightingale, Hoopoe, Parakiet and Pluto Streets		Extension of current clinic or building of another clinic as 4 wards visits clinic on daily basis Upgrading of multi-purpose hall	Upgrading of park with swings, planting of trees) in Albatross Str currently being used as a dumping site	High mast light at Mahala Park	Replacement of water meters. Replacement of sewer mains. Communal water and sanitation services level 1. Installation of water and sanitation services for 55 sites. Replacement of sewer main in Spreeu and Seeduif Street Maintenance of Sewerage system in Eagle Str (RDP houses)	
3	CB Lewis	Resurface all tar roads in ward 3. Paving in Homevale ext., Porpoise, Pilchard, Sardine, Barracuda, Salmon, Anchovy, Sole Close, Bass Close, Hake Close, Gold Fish Close, Mackerel, Haddock, Whiting, Garrick Bream Str in Homelite, Marthenay Paving of Bream, Cyntrex Proman, Pilchard, Porpoise, Sardine, Barracuda, Anchovy, Salmon, Bream Drive, Whiting, Haddock and Mackerel Str in Homelite Upgrade gravel roads in Homevale shacks Upgrade all storm water drains. Clean all canals in Ward Pave all the gravel roads in Homevale Extension (20, 21, 22, 24)	Rectify Homevale Ext houses and Homevalley houses Provision for disable houses Provision for houses in Homevalley shacks Build a paypoint and one stop centre, Buildt houses in all open spaces, build youth centre, build houses in open spaces	Build in door sport facility, multi-purpose recreation ahl, recycle projects in wards, regular removal of dumps, rubble, etc pavements, open areas, parks, build playground and stadium, build car wash	Upgrade of parks and build public swimming pool Recreational park next to Roodepan roads and Homevalley ext. Upgrade soccer field Homevalley, 11th Str, 18th Str, Sandshark Str playgrounds, Baracuda in open space Build park in Homevale and Homevalley Put up hockey fields Volley Ball pitch erect, Gym Park	Provision of high mast lights Electrification of Homevalley shacks, high mass, Sardine 2nd Street. Homevalley shacks, between Homevalley and Roodepan Road, 21st Street Replace all faulty transformers Upgrade house lights and street lights in Homevalley and Homelite	Replacement of water meters. Replacement of sewer mains. Communal water and sanitation services level 1. Installation of water and sanitation services for 55 sites. Replace all water pipes in ward.	Survey of 350 sites for informal housing Rezoning and subdivision empty erven Fully surveyed serviced erven for development and serving for housing formal and high income group due to influx of industrial workers for next year onwards thus boosting the municipality's revenue
4	TH Mpanza	Uplifting of paving in Chris Hani Park (last street facing Waterloo Str Paving of roads in Peme, Botsang and Boikanyo Str and all streets in Santa Zone 2 and Otto Str Upgrading of s/w drainage system between Peme and Botsang Str Rehabilitation of retention dam between Peme and Botsang Str.	Provision of housing in Ramorwa and Witdam	Sickbay at old age home in Seochoareng Str Community Hall open space in Botsang Str	2 Parks Mphela and Tholo Str	Electrification of Ramorwa	Upgrade of Gogga outfall sewer main Communal services for water and sanitation Household water and sanitation connections for informal areas	
5	M Mohapi	Paving of street in Vaalbos 1, Mathibe Old Vergenoeg, Mathibe extension (Madalane shacks) Baba Gopane, Madiba	Provision of housing in Fluffy Park			Electrification of Fluffy Park	Provision of basic water services in Fluffy Park Upgrading of toilets in Thusano Unit	
6	D T Setholo	Ramora & Blikkies dorp sloop, gully to be closed and s/w pipes to be installed Themba Sloop, gully to be closed and s/w pipes to be installed Upgrade s/w next to Solly's store, Maphutha Str opposite Deke Str, Boitsanape, Motlhaba and Masakhane Clinic Roads to be paved: Tshwene, Mathibe, Kgarebe, mmutla, Tlou Singel, Tshwene, Goitseone, Selebogo, Pulane, Moeti, Themba 1 & 2 Mokake, Cwaedi, Mcheta, Basadi, Ngobeni, Msekang, Matsebe, Tshipo, Maiteko, Legaga, Mmoledi, Str no name next to Solly's Store, Tihabanelo, Kgalalelo, Tsholofelo, Mochudi & Lekuku, Tau Streets Speed bumps in Thutlo, Stamper, Deke, Goitseman, Seleki and Moheta Str	Audit to be conducted to establish damage done to slab houses Infil & Old cracked Vergenoeg houses 6116, 6118, 6107, 6112 Maphuta Str, 6002 Seleki Str, 6566, 6573, 6913 Deke Str, 7031, 7032 Mathibe Str, 7033, 7056, 7057 Stamper Str	Need for a community hall for public gatherings site next to boikhutsong community creche	Recreational facility in Mathibe Str, Thutlo Str park to be upgraded	High Mast light Seleki Str in front of Tikke Bar at Erf 4004 to eliminate high crime	Sewerage overflowing in Maphuta Str constantly giving problems	
7	JG Diphahe	Paving of entire Ubuntu, Malebe, Gaborone, Melesi, Kgopisho, Mojanaga, Maputle, Amakhuzane Streets and April Str connecting to Ramatshela Str. Upgrade minor roads connecting April to Ramatshela. Upgrade minor streets connecting Kesiamang to Moraladi. Paving of Solly Legodi. Construct Vehicular bridge connecting Solly Legodi & Dunston (Over the lined canal)	Solly Legodi cracked houses, disaster houses throughout ward. Solly Legodi 1 house without electricity since the day it was built Provision of housing in Riemvasmaak	Cleaning of Ramatshela Cemetery Provision of more bulk refuse bins and no dumping signs	Five April Park (Bambanani Park) no caretaker, park in bad state	Provision of electricity in Riemvasmaak High Mast Lights	No toilets at Riemvasmaak Provision of communal water and sanitation services in Riemvasmaak. Upgrade of Gogga outfall sewer main. 7 houses in Solly Legodi that still needs to be build still uses bucket system Sewer manholes to be lifted in Solly Legodi and Ubuntu/Danston	New Area Riemvasmaak still informal settlement no development only taps
8	Charles Ngoma	Pedestrian walkway from Schmidtsdrift Rd to Freedom Rd Cleaning of s/w canal in Silson, Armstrong and Freedom Rd Resurfacing of Limpopo and Swanson Rd and patching of potholes Paving of Thesele, Thomas Morebudi, Peacock, Gans, Morubisi, Gaka, Kalkoen, Eshley Mothelesi and Nxumalo Extension, John Daka, Donkerhoek and 7de Laan	Provision of housing in Madiba Park and Donkerhoek Ext Maintenance of poorly constructed RDP houses with dangerous building problems in Donkerhoek		Upgrade of parks in Armstron Rd and Donkerhoek Gurp Park	Provision of electricity and High Mast Lights	Provision of basic water and sanitation services	

Ward	Clr	Roads and Storm water	Housing	Community Services	Parks	Electricity	Water & Sanitation	Urban Planning
9	DM Swazi	Paving of roads, Boitumelo, Mosamo, Chou, Solani, Mokonyama, Hlongwane, Lilian Mantsane, Jenkins Mothibedi, Maokeng Str	Provision of FLISP housing in Retswelele		Fencing and greening (grass) for parks, Real Madrid soccer ground	Provision of electricity in Retswelele	Provision of water services in Retswelele	
10	JT Gomba	Paving/Upgrading of roads Dinokwane, Moagi & Molema Str (Unit 3) Obakeng, Moretele, Phetolo, Tladi Str, Sekate, Thapi, and Bothale Str (Unit 1) Erection of speed bumps : Phajane, Modise, Ditake, Nkgare, Street no name between Phajane shops, Tefanyou Secondary school, Mongale, Moagi, Letlhaku, Molema Unit 3, Gwele, Fish Crescent, Siwisa, Simino, Madibane, Leqwabe and Sontlaba Str Unit 2, Obakeng Str Unit 1 Potholes to be fixed : Unit 2 consist of Sontlaba up until Fish Cres, and Unit 3 consist of Phajane up until Modise and Ditake Str	Provision of housing		Upgrade of Tommy Morebudi Sports facility	Solar Geysers to be installed Installation of high mast light at area of Dinga Str and Pick 'n Pay Centre, substation between Siwisa and Dinga Str to be closed by council Provision of electricity to shack currently at Tshwaragano shacks	Provision of basic services in Tshwaragano shacks, pipe replacement programme Nobengula	
11	IM Mojakwe	(Agisanang) Paving in Molemo, Letsatsi T-junction, Bhokuzulu T-junction next to post office and Thokoza Str. (Vergenoeg) paving at T-junction Magoda and Mondile. Provision of side pavement at T-junction Hagos & Mashakane Str (Arena) Paving of Elizabeth Manko and France Lebona Str. Paving of all streets in the hostels	Agisanang (Katima Molelo) residents extension of 2 rooms and asbestos 15862 Elizaqbeth Manko Str, roof leagae and door broken, 15905 Mojakwe Str, door between kitchen and sitting room is loose, Roof leakage problem; 15860 Elizabeth Manko Str, toilet leakage, and roof leakage; 15837 Elizabeth Manko Str, roof, geyser and door needs replacements Geysers are cracking roofs and all RDP houses must be renovated Removal of asbestos Greater Vergenoeg houses are cracked Arena Residents want houses to be renovated, new toilets. Residents that were removed from Num 2 and relocated to the hostels due to s/w problems are requesting houses Refurbishment of hostels into CRU's	Job for youth Playground at Stranger Nkosi open space Cleaning of graveyard Cleaning of all sections in ward 11 House next to park at hostel to be cleaned as it is used for smoking drugs. Youth in ward 11 need employment/jobs to be taught business skills, learnerships and interships	Cleaning of parks Upgrading of Agisanang Park	Provision of high mast light at hall next to Mondile creche Residents are unhappy with new installation of electricity want the old electricity box	15895 Mojakwe Str, meter box leakage Replacement of water pipes in Agisanang (Arena) Removal of zinc toilets.	Agisanang open space behind bar/Post Office next to Molemo Str for houses to be built. Use of Open space next to Agisanang creche for building of creche. (Vergenoeg) Open space between Stranger and Mondile Str needed for building of community hall and library Open space in middle of hostels, needed for building of RDP houses.
12	LL Mocwagole	Unit 1 - Paving of roads (Mashilo, Magonare, vicinity at Peme Office and car wash), Witdam streets Unit 2 Paving Tyala Drive & Jabula RDP houses, road signs, chromodeck signs (speeds bumps, reflectors paint each street 3) Khotso Str, Naledi Str, Chevron Rod sign between Khotso and Naledi, Tyala Drive, Redinile School speed bump and Bongani Str 4 way James Mandeu Dula Str to Jabula Street = C (Chromodeck Road sign: Jabula Str to Tyala-Phutane Str Unit 3 - Tyala- Kekane Str same Unit 4 - Hulana str all internal streets Phakedi Str Unit 5 - Hulana Str internal streets to Montshiwa Rd, Street name signs for all units in Chromodech Road Unit 4 & 5 S/w slope at Phakedi, Phillip Mphiwa to be cleaned up and restructured with tunnels for flow and safety of families	Unit 4 - Dilapidated house in Phillip Mphiwa next to Faima Church should be renovated for Ward 12 consultation house causes rapes and robberies	Unit 1 - Magonare big tree church side open area for small park for relaxation and gathering purposes Unit 2 - Building of libraryNext to African Church in Kwnobanthu Unit 4 & 5 Cutting of trees which causes a lot of rapes and robbery at Phillip Mphiwa down Phakedi Str Develop food garden for the (jojo) community and create jobs at open space next to Salvation Creche at Nkoane Str	Unit 4 & 5 Upgrading of park in Phillip Mphiwa down Phakedi Str	Maintenance needed at all units		
13	MK Molatudi	Paving of ext 6, Sesing 2, Maji, Methodist Str (next to St James Church), Methodist Str (in White City next to Methodist Church), Ncakani laan, Masiza, Maleka, Zone 2, China Square, Sesedi Str, Santa Santa, Seochoareng Str (behind Cashbuild), Potholes Zone 2 Upgrade storm water canal at Greater No 2, Zone 2, Chris Hani Park, Palweni, Malunna Mndiaknntla Sni Plaatie Speed bumps in Riet Str, Phakedi Str Infrastructure Mahala Park, Santa Santa	Santa Centre and Zone 2		Social centre park needs to be cleaned and revamped Galeshewe Stadium needs to be paved in the front entrance	Zone 2, electricity boxes needs to be transferred from shacks into the houses Street lights in Long Str Electricity Santa Centre	Provision of basic services to Santa Centre & Zone 2 shacks	

Ward	Clr	Roads and Storm water	Housing	Community Services	Parks	Electricity	Water & Sanitation	Urban Planning
14	H Pieterse	<p>Squarehill Park (Aster, Malfa, Carnation, Marigold, Cosmos and Verbena Str - maintenance)</p> <p>Florianville (Beechwood and Acacia Rd deteriorated due to overgrown water channel, resurfacing of Maple, Deodar, Cedar, Beech, Ash, Almond, Bloubos and Ganna Rd)</p> <p>Mint Village / Moghul Park (Potholes - Peach, Plum, Pear, Mango, Grape, Mandarin Str)</p> <p>Colville (Potholes - Omega and Margaret Rd)</p> <p>Homestead (Lynch, Harmse, Dawson, Varrie and Rabia Str - resurfacing)</p> <p>Northview (Edith, Riverton, Sussex, Neethling, Homestead, Association and Natasha Str - resurfacing)</p> <p>Access/ connecting roads Church Rd pavement to small for wheelchairs, road breaking up, Community Rd kerbing to be installed and regular cleaning of s/w canals, Karee/Cypress Rd - road breaking up and kerbing to be installed, Recreation Road from 4 way stop past Florianville and Square Hill Park to main road Barkly Rd to be resurfaced. Trees on pavement at William Pescod High school must be trimmed. Community Rd kerbing is breaking up to be replaced and cleaning of s/w drains. Karee/Cypress Rd Road is breaking up due to rainfalls. Homes are 1 m from edge of road, kerbing to be installed.</p> <p>Recreation Rd From 4 way stop where Church Rd ends past Florianville and Squarehill Park main road Barkly Rd needs resurfacing. Road from Almond Rd to Pine Rd needs resurfacing and kerbing. Speed bumpkps (half-shaped roundels) to be placed near c/o NG Church to avoid speeding.</p> <p>All roads that have speed bumpkps must be replaced with half-shaped roundels as existing speed bumps contributes to deterioration of roads as water stands in front and behind speed bumps.</p> <p>Stormwater Florianville, Colville, Ashburnham, Utility and Squarehill Park are surrounded by s/w channels which are poorly maintained. All earth/sand channels to be replaced with concrete lined channels, would save costs in the long term.</p>		<p>Cleaning of suburbs: Squarehill Park (pavement around Lords Park in Aster Rd, around church c/o Marigold and Dahlia Ave, Behind Petunia Rd from Recreation between Apostolic & Baptist churches, Area Opposite Kemo Motel up to 4 way crossing in Church Rd, Area at Civic Centre, Judy Scott Library, Clinic & SPM Utility Payment office, pavement of Davidson Str)</p> <p>Florianville (Area opposite Baptist, Methodist Church up to 4 way stop at Karee Road, Area opposite Dr Wolfsons Creche in Recreation Rd up to Cypress Rd behind Endeavor Primary school, area between Baptist Church c/o Recreation Rd & Apostolic Church c/o Petunia Str, behind Squarehill Park, water furrow sloop in Recreation Rd in front of Hostel, behind Beefwood running through to Mimosa Rd, area next to St Barnabas Church in Community Rd)</p> <p>Ashburnham (area between Resthaven Old Age Home and Moghul Park, side of Bradley Str thorn tree and shrubs, Ripon Str overgrown, trees in Church Rd side of Helen Bishop Home & William Pescod High School to be trimmed)</p> <p>Utility (Donald Str at cul-de-sac with Loop Str, pavements overgrown, Pavement of Loop Str opposite homes overgrown)</p> <p>Moghul Park (Rutherford Str next to train line overgrown, area at Lime Street, Mandarin Str up to power station, cul-de-sac of Fig Str near bridge)</p> <p>Mint Village (Next to Old Transvaal Rd Primary School in Pear Rd, Open veld behind houses of Peach Rd)</p> <p>Colville (No open veld exist as it is occupied by housing)</p> <p>Cyril Crescent (Park in Carl Str & Cyril Crescent and area bordering Progress Primary School)</p>				Formal settlement - area has to be subjected to a general engineering survey for an IDP faculty. Land had been pegged and allocated to shack residents with erven numbers for approval of MPAC committees.
Ward 14				<p>Northview (Area from Varrie Rd into Natasha Str by Old Cader Brickworks up to Lutheran Church in Natasha Str, open veld allocated informally as a park regular brush cutting, Baptist Church leading to the sewage treatment facility, opposite side of Rhona Close up to 50 m from corner of last house, open area between Constance Rd and Barkly Rd on either side of Edith Road, pavements of Dpt of Education opposite Northview in Constance Rd and Barkly Rd)</p> <p>New Homestead opposite Shoprite/Santa Centre (Open veld 30 m from boundary of College Road embarked from St Pauls Rd opposite Dept of Education to 50m from last house in road. Area between New Homestead and AR Abass Stadium next to Santa Centre rubbish are dumped by informal settlements. Island between Hugo & Orange Str overgrown.</p> <p>Gemdene (Buffer area Ruby St & Barkly Rd regular maintenance overgrown.</p>				
15	M Keetile	Roads & S/w drainage for Phutanang & Phomolong, (Frank Chikane, M Goniwe, Winnie Jansen, Johannes Lekotla, Mocumi Maropong, Gwagwa Sidewalks and bicycle lanes in John Daka	Phomolong FLISP and low cost			Phomolong electrification	Provision of reticulation	
16	BJ Stout	Paving of Gugulethu, Nelson Moitsi, Mthengi, Paving of streets in Tswelelang	Snakepark & Promise Land. Provision of housing in Tswelelang	New Homestead (opposite Shoprite/Santa Centre (Open veld about 30 m from boundary of College Rd, from St Pauls Rd opposite Education Dpt up to 50 m from last house, area between New Homestead and AR Abass Stadium where inf settlement opposite the road next to Santa Centre, Island between Hugh & Oranoe Str overgrown)		Complete Snake Park electrification	Provision of basic services Snake Park & Promise land	

Ward	Clr	Roads and Storm water	Housing	Community Services	Parks	Electricity	Water & Sanitation	Urban Planning
17	I Petoro	<p>Unit 1 Club 2000 (Road in Peace/Khutsonong to be fixed, potholes to be patched, no s/w intakes in Tidimalo, Kakaretso, Khutsanong)</p> <p>Unit 2 Paving of Nche, Julia, Chabagae, Gala Motheo, Gloria Mathebula, Tebogo Masen, Rebecca Motlwaeng, Bunny Mamba, Captain Matsi, Molete, Motthanke, Convention, Vancini, Mac Seao, Patric Mothelesi, Peace, Thutsanong. Paving of Lathi Mabilo, Albert Luthuli, Manne Dipico, Edward Moeng, King Senare, Forest View, Trisano.</p> <p>Extension of Morris Lenyibi Main road too small for 2 cars, Patches to be repaired, no intakes)</p> <p>S/w drain in Patric Mothelesi to be cleaned and closed, no s/w intakes in Molete, Matshidiso, Convention, Vanani, Mac Sebao, Patric Mothelesi, Motthanke, Nobengula Main road to assist retention dam).</p> <p>Bridge to be built over s/w canal</p> <p>Extension of Morris Lenyibi Main road too small for 2 cars, Patches to be repaired, no intakes)</p> <p>John Mampe II (Patching of Albert Lethuli , short street in John Mampe II, Kagiso, Phakamile Mabija, Manne Dipico , Lathi Mabilo to be paved, no s/w intakes in John Daka 2)</p> <p>Ipeleng (No s/w intakes Chris Marais, Masisi, Man Zana, potholes to be patched)</p>	<p>Unit 1, Club 2000 (cracked houses, roofs)</p> <p>Unit 2 (cracked houses and leaking roofs to be repaired)</p> <p>Unit 3 (cracked and leaking roofs to be repaired)</p> <p>Kagiso (36 cracked houses built by Mulan Construction to be rectified, other cracked houses and leaking roofs to be repaired)</p> <p>Provision of housing in King Sengari</p>	<p>Gemdene (Buffer Area Ruby Str & Barkly Rd)</p> <p>Unit 2 (Close ground facility to be fixed has been vandalised, community hall, cleaning of veld)</p> <p>Kaghisso (School, library, clinic near ground in John Mampe, Kagiso, Tihageng)</p> <p>Ipeleng (Netball, basket ball fields to be provided)</p>	<p>Unit 1 Club 2000 (Trees to be cutted in Peace Str and cleaning of ground)</p> <p>Unit 2 (Park to be upgraded, security 24 hours, trees to be cutted in Kulia, Chabagae, Convention Str)</p> <p>Kaghisso (Park and fencing to be upgraded, rubbish drums in Gala Motheo, Tihageng Unit, as well as at park)</p> <p>John Mampe II (John Daka 2 and Kagiso Parks and fencing to be upgraded)</p> <p>Ipeleng (rubbish drum at Ipeleng Park and park and fencing to be upgraded)</p>	<p>Unit 1 - Club 2000</p> <p>Refurbishment of all high mast lights</p> <p>(3 street lights in every str, Khutsanang, Kakaretso/Tidimalo/Peace when high mast is off street lights must serve as back up)</p> <p>Unit 2 - (3 Str lights in every streets, Molete, Motthanke, Matshidiso, Patric Mothelesi, Convention, Vanani, Mac Sebao)</p> <p>Unit 2 (High mast light in Moleteand at close ground to be fixed)</p> <p>Unit 3 (3 street lights Gabriel, Tirisano, Edward Moeng, King Senare, Tshidisanang)</p> <p>Kaghisso (3 street lights as back up in Rebecca Motlwaeng, Gloria Mathebula, bunny Mamba, Morris Lenyibi, Gala Motheo, Captain Matsie, Tebogo Masena.)</p> <p>John Mampe II (3 street lights in John Daka, Mampe, Manne Dipico, Albert Lethuli, Phakamile Mabija for back up)</p> <p>Ipeleng (High mast light at Ipeleng Park)</p>	<p>Unit 2 (Zink toilets Convention, Julia, Chabagae, Patric Mothelesi, Molete, Motthanke, Matshidiso, Vanani, Mac Sebao Str)</p> <p>Unit 1, 2, 3 (Zink toilets to be built with bricks, Khutsanong, Tidimalo, Kakaretso, Peace, Convention, Julia, Chabagae, Patric Mothelesi, Molete, Motthanke, Matshidiso, Vanani, Mac Sebao, Nobengula Rd)</p> <p>Unit 3 (King Senare, Phidisanang, Tirisano, Gabriel, Baremedi, Forest View,</p> <p>Kagiso (Zink toilets to be built with bricks Gala Motheo, Morris Lenyibi, Rebecca Motlwaeng, Bunny Mamba, Captain Matsie, George Molaolwa, Gloria Mathebula, Tebogo Maseng)</p> <p>Pipe replacement on sewer mains with an option of upgrading top structures. Point repairs on sewer mains in Kagiso, basic services for Kinn Sennari.</p>	
18	R van Wyk	<p>S/w system in whole ward (foculs also in Nxumalo as system is in back of yards)</p> <p>More speed bumps to be erected</p> <p>Paving of streets Malat Str, Nxumalo cul-de-sac</p>	<p>Renovation of Heritage Houses (mud houses)</p> <p>Mlimba Str shacks + 7.</p> <p>Block brick houses in Greater No 2 and some houses in Nxumalo cracking because of poor workmanship</p> <p>Registration of Greater No 2 for the title deeds</p> <p>Infill houses</p>	<p>Development of small village - LED (Mayibuye Precinct- Robert Sobukwe office)</p> <p>Unemployment and lack of skills program for young people</p> <p>Lack of library in this cluster ward</p>		<p>Service and upgrade of electricrty transformers</p> <p>Mlimba Str Shacks</p> <p>Provision of services Mlimba Str shacks</p>	<p>Over population double packing of families</p>	
19	IA Lekoma	<p>Klaas Moncho and Moroka Str to be paved. Paving of Sello Phiri, Snyman Rankane Str, Peter Thabile, Thabo Moyo. Resurfacing/paving of outstanding portion of Mampunye Str</p>	<p>Upgrading Kammerkies (72 houses)</p> <p>asbestos roofs incl leaking roofs, fixing of falling mud houses, cracked/sub-standard houses SAKA</p>	<p>Revamp of old age home</p>	<p>Upgrading of parks</p>		<p>Toilets Lathi Mabilo Park (SAKA)</p>	
20	C Pearce	<p>All main roads to be resurfaced and rehabilitated. Upgrade all main earth s/w cables</p> <p>All roads in CBD to be maintained</p> <p>Resealing of roads in West End, Kimberley North and Utility</p> <p>Patching of roads in other units in Ward 20.</p> <p>Visible street names</p> <p>S/w drains in West End, Utility and CBD, especially at Bin Hole</p>	<p>Replace broken windows at 3 flats in New Park (Tiffany, Holland and Newton Courts). Maintenance as required at flats</p>	<p>Regular removal of dumped rubble in public spaces CBD, thorough cleaning in West End, Utility and New Park</p> <p>Making our CBD safe and installing working CCTV cameras</p>	<p>Soccer field and parks in West End</p>	<p>Lighting in CBD and suburbs</p>	<p>Sewer diversion at flats, replacing pipes for water mains. Repairing sanitation probles at Tiffany, Holland and Newton Courts.</p> <p>Major sanitation problem at Tower Villas - Albertynshof</p>	
21	W van Rooyen	<p>Rehabilitation and resealing of Hull Str.</p> <p>Upgrade s/w management system in Hull Str and Diamantveld Primary School.</p> <p>Automize and upgrade s/w management at subways</p>	<p>Upgrading of Flamingo Court</p>				<p>Pipe replacement for water mains</p>	
22	N Maditse	<p>Paving of roads, Woodburn, Idutywa, Soga, Lemonwood, Ironwood, Denomthuli, Liphuku, Mokoalane, Thompsom, Magugu, Bonbani, Mohosh, Sneezewood and Witpad Streets</p> <p>Extension of s/w canal in Greenpoint</p> <p>Maintenance of roads in Southridge and cleaning of s/w drains (Landbou Rd, Britten Close, Smart and Beddome Str - serious need)</p>	<p>Provision of housing in Greenpoint</p>	<p>Elektra Park - no service delivery</p>	<p>Upgrading of sports ground</p> <p>Development of parks in Southridge</p>	<p>Greenpoint, investigation into lighting levels</p>	<p>Provision of basic services in Greenpoint, Point repairs on sewer reticulation</p>	<p>Land for new cemetery</p>

Ward	Clr	Roads and Storm water	Housing	Community Services	Parks	Electricity	Water & Sanitation	Urban Planning
		Elektra Park (Paving of streets)						
23	J Vorster	Taxi parking bays, move taxi's to industrial area Linking of s/w pipes Visible street names						
24	Sharon Steyn	All main roads to be resurfaced and rehabilitated. Upgrade all main earth s/w cables All roads in CBD to be maintained Resealing of roads in Carters Glen, Rhodesdene, Lindene and Hadison Park Parthcing of roads in other units in Ward 24 Visible street names S/w drains in the whole Ward 24 especially in Selous Ave as well as the others in the Ward				Street lights in Ward 24 to be replaced	Upgrading of sewerage pump station - New Hillcrest and Carters Glen Replace missing Sewerage drain covers	
25	O Fourie		Upgrading of flats, Krisant, Hercules, Jonker, and Eureka Courts	Provision of bulk refuse bins at municipal flats Bulk refuse bins at Diamond Park		Highmast ligths Diamond Park	Replace main water line in Dalham Rd, Broadway from Carrington Rd up to Old Cape Town Rd Replace waterline in Central Rd from Carrington Rd up to Old Free State Rd at Phoenix Hotel	
26	BJ Makhamba	Construction of V-drains: Shuping, Mokotoi, Moremi, Ratanang, Zepe Str Paving : Motsweding, Moremi, Shuping, Zepe, Kgabang, Morometssi, Kutlwano, Goolam Akharwaray, Ratanang, Matlhaku Zone, Pakes Dikgetsi Str S/w Management for Ritchie, R Paving sidewalk from Ritchie to Modderriver	Rietvale informal settlement Rebuilding of Old Phelindaba houses in 3 phases Repairing rooftops of Ikageng houses	Revamp community hall, pave and lights outside, 100 chairs, 8 tables. Stone guard doors and replace old door	Stadium and swimming pool	Electrification of informal settlements	Upgrade of bulk water infrastructure, replacement and upgrade of water pipes incl installation of bulk meters, provision of basic water services informal areas	
27	N Hammer	Paving of Fraser Moleketi and other bus & taxi routes, Seeduif, John Humphres, Van Riebeeck and Venus Str. Speed bumps for Opperman, Van Riebeeck, Stokroos, Pelikaan Str. Underground s/w drains to river	Riemvasmaak Moving of app 30 in Suiderkruis & Kleindam Str (fountain flooding), Houses to be developed for Rietvale, Houses for app 1000 houses.	Cleaning of illegal dumping sites. Purchase of refuse removal truck, Upgrading and maintenance of community hall (Paving and parking area)	Soccer and netball pitch develop, 3 Parks for Rietvale, Swimming Pool	Electrification of informal settlements	Upgrade of bulk water infrastructure, replacement and upgrade of water pipes incl installation of bulk meters, provision of basic water services in Riemvasmaak	Surveying 220 informal structures, 750 erven including complimenting facilities such as business, creche, government office, etc
28	H Japhta	Upgrade of s/w in St Luke Rd and s/w slood c/o Pine and Farm Roads Resurfacing of St Luke, Epsolom and St James Str. Paving of Beta, Gamma, Cecelia, Agatha roads. Repair potholes and cleaning of s/w inlets 10 streets (Maple to Soutbos Str) Paving for pedestrians in Main Rd, St Pauls, Recreation, Pine, Farm and Community Rd Removal of mining dumps in Colville/Floors area to make way for development of houses	Community Road Settlement	Building of community hall (500 people)		Electrification of Colville and bulk upgrade	Provision of basic services in Community Rd	
29	B Springbok	Paving and resurfacing of streets	Transfer of houses from municipality to owners. Provision of houses in Ivory Park			Electrification of Ivory Park	Provision of basic water services. Upgrading of sewer system in Riverton	
30	GP Kock	Completion of main s/w pipeline. Rehabilitation of Lerato Park main road. Paving of streets in Jacksonville with s/w system.	Lerato Park	Lerato Park shacks (sequence and services) Community Hall, Clinic Jacksonville (Indigents, clinic)	Park in Lerato Park and Jacksonville	Electrification of Jacksonville	Upgrade of pump stations. Bulk linking services. Upgrading of sewer outfall main	
31	John Keme	Upgrading of s/w drain system in Soul City. Resurfacing of roads. Paving of street (One street in Soul City, Ngwenyama, Ixcelishe)	Provision of FLISP housing in Nobengula Str. Provision of housing in Kutlwano			Electrification of Kutlwano	Upgrading of sewer pump station. Provision of basic water services. Upgrading of toilet top structure.	
32	F Banda	Paving o Frank Chikane and Gerald Sekoto, Zef Motopheng, Ellen Khuzwayo Str. Upgrading and management of s/w discharge point	Provision of housing at Frans Farm			Electrification of Platfontein	Pipe replacement programme (sewer) with an option of upgrading top structures. Investigate alternate waterborne sewer system for Platfontein	
33	K M Sebegu	Paving of Kgatlane, Legodi and George Joseph Str Paving of Chris Hani 2 Streets Street names						

SECTION 5:

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN



Sol Plaatje Local Municipality: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (2020/21)

FINAL SDBIP FY 2020/21





Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION.....	3
1.1 Legislative Framework	3
1.2 Overview	3
1.3 Components of the SDBIP	4
1.4 SDBIP Link to Strategic Issues in the IDP	5
THE 5 YEAR IDP ACTION PLAN RESOURCED	8
2.1 Budgeting and IDP Process.....	8
2.2 The 2020/21 MTREF Funding Plan.....	9
2.2.1 Funding the Operational Budget.....	10
2.2.2 Funding the Capital Budget	12
2.2.3 The 5 Year Key Performance Indicators and Targets.....	16
3. THE 2020/21 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP).....	16
3.1 The 2020/21 MTREF Budget	16
3.2 Consolidated Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators.....	22
3.2.1 Macro Structure	22
3.2.2 Multi-Year Performance Plan (Annexure 1)	23
3.2.3 Service Delivery Quarterly Targets and Performance Indicators per key performance indicators 2020/21 SDBIP (Annexure 2)	23

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Revenue by Source for the 2020/21 MTREF.....	10
Table 2: Own revenue utilised for funding of capital expenditure	12
Table 3: Transfers and Grant Receipts	11
Table 4: Projects linked to grants	14
Table 5: Capital Funding Sources for the 2020/21 MTREF.....	16
Table 6: Revenue Budget aligned to IDP Strategic Objectives	17
Table 7: Monthly Revenue and Expenditure Targets per Source for the 2020/21 FY.....	16
Table 8: Capital Contribution to the IDP Objectives	19
Table 9: Monthly Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote: 2020/21.....	20
Table 10 : Capital Project Schedule for 2020/2021 per Vote and Ward	21

ANNEXURES

Annexure 1: 2020/21 SDBIP Service Delivery Targets per Key Performance Area	24
Annexure 2: 2020/21 SDBIP Service Delivery Quarterly Targets per Key Performance Area	30



INTRODUCTION

1.1 Legislative Framework

The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003 requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as an implementation and management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their Integrated Development Plan.

Section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003 defines the “service delivery and budget implementation plan” as the detailed plan approved by the mayor of the municipality in terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget and which must include the following:-

- a) Projections of each month of-
 - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
 - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- c) Any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the mayor in terms of section 54(1)(c).

In terms of Section 53 (i)(c)(ii) of the MFMA, the SDBIP must be approved by the Mayor of a municipality within 28 days of the approval of the budget.

MFMA Circular 13 further addresses the minimum requirements of the SDBIP in detail.

1.2 Overview

This SDBIP is the fourth to be prepared for the IDP covering the next five years (2017 – 2022). The Sol Plaatje Municipality has prepared its 2020/21 SDBIP in line with the above. The SDBIP will serve as a “contract” between the administration, council and the community to deliver on the services outlined in the SDBIP and to manage the finances of the Municipality in a transparent and accountable manner. Not only will the SDBIP serve as an appropriate monitoring tool in the execution of the Municipality's budget to achieve key strategic priorities as set by the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), but will also serve as an essential part of the annual performance contracts for the Municipal Manager and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and provide a foundation for the overall annual and quarterly organisational performance for the 2020/21 financial year.

The SDBIP includes the following indicators:

- The revenue and expenditure projections per Vote per month.
- Revenue projections by source.
- Capital projects at a ward level and monthly capital cash flow.

- Consolidated service delivery targets and performance indicators per Municipal KPA and IDP Objective.

The SDBIP will therefore also empower the Executive Mayor, Council and other role-players to undertake their appropriate oversight and monitoring roles. The SDBIP will also afford the Executive Mayor (Mayoral Committee), Council Committees and the Municipal Manager the ability to measure in-year progress on the implementation of the IDP Objectives and the Budget.

1.3 Components of the SDBIP

The SDBIP is a layered plan and starts with a Multi-year Performance Plan as part of the IDP which is directly linked to the IDP Objectives. The 2020/21 SDBIP will be informed by the Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan which serves as the “top layer” of the SDBIP and contains the consolidated service delivery targets and in-year deadlines. This is illustrated by the diagramme below:

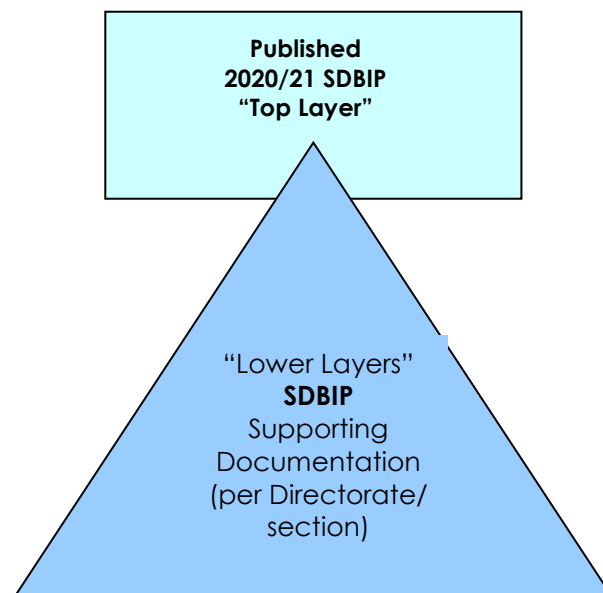


Figure 1: SDBIP Components

Once the “top layer” SDBIP is set, senior management will develop the “lower layers” of detail supporting the SDBIP. These are the actual activities linked to resources (financial, equipment and human) to actually achieve the consolidated service delivery targets within the approved budget amounts on time.

The detail of the departmental SDBIP's will be used by senior managers to hold middle level and lower level managers accountable to contribute to the municipal targets.

The following components forms part of the “top layer” SDBIP:

- **Monthly Projections of Revenue to be collected by Source**



One of the most important and basic priorities for any municipality is to collect all its revenue as budgeted for – the failure to collect all such revenue will undermine the ability of the municipality to deliver on services.

While these projections would be most useful as cash flow projections, it is also critical to understand the relationship between revenue billed and the amount actually collected in the context of tariff, credit control and indigent policies and any other relevant policies. Comprehensive, coherent revenue policies that take into account appropriate service delivery levels, standards, ability to pay and collection efforts will ensure realistic revenue projections.

Projections for revenue by source should also include performance measures in relation to collection rates (amounts collected/amounts billed) to enable monitoring of the effectiveness of credit control policies and procedures.

- o **Monthly Projections of Expenditure and Revenue for each Vote**

These projections relate to cash paid and should reconcile to the cash flow statement adopted as part of the budget documentation.

The SDBIP show monthly projections of revenue by vote in addition to revenue by source. This is done to review the budget projections against actual revenue and expenditure by vote in order to gain a more complete picture than provided by reviewing expenditure only.

- o **Monthly Projections of Consolidated Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators for each Vote**

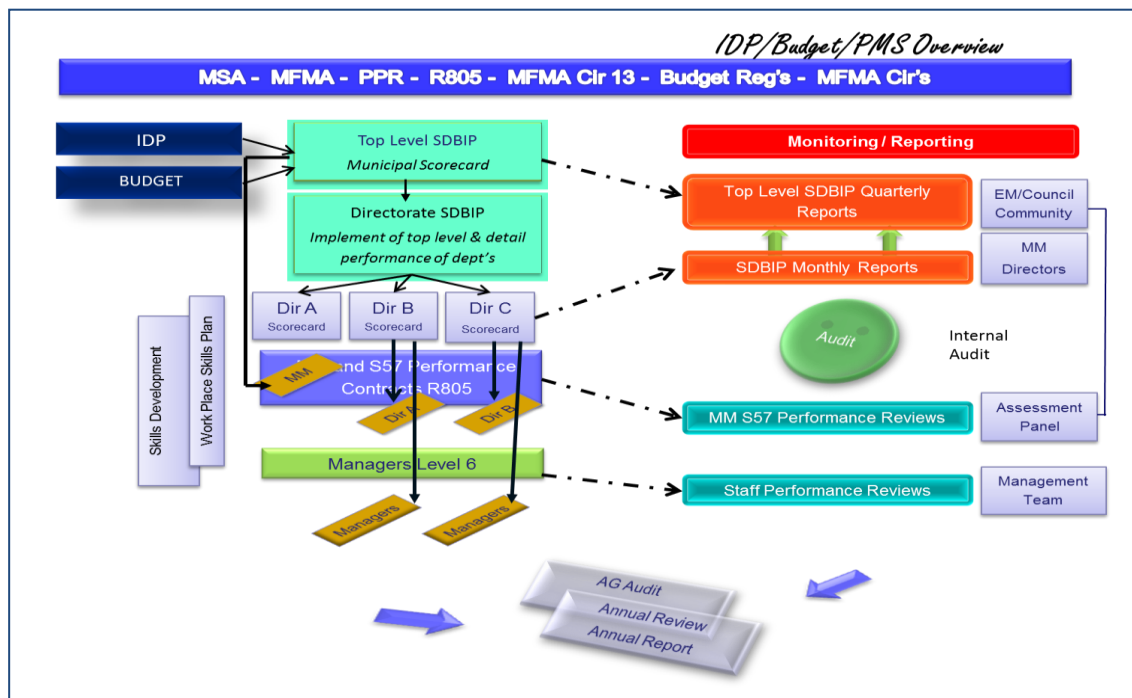
While the first two components indicate projections of budgeted amounts for revenue and expenditure, this component requires non-financial measurable key performance indicators and service delivery targets (including reduction of backlogs). The focus here is on outputs and outcomes, and not so much on inputs or internal management objectives.

- o **Detailed Capital Works Plan broken down by Ward over Three years**

Information detailing infrastructure projects per ward containing project description and anticipated capital costs over the three-year period.

1.4 SDBIP Link to Strategic Issues in the IDP

The Municipality endeavours to have a seamless link between IDP, as the strategic plan, the SDBIP, which operationalises the IDP and the Budget and the performance agreements of top and middle management – as well as to all levels of staff. This is illustrated in the diagram below:



In reviewing the strategic objectives of the 5-year IDP in relation to both the present contextual issues relating to development in SPM and the latest national and provincial strategies and plans it was found that the current strategic focus of the IDP remains sound and correct and that focus for this MTREF should be on implementation.

Sol Plaatje Municipality must concentrate on an action-oriented development programme that will see the fruition of the present strategic objectives.

It should also be emphasised that the implementation of this development programme is also dependent on creating the correct preconditions for delivery; including institutional alignment, securing financial resources and creating optimal stakeholder configurations.

During the preparation of the present IDP a process was set in motion to refine the SPM's strategic development strategy with the view to develop its overall strategic objectives in such a way that it provides a better framework for sector-specific and joint work which is integrated and mutually supportive. The process of refining the strategy accepts the validity and urgency of the issues set out in the past, but it argues that Sol Plaatje Municipality should address these issues from a strong base, or common starting point. It also addresses issues around the manner in which the Municipality's strategy is "packaged" and presented – this gave rise to the decision to embark on a long-term Growth and Development Strategy for the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

This strategic agenda should give effect to the vision of the Municipality, namely



SOL PLAATJE – TOWARDS A LEADING AND MODERN CITY

Modern cities are multi nodal, with economic activity and workplaces concentrated in several locations. When cities expand towards the periphery, townships are extremely well-located from an urban access perspective. Galeshewe is strategically located and has the potential to serve as a key nodal point within the municipality.

In order to achieve this vision it will be important for SPM to ensure growth in the local economy in order to be sustainable. The SPM also needs to improve on the efficiency of its services, the sustainability of its finances and the effectiveness of its administration. This translates into two high level strategic objectives that also encompass all national government priorities, namely:

*Include all in society – consultations and programmes
Include all in the economy – rich and poor
Develop post apartheid settlements and pride of place
Provide for universal coverage to deliver access to basic services*

Sol Plaatje is a pilot for the “new deal” - the Integrated Urban Development Framework, this is a unique opportunity for the municipality and the residents of Sol Plaatje. In the course of making the “Back to Basics” programme of local government a reality, a new vision “Towards a leading and modern city” is presented in this IDP. The Future is a new deal wherein all stakeholders will work towards developing a:

- Clean city
- City that attracts investment, manufacturers and tourists
- City with good infrastructure
- Safe and secure City - A city that cares
- City where there is security- jobs, shelter
- City that facilitates the creation of jobs
- City that houses people
- City with youth involved productively
- City that harnesses integrated development
- City that facilitates skills development
- City that invests in public participation, is connected with the people
- City that works together
- City with good IGR harnessed to build integrated human settlements

The goal is to lead the city towards modernisation. To achieve this, the following strategic objectives will guide the city towards the future:

Spatial Transformation:

To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities

**Inclusive Growth:**

To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs.

Service Provision:

To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports:

- o transformed spatial structure
- o economic growth objectives
- o universal access to basic services,
- o differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity

Governance:

To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.

THE 5 YEAR IDP ACTION PLAN RESOURCED**2.1 Budgeting and IDP Process**

The budgeting process is preceded by the preparation of the IDP review.

This is the third review of the IDP in place for 2017/18 to 2021/22. As such it should be emphasised that it is not a new IDP, but rather an analysis of the status quo and an assessment of the relevance of the priorities as identified initially, during the compilation of the IDP as a five-year plan. New challenges and demands need to be understood and incorporated into the reviewed document where appropriate. Funding options for the operational and capital budget also need to be reviewed.

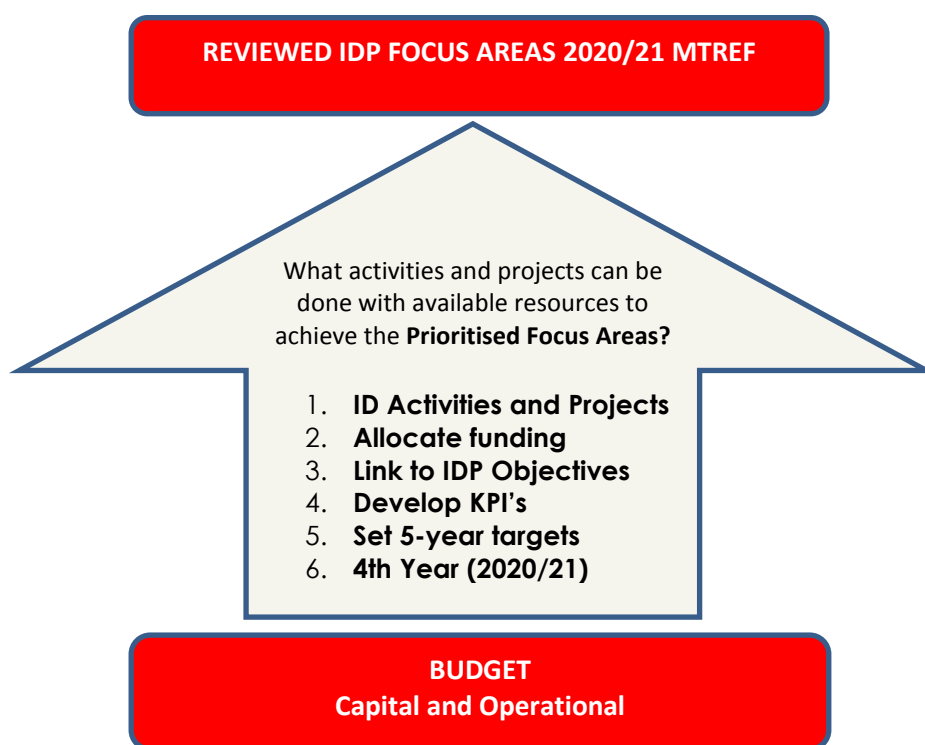
The budget, both capital and operational, addresses the strategic development agenda of the Municipality as per the IDP. During the present IDP review and considering the present IDP implementation progress it was found that SPM has achieved both financial and administrative stability and that emphasis should now be placed on accelerating the implementation of programmes and projects to achieve its strategic objectives outlined in the IDP 2017/18 – 2021/22.

To achieve this goal, priority is given to the following key issues which inform the Municipality's resource allocation and activities for the 2020/21 MTREF – and also aligns to the National Development Plan and Back to Basics Programme:



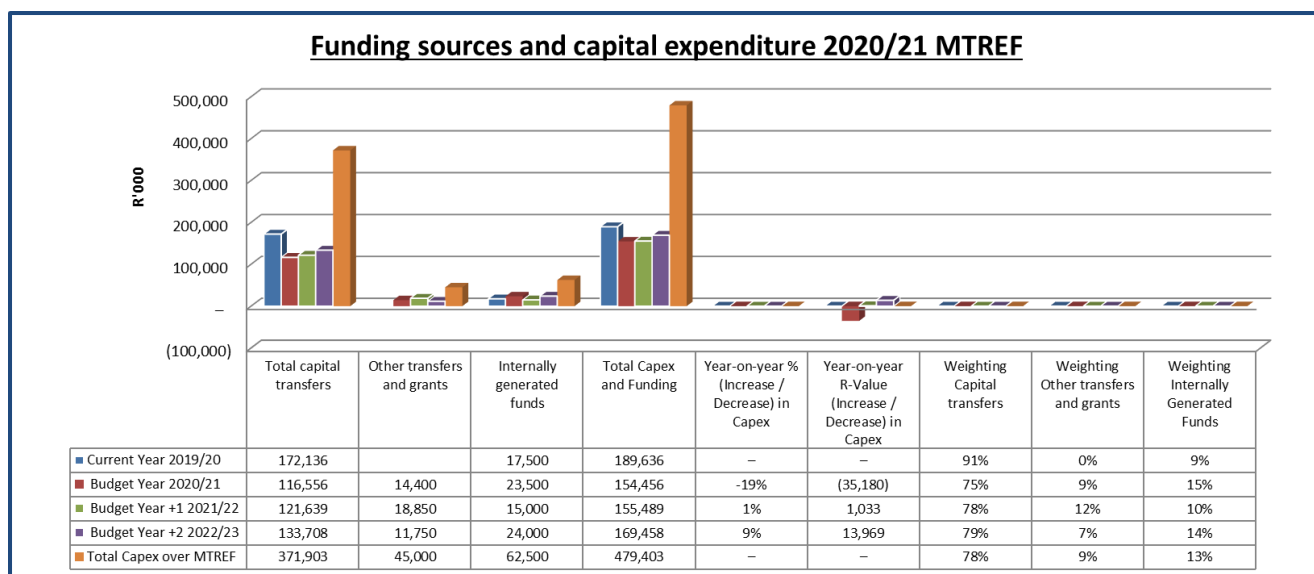
- **An Infrastructure led growth path in the local economy to ensure sustainable development**
- **Concentrate on the Municipality's core functions, namely to improve the efficiency of its service delivery to households who need it most**
- **Ensure financial sustainability**
- **Improve the effectiveness of the Administration**

Programmes, projects and activities have been identified to address the key focus areas discussed above and have been resourced with the available financial resources from own confirmed funding and gazetted funding from National and Provincial Government. This process is diagrammatically indicated below:



2.2 The 2020/21 MTREF Funding Plan

The chart below indicate the funding plan to fund the IDP Priorities for the 2020/21 MTREF.



2.2.1 Funding the Operational Budget

The municipality raises its revenue mainly through the sale of municipal services being water and electricity, refuse removal and sanitation. The most significant non exchange revenue source is property rates.

The municipal services are billed monthly based on consumption and approved tariffs. A consolidated bill is then sent out to the customer. The municipality levies rates on land and development within its jurisdiction. Rates are payable annually by no later than 30 September each year or monthly as the municipal account falls due. The Table below indicates the revenue by source for the 2020/21 MTREF.

Table 1: Revenue by Source for the 2020/21 MTREF



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand	1						
Revenue By Source							
Property rates	2	578,654	558,654	558,654	584,108	628,700	672,297
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	763,527	701,052	701,052	766,232	808,855	869,669
Service charges - water revenue	2	286,042	269,832	269,832	278,626	297,205	316,742
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	69,517	65,866	65,866	71,175	74,941	78,301
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	53,898	51,048	51,048	53,984	57,827	62,078
Rental of facilities and equipment		11,810	11,810	11,810	12,440	13,186	13,912
Interest earned - external investments		15,000	7,500	7,500	10,000	13,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		137,940	147,940	147,940	154,000	154,042	148,815
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		26,805	35,305	35,305	33,345	35,346	37,290
Licences and permits		4,764	4,764	4,764	6,100	6,405	6,757
Agency services		–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		230,509	229,959	229,959	224,542	239,418	257,397
Other revenue	2	25,146	17,827	17,827	18,008	19,074	20,119
Gains		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		2,203,612	2,101,557	2,101,557	2,212,561	2,348,000	2,498,378



2.2.2 Funding the Capital Budget

The Municipality's Capital Budget can only be funded from the following three sources, namely:

o Own revenue (Capital Replacement Reserve)

In accordance with Sec 18 of the MFMA only revenue surpluses from the previous financial year that are cash backed and not committed for any spending in the following year, can contribute to the capital budget (CRR). After adjustments, it is projected that a total of R23 500 000 is available for the 2020/21 financial year and the total own funds that can be allocated to the CRR over the next 2 years amounts to R39 000 000 based on the table below.

Table 2: Own revenue utilised for funding of capital expenditure

Vote Description	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Funded by:							
Internally generated funds	27 000	17 500	17 500	9 495	23 500	15 000	24 000
Total Capital Funding	184 285	189 636	189 636	110 051	154 456	155 489	169 458

o Conditional Grants

Funding is availed from National and Provincial government for service delivery projects with prescribed conditions attached to it, which inter alia means that the funding cannot be used for any other purpose, except for the approved projects as pertained in the business plan submitted.

The following grants as per table below were gazetted:

Table 3: Transfers and Grants receipts



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand							
RECEIPTS:	1, 2						
Operating Transfers and Grants							
National Government:		202 709	199 287	199 287	216 542	230 938	248 451
Local Government Equitable Share							
Equitable Share		189 151	189 151	189 151	205 072	222 738	240 251
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		3 608	3 608	3 608	4 170	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		6 500	4 500	4 500	5 000	5 500	6 000
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	328	328	–	–	–
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant [Schedule 5B]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		1 750	–	–	600	1 000	500
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant [Schedule 5B]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		27 800	27 800	27 800	8 000	8 480	8 946
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme		–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries; Archives and Museums		7 800	7 800	7 800	8 000	8 480	8 946
Specify (Add grant description)		20 000	20 000	20 000	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	6 200	6 200	–	–	–
14/15: AWARENESS PROGRAMMES		–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance and Admin		–	6 200	6 200	–	–	–
IT Related Projects		–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Safety		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–
MIG ops		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	230 509	233 287	233 287	224 542	239 418	257 397
Capital Transfers and Grants							
National Government:		157 285	170 136	170 136	116 556	121 639	133 708
EEDSM Energy Efficiency Demand Side Mngment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		35 998	24 498	24 498	19 658	23 000	21 000
Integrated Urban Development Grant		51 287	53 039	53 039	50 955	53 639	56 689
DWS ACIP Funding		–	–	–	–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		40 000	78 299	78 299	20 000	30 000	30 071
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		30 000	14 300	14 300	25 943	15 000	25 948
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries; Archives and Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–
Department of Water Affairs		–	–	–	–	–	–
COGHSTA		–	–	–	–	–	–
DSAC		–	–	–	–	–	–
DHLG (GURP)		–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	2 000	2 000	–	–	–
Frances Baard District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–
Specify (Add grant description)		–	2 000	2 000	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	14 400	18 850	11 750
European Union		–	–	–	14 400	18 850	11 750
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	157 285	172 136	172 136	130 956	140 489	145 458
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		387 794	405 423	405 423	355 498	379 907	402 855

Indicated in the table below is the grant linked to each project:

Table 4: Projects linked to grants

Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s funded by the grant
IUDG	5 000 000	Upgrade 1.8 km of sewer reticulation pipe in Galeshewe (Wards to be determined)
IUDG	5 000 000	Upgrade 2 km of of water reticulation pipe in Galeshewe (Wards to be determined)
IUDG	26 455 000	Lerato Park Bulk Sewer infrastructure
		Complete the Installation of the electrical and mechanical components at Lerato Park pump stations (Eagle Str and Lerato Park)
IUDG	1 500 000	Planning and Survey of 1200 erven in Ritchie, erf 454
IUDG	8 000 000	Upgrade gravel roads in Galeshewe
IUDG	5 000 000	Resealing of roads various wards
IUDG		Complete construction at Homevale Fire Station (Depending on approval of roll-over funding – no CRR funding)
Sub Total	50 955 000	
NDPG	20 000 000	Upgrade of Storm water channels in Galeshewe (Wards to be determined)
Sub Total	20 000 000	
WSIG	5 943 000	Reconstruction of 320 aged zink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong (Wards 15, 17)
WSIG	20 000 000	New Sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen new sewer pump station
Sub Total	25 943 000	
INEP	12 150 000	Electrification of 675 households (Wards to be determined)
INEP	1 500 000	Complete the procurement phase for the 11 KV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation
INEP	6 008 000	Bulk Electrification for Lerato Park
Sub Total	19 658 000	
CRR	2 000 000	Fleet Replacement
CRR	2 000 000	Replacement of computer equipment
CRR	2 000 000	Replacement of furniture and office equipment
CRR	3 000 000	Replacement of water meters
CRR	3 000 000	Replacement of prepaid meters
CRR	3 000 000	Herlear 11KV circuit breakers
CRR	8 500 000	Reconstruction of aged zink toilets
Sub Total	23 500 000	
NT/European Union (EU)	14 400 000	Enhancing SPM's economic governance & soft infrastructure for Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR)
Sub Total	14 400 000	
Total	154 456 000	



As can be seen from the table above, the following flag ship projects currently receive priority at the municipality:

The biggest project on the capital program is for the Development in Lerato Park in the amount of R26 455 m to complete the bulk sewer infrastructure and the installation of the electrical and mechanical components at the pump station in Eagle Street/Lerato Park. This project is funded through the IUDG Grant. R6 m was also allocated through INEP to complete 50% of the construction work for the bulk electrification.

The second biggest project is the Galeshewe Storm Water Upgrade which is implemented under the Urban Renewal Program (URP) as part of the Public Network Transport (PNT) mainly in Galeshewe and other areas in the city. The total allocation from the Neighborhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) from National Treasury is R20 m for 2020/21 and R60 m over the MTREF.

This project will replace most of the existing storm water drainage pipes and install box and pipes culverts where heavy floods are experienced in the greater Galeshewe and will significantly reduce the huge storm water problems experienced in both primary and secondary networks as well as reducing floods in private and business properties. This will create great water harvesting opportunities for municipality amidst national current water crisis.

The project is implemented for the total upliftment of the area as well as to facilitate improved drainage to a significant part of the city.

An allocation through Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) in the amount of R20 m for 2020/21 and over the MTREF R25 m is the construction of new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen new sewer pump station.

An amount of R14 400 m was received for Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR) and R45 000 m over the MTREF funded by the European Union.

As a result of the housing development in the city, new areas are mushrooming and provision for the electrification of houses need to be made. An amount of R12 150 m has been earmarked for the electrification of 675 households funded by Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP).

o Long term borrowings

It is not anticipated at this stage that the Municipality will take up any new long term loans for this IDP Cycle.

Table 5 below depicts the funding sources for capital for the 2020/21 MTREF

Table 5: Capital Funding Sources for the 2020/21 MTREF

Funding sources of capex	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Funded by:			
National Government	116,556	121,639	133,708
Provincial Government	–		
District Municipality	–		
Other transfers and grants	14,400	18,850	11,750
Transfers recognised - capital	130,956	140,489	145,458
Borrowing	–		
Internally generated funds	23,500	15,000	24,000
Total Capital Funding	154,456	155,489	169,458

2.2.3 The 5 Year Key Performance Indicators and Targets

A Multi-Year Municipal Performance Plan setting the necessary annual KPI's and targets for each IDP Objective aligned to the key focus areas for the 2020/21 MTREF has been prepared considering the available resources and possible financial risks as discussed above (sections 2.1.1 and 2.2.2).

This Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan (attached as Annexure 1) is aligned to the Municipal Development Strategy as well as the other spheres of government's priorities. In this manner Sol Plaatje ensures that when it actually implement projects and complete operational activities that it will contribute to the overall priorities set for the development of South Africa, and not only for its local area.

3. THE 2020/21 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)

3.1 The 2020/21 MTREF Budget

Table below indicates the alignment of the revenue budget with the Strategic Objectives of the IDP for the 2020/21 MTREF period.

Table 6: Revenue Budget aligned to IDP Strategic Objectives

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
R thousand										
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	A		468,192	486,251	486,251	434,351	456,176	471,298	
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT				596,060	579,310	579,310	603,759	649,773	693,862	
MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION				10,176	5,677	5,677	6,177	6,748	7,316	
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				1,277,609	1,197,923	1,197,923	1,291,435	1,367,523	1,462,623	
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				8,860	7,860	7,860	7,796	8,270	8,737	
Allocations to other priorities				2						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	2,360,897	2,277,021	2,277,021	2,343,517	2,488,489	2,643,836

The municipality's expenditure for the 2020/21 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,
 Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,
 Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels,
 The asset repairs and maintenance goals,
 Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives, and
 Operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.

The Tables below indicate the Municipality's monthly financial targets for the 2020/21 financial year.

Table 7: Monthly Revenue and Expenditure Targets per Source for the 2020/21 Financial Year

SPLM Final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan – 2020/21



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	48 676	584 108	628 700	672 297
Service charges - electricity revenue		63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	63 853	766 232	808 855	869 669
Service charges - water revenue		23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	23 219	278 626	297 205	316 742
Service charges - sanitation revenue		5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	5 931	71 175	74 941	78 301
Service charges - refuse revenue		4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	4 499	53 984	57 827	62 078
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	12 440	13 186	13 912
Interest earned - external investments		833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10 000	13 000	15 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	12 833	154 000	154 042	148 815
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	33 345	35 346	37 290
Licences and permits		508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	6 100	6 405	6 757
Agency services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies		18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	18 712	224 542	239 418	257 397
Other revenue		1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	1 501	18 008	19 074	20 119
Gains		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	184 380	2 212 561	2 348 000	2 498 378
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 857	67 853	814 281	868 721	917 868
Remuneration of councillors		2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	2 752	33 023	35 169	37 280
Debt impairment		20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	20 750	249 000	264 200	276 816
Depreciation & asset impairment		6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	6 129	73 550	78 738	83 673
Finance charges		1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	1 962	23 542	22 342	20 989
Bulk purchases		56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	56 042	672 500	712 750	772 190
Other materials		13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 786	13 784	165 426	173 890	185 590
Contracted services		3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	3 746	44 948	47 553	50 082
Transfers and subsidies		505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	505	6 060	6 188	6 414
Other expenditure		9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 225	9 221	110 697	117 715	120 389
Losses		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 753	182 743	2 193 028	2 327 266	2 471 291
Surplus/(Deficit)		1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 627	1 637	19 534	20 734	27 087
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	9 713	116 556	121 639	133 708
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 350	136 090	142 373	160 795
Taxation													—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities													—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 340	11 350	136 090	142 373	160 795



Table 8 below indicate the capital contribution to the IDP Objectives for the 2020/21 MTREF.

Table 8: Capital Contribution to the IDP Objectives

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)									
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	A		82 105	111 756	111 756	40 500	64 639	77 760
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				102 180	77 880	77 880	99 556	72 000	79 948
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				–	–	–	14 400	18 850	11 750
Allocations to other priorities			3						
Total Capital Expenditure			1	184 285	189 636	189 636	154 456	155 489	169 458

**Table 9: Monthly Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote: 2020/21**

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)																	
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1																
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	3 375	40 500	64 639	77 760	
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200	14 400	18 850	11 750	
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	3 908	46 898	32 750	39 198	
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	8 483	101 798	116 239	128 708	
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																	
Vote 01 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 02 - Municipal And General		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 03 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 06 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 07 - Strategy Econ Development And Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 08 - Infrastructure And Services		4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	52 658	39 250	40 750	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	4 388	52 658	39 250	40 750	
Total Capital Expenditure	2	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	12 871	154 456	155 489	169 458	

**Table 10 : Capital Project Schedule for 2020/21 per Vote and Ward**

Project Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Ward
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Location
	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Replacement of 1550 prepaid meters	3 000	3 000	3 000	All
Complete the procurement phase for the 11 KV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation	3 000			All
Replacement of 1500 water meters	3 000	3 000	3 000	All
Reconstruction of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong	8 500			
Fleet Replacement	2 000	5 000	10 000	All
Computer equipment replacement	2 000	2 000	3 000	
Furniture and equipment replacement	2 000	2 000	3 000	
Township establishment			2 000	
European Union - Business Expansion, Attraction and Retention (BEAR)	14 400	18 850	11 750	All
Complete 50% of the Lerato Park bulk electrification project	6 008			30
Electrification of 675 households	12 150	23 000	21 000	To be determined
Complete the procurement phase for the 11 KV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation	1 500			21
Complete 100% upgrade of 2km water reticulation pipe length within Sol Plaatje areas	5 000	12 000	11 500	To be determined
Complete 100% upgrade of 1.8 km sewer reticulation pipe length within Sol Plaatje areas	5 000	12 000	11 500	
Complete the construction for the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park Development (R2.3m redirected Covid 19) and the electrical and mechanical components at the pump station in Eagle Street and in Lerato Park.	26 455			30
To upgrade 2.5 km of Galeshewe access roads to a paved surface	8 000	11 639	15 689	To be determined
Resealing of various roads	5 000	12 000	12 000	All



Project Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Ward
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Location
	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Planning and Survey of 1200 erven in Ritchie, erf 454	1 500	2 000	2 000	
High-mast lighting		4 000	4 000	Various wards
Complete the construction work of Priority 2, Ph 2A for the upgrading of storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe	20 000	30 000	30 071	All
Complete 70% of of the construction work at the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen new sewer pump station	20 000	11 250	13 750	24
Reconstruction of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong	5 943	3 750	12 198	15, 17
Total	154 456	155 489	169 458	

3.2 CONSOLIDATED SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

The Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators per National and Municipal Key Performance Areas (KPA's) are discussed below.

3.2.1 Macro Structure

The Key Performance Indicators identified for the 2020/21 Financial Year are per Municipal Vote (Directorate). It assigns the responsibility of each Directorate for its specific KPI and target - see diagramme below and Annexure 1 (Multi-year Targets) and Annexure 2 (Quarterly Targets). These KPI's and Targets again inform the Performance Contract for the Municipal Manager and Managers accountable to the Municipal Manager as well as middle managers up to job level 6 (See Diagramme below).



3.2.2 Multi-year Performance Plan (Annexure 1)

The Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan (Annexure 1) represents the key indicators at an organisational level for the remainder of this IDP Cycle. The indicators are also aligned with the national and provincial performance indicators and the overall strategic agenda of the municipality as well as LGTAS Focus Areas to ensure alignment with the IDP and Budget. It also informs the SDBIP for 2020/21

3.2.3 Service Delivery Quarterly Targets and Performance Indicators per key performance indicators 2020/21 SDBIP (Annexure 2)

Annexure 2 indicates the KPI's and Quarterly Targets for the 2020/21 financial year – the fourth year of the multi-year performance plan.



Annexure 1: 2020/21SDBIP Service Delivery Targets per Key Performance Area

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
1. Local Economic Development							
IDP Strategic Objective Inclusive Growth: To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs. IDP Strategic Objective Spatial Transformation: To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities							
1.1 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position							
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from the closing date to the date of award by June 2021	Average time in weeks to award the tender	12	12	12	12	12	12
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once off contracts from the closing date to the date of award by June 2021	Average time in weeks to award the tender	6	6	6	6	6	6
Ensuring a response time of 10 weeks for building plan submissions received in the current financial year for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500 square metre annually	Average response time in weeks to process building plans	10	10	10	10	10	10
Ensuring a response time of 10 weeks for building plan submissions received in the current financial year for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500 sq m annually	Average response time in weeks to process building plans	6	10	10	10	10	10
To process all category 1 land use applications received until 30 April of the current financial year through MPT (Municipal Planning Tribunal) by 30 June 2021 in terms of the SPLUMA by-law (2015)	Percentage of land use applications processed	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To process at least 200 buildings plans that were received before 1 July 2020 by the end of the current financial year (30 June 2021)	Number of building plans processed	100	200	200	200	200	200
1.4 To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs							



Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<i>To successfully implement the PPPFA Regulations to achieve BBBEE and radical economic transformation through local procurement by ensuring at least 60% of the municipality's tenders are awarded to EME's, OSE's and from the businesses in the rural areas within the municipal jurisdiction by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage of tenders and value thereof awarded to EME, OSE, local and from business in the rural areas within the municipal jurisdiction	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
<i>Complete the review of the LED Strategy by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage on completion of the LED Strategy	100%	100%	100%	100%		
<i>Enhancing Sol Plaatje Local Municipality's economic governance and infrastructure for Business Expansion Attraction and Retention (BEAR) by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage use components output deliverables	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually</i>	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	10	10	10	10	10	10
1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)							
Create 400 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2021	Number of jobs created	300	300	300	400	450	500
2. Basic And Sustainable Service delivery and Infrastructure Development							
IDP Strategic Objective Service Provision: To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports: transformed spatial structure, economic growth objectives universal access to basic services, differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity							
2.1 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, library, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.							
<i>To complete the construction of the Homevale Fire Station by 30 June 2021 (Depending on the approval of the Roll over funding – No CRR Funding available)</i>	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	100%	100%	100%		
<i>To achieve at least 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2021</i>	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%
2.2 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects							



Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
To upgrade at least 2.5 km of Galeshewe access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2021 (Wards to be determined)	Distance of km paved	4.5 km	6.7 km	6.7 km	2.5 km	4 km	5.5 km
To complete 100% work in the construction of Priority 2, Ph 2A for the upgrading of storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	60%	60%	100%	100%	
2.3 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)							
Ensure that all identified fleet items to be procured for the year, are delivered by 30 June 2021	Percentage of identified fleet items delivered at year end	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure							
To complete 100% procurement phase only for the replacement of the 11kV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion of the process as per tender document, appoint letter and minutes	100%	100%	100%	100%	0	0
Complete 50% of the Lerato Park bulk electrification project by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	100%	100%	50%	100%	
2.5 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure							
Repair 50% of faulty Electrical and mechanical equipment Emergency repairs at Homevale WWTW by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	50%	100%	
To complete 100% upgrade of 1.8 km sewer reticulation pipe length in Sol Plaatje areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	100%	100%	100%
To complete 100% upgrade of 2 km water reticulation pipe length in Sol Plaatje areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	100%	100%	100%
Construction of at least 70% of the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen sewer pump station by 30 June 2021	% Completion of the process as per tender document, appointment letter and minutes	10%	10%	10%	70%	100%	100%
Complete 50% of the installation of electrical and mechanical components in Lerato Park pump station (Eagle Street and Lerato Park) by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	0	0	0	50%	100%	



Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
To complete 100% work for the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park development by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	50%	50%	100%		
2.6 To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services							
To replace 1500 water meters by 30 June 2021	Number of water meters replaced	2500	2500	2500	1500	1500	1500
To complete the electrification of 675 households by 30 June 2021 (Wards to be determined)	Number of houses connected to electricity network	New	New	New	675	0	0
To replace at least 1550 prepaid electricity meters by 30 June 2021	Number of electricity meters replaced	2500	1550	1550	1550	1550	1550
Decrease electricity losses to 16% by 30 June 2021	Percentage electricity loss	18%	18%	18%	16%	16%	16%
Decrease water losses to 50% by 30 June 2021	Percentage water loss	45%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
12 000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2021	Number of indigents per the indigent register	16 000	14 800	14 800	12 000	13 000	15 000
To complete 100% of the reconstruction work of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagiso, Kutlwanong and Phomolong by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	10%	10%	100%	100%	100%
To complete 100% of the construction for 4 elevated water tanks with a combined capacity of 720 kl for critical areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress reports		10%	10%	100%		
2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation							
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 98% Blue Drop Status on quality compliance is achieved by 30 June 2021	% Compliance of Water Quality	97%	97%	97%	98%	98%	98%
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 60% Green Drop Status on effluent quality compliance is achieved by 30 June 2021	% Compliance of Effluent Quality	90%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%



Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
3. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation							
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.							
3.1 To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector							
<i>Equip staff to implement efficiency, monitoring and productivity through the following improvement interventions by 30 June 2021 : Leadership and management development training, Learning/competency and development programme</i>	Number of interventions performed	2	2	2	2	2	2
3.2 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors							
<i>Review the organisational structure of the municipality on an annual basis, with the aim of optimising efficiency, and make recommendations by 30 June 2021</i>	Record of review and recommendations made and review performed	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually</i>	Number of review meetings held	1	1	1	1	1	1
<i>Achieve 72% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2021</i>	% compliance to the EAP	72%	72%	72%	72%	72%	72%
3.3 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality							
<i>To ensure that the ICT Strategic Plan vision to connect, collaborate and communicate with employees, council and the community of Kimberley is released by 30 June 2021</i>	Number of ICT Projects successfully completed	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
3.4 To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement							
<i>Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually</i>	Minutes of meeting conducted. Item on policy review tabled to Council	1	1	1	1	1	1



Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<i>Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2020/21</i>	No of Reports submitted	4	4	4	4	4	4
<i>On a quarterly basis communicate the funded vacant positions in each directorate to the relevant Executive Director.</i>	Number of communications provided	4	4	4	4	4	4
<i>Co-ordinate bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2021</i>	Number of assessments conducted	2	2	2	2	2	2
<i>Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually</i>	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1	1	1	1	1	1
<i>Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually</i>	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1	1	1	1	1	1
4. Municipal Financial Viability and Management							
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.							
4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams							
<i>Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 85% after debt write off by 30 June 2021</i>	Collection rate	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%	85%	87%	90%
4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management							
<i>To spend at least 85% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified in the IDP by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage capital spending	95%	95%	95%	85%	87%	90%
<i>To spend at least 92% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)</i>	Percentage operational spending	95%	95%	95%	92%	92%	92%
<i>Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2021</i>	Debt coverage ratio	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
<i>Reduce net debtor days to 300 days by 30 June 2021</i>	Net debtor days	200	200	200	300	250	200
<i>Maintain the cost coverage ratio of at least 1 month (annually)</i>	Cost coverage ratio	3	3	3	1	2	3
<i>Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 37% of the total expenditure by 30 June 2021</i>	Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost	32%	32%	32%	37%	35%	33%



Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
5. Good Governance and Public Participation							
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.							
5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls							
<i>Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the financial year</i>	Number of internal audit reports completed	10	10	10	10	10	10
<i>To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders awarded by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage successful appeals	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
<i>Submit an Audit Action Plan to the Municipal Manager to address issues raised by the Auditor General by 31 January annually</i>	Audit action plan submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1
<i>To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Accounting officer and Executive Management Team (EMT)</i>	Quarterly reports on strategic risk register	4	4	4	4	4	4
<i>Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year.</i>	Maturity Report submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1
5.3 To promote community participation and communication							
<i>To communicate to the public (established residential areas) by issuing monthly newsletters</i>	Number of newsletters issued.	12	12	12	12	12	12
<i>To respond to all media enquires and issue media statements within 24 hours after an occurrence</i>	Response times after and event has occurred	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h


Annexure 2: 2020/21 SDBIP Service Delivery Quarterly Targets per Key Performance Area

Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
1. Local Economic Development						
IDP Strategic Objective Inclusive Growth: To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs. IDP Strategic Objective Spatial Transformation: To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities						
1.1 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position						
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from the closing date to the date of award by June 2021	Average time in weeks to award the tender	12	12	12	12	12
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once off contracts from the closing date to the date of award by June 2021	Average time in weeks to award the tender	6	6	6	6	6
Ensuring a response time of 10 weeks for building plan submissions received in the current financial year for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500 square metre annually	Average response time in weeks to process building plans	10	10	10	10	10
Ensuring a response time of 10 weeks for building plan submissions received in the current financial year for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500 sq m annually	Average response time in weeks to process building plans	10	10	10	10	10
To process all category 1 land use applications received until 30 April of the current financial year through MPT (Municipal Planning Tribunal) by 30 June 2021 in terms of the SPLUMA by-law (2015)	Percentage of land use applications processed	100%	0	0	0	100%
To process at least 200 buildings plans that were received before 1 July 2020 by the end of the current financial year (30 June 2021)	Number of building plans processed	200	0	0	0	200
1.4 To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs						



Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
<i>To successfully implement the PPPFA Regulations to achieve BBBEE and radical economic transformation through local procurement by ensuring at least 60% of the municipality's tenders are awarded to EME's, OSE's and from the businesses in the rural areas within the municipal jurisdiction by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage of tenders and value thereof awarded to EME, OSE, local and from business in the rural areas within the municipal jurisdiction	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
<i>Complete the review of the LED Strategy by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage on completion of the LED Strategy	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
<i>Enhancing Sol Plaatje Local Municipality's economic governance and infrastructure for Business Expansion Attraction and Retention (BEAR) by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage use components output deliverables	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
<i>Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually</i>	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	10	3	2	2	3
1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)						
Create 400 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2021	Number of jobs created	400	50	150	250	400
2. Basic And Sustainable Service delivery and Infrastructure Development						
IDP Strategic Objective Service Provision: To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports: transformed spatial structure, economic growth objectives universal access to basic services, differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity						
2.1 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, library, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.						
<i>To complete the construction of the Homevale Fire Station by 30 June 2021 (Depending on the approval of the Roll over funding – No CRR Funding available)</i>	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	60%	72%	85%	100%
<i>To achieve at least 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2021</i>	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	70%	0	0	0	70%
2.2 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects						



Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
<i>To upgrade at least 2.5 km of Galeshewe access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2021 (Wards to be determined)</i>	Distance of km paved	2.5 km	0	1 km	0	1.5
To complete 100% work in the construction of Priority 2, Ph 2A for the upgrading of storm water infrastructure in Galeshewe by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	0	80%	0	100%
2.3 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)						
<i>Ensure that all identified fleet items to be procured for the year, are delivered by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage of identified fleet items delivered at year end	100%	110%	30%	60%	100%
2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure						
To complete 100% procurement phase only for the replacement of the 11kV circuit breakers at Herlear Substation by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion of the process as per tender document, appoint letter and minutes	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Complete 50% of the Lerato Park bulk electrification project by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	50%	10%	20%	30%	50%
2.5 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure						
Repair 50% of faulty Electrical and mechanical equipment Emergency repairs at Homevale WWTW by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	50%	10%	20%	30%	50%
To complete 100% upgrade of 1.8 km sewer reticulation pipe length in Sol Plaatje areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
To complete 100% upgrade of 2 km water reticulation pipe length in Sol Plaatje areas by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Construction of at least 70% of the new sewer outfall mains for Carters Glen sewer pump station by 30 June 2021	% Completion of the process as per tender document, appointment letter and minutes	70%	5%	25%	45%	70%
Complete 50% of the installation of electrical and mechanical components in Lerato Park pump station (Eagle Street and Lerato Park) by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	50%	10%	20%	30%	50%



Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
To complete 100% work for the bulk sewer infrastructure for the Lerato Park development by 30 June 2021	Percentage completion as per project progress report	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
2.6 To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services						
<i>To replace 1500 water meters by 30 June 2021</i>	Number of water meters replaced	1500	100	400	500	500
To complete the electrification of 675 households by 30 June 2021 (Wards to be determined)	Number of houses connected to electricity network	675	0	338	0	337
<i>To replace at least 1550 prepaid electricity meters by 30 June 2021</i>	Number of electricity meters replaced	1500	100	400	500	550
Decrease electricity losses to 16% by 30 June 2021	Percentage electricity loss	16%	0	0	0	16%
<i>Decrease water losses to 50% by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage water loss	50%	0	0	0	50%
12 000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2021	Number of indigents per the indigent register	12 000	3 000	6 000	9 000	12 000
<i>To complete 100% of the reconstruction work of 320 aged sink toilets in Kagisho, Kutlwanong and Phomolong by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	20%	40%	75%	100%
<i>To complete 100% of the construction for 4 elevated water tanks with a combined capacity of 720 kl for critical areas by 30 June 2021</i>	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation						
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 98% Blue Drop Status on quality compliance is achieved by 30 June 2021	% Compliance of Water Quality	98%	0	0	0	98%



Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 60% Green Drop Status on effluent quality compliance is achieved by 30 June 2021	% Compliance of Effluent Quality	60%	0	0	0	60%
3. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation						
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.						
3.1 To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector						
<i>Equip staff to Implement efficiency, monitoring and productivity through the following improvement interventions by 30 June 2021 : Leadership and management development training, Learning/competency and development programme</i>	Number of interventions performed	2	0	1	0	1
3.2 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors						
<i>Review the organisational structure of the municipality on an annual basis, with the aim of optimising efficiency, and make recommendations by 30 June 2021</i>	Record of review and recommendations made and review performed	100%	0	0	0	100%
<i>Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually</i>	Number of review meetings held	1	1	1	1	1
<i>Achieve 72% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2021</i>	% compliance to the EAP	72%	0	0	0	72%
3.3 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality						
To ensure that the ICT Strategic Plan vision to connect, collaborate and communicate with employees, council and the community of Kimberley is released by 30 June 2021	Number of ICT Projects successfully completed	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
3.4 To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement						



Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually	Minutes of meeting conducted. Item on policy review tabled to Council	1	0	1	0	0
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2020/21	No of Reports submitted	4	1	1	1	1
On a quarterly basis communicate the funded vacant positions in each directorate to the relevant Executive Director.	Number of communications provided	4	1	1	1	1
Co-ordinate bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2021	Number of assessments conducted	2	1	0	1	0
Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1	0	0	0	1
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1	0	0	0	1
4. Municipal Financial Viability and Management						
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.						
4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams						
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 85% after debt write off by 30 June 2021	Collection rate	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%
4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management						
To spend at least 85% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified in the IDP by 30 June 2021	Percentage capital spending	85%	20%	40%	60%	85%
To spend at least 92% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	Percentage operational spending	92%	25%	50%	70%	92%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2021	Debt coverage ratio	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Reduce net debtor days to 300 days by 30 June 2021	Net debtor days	300	300	300	300	300



Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21	Quarterly targets 2020/21			
			Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of at least 1 month (annually)	Cost coverage ratio	1	1	1	1	1
Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 37% of the total expenditure by 30 June 2021	Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost	37%	0	0	0	37%
5. Good Governance and Public Participation						
IDP Strategic Objective Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration. To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.						
5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls						
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the financial year	Number of internal audit reports completed	10	3	2	2	3
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders awarded by 30 June 2021	Percentage successful appeals	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
Submit an Audit Action Plan to the Municipal Manager to address issues raised by the Auditor General by 31 January annually	Audit action plan submitted	0	0	0	1	0
To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Accounting officer and Executive Management Team (EMT)	Quarterly reports on strategic risk register	4	1	1	1	1
Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year.	Maturity Report submitted	1	0	0	0	1
5.3 To promote community participation and communication						
To communicate to the public (established residential areas) by issuing monthly newsletters	Number of newsletters issued.	12	12	12	12	12
To respond to all media enquiries and issue media statements within 24 hours after an occurrence	Response times after and event has occurred	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h

SECTION 6:

**BUDGET
RELATED
POLICIES
OVERVIEW
AND
AMENDMENTS**



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

List of Budget related policies	Explanation numbers	Approved	Resolution Number	Reviewed
Policy Asset Management	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2020
Policy Cash Management & Investment	1 and 2	07-Apr-05	CR22	March 2020
Policy Customer Services Credit Control Debt Collection	1	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Policy Indigent	1	28-May-14	C121/05/14	March 2020
Policy Internal Audit	1	17-Nov-05		March 2020
Policy Property Rates	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2020
Policy Risk Management	1	17-Nov-05	CR500	March 2020
Policy Supply Chain Management	1 and 2	04-Nov-14	C265/11/14	March 2020
Tariff Policy on Property Rates	1 and 2	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Tariff Policy on Electricity	1	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Tariff Policy on Water	1	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Tariff Policy on Sanitation	1	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste	1	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Policy Debt Write-off	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2020
Policy Regarding Audit Committees	1	17-Nov-05	CR500	March 2020
Disposal of Moveable Assets Policy	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2020
Policy Borrowing	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2020
Policy Irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2020
Budget Implementation and Management Policy (Budget policy)	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2020
Funding and Reserves policy	1	25-May-16	C148/05/16	March 2020
Policy Short and Long term borrowing	1	19-Apr-11	C150/11	March 2020
Financial Management and Revenue Enhancement Strategy policy	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2020
Policy related to long-term financial planning	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2020
Consumer Deposit Policy	1	31-May-17	C60/05/17	March 2020
Free Basic Services Policy	1	31-May-17	C60/05/17	March 2020
Sol Plaatje Materiality and Significance Framework	1	31-May-18	C38/05/18	March 2020
Contracts Policy	1 and 2	31-May-17	C60/05/17	March 2020
SSEG PV Policy	1	31-May-17	C60/05/17	March 2020
Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy	1	31-May-17	C60/05/17	March 2020
Water Restrictions Policy	1	31-May-17	C60/05/17	March 2020
Infrastructure investment and capital projects policy (included in Budget policy)	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2020

Explanation numbers

1. These policies are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: www.solplaatje.org.za.

2. Policy to be approved with budget process 2020/21.

SECTION 7:

BY - LAWS

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED BYLAWS

List of Budget related Bylaws	Explanation numbers
Advertising Signs	1
Aerial Systems	1
Animals, Poultry & Bees Control	1
Building Control	1
Caravan Park	1
Cemeteries	1
Debt Collection	1
Electricity	1
Fire Brigade	1
Fireworks	1
Keeping of Dog Control	1
Law Enforcement	1
Property Rates	2
Residential business, Bed & Breakfast and guesthouse establishment, Creches, childcare centres, Liquor trading and Car Wash enterprises	1
Standing Orders	1
Street Trading Control	1
Swimming Pools	1
Taxi Ranks	1
Water Supply	1

Explanation numbers

1. These bylaws are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: www.solplaatje.org.za
2. Bylaws to be approved with draft budget process 2020/21

SECTION 8:

M F M A CIRCULARS

ANNEXURE : MFMA CIRCULARS

1. All MFMA circulars are accessible on the NT website:

www.treasury.gov.za or per direct link

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx>

2. The following MFMA circulars are included in the budget book:

Annexure to MFMA Budget Circular No 99 for 2020-21 MTREF - 08 April 2020 (final)

MFMA Circular 100 - Emergency Procurement in Response to COVID-19 Pandemic

MFMA Circular 101 - Bulk Procurement Strategy for Government Institutions

MFMA Circular 102 - Emergency Procurement in Response to National State of Disaster

MFMA Circular 102 Amendments

MFMA Circular 103 - Preventative Measures in Response to COVID 19 -27 May 2020



Annexure to MFMA Circular No. 99

This Annexure to MFMA Circular No. 99 provides further guidance to municipalities and municipal entities regarding Government Gazette No.43181 on local government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 - exemption from the Act and Regulations that was published on 30 March 2020.

Contents

1. MFMA EXEMPTION NOTICE	1
2. SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT	2
3. GENERIC PRINCIPLES FOR CONSIDERING A MUNICIPAL RESPONSE.....	3
4. BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	4
5. CONDITIONAL GRANTS BEING USED TO RESPOND TO COVID-19	5
6. TABLING AND ADOPTION OF 2020/21 MTREF BUDGETS.....	5
7. 2019/20 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	6
8. REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT.....	7
8.1 PAYMENT OF CREDITORS.....	7
8.2 THE WAGE BILL.....	7
9. TABLING AND ADOPTION OF COMPLETELY NEW 2020/21 MTREF BUDGETS	7
10. CONCLUSION AND THE WAY FORWARD	7
APPENDIX 1	9

1. MFMA Exemption Notice

The President of South Africa declared a nationwide lockdown, where all citizens, except those that form part of essential services, were ordered to stay home for a period of 21 days. Those working in essential services, as defined in the latter announcement, were exempted from the nationwide lockdown declaration. The nationwide lockdown commenced at midnight on Thursday, 26 March 2020. This announcement will broadly affect how municipalities and municipal entities undertake their financial management responsibilities for the remainder of the 2019/20 financial year in terms of the MFMA and more imminently the 2020/21 MTREF budget preparations process.

As a result, the Minister of Finance issued a conditional Exemption Notice in terms of section 177(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) on 30 March 2020 to facilitate and enable the performance of legislative responsibilities by municipalities and municipal entities during the national state of disaster. Find hereto attached **a list of key time bound actions to be taken by MUNICIPALITIES which may be affected during the National State of Disaster (Appendix 1)**. However, it should be noted that:

- (a) this is not an exhaustive list; and
- (b) some of these provisions may fall outside or within the scope of the exemption should:
 - i. the period of the disaster be extended; or
 - ii. the period of the disaster be terminated earlier than anticipated.

Furthermore, the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, in terms of section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) ("the DMA"), issued directives to address, prevent and combat the spread of COVID-19 in South Africa.

Municipalities and municipal entities will be exempted from the timeline provisions in the MFMA, until such time that the national state of disaster declaration is lifted by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. The exemption is conditional in that "any action that was required to be taken in terms of the MFMA must be taken within 30 days after the national state of disaster lapsed or is terminated". This exemption should therefore enable municipalities and municipal entities to undertake their financial management responsibilities including their budget preparation processes in a manner taking cognisance of the challenges experienced as a result of the announcement of the national state of disaster and the nationwide lockdown. It also provides for a special adjustments budget to address any expenditure relating to COVID-19 for the current municipal financial year ending 30 June 2020.

Municipalities should note that only one adjustments budget will be allowed between the date of the declaration of the national state of disaster and 15 June 2020, which is the date when it is envisaged to end in terms of the DMA. Municipalities should therefore plan the date when the municipal council will pass the adjustments budget carefully to ensure that all related expenditure is authorised in this one special adjustments budget.

It is important that the Exemption Notice be understood within the context of the COVID 19 pandemic and the related declarations made by the President of the Republic of South Africa. The Exemption provided enabled a relaxation of all those provisions that would have compromised amongst others, the social distancing and the prohibition of gatherings of more than 100 people measures that was introduced as part of the national state of disaster declaration. The latter refers to council meetings where reports had to be approved before being made public, public consultation meetings, sitting of bid committees etc. In other words, every action or decision that requires some degree of human contact will be covered by this conditional exemption. All other actions or decisions e.g. paying suppliers within 30 days of receipt of invoice, etc. that involve minimal to no human contact should continue as normal.

Subsequent to the issue of the exemption notice, there were various queries raised by municipalities and other stakeholders on certain practical implications of the notice. This circular seeks to provide further clarity in this regard.

2. Socio-economic Impact

The National State of Disaster and subsequent lockdown comes amidst already dire macro-economic conditions which have seen South Africa slump into a technical recession and downgraded to sub-investment grade ("junk" status) and worsening already high levels of unemployment.

The lockdown will likely have a devastating effect on economic activity as non-essential business are forced to shut down completely resulting in a reduction in overall economic output and job losses. National Government, in conjunction with prominent private sector role-players, has introduced various forms of relief programmes to aid small businesses and employees alike during the period of the lockdown to compensate for a loss of income and wages, etc.

Municipalities will be impacted negatively due to a loss of revenue streams as businesses, households and communities reel from the economic fallout caused by COVID-19. They may also be required to expand their scope of basic services and free basic services to respond

directly to the socio-economic impacts of the pandemic and prevent the transmission of communicable diseases.

Given the developmental role of Local Government articulated in the Constitution, municipalities must assist Small-Medium Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) and communities to access the information on relief measures to ease the impact of COVID-19 provided by government.

3. Generic principles for considering a municipal response

The following core principles have been identified as being relevant in an event of disasters, where governance and financial management practices are still required, but balanced with the need for rapid and impactful responses:

- **Strategic management:** (i) Extraordinary operations that are different from day-to-day activities are required. (ii) A balance is required between the controls and speed of decision-making within the applicable legal framework, and the need to be responsive to COVID -19 requirements; and (iii) Disaster-related decisions should be sub-delegated to and exercised by those closest to and critical to the need to respond to the pandemic;
- **Supply chain management:** (i) Sourcing rules should be appropriately adapted within the applicable legal framework to enable procurement decisions to be exercised in a manner that achieves the desired procurement outcomes with the required urgency and responsiveness as far as is reasonably possible. MFMA Circular No. 100 already provide guidance in this regard. (ii) Applicable procurement roles should be adapted for the purposes of ensuring adequate emergency preparedness planning and responsiveness to the pandemic; and (iii) Resources will be deployed by organs of state most suitable to respond to the COVID-19 relief procurement needs from a legal, practical, resource and skill capability perspective;
- **Donations and sponsorship:** regulation 48 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations provides that the accounting officer of a municipality or municipal entity must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorships promised, offered or granted to the municipality or municipal entity, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is (i) a provider or prospective provider of goods or services to the municipality or municipal entity or (ii) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed of by the municipality or municipal entity. Therefore, municipalities or municipal entities, must as part of the envisaged reporting in terms of MFMA Circular No. 100, report all donations/sponsorships received from the local or international donor community to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within 30 days of receipt.
- **Disaster Response Plans:** Municipalities should commit to pre-approved response plans, adjusted as necessary, and guard against deviations from established disaster response frameworks;
- **Risk assessment and mitigation:** As the pandemic rapidly spreads, municipalities must conduct a localised risk assessment to help identify areas of most pressing need. The assessment should reflect on likelihood and impact/magnitude of each risk. Municipalities are advised to amend their risk registers accordingly;
- **Revenue Management:** Revenue streams must be actively protected to mitigate the financial impact of COVID-19. Most business and households will feel the financial impact of COVID-19 (albeit to a varying degree) and will likely reprioritise their own spending patterns;
- **Expenditure Management:** All non-essential spending should be curtailed to optimise savings that can in turn be applied for disaster relief. Strategic management of priority functional classifications of budget allocations and basic incremental increases to primary mandates and functions to ensure basic operational effectiveness (recurrent budgeting) should be undertaken, with savings and developmental project allocations

channelled to areas of need identified through risk assessment while not losing sight of existing capital projects requirements; and

- Records are maintained for all expenditure incurred to ensure effective internal controls, special adjustments budget allocations and appropriations, and audit purposes.

4. Budgetary Implications

In response to the impact of COVID-19, municipalities are currently considering the reprioritisation of their funding allocations for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial year. Given the prevailing circumstances, municipalities may be under pressure to grant some form of relief to consumers, such as rates holidays, etc. However, we advise municipalities not to make assumptions about the ability of consumers to pay under these circumstance and prematurely grant relief measures as this is not supported by the National Treasury. We strongly advise municipalities to assess the merits of each case.

In doing so, National Treasury recommends that municipalities consider the following guiding principles:

- i) Where municipalities consider initiatives to reduce the impact of COVID-19 on businesses and economic households such as rebates, payment holidays, relaxation of credit control measures municipalities –
 - a. must ensure that their liquidity and overall financial sustainability is not compromised;
 - b. in granting rebates to their consumers, should consider all the relevant legislation, regulations such as Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), MFMA dealing with revenue management within the disaster management principles;
 - c. must ensure that the relaxation of levying of interest for overdue payments for municipal services should be in line with Council's policies, by-laws and other applicable legislation;
 - d. must from a tariff perspective, understand that the prohibition on increasing tariffs in terms of section 28(6) of the MFMA still remains. Any tariff increase required during this national disaster period will be considered on a case by case basis. Municipalities are however allowed to decrease their tariffs in-year. With regard to tariffs tabled as part of the draft budget, the National Treasury views this as "indicative" and might change after the public consultation process. We therefore advise that whatever tariff is introduced or proposed as part of the draft budget tabled in March is indicative and municipalities are allowed to change the tariff (increase or decrease) **before** the final budget is adopted by the municipal council;
 - e. must as it relate to public consultation consider section 17(3)(a) of the MFMA which requires that the draft budget must be accompanied by draft resolutions that amongst others, impose any municipal taxes and setting any municipal tariff for the specific budget year. If the indicative tariff that was used to consult the public on the draft budget changed significantly post consultation, the municipal council will have to consult again on the revised tariff given the impact on the consumer. The nature of the consultation is the discretion of the municipality as it is not a legal requirement at the moment to consult again after the initial draft budget was made public. However, reasons for increasing the tariffs must be provided, and the municipality must consider special short-term tariff measures, so any increase may be undertaken on a short-term basis and reversed, depending on a case-by-case basis; and
 - f. Expenditure side measures and cost savings on the budget must also allow for limitations on increases as the levels of affordability for households and business may be breached.

- ii) With respect to relief strategies to indigent households, municipalities should consider:
 - a. reviewing their respective indigent policies to factor in the potential economic impact of COVID-19 on poor households; and
 - b. the possibility of an increase in the number of indigent households while the quantum for free basic services remains within the national policy e.g. 6 kilolitres for water. Municipalities must ensure that financial sustainability is not compromised in implementing these policies. If the increase is implemented for the remainder of 2019/20 financial year (quarter four), it can be effected as part of the anticipated adjustments budgets allowed for by the Exemption Notice No. 43181 dated 30 March 2020.
- iii) Municipalities are reminded that any expenditure related to COVID-19 should be **limited to the implementation of their mandates as outlined in the Constitution**, specifically related to the provision of basic services i.e. water, sanitation, refuse and electricity amongst others. By implication avoid creating unfunded mandates for themselves.

5. Conditional grants being used to respond to COVID-19

Municipalities should follow guidance issued by transferring officers regarding the use of conditional grant funds to support the response to the disaster. Some of the projects that need to be implemented urgently (such as provision of water infrastructure) can already be funded within the purpose and rules of conditional grants. In such cases, transferring officers will advise on the process for changing conditional grant business plans to enable the implementation of such projects.

Transferring officers and National Treasury will advise municipalities of any further changes to the use of conditional grants in 2019/20 to facilitate the response to the COVID-19 disaster.

Municipalities should follow closely any announcements from the National Treasury regarding revisions to allocations and conditional grant rules for 2020/21.

6. Tabling and adoption of 2020/21 MTREF budgets

It should be noted that municipalities that have already tabled their budgets will not be required to re-table such budgets after the lockdown given that they have already complied with the timelines for tabling. The exemption notice does not nullify compliance with the requirements of the MFMA prior to the nationwide lockdown. The exemption notice was issued to facilitate instances where municipalities could not comply with the provisions of the MFMA due to the nationwide lockdown.

Where a municipality has not submitted or published the tabled budget during the nationwide lockdown, then the exemption notice enables those municipalities to comply with these requirements within 30 days from the date that the national state of disaster is lifted. All requirements are therefore relaxed for as long as the national state of disaster is in effect. Note however that those municipalities that can comply with the law despite the current situation should continue to do so and report accordingly. The use of electronic mechanisms is encouraged.

The Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Minister of COGTA) issued a directive that suspends all council meetings during the period of the 21-day nationwide lockdown period. The same directive from the Minister of COGTA provides guidance around how council meetings and decision making must unfold post the 21-day nationwide lockdown period to consider amongst other, the adoption of the 2020/21 MTREF budget.

Therefore, depending on the municipality's ability to implement the measures introduced by the Minister of COGTA post the 21-day national lock down period, adoption of the budget by 31 May 2020 (including the approval of the BEPPs for Metros) should not be a problem and compliance in this regard should be attained. It is only in the event that, the municipality is unable to implement the measures introduced by the Minister of COGTA in relation to council sittings and associated decision making that the MFMA Exemption Notice issued by the Minister of Finance will cover the municipality in terms of allowing municipal councils to sit and adopt their budgets 30 days post the lifting of the national state of disaster by the President of the Republic of South Africa.

The municipality may consider other forms of having council meetings i.e. councillors can use their tools of trade to receive and consider draft budgets and casting their votes via email to a centrally controlled email system via the Office of the Speaker who can count all votes received and communicate the results via email to all councillors. The administration can then implement what council has decided. The latter will then ensure that council proceedings especially as it relate to the budget still proceeds albeit within the confines of the current situation. The exemption provided will then only be used in the event that it is extremely impossible to convene a council sitting in the manner described above.

7. 2019/20 reporting requirements

The nationwide lockdown affects amongst others, the monthly and quarterly performance reporting in terms of section 71 and section 52(d) of the MFMA respectively. The section 71 reporting can be done remotely in terms of a municipality's Business Continuity Plans. Reasons should be provided if this cannot be performed. Therefore, in cases where municipalities are unable to comply, municipalities must submit all reports that they have missed during the lockdown within 30 days after the national state of disaster is lifted. This includes Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) reporting requirements that are linked to monthly reporting in terms of section 71 of the MFMA. However, this **does not apply to all** DoRA reporting requirements. No exemption/departure is possible in respect of other monthly reporting provided for in DoRA that is not linked to any reporting requirement in the MFMA.

Municipalities are still expected to undertake the 2018/19 audit verification and submit the information on trading services gross and net operating margins. Similarly, this work does not require formal sittings and approval; therefore, it can be done as officials are expected to work from home during the nationwide lockdown, where mechanisms exists. The outcome of this work will have an impact on the timing of the state of local government finances and financial management report as at 30 June 2019. Importantly, municipalities must ensure that they submit separate *mSCOA* data strings for M09 and M10 as M09 is part of the reporting for quarter 3 of the 2019/20 financial year, while M10 forms part of the quarter 4 reporting.

In addition, given that National Treasury is tasked by Cabinet to anticipate / calculate the impact of this National Disaster across the spheres of government together with the impact of the downgrading on the broader economy, municipalities are requested to still submit their monthly Section 71 and other reports informally to the Local Government Database although formally exempted to do so. This will be in the best interests of individual municipalities and the local government sphere as a whole.

Additional reporting requirements relating to the impact on your special adjustments budget for 2019/20 as well as the main 2020/21 MTREF budgets will soon be circulated. In anticipation that revenue collections are likely to be impacted by the economic fall-out of COVID-19, and by implication reducing cash buffers in municipalities, it is important that the correct and appropriate decisions are made by municipalities during this critical period, as this will have a profound impact on financial and operational sustainability going forward. This information will

be required to assist both National and provincial treasuries to excise their oversight and support responsibilities as articulated in the Constitution.

8. Revenue and Expenditure Management

Municipalities must perform their normal billing and credit control in the spirit of good financial management practices in order to ensure that they can still honour their service delivery obligations.

8.1 Payment of Creditors

Municipalities must continue to pay for services rendered within the framework of the measures introduced by the President of the Republic of South Africa. The exemption notice does not divest municipalities of their contractual obligations and such will still have to be met. Therefore, municipalities must ensure that all services rendered are paid for as and when they become due. Municipalities must still comply with section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA which requires them to pay creditors within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement.

8.2 The wage bill

The 2020 Budget Review highlighted the proposed wage bill reduction for the public service. Similar to national and provincial government, municipalities must ensure that compensation demands are balanced with the broader needs of society. In this context, municipalities should start taking decisive action to address bloated organisational structures and above inflation wage increases.

Wage bill increases are crowding out spending on capital projects for future economic growth and impacts on service delivery.

Local government also confronts tough fiscal choices in the face of financial and institutional problems that result in service-delivery breakdowns and unpaid bills. Municipalities can offset these trends by improving own revenue collection, working more efficiently and implementing cost containment measures.

9. Tabling and adoption of completely new 2020/21 MTREF budgets

The National Treasury will have no objection if any municipality is of the opinion that it will have to re-do their entire 2020/21 MTREF budget, given that these budgets were prepared prior to the declaration of the national disaster and subsequent nationwide lockdown. Municipalities seeking to exercise this option should take into consideration the principles outlined in paragraph 3 above as well as the extent of reprioritisation required. Furthermore, the public participation process as a result of the changes made must be considered as outlined in paragraph 4 above. Those municipalities that are unsure of their ability to make decisions of this nature are invited to approach their respective provincial treasury during this process to assist them in this regard.

10. Conclusion and the way forward

The COVID-19 pandemic has introduced new dimensions of volatility, uncertainty, complexity and ambiguity to the task of financial stewardship across all spheres of government. Public policy decision-makers at all levels of government must act with vision, understanding, clarity and agility in responding to the crisis in a resilient manner. This will require a fundamental strategic rethink of the way in which we currently conduct our planning, budgeting and implementation processes.

The annual National and Provincial Budget and Benchmark assessment process of the tabled municipal budgets is still in progress within the constraints of the national lockdown. The discussion will be strategic in nature and include a focus on the implications of the municipality's proposed response to Covid-19. The annual Budget and Benchmark assessment engagements on the annual budgets are scheduled to take place from end of April 2020 until the end of May 2020 via video conferencing.

Any enquiries pertaining to this circular or the MFMA directive should be directed to MFMA helpdesk at the following email address: MFMA@treasury.gov.za.

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone 012 315 5009
Fax 012 395 6553
Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh
Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis
08 April 2020

Appendix 1

SCHEDULE OF SOME KEY TIMEBOUND ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN BY MUNICIPALITIES IN TERMS OF THE MFMA TO WHICH THE EXEMPTION NOTICE APPLIES

Note: *This schedule is not an exhaustive list of all time-bound actions to be taken by municipalities and municipal entities in terms of the MFMA and regulations thereto to which the Exemption Notice applies. This schedule lists examples of time-bound actions to be taken by municipalities to which parts of the Exemption Notice applies.*

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
1.	The accounting officer of a municipality must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table in the municipal council a consolidated report of all withdrawals made in terms of section 11(1)(b)-(j) of the MFMA; and Submit a copy of such report to the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General. 	Section 11(4)(a) of the MFMA	Within 30 days after the end of each of the following quarters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 July to 30 September 1 October to 31 December 1 January to 31 March 1 April to 30 June
2.	The municipal council must approve the annual budget (together with all supporting documents referred to in section 24(2) of the MFMA) for the forthcoming financial year.	Section 16(1), read with section 24(2), of the MFMA	On or before 30 June
3.	The mayor of a municipality must table the annual budget, together with all supporting documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA, at a municipal council meeting.	Section 16(2) of the MFMA	At least 90 days before 1 July (i.e. on or before 31 March)
4.	The accounting office of a municipality must make the annual budget and supporting documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA public and invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the annual budget.	Section 22(1)(a) of the MFMA	Immediately after tabling of the annual budget
5.	The accounting officer of a municipality must submit the annual budget: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the Provincial Treasury; and In either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget. 	Section 22(1)(b) of the MFMA	Immediately after the tabling of the annual budget
6.	The municipal council must consider the views of the local	Section 23(1) of the MFMA	After the tabling of the annual budget and completion of the

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
	community, as well as the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and any national or provincial organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the annual budget.		prescribed public participation processes but before the approval of the annual budget
7.	The municipal council must give the mayor an opportunity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To respond to the submissions received on the annual budget; and • If necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the municipal council. 	Section 23(2) of the MFMA	Once the municipal council has considered all submissions on the annual budget but before the approval of the annual budget
8.	The municipal council must consider approval of the annual budget.	Section 24(1) of the MFMA	At least 30 days before the start of the next financial year (i.e. at least 30 days before 1 July)
9.	The municipal council must reconsider and vote again on the annual budget, or an amended version thereof, where it fails to approve the annual budget.	Section 25 of the MFMA	Within 7 days of the council meeting that failed to approve the annual budget
10.	The mayor of a municipality must inform the Provincial Minister responsible for Finance, in writing, of any impending non-compliance with any provision of the MFMA or any other legislation pertaining to the tabling or approval of an annual budget process or compulsory consultation processes	Section 27(1) of the MFMA	Upon becoming aware of any impending non-compliance with any provision of the MFMA or any other legislation pertaining to the tabling or approval of an annual budget process or compulsory consultation processes
11.	The mayor of a municipality may apply to the Provincial Minister responsible for Finance, on good cause shown, for an extension of any time limit or deadline imposed by the MFMA (excluding section 16(1) of the MFMA).	Section 27(2) of the MFMA	Upon becoming aware of any impending non-compliance with any time provision of the MFMA or any other legislation pertaining to the tabling or approval of an annual budget process or compulsory consultation processes, but before the time limit expires or the deadline passes
12.	The mayor of a municipality must, upon becoming aware of any actual non-compliance by the municipality of a provision of Chapter 4 of the MFMA, inform the council, the Provincial Minister responsible for Finance and the National Treasury, in writing, of— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) such non-compliance; and (b) any remedial or corrective measures the municipality intends to implement to avoid a recurrence. 	Section 27(3) of the MFMA	Upon becoming aware of any actual non-compliance by the municipality of a provision of Chapter 4 of the MFMA

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
13.	The mayor must table an adjustment budget in line with prescribed timelines.	Section 28 of the MFMA	Prescribed in regulations to the MFMA
14.	If the mayor of a municipality, in emergency or other exceptional circumstances, authorises unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure for which no provision was made in an approved budget, such expenditure must be appropriated in an adjustments budget passed by the municipal council.	Section 29(3) of the MFMA	Within 60 days after the date on which the expenditure was incurred
15.	Funds appropriated in an annual or adjustments budget must be spent to avoid the relevant appropriation lapsing to the extent that such funds are unspent.	Section 30 of the MFMA	On or before the end of the financial year (i.e. 30 June), unless the appropriation of expenditure was made for a period longer than the financial year
16.	The accounting officer of a municipality must promptly inform the mayor, the Provincial Minister responsible for Local Government and the Auditor-General of certain matters relating to unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by the municipality	Section 32(4) of the MFMA	Promptly after the unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure in question has been incurred
17.	The accounting officer must comply with the consultation and public participation requirements applicable before certain contracts that have future budgetary implications beyond the three-year period covered in the annual budget are concluded.	Section 33(1)(a) of the MFMA	At least 60 days before the meeting of the municipal council at which the contract in question is approved
18.	Municipalities must meet all financial commitments towards other municipalities or national or provincial organs of state.	Section 37(1)(c) of the MFMA	Promptly
19.	The accounting officer of a municipality responsible for the transfer of an allocation to another municipality must notify the receiving municipality of the projected amount of any allocation proposed to be transferred to that municipality during the next financial year.	Section 37(2) of the MFMA	At least 120 days before the start of the next financial year
20.	Municipalities and municipal entities must take all reasonable steps necessary to resolve disputes of a financial nature without having to resort to litigation and, where necessary, report such disputes to the National Treasury.	Section 44 of the MFMA	As promptly as possible

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
21.	A municipality intending to incur long-term debt must comply with the consultation, public participation and notice requirements applicable before incurring such debt.	Section 45(3) of the MFMA	Not later than 21 days prior to the municipal council meeting which the debt in question will be considered for approval
22.	The mayor of a municipality must submit a quarterly report to the municipal council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.	Section 52(d) of the MFMA	Within 30 days after the end of each of the following quarters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 July to 30 September • 1 October to 31 December • 1 January to 31 March • 1 April to 30 June
23.	The mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year.	Section 53(1)(c)(i) of the MFMA	Before 1 July
24.	The mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the mayor.	Section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the MFMA	Within 28 days after the approval of the annual budget
25.	The mayor of a municipality must report to the municipal council and the Provincial Minister responsible for Finance any delay in the tabling of an annual budget, the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan or the signing of the annual performance agreements.	Section 53(2) of the MFMA	Promptly
26.	The mayor of a municipality must ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan, are made public.	Section 53(3)(a) of the MFMA	Not later than 14 days after the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan
27.	The mayor of a municipality must ensure that the performance agreements of the municipal manager, senior managers and any other categories of officials as may be prescribed, are made public and that copies of such performance agreements are submitted to the council and the Provincial Minister responsible for Local Government.	Section 53(3)(b) of the MFMA	Not later than 14 days after the approval of the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan
28.	The mayor of a municipality must consider and take the required actions to address a statement or report submitted to him or her by the accounting officer of the	Section 54 of the MFMA	Promptly upon receipt of the statement or report

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
	municipality in terms of section 70 or 71 of the MFMA (including addressing any serious financial problems identified in such statement or report).		
29.	If a municipality has not approved an annual budget by the first day of the budget year or if the municipality encounters a serious financial problem referred to in section 136, the mayor of the municipality must report the matter to the Provincial Minister responsible for Local Government.	Section 55 of the MFMA	Immediately upon a failure by a municipality to approve an annual budget by the first day of the budget year or immediately upon a serious financial problem referred to in section 136 of the MFMA is encountered
30.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the revenue due to the municipality is calculated on a monthly basis.	Section 64(2)(b) of the MFMA	On a monthly basis
31.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that accounts for municipal tax and charges for municipal services are prepared.	Section 64(2)(c) of the MFMA	On a monthly basis or less often as may be prescribed in regulations where monthly accounts are uneconomical
32.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that all money received is deposited in accordance with the MFMA into the municipality's primary and other bank accounts.	Section 64(2)(d) of the MFMA	Promptly
33.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that all revenue received by the municipality, including revenue received by any collecting agent on its behalf, is reconciled.	Section 64(2)(h) of the MFMA	At least on a weekly basis
34.	The accounting officer of a municipality must inform the National Treasury of any payments due by an organ of state to the municipality in respect of municipal tax or for municipal services, if such payments are regularly in arrears for periods of more than 30 days.	Section 64(3) of the MFMA	Immediately
35.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that any funds collected by the municipality on behalf of another organ of state is transferred to that organ of state.	Section 64(4)(a) of the MFMA	At least on a weekly basis
36.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all	Section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA	Within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement,

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
	reasonable steps to ensure that all money owing by the municipality is paid.		unless prescribed otherwise in regulation for certain categories of expenditure
37.	The accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that all financial accounts of the municipality are closed and reconciled with its records.	Section 65(2)(j) of the MFMA	At the end of each month
38.	The accounting officer of a municipality must report to the municipal council on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits	Section 66 of the MFMA	As prescribed in regulation
39.	The accounting officer of a municipality accounting officer must submit to the mayor: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A draft service delivery and budget implementation plan for the budget year; and • Drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the municipal manager and all senior managers. 	Section 69(3) of the MFMA	Not later than 14 days after the approval of the annual budget
40.	The accounting officer of a municipality must report in writing to the municipal council: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any impending— (i) shortfalls in budgeted revenue; and (ii) overspending of the municipality's budget; and (b) any steps taken to prevent or rectify such shortfalls or overspending. 	Section 70(1) of the MFMA	Prior to the said revenue shortfalls and overspending occurring
41.	The accounting officer of a municipality must notify the National Treasury where the municipality's bank account(s) show(s) a net overdrawn position for a period exceeding a prescribed period.	Section 70(2) of the MFMA	Promptly
42.	The accounting officer of a municipality must submit to the mayor of the municipality and the Provincial Treasury a statement in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality's budget reflecting certain required particulars for that month and for the financial year up to the end of that month.	Section 71(1) of the MFMA	Not later than 10 working days after the end of each month
43.	The accounting officer of a municipality which has received an allocation referred to in	Section 71(5) of the MFMA	Not later than 10 working days after the end of the month in which the relevant allocation is received

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
	section 71(1)(e) of the MFMA during any particular month must submit that part of the statement reflecting the particulars referred to in section 71(1)(e) and (f) to the national or provincial organ of state or municipality which transferred the allocation.		
44.	The accounting officer of a municipality must adhere to the general reporting obligations set out in section 74 of the MFMA.	Section 74 of the MFMA	As prescribed by regulation or as required
45.	The accounting officer of a municipality must place the documents referred to in section 75(1) of the MFMA on the municipality's website.	Section 75(2) of the MFMA	Not later than 5 days after each document is tabled in the municipal council or on the date on which it must be made public, whichever occurs first
46.	The accounting officer of a municipality must monitor the performance of each contractor of the municipality.	Section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA	On a monthly basis
47.	The accounting officer of a municipality must report to the municipal council on the management of contracts with contractors.	Section 116(2)(d) of the MFMA	On a regular basis
48.	The council of a municipality must within nine months after the end of a financial year deal with the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control in accordance with section 129.	Section 121(1) of the MFMA	Within nine months after the end of a financial year (i.e. before 31 March)
49.	The accounting officer of a municipality must prepare the annual financial statements of the municipality and, within two months after the end of the financial year to which those statements relate, submit the statements to the Auditor-General for auditing.	Section 126(1)(a) of the MFMA	Within two months after the end of the financial year to which annual financial statements relate
50.	The accounting officer of a municipality referred to in section 122(2) of the MFMA must prepare consolidated annual financial statements in terms of that section and, within three months after the end of the financial year to which those statements relate, submit the statements to the Auditor-General for auditing.	Section 126(1)(b) of the MFMA	Within three months after the end of the financial year to which the relevant annual financial statements relate
51.	The mayor of a municipality must table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared	Section 127(2) of the MFMA	Within seven months after the end of a financial year

No.	Action	Empowering provision	Timeline specified in the MFMA
	control.		
52.	Once the annual report is tabled in the municipal council, the accounting officer of the municipality must make the annual report public, follow the required public participation process, and submit the annual report to the Auditor-General, the Provincial Treasury and the Department of Local Government.	Section 127(5) of the MFMA	Immediately
53.	The accounting officer of a parent municipality must report on any non-compliance of a municipal entity under the sole control of the parent municipality with sections 121(1) or 126(2) of the MFMA, together with reasons for such non-compliance, to the municipal council of the parent municipality, the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General.	Section 128 of the MFMA	Promptly
54.	The council of a municipality must adopt an oversight report containing the council's comments on the annual report.	Section 129(1) of the MFMA	Not later than two months from the date on which the annual report was tabled in the municipal council in terms of section 127 of the MFMA
55.	The accounting officer of a municipality must make an oversight report adopted by the municipal council public.	Section 129(3) of the MFMA	Within seven days of the date on which the oversight report is adopted in terms of section 129(1) of the MFMA
56.	The accounting officer of a municipality must submit the annual reports and oversight reports referred to in sections 132(1)(a) and 132(1)(b) of the MFMA to the Western Cape Provincial Legislature.	Section 132(2) of the MFMA	Within seven days after the municipal council has adopted the relevant oversight report in terms of section 129(1) of the MFMA
57.	The mayor of a municipality must promptly table in the council a written explanation setting out the reasons for the failure to submit the annual financial statements to the Auditor-General in terms of section 126(1) or 126(2) of the MFMA or the failure to table the required annual reports in terms of section 127(2) of the MFMA.	Section 133(1)(a) of the MFMA	Promptly



EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT IN RESPONSE TO COVID-19 PANDEMIC

TO: ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

1. Purpose

1.1 The purpose of this circular is to-

- 1.1.1 facilitate emergency procurement to deal with the COVID-19 pandemic which was declared a national state of disaster (the Disaster) on 15 March 2020; and
- 1.1.2 to avoid the abuse of the supply chain management (SCM) system to deal with the Disaster.

2. Background

- 2.1 On 15 March 2020, President Cyril Ramaphosa announced the declaration of a national state of disaster following the World Health Organisation declaring the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic as well as measures that must be implemented by the nation.
- 2.2 The Department of Public Service and Administration issued Circular 07 of 2020 that gives guidelines for the containment and management of the Corona Virus in the Public Service. Paragraph 2.6.19 of the said Circular reads as follows:

"2.6.19 It is incumbent on departments to procure sufficient hand sanitizers, soap, gloves, masks, tissues and when possible temperate scanners for use to monitor employee's possible exposure in terms of the COVID-19 symptoms. The procurement of such equipment must be defrayed from departments existing budget allocations. Such screening must be done by personnel with the requisite expertise."
- 2.3 On 18 March 2020, regulations under the Disaster Management Act, 2002, were published in the Gazette regarding steps to prevent an escalation of the disaster or to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the Disaster. These regulations provide that institutions must comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the applicable emergency provisions in the regulations issued under that Act.



- 2.4 Municipalities and municipal entities are required to institute additional measures to give effect to the programme of preventing the spread of the COVID-19 virus and these measures require that a procurement process is followed.
- 2.5 The nature of the goods required are not goods ordinarily procured; and the high demand for these items, by both the private and public sector, may lead to uncompetitive and inflated prices.
- 2.6 To assist in overcoming the challenges that this pandemic will have on the SCM operations, the National Treasury has put in place measures to assist municipalities and municipal entities to procure the basic preventative items to contain and manage the transmission of the COVID-19 virus.
- 2.7 This will ensure that goods procured, comply with the specification as determined by the National Department of Health and at negotiated prices as agreed with suppliers.
- 2.8 National Treasury have engaged with Transversal Contract suppliers of these items and to ensure continuity of supplies and to keep prices in check. See **Annexure A: Table 1 for details.**
- 2.9 For items that are not on Transversal Contracts, the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO) has sought quotations on behalf of all State Institutions from suppliers. See **Annexure A: Table 2 for details.**
- 2.10 Annexure A contains the list of items, suppliers and prices. This Annexure may be updated from time to time during this period and it is advisable to frequently check for updates on the National Treasury website.

3. COVID-19 emergency procurement procedures

- 3.1 The central facilitation of procurement negotiations for these items are crucial as it will assist in the following:
 - 3.1.1 Pre-negotiated prices based on economies of scale;
 - 3.1.2 Security of supply; and
 - 3.1.3 Prevent unscrupulous behavior and panic buying;
- 3.2 This Circular applies to items and suppliers listed on **Annexure A.**



3.3 Use of transversal contracts:

3.3.1 Items on Annexure A, Table 1 are items on Transversal Contracts.

3.3.2 Municipalities and municipal entities that are already participants on these contracts may continue placing orders as usual.

3.3.3 Where a municipality or municipal entity is not a participant in the above-mentioned transversal contracts, the accounting officer may procure the listed items on **Annexure A: Table 1** from these contracts without obtaining participation approval from the National Treasury Transversal Contracting Unit.

3.4 Items not on transversal contracts:

- i) Items on **Annexure A: Table 2** are items not covered in the Transversal Contracts.
- ii) National Treasury has made alternative arrangements with the suppliers providing the items listed on Table 2.
- iii) Accounting officers may place orders with the suppliers listed on Table 2 for the specific required items.

3.5 Items not on Annexure A (Table 1 and 2)

3.5.1 If an item is not listed on Annexure A, and is deemed to be a specific requirement for the municipality or municipal entity, the emergency procurement prescripts may be followed:

- i) Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities may deviate from inviting competitive bids in cases of emergency in terms of regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations read with the Municipal Supply Chain Management policies. This does not require National Treasury's approval.
- ii) MFMA Circular 62 allows accounting officers to expand contracts for goods up to 15%. For expansions in excess of the 15%, in order to expedite matters, council may delegate an appropriate structure, provided the decision is ratified by council at its next sitting.

3.6 Reporting requirement

3.6.1 All items procured in terms of paragraph 3.5 as emergency procurement related to COVID-19, must be reported to the relevant treasury within 30 days. The report to the relevant treasury must contain the following information, as provided for in Annexure A and B:

- i) Description of item
- ii) Supplier name
- iii) Unit price
- iv) Quantity
- v) Total price
- vi) Saving achieved when compared to the price listed
- vii) Motivation for deviating from the items listed

3.7 General compliance measures

- 3.7.1 Where more than one supplier is listed per item, institutions may procure from any suppliers that have available stocks.
- 3.7.2 Where a municipality or municipal entity or a Provincial Treasury already have a contract(s) in place for the same items listed in Annexure A, they must honour the contract and continue to procure from that contract.
- 3.7.3 Where these items are included in existing Facilities Management Contracts, municipalities and municipal entities may negotiate with the Facilities Management Service Provider to provide these items. Contracts may be expanded or varied (refer paragraph 3.5.1 (ii)), but only for items that will aid the prevention of the spread of the virus. Municipalities and municipal entities must not pay prices in excess of the prices provided for in **Annexure A**.
- 3.7.4 Should municipalities and municipal entities experience any challenge with ordering the required items listed in Annexure A, they must immediately communicate the challenge to National Treasury Transversal Contracting Unit to intervene.
- 3.7.5 National Treasury will issue a communication once the risk of depletion of supplies is established.
- 3.7.6 Municipalities and municipal entities may approach any other supplier to obtain quotes and may procure from such suppliers on condition that:
- i) The items are to the specifications as determined by the National Department of Health;
 - ii) The prices are equal or lower than the prices in **Annexure A**; and
 - iii) The supplier is registered in the Central Supplier Database
- 3.7.7 Where municipalities and municipal entities already procured items, prior to the issuance of this circular, under the emergency procurement procedure as stipulated in regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, such procurement must be reported within 10 days to the relevant treasury.

4. Impact on procurement process

4.1 Tender briefing sessions

- 4.1.1 Public Procurement is essential in preventing the spread of the virus and some processes within the procurement process are prone to interaction with various stakeholders, such as tender briefing sessions and public opening of tenders.
- 4.1.2 To ensure that service delivery is not negatively impacted and to complement the measures announced by the President, National Treasury advises that municipalities and municipal entities must, as far as possible, avoid convening briefing sessions.
- 4.1.3 Briefing sessions should not be made compulsory or mandatory, unless otherwise approved by the accounting officer.
- 4.1.4 Bidders may be requested to send electronic mails for any enquiries related to the bid. The municipality and municipal entity must specify the period within which the e-mail enquiries must be sent. The municipality and municipal entity must respond to all enquiries related to the bid at least a week before the closing date of the bid. A schedule of the questions and answers must be uploaded on the municipality and municipal entity's website and or any other measure to ensure that all bidders receive the information.
- 4.1.5 Municipalities and municipal entities may extend the response period for bids beyond the required 21 days to accommodate the enquiry process, but not more than 40 days.
- 4.1.6 Where briefing sessions cannot be avoided, the session must be arranged in such a way that the number of attendees do not exceed 100 people per session, taking into consideration the venue capacity and the guidelines issued around maintaining a safe distance between persons. This can be achieved by hosting more than one briefing session and implementing an RSVP process so that municipalities and municipal entities can control the number of persons attending each session.
- 4.1.7 Municipalities and municipal entities may also consider other means of conducting the briefing sessions using technology such as podcasting, teleconferencing, Microsoft Teams, Zoom and similar enablers.
- 4.1.8 In the case of bids that have already been advertised with a determined briefing date, the bid closing date and briefing session date may be extended to accommodate the logistical arrangements to affect the necessary health

requirements as published. The revised dates must be republished on the e-Tender publication portal and the municipality and municipal entity's website where possible.

- 4.1.9 Municipalities and municipal entities must ensure that, in respect of all procurement activities, all precautionary measures issued by the Department of Health and other relevant authorities are strictly observed to prevent the spread of the COVID-19 virus.

4.2 Public opening of tenders

- 4.2.1 Where there is a public bid opening, the municipality and municipal entity must comply with the regulations made under the Disaster Management Act, 2002, published in the Gazette on 18 March 2020.

5. Applicability

- 5.1 This circular applies to all municipalities and municipal entities in terms of the MFMA.

6. Dissemination of Information contained in this Circular

- 6.1 Accounting officers are requested to bring the contents of this circular to the attention of municipal officials and municipal entities, responsible for such items, the supply chain management officials and their support personnel.

7. Notification to the Auditor-General

- 7.1 A copy of this circular will be submitted to the Auditor-General for notification.

8. Authority for this Circular and effective date

- 8.1 This circular is issued in terms of the section 168 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and takes effect from the date of issue.
- 8.2 This circular will be in effect until the national state of disaster, declared on 15 March 2020, lapses or terminates or until this circular is withdrawn.



9. Contact information

Any enquiries in respect of this Circular must be submitted to:

Mr Molefe Fani
Chief Director: Transversal Contracting
Tel: (012) 395 6741
EMAIL: Molefe.Fani@treasury.gov.za

Or

Ms Manthepeng Tshinavha
Director: Transversal Contracting
Tel: (012) 395 6528
EMAIL: Manthepeng.Tshinavha@treasury.gov.za

Or

Estelle Setan
Acting Chief Procurement Officer
EMAIL: cpo@treasury.gov.za



Dondo Mogaane
Director-General : National Treasury
Date: 19 March 2020

Annexures Attached:

Annexure A: Table 1 – Items on Transversal Contracts
Annexure A: Table 2 – Items not on Transversal Contracts
Annexure B: Contact details for Suppliers

ANNEXURE A

TABLE 1: ITEMS ON TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
RT296-2019									
1	RT296-2020	RT296-08-269	Mask, face, aseptic: Dust/Mist Respirator 1 Box 20 Pieces Exempli Gratia: 3M - 8710 Dust/Mist Respirator ICN: 18-016-6440 BX	Safarmex (PtYes) Ltd	box	R 119,73	Saclin	China	3
2	RT296-2020	RT296-08-270	Mask, face, aseptic: Fluid Resistant, Molded, Blue 1 Box 50 Pieces Exempli Gratia: 3M - 1942FB ICN: 18-971-2448 BX	The Dental Warehouse - A Henry Schein Company	box	R 176,66	Henry Schein	Europe	45
3	RT296-2020	RT296-08-270	Mask, face, aseptic: Fluid Resistant, Molded, Blue 1 Box 50 Pieces Exempli Gratia: 3M - 1942FB ICN: 18-971-2448 BX	3M South Africa PtYes Ltd	box	R 661,98	Fluid Resistant Masks	Germany	1-2 months
4	RT296-2020	RT296-08-271	Mask surgical: Single use, fluid resistant with elastic ear loops ICN: 18-970-1719 PK	Biologica Pharmaceuticals (PtYes) Ltd	pack	R 26,65	Dochem	China	30
5	RT296-2020	RT296-08-271	Mask surgical: Single use, fluid resistant with elastic ear loops ICN: 18-970-1719 PK	New Age Medident	pack	R 43,00	Asa	Italy	30
8	RT296-2020	RT296-10-012	Sanitizer-detergent, general purpose, dental: Surface Disinfectant, All Surfaces, Bromonitropane-diol and Non corrosive, effective against broad spectrum of antimicrobials, Spray 1 Bottle 500ml Exempli Gratia: Steri-Safe Steri 201 ICN: 18-008-3374 BT	Vital Life Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	bottle	R 40,37	SteriTech	South Africa	47
10	RT296-2020	RT296-10-014	Sanitizer-detergent, general purpose, dental: Vacuum System Cleanser, Non-Foaming, Non-corrosive Concentrate able to dissolve impression material, organic tissue, bone fragments, rope- like siliva, and other odour forming bacteria and dental debris 5L bottle to make 176 L Exempli Gratia: Purevac 5L (2115) ICN: 6520-18-970-7849 BT	Vital Life Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	bottle	R 106,91	PrimeSafe	South Africa	49

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
RT32-2019									
11	RT32-2019	42131601-00005	Apron, plastic, full body, single use, no-noise smooth plastic material Length from neck: not less than 110cm Width: not less than 65cm Thickness: 25 micron Ties length: not less than 50cm Width: not less than 5cm Each Colour: YELLOW	CENTRAL MEDICAL	EACH	R 0,32	HYGIENIC AND PROTECTIVE	CHINA	21
12	RT32-2019	42131601-00006	Apron, plastic, full body, single use, no-noise smooth plastic material Length from neck: not less than 110cm Width: not less than 65cm Thickness: 25 micron Ties length: not less than 50cm Width: not less than 5cm Each Colour: LIGHT-GREEN	CENTRAL MEDICAL	EACH	R 0,32	HYGIENIC AND PROTECTIVE	CHINA	21
13	RT32-2019	42295407-00000	Mask surgical face, Type 1: Fluid mask without eyeshield, single use. The mask should be made from four layers of fabric and pleated horizontally with three pleats. Have four tie backs for fastening to head Fit a wide range of face shapes and sizes to permit easy breathing Have a strip of foam rubber at the top edge at the back and a nose piece of flexible material at the front which enable the mask to be shaped around the nose and face. Packaging should indicate: Bacterial filtration efficiency, latex content, classification and type. Box of 50 (Note: Not the N95 mask)	CHEMICAL WORLD	BOX	R 14,95	EVERSAFE	CHINA	21

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
14	RT32-2019	42295407-00003	<p>Particulate filtering half mask: Disposable</p> <p>Description: Particulate filtration respirators used for protection against airborne diseases such as tuberculosis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a particulate filtration half mask must cover the chin, mouth and nose; it may/ may not have an exhalation valve • The particulate filtration respirator must not disintegrate during continuous or intermittent use in a 12 hour work day. • Parts of the particulate filtration respirator that are more likely to come into contact with the wearer must be hypo-allergenic. • Filter performance must meet standards relevant to the specific respirator classification. • The respirator must have an adjustable/self-adjustable head harness which ensures ease of donning or removal of the respirator. • The particulate filtration respirator shall have a filtration efficiency . • The particulate filtration respirator shall have the equivalent of an external hydrophobic fabric layer for droplet protection. <p>Labeling:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Name or trademark 2. Filter efficiency/Classification 3. Approval number 4. Standard compliance 5. Size of the respirator <p>Sizes: Small and regular</p> <p>Box of 30</p>	LIORA MEDICAL SUPPLIES	EACH	R 5,35	FLUIDSHIELD	USD	10
16	RT32-2019	42295407-00006	<p>Mask surgical face, Type 1: Fluid mask with eye shield.</p> <p>Features of eye shield:</p> <p>Clear PVC 0.1mm thickness, 89% light transmittance, superior anti-fog coating, zero optical distortion.</p> <p>Features of mask:</p> <p>Made of four layers of fabric and pleated horizontally with three pleats. Have four tie backs for fastening to head,</p> <p>A strip of foam at the top edge at the back and a nose piece of flexible material at the front which enable the mask to be shaped around the nose and face.</p> <p>Packaging should indicate:</p> <p>Bacterial filtration efficiency, latex content, classification and type.</p> <p>Box of 25</p>	ALLENCO MEDICAL AND DENTAL SUPPLIES	BOX	R 5,71	HALYARD	MEXICO	21
RT76-2020									
17	RT76-2020	42132203-00019	<p>Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: Small</p>	PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,00	EXAMPRO	MALAYSIA	21
18	RT76-2020			EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R49,86	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	21
19	RT76-2020	42132203-00020	<p>Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: Small</p>	PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,00	EXAMPRO	MALAYSIA	7

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
20	RT76-2020		Size:medium	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R49,86	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	21
21	RT76-2020	42132203-00021	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: Large	PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,00	EXAMPRO	MALAYSIA	21
22	RT76-2020			EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R49,86	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	7
23	RT76-2020	42132203-00022	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: X-Large	PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,00	EXAMPRO	MALAYSIA	21
24	RT76-2020			ACCESS MEDICAL (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R49,53	PROGRIP	MALAYSIA	21
25	RT76-2020	42132203-00023	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution), single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous.SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: Small	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R42.88	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	7
26	RT76-2020			PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,60	PROCARE	MALAYSIA	21
27	RT76-2020			MEDI-CORE TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R47,86	PROGRIP NITRILE	MALAYSIA	14
28	RT76-2020	42132203-00024	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution),single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous.SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: Medium	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R42.88	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
29	RT76-2020			PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,60	PROCARE	MALAYSIA	14
30	RT76-2020			MEDI-CORE TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R47,86	PROGRIP NITRILE	MALAYSIA	14
31	RT76-2020	42132203-00025	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution),single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous.SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: Large	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R42.88	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
32	RT76-2020			PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,60	PROCARE	MALAYSIA	14
33	RT76-2020			MEDI-CORE TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R47,86	PROGRIP NITRILE	MALAYSIA	14
34	RT76-2020	42132203-00026	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution),single use,Powder free, Ambidextrous.SANS 11193-1,Box of 100 gloves, Size: X-Large	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R42.88	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	7
35	RT76-2020			PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R46,60	PROCARE	MALAYSIA	14
36	RT76-2020			MEDI-CORE TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R48,86	PROGRIP NITRILE	MALAYSIA	14
37	RT76-2020	42132203-00027	Glove, Examination, non-sterile, Type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),Glove shall be coloured for easy identification (excluding red colour) Powder free,For High risk use (e.g. postmortem),Textured surface and cut cuff, Length: not less than 290mm, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Size: Small, Box of 50 gloves	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R78,00	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
38	RT76-2020	42132203-00028	Glove, Examination, non-sterile, Type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),Glove shall be coloured for easy identification (excluding red colour) Powder free,For High risk use (e.g. postmortem),Textured surface and cut cuff, Length: not less than 290mm, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Size: Medium, Box of 50 gloves	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R78,00	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14
39	RT76-2020	42132203-00029	Glove, Examination, non-sterile, Type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),Glove shall be coloured for easy identification (excluding red colour) Powder free,For High risk use (e.g. postmortem),Textured surface and cut cuff, Length: not less than 290mm, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Size: Large, Box of 50 gloves	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R78,00	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14
40	RT76-2020	42132203-00030	Glove, Examination, non-sterile, Type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),Glove shall be coloured for easy identification (excluding red colour) Powder free,For High risk use (e.g. postmortem),Textured surface and cut cuff, Length: not less than 290mm, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1,Size: X-Large, Box of 50 gloves	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R78,00	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14
41	RT76-2020	42132203-00033	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex),, single use, Ambidextrous, SANS 11193-1, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, Size: Small, 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R95,72	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14
42	RT76-2020	42132203-00034	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Latex, single use, Ambidextrous, SANS 11193-1, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, Size: Medium, 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R95,72	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14
43	RT76-2020	42132203-00035	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Latex, single use, Ambidextrous, SANS 11193-1, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, Size: Large, 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R95,70	EVERGREEN	SOUTH AFRICA	14
44	RT76-2020	42132203-00036	Glove, examination, non-sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Latex, single use, Ambidextrous, SANS 11193-1, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, Size: X-Large, 50 pairs per box of 100	PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R90,00	EXAMPROSTERILE	MALAYSIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
45	RT76-2020	42132203-00037	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 2(gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution), Single use, Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages, Size: Small, 50 pairs of gloves, Box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R92,00	EVERGREEN	MALAYSIA	14
46	RT76-2020	42132203-00038	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 2(gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution), Single use, Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages, Size: Medium, 50 pairs of gloves, Box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R92,00	EVERGREEN	MALAYSIA	14
47	RT76-2020	42132203-00039	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 2(gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution), Single use, Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages, Size: Large, 50 pairs of gloves, Box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R92,00	EVERGREEN	MALAYSIA	14
48	RT76-2020	42132203-00040	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 2(gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution), Single use, Powder free, Ambidextrous. SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages, Size: X-Large, 50 pairs of gloves, Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R170,14	NUGARD NITRIL STERILE	MALAYSIA	14
49	RT76-2020	42132203-00041	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Elbow (extended) length for protection in obstetric and gynaecological procedures, Length: 450mm (min), Thickness: Double wall. Textured surface and rolled rim cuff, SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: Small, 25 pairs of gloves, Box of 50	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R348,00	CUREXL	SOUTH AFRICA	7
50	RT76-2020	42132203-00042	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Elbow (extended) length for protection in obstetric and gynaecological procedures, Length: 450mm (min), Thickness: Double wall. Textured surface and rolled rim cuff, SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: Medium, 25 pairs of gloves, Box of 50	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R348,00	CUREXL	SOUTH AFRICA	21
51	RT76-2020	42132203-00043	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Elbow (extended) length for protection in obstetric and gynaecological procedures, Length: 450mm (min), Thickness: Double wall. Textured surface and rolled rim cuff, SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: Large, 25 pairs of gloves, Box of 50	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R348,00	CUREXL	SOUTH AFRICA	21
52	RT76-2020	42132203-00044	Glove, examination, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Elbow (extended) length for protection in obstetric and gynaecological procedures, Length: 450mm (min), Thickness: Double wall. Textured surface and rolled rim cuff, SANS 11193-1, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: X-Large, 25 pairs of gloves, Box of 50	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 50	R348,00	CUREXL	SOUTH AFRICA	21
53	RT76-2020	42132205-00012	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 6 , 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R148,00	CUREX	SOUTH AFRICA	21
54	RT76-2020	42132205-00013	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 6.5 , 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R148,00	CUREX	SOUTH AFRICA	21

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
55	RT76-2020	42132205-00014	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 7 , 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R148,00	CUREX	SOUTH AFRICA	21
56	RT76-2020	42132205-00015	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 7.5 , 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R148,00	CUREX	SOUTH AFRICA	14
57	RT76-2020	42132205-00016	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 8 , 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R148,00	CUREX	SOUTH AFRICA	14
58	RT76-2020	42132205-00017	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 8.5 , 50 pairs per box of 100	EVERGREEN LATEX CC	Box of 100	R148,00	CUREX	SOUTH AFRICA	14
59	RT76-2020	42132205-00018	Glove, surgical, sterile, type 1(gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), single use, Powder free, SANS 68, packaged as pairs in sterile packages, size: 9 , 50 pairs per box of 100	PROMED TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R129,00	SURGIPRO	MALAYSIA	14
60	RT76-2020	42132205-00020	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution), Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68 Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 6. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
61	RT76-2020	42132205-00021	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68 Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 6.5. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
62	RT76-2020	42132205-00022	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68 Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 7. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
63	RT76-2020	42132205-00023	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68 Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 7.5. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
64	RT76-2020	42132205-00024	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 8. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INFONESIA	21
65	RT76-2020	42132205-00025	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68 Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 8.5. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	21
66	RT76-2020	42132205-00026	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free, One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68 Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 9. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R609,13	NUZONE	MALAYSIA	21

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
67	RT76-2020	42132205-00029	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 6. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	21
68	RT76-2020	42132205-00030	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 6.5 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	21
69	RT76-2020	42132205-00031	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 7 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	21
70	RT76-2020	42132205-00032	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex). Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 7.5. 50 pairs of gloves Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
71	RT76-2020	42132205-00033	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex). Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 8 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	14
72	RT76-2020	42132205-00034	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex), Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 8.5 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	14
73	RT76-2020	42132205-00035	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 1 (gloves made primarily from natural rubber latex). Single use, Powder free, Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 9. 50 pairs of gloves Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R245,38	ULMA PF	MALAYSIA	14
74	RT76-2020	42132205-00037	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 6. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
75	RT76-2020	42132205-00038	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 6.5. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
76	RT76-2020	42132205-00039	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 7. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
77	RT76-2020	42132205-00040	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 7.5. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
78	RT76-2020	42132205-00041	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 8. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
79	RT76-2020	42132205-00042	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Size: 8.5. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	MEDTEX (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R495,08	MEDTEX	INDONESIA	14
80	RT76-2020	42132205-00043	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Single use, Powder free. Microtextured, for neuro, ophthalmic and reconstructive procedures. One pair (1 left + 1 right) of gloves are folded & packed in a paper wallet. The paper wallet is packed in a plastic pouch which is sealed from all sides. Inner package shall be clearly marked with the size and the designation "left" or "L" or "right" or "R" on the package. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: 9. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R609,13	NUZONE	MALAYSIA	14
81	RT76-2020	42132205-00046	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Must be a double gloving system, consisting of a coloured inner glove and a standard outer glove. Two complete sets of correct size surgical gloves in one package, with ease of donning, the second pair, to prevent the gloves from "sticking". Perforations in the outer glove should be noticeable i.e. show Perforations/tears in the outer glove via, gel leaking, or different colour inner glove showing the site of the tear. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size on packaging: Inner glove size: 6.5 Outer glove Size: 7 25 Sets of double gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R1 096,27	MAXITEX DUPLEX	MALAYSIA	14
82	RT76-2020	42132205-00047	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Must be a double gloving system, consisting of a coloured inner glove and a standard outer glove. Two complete sets of correct size surgical gloves in one package, with ease of donning, the second pair, to prevent the gloves from "sticking". Perforations in the outer glove should be noticeable i.e. show Perforations/tears in the outer glove via, gel leaking, or different colour inner glove showing the site of the tear. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size on packaging: Inner glove size: 7. Outer glove Size: 7.5. 25 Sets of double gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R1 096,27	MAXITEX DUPLEX	MALAYSIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
83	RT76-2020	42132205-00048	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Must be a double gloving system, consisting of a coloured inner glove and a standard outer glove. Two complete sets of correct size surgical gloves in one package, with ease of donning, the second pair, to prevent the gloves from "sticking". Perforations in the outer glove should be noticeable i.e. show Perforations/tears in the outer glove via, gel leaking, or different colour inner glove showing the site of the tear. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size on packaging: Inner glove size: 7.5. Outer glove Size: 8. 25 Sets of double gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R1 096,27	MAXITEX DUPLEX	MALAYSIA	14
84	RT76-2020	42132205-00049	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Must be a double gloving system, consisting of a coloured inner glove and a standard outer glove. Two complete sets of correct size surgical gloves in one package, with ease of donning, the second pair, to prevent the gloves from "sticking". Perforations in the outer glove should be noticeable i.e. show Perforations/tears in the outer glove via, gel leaking, or different colour inner glove showing the site of the tear. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size on packaging: Inner glove size: 8. Outer glove Size: 8.5. 25 Sets of double gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R1 096,27	MAXITEX DUPLEX	MALAYSIA	14
85	RT76-2020	42132205-00050	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Must be a double gloving system, consisting of a coloured inner glove and a standard outer glove. Two complete sets of correct size surgical gloves in one package with ease of donning, the second pair, to prevent the gloves from "sticking". Perforations in the outer glove should be noticeable i.e. show Perforations/tears in the outer glove via, gel leaking, or different colour inner glove showing the site of the tear. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68, Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size on packaging: Inner glove size: 8.5. Outer glove Size: 9. 25 Sets of double gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R1 096,27	MAXITEX DUPLEX	MALAYSIA	14
86	RT76-2020	42132205-00051	Glove, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Must be a double gloving system, consisting of a coloured inner glove and a standard outer glove. Two complete sets of correct size surgical gloves in one package, with ease of donning, the second pair, to prevent the gloves from "sticking". Perforations in the outer glove should be noticeable i.e. show Perforations/tears in the outer glove via, gel leaking, or different colour inner glove showing the site of the tear. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size on packaging: Inner glove size: 9. Outer glove Size: 9.5. 25 Sets of double gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R1 096,27	MAXITEX DUPLEX	MALAYSIA	14

#	TENDER NUMBER	ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE (15% VAT INCL.)	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	DELIVERY (DAYS)
87	RT76-2020	42132205-00052	Glove, clear plastic, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Ambidextrous, Sterility indicator shall appear on the outer packaging and glove pouch. Two gloves per packet with paper backing. Packed in a dispensing box in plastic pouches. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: Small. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R99,88	AVACARE	CHINA	14
88	RT76-2020	42132205-00053	Glove, clear plastic, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Ambidextrous, Sterility indicator shall appear on the outer packaging and glove pouch. Two gloves per packet with paper backing. Packed in a dispensing box in plastic pouches. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: Medium. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R99,88	AVACARE	CHINA	14
89	RT76-2020	42132205-00054	Glove, clear plastic, surgical, sterile, Type 2 (gloves made primarily from nitrile rubber latex, polychloroprene rubber latex, styrene-butadiene rubber solution, styrene-butadiene rubber emulsion or thermoplastic-elastomer solution). Powder free, Ambidextrous, Sterility indicator shall appear on the outer packaging and glove pouch. Two gloves per packet with paper backing. Packed in a dispensing box in plastic pouches. Easy donning. To comply with the latest issue of SANS 68. Packaged as pairs in Sterile Packages. Size: Large. 50 pairs of gloves. Box of 100	SUPRA HEALTHCARE JOHANNESBURG (PTY) LTD	Box of 100	R99,88	AVACARE	CHINA	14

ANNEXURE A

TABLE 2: ITEMS NOT ON TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Supplier Name	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE OFFERED (Incl. of all applicable taxes)	VALIDITY PERIOD	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	NAME OF MANUFACTURER	QUANTITY AVAILABLE IN STOCK	LEAD TIME (WITH STOCK AVAILABLE)	FUTURE QUANTITY	LEAD TIME FOR FUTURE QUANTITY
RTCOVID19-001	Particulate filtering half mask: Disposable Description: Particulate filtration respirators used for protection against airborne diseases such as tuberculosis. • a particulate filtration half mask must cover the chin, mouth and nose; it may/ may not have an exhalation valve • The particulate filtration respirator must not disintegrate during continuous or intermittent use in a 12 hour work day. • Parts of the particulate filtration respirator that are more likely to come into contact with the wearer must be hypo-allergenic. • Filter performance must meet standards relevant to the specific respirator classification. • The respirator must have an adjustable/self-adjustable head harness which ensures ease of donning or removal of the respirator. • The particulate filtration respirator shall have a filtration efficiency . • The particulate filtration respirator shall have the equivalent of an external hydrophobic fabric layer for droplet protection. Labeling: 1. Name or trademark 2. Filter efficiency/Classification 3. Approval number 4. Standard compliance 5. Size of the respirator Sizes: Small	ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 5,61	90 days	HUTCH	BELGIUM	Halyard	100 000	10 days	10 000	7 days
		Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	each	R 7,06	30 days	Halyard	USA	Halyard	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	60 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 9,00	90 days	A+	CHINA	Anging Yipak Packaging Material	1 000 000	14 Days	10 000 000	30 Days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 18,75	90 days	ALPHA PROTECH PFL®	USA	ALPHA PROTECH	1 480 000	21 days	1 500 000	30 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	each	R 39,07	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	50 000	15 days	10 000 000	30 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 49,00	5 days	ARC-TEC (GENERIC)	CHINA	N/A	50 000	21 days	5 000 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	each	R 69,00	90 days	LMS	CHINA	Makrite	No stock	Not applicable	150 000	14 days
		JD Strategic Investments	each	R 69,00	90 days	Malicom	INDIA	JD Strategic Investments	1 500	5 days	No Stock	Not applicable
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 109,25	30 days	SANICAL	CHINA	SUZHOU SANICAL PROTECTIVE PRODUCT MANUFACTURING CO LTD	No stock	Not applicable	10 000	21 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 150,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	1 000 000	20 days
RTCOVID19-002	Particulate filtering half mask: Disposable Description: Particulate filtration respirators used for protection against airborne diseases such as tuberculosis. • a particulate filtration half mask must cover the chin, mouth and nose; it may/ may not have an exhalation valve • The particulate filtration respirator must not disintegrate during continuous or intermittent use in a 12 hour work day. • Parts of the particulate filtration respirator that are more likely to come into contact with the wearer must be hypo-allergenic. • Filter performance must meet standards relevant to the specific respirator classification. • The respirator must have an adjustable/self-adjustable head harness which ensures ease of donning or removal of the respirator. • The particulate filtration respirator shall have a filtration efficiency . • The particulate filtration respirator shall have the equivalent of an external hydrophobic fabric layer for droplet protection. Labeling: 1. Name or trademark 2. Filter efficiency/Classification 3. Approval number 4. Standard compliance 5. Size of the respirator Sizes: Medium	ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 5,61	90 days	HUTCH	BELGIUM	Halyard	10 000	14 DAYS	10 000 000	7 days
		Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	each	R 7,06	30 days	Halyard	USA	Halyard	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	60 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 9,00	90 days	A+	CHINA	Anging Yipak Packaging Material	1 000 000	14 Days	10 000 000	30 Days
		UNITRADE 1032 CC	each	R 11,12	120 days	HALYARD N 95	UK	HALYARD	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	30 days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 18,75	90 days	ALPHA PROTECH PFL®	USA	ALPHA PROTECH	1 480 000	21 days	1 500 000	30 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	each	R 39,07	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	100 000	15 days	10 000 000	30 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 52,00	5 days	ARC-TEC (GENERIC)	CHINA	N/A	50 000	21 days	5 000 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	each	R 69,00	90 days	LMS	CHINA	Makrite	No stock	Not applicable	150 000	14 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 115,00	30 days	SANICAL	CHINA	SUZHOU SANICAL PROTECTIVE PRODUCT MANUFACTURING CO LTD	No stock	Not applicable	10 000	21 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 150,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	1 000 000	20 days
RTCOVID19-003	Particulate filtering half mask: Disposable Description: Particulate filtration respirators used for protection against airborne diseases such as tuberculosis. • a particulate filtration half mask must cover the chin, mouth and nose; it may/ may not have an exhalation valve • The particulate filtration respirator must not disintegrate during continuous or intermittent use in a 12 hour work day. • Parts of the particulate filtration respirator that are more likely to come into contact with the wearer must be hypo-allergenic. • Filter performance must meet standards relevant to the specific respirator classification. • The respirator must have an adjustable/self-adjustable head harness which ensures ease of donning or removal of the respirator. • The particulate filtration respirator shall have a filtration efficiency . • The particulate filtration respirator shall have the equivalent of an external	ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 5,61	90 days	HUTCH	BELGIUM	Halyard	10 000	21 days	10 000 000	7 days
		Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	each	R 7,06	30 days	Halyard	USA	Halyard	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	60 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 9,00	90 days	A+	CHINA	Anging Yipak Packaging Material	1 000 000	21 days	10 000 000	30 Days
		UNITRADE 1032 CC	each	R 11,12	120 days	HALYARD N 95	UK	HALYARD	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	30 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	each	R 11,63	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	250 000	21 days	1 000 000	30 days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 18,75	90 days	ALPHA PROTECH PFL®	USA	ALPHA PROTECH	1 480 000	21 days	1 500 000	30 days

TABLE 2: ITEMS NOT ON TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Supplier Name	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE OFFERED (Incl. of all applicable taxes)	VALIDITY PERIOD	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	NAME OF MANUFACTURER	QUANTITY AVAILABLE IN STOCK	LEAD TIME (WITH STOCK AVAILABLE)	FUTURE QUANTITY	LEAD TIME FOR FUTURE QUANTITY
	hydrophobic fabric layer for droplet protection. Labeling: 1. Name or trademark 2. Filter efficiency/Classification 3. Approval number 4. Standard compliance 5. Size of the respirator Sizes: Large	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 55,00	5 days	ARC-TEC (GENERIC)	CHINA	N/A	50 000	21 days	5 000 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	each	R 69,00	90 days	LMS	CHINA	makrite	No stock	Not applicable	150 000	14 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 80,50	30 days	LETIAN	CHINA	SUZHOU LETIAN PROTECTIVE PRODUCTS CO LTD	No stock	Not applicable	10 000	21 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 150,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	1 000 000	20 days
RTCOVID19-004	*Mask surgical face standard, Type 1, procedure mask with elastic earloops, single use, and latex free. For patient procedures. Colour: Different colours acceptable Shape: Rectangula Label on packaging to state: Bacterial filtration efficiency of product, latex content. Box of 50"	Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC		R 2,12	30 days	Halyard	USA	Halyard	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 9,00	5 days	GENERIC	CHINA	N/A	50 000	21 days	5 000 000	22 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 10,35	90 days	A+	CHINA	Anging Yipak Packaging Material	2 000 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	each	R 13,02	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	100 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	each	R 17,25	90 days	LMS	CHINA	hian medigauze	No stock	Not applicable	1 400 000	22 days
		JD Strategic Investments	each	R 18,40	90 days	BULL	India	JD Strateic Investments	500 000	21 days	500 000	22 days
		ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	box of 50	R 294,54	90 Days	HUTCH	BELGIUM	Halyard	10 000	21 days	10 000	22 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	box of 50	R 460,00	30 days	U-SAFE	CHINA	JIANGSU JIANYU HEALTH MEDICAL CO LTD	1 580	21 days	5 000	22 days
		UNITRADE 1032 CC	box of 50	R 516,24	120 days	UNI PRO	CHINA	HUBEI XIAMENG HEALTH	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	box of 50	R 2 350,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	60 000	21 days	150 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-005	Isolation gown Protective 3- layers of spunbond meltblown spunbound fabric(Top layer of spunbound polypropylene, a middle layer of meltdown polypropylene and a bottom layer of meltdown polypropylene for light fluid contact and contact Isolation, elastic cuff, Tape-tab neck closure, Tie waist, Non Sterile Dimensions: Large Length: (from shoulder to hem) 116cm Sleeve length: (from shoulder to wrist) 56cm Belt length: 167cm Belt Width: 5cm Belt place: (neck to top of belt) 38cm	Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	each	R 24,55	30 days	Halyard	USA	Halyard	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	each	R 40,25	90 days	LMS	RSA	Logan Medical and Surgical	100 000	21 days	1 300 000	22 days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 59,95	90 days	SAFETY-MED	USA	SAFETY MEDICAL PRODUCTS	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
		ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 128,75	90 days	HUTCH	CHINA/ INDIA	SUGAMA SUPER UNON MEDICAL	300 000	21 days	30 000	22 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 175,00	5 days	GENERIC	CHINA	N/A	5 000	21 days	5 000 000	22 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 310,50	30 days	U-SAFE	CHINA	ANHUI MEDPUREST MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY CO LTD	No stock	Not applicable	2 000	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	each	R 408,95	7 days	iclear	CHINA	Mtfix	200 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 750,00	90 days	A+	CHINA	Anging Yipak Packaging Material	500 000	21 days	1 000 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-006	Isolation gown Protective 3- layers of spunbond meltblown spunbound fabric(Top layer of spunbound polypropylene, a middle layer of meltdown polypropylene and a bottom layer of meltdown polypropylene for light fluid contact and contact Isolation, elastic cuff, Tape-tab neck closure, Tie waist, Non Sterile Dimensions: Extra Large Length: (from shoulder to hem) 127cm Sleeve length: (from shoulder to wrist) 62cm Belt length: 172cm Belt Width: 5cm Belt place: (neck to top of belt) 39cm	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	EACH	R 19,00	5 days	GENERIC	CHINA	N/A	50 000	21 days	5 000 000	22 days
		Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	each	R 31,05	30 days	Halyard	USA	Halyard	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	each	R 34,50	90 days	LMS	RSA	Logan Medical and Surgical	No stock	Not applicable	1 300 000	22 days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 59,95	90 days	SAFETY-MED	USA	SAFETY MEDICAL PRODUCTS	200 000	21 days	500 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
		ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 128,75	90 days	HUTCH	CHINA/ INDIA	SUGAMA SUPER UNON MEDICAL	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 184,00	5 days	GENERIC	CHINA	N/A	No stock	Not applicable	5 000 000	22 days

TABLE 2: ITEMS NOT ON TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Supplier Name	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE OFFERED (Incl. of all applicable taxes)	VALIDITY PERIOD	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	NAME OF MANUFACTURER	QUANTITY AVAILABLE IN STOCK	LEAD TIME (WITH STOCK AVAILABLE)	FUTURE QUANTITY	LEAD TIME FOR FUTURE QUANTITY
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 310,50	30 days	U-SAFE	CHINA	ANHUI MEDPUREST MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY CO LTD	No stock	Not applicable	2 000	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	each	R 564,28	7 days	iclear	CHINA	Mtfix	No stock	Not applicable	10 000 000	22 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 750,00	90 days	A+	CHINA	Anging Yipak Packaging Material	No stock	Not applicable	1 000 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-007	"Mask surgical face, Type 1: Fluid mask without eyeshield, single use. The mask should be made from four layers of fabric and pleated horizontally with three pleats. Have four tie backs for fastening to head Fit a wide range of face shapes and sizes to permit easy breathing Have a strip of foam rubber at the top edge at the back and a nose piece of flexible material at the front which enable the mask to be shaped around the nose and face. Packaging should indicate: Bacterial filtration efficiency, latex content, classification and type. Box of 50 (Note: Not the N95 mask) "	Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	each	R 8,28	30 days	Sumbow	CHINA	Sumbow	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd		R 13,02	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	500 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC		R 299,76	90 Days	HUTCH	BELGIUM	Halyard	50 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	Box of 50	R 690,00	30 days	U-SAFE	CHINA	JIANGSU JIANYU HEALTH MEDICAL CO LTD	2 800	21 days	1 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	box 50	R 2 350,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	60 000	21 days	150 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-008	Medical hand sanitizer, with not less than 70% alcohol must comply to WHO-recommended handrub formulations	Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	500ML	R 60,75	90 days	OPTISAFE GEL	INDIA	MICROGEN HYGIENE INDIA	300 000	21 days	500 000	22 days
		UNITRADE 1032 CC	500ML	R 62,10	120 days	ANTIBAC SPRAY	RSA	CHEMLOG	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	500ML	R 84,33	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	10 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	500ML	R 92,00	90 days	LMS	RSA	Logan Medical and Surgical	100 000	21 days	1 300 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	500ML	R 98,50	180 days	TARA	RSA	Hychem	1 000 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
		Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	500ML	R 103,50	30 days	Alco	RSA	Alco	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-009	Sanitizer, containers, 25 litre	Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	25 litre	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
		UNITRADE 1032 CC	25 litre	R 1 500,75	120 days	ANTIBAC SPRAY	RSA	CHEMLOG	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	25 litre	R 2 459,43	7 days	EDS Chemicals	RSA	EDS Chemicals	500	21 days	5 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	25 litre	R 3 450,00	90 days	LMS	RSA	Logan Medical and Surgical	100 000	21 days	650 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-010	Wipes, container, 25 litre	Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	25 liter	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-011	Medical and sugical disposable bags, Red	ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 0,42	4 days	HUTCH	RSA	P.J PLASTICS	20 000 000	21 days	100 000 000	22 days
		Promed Technology (Pty) Ltd	each / per bag	R 1,30	180 days	Flowe-Pac	RSA	Flowe-Pac	1 000 000	21 days	1 000 000	22 days
		Promed Technology (Pty) Ltd	each / per bag	R 5,00	180 days	Flowe-Pac	RSA	Flowe-Pac	1 000 000	21 days	1 000 000	22 days
		Promed Technology (Pty) Ltd	each / per bag	R 13,40	180 days	Flowe-Pac	RSA	Flowe-Pac	1 000 000	21 days	1 000 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-012	Bottle disinfectant, 5 litre	Promed Technology (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 90,00	180 days	Sanit	RSA	Chemical Logistics	2 000	21 days	2 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
		UNITRADE 1032 CC	5 litres	R 350,00	120 days	ANTIBAC SPRAY	RSA	CHEMLOG	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	22 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 460,00	30 days	ALL + CARE	RSA	SAIBER ENERGY CC	200	21 days	500	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 500,38	7 days	EDS Chemicals	RSA	EDS Chemicals	1 000	21 days	5 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 690,00	90 days	LMS	RSA	Logan Medical and Surgical	100 000	21 days	650 000	22 days

TABLE 2: ITEMS NOT ON TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Supplier Name	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE OFFERED (Incl. of all applicable taxes)	VALIDITY PERIOD	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	NAME OF MANUFACTURER	QUANTITY AVAILABLE IN STOCK	LEAD TIME (WITH STOCK AVAILABLE)	FUTURE QUANTITY	LEAD TIME FOR FUTURE QUANTITY
		Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies CC	5 litres	R 724,50	30 days	Alco	RSA	Alco	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-013	Tank Disinfectant, 5 litres	Promed Technology (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 90,00	180 days	Sanit	RSA	Chemical Logistics	2 000	21 days	2 000	22 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
		Tripple N Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 500,38	7 days	EDS Chemicals	RSA	EDS Chemicals	1 000	21 days	5 000	22 days
		Logan Medical and Surgical (Pty) Ltd	5 litres	R 690,00	90 days	LMS	RSA	Logan Medical and Surgical	100 000	21 days	650 000	22 days
RTCOVID19-014	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable - Microporous type 5/6 coverall	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 59,00	180 days	KARAM	CHINA	N/A	No stock	Not applicable	10 000	60 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable	ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC	each	R 89,76	90 days	Hutch	CHINA/ INDIA	SUGAMA	1 000 000	21 days	100 000 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable - CHEMICAL RESISTANT/ 55gsm/ Medium/ packed in polybag/ 50 per carton/ minimum order quantity 5,000 (100 cartons)	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 175,00	5 days	ARC-TEC (GENERIC)	CHINA	N/A	5 000	21 days	1 000 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 225,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	No stock	Not applicable	500 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 537,99	90 days	SMP MICROPOROUS PROTECTIVE COVERALS /	USA / GERMANY	SAFETY MEDICAL PRODUCTS / DU PONT	10 000	21 days	500 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 564,28	7 days	iclear	CHINA	NANFANG	10 000	21 days	10 000 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable NON WOVEN POLYPROPYLENE COVERALLS MEDIUM, LARGE, X-LARGE, XX-LARGE, 3X LARGE	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 575,00	30 days	U-SAFE	CHINA	ANHUI MEDPUREST MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY CO LTD	5 638	21 days	1 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 659,58	90 days	LMS	CHINA	hian medigauze	No stock	Not applicable	1 400 000	22 days
	Protective cover bodysuits, disposable	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 883,27	120 days	PROSUITS	CHINA	HUBEI XIAMENG HEALTH	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	22 days
RTCOVID19-015	Visors Disposable Constructed from high-quality optically clear, distortion-free 7mil polyester film Anti-fog coating Must fit well over spectacles Foam brow-band fits comfortably against the forehead Headband/arms to holds visor in place disposable/reusable	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	EACH	R 18,00	120 days	VISIONPRO	RSA	UNITRADE 1032 CC	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	21 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 21,28	30 days	Alco	RSA	Alco	No stock	Not applicable	30 000	60 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd		R 24,35	90 days	Hutch	RSA	P.J PLASTICS	50 000	10 DAYS	100 000 000	7 Days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 49,50	90 days	SMP FULL-FACE VISOR	USA	SAFETY MEDICAL PRODUCTS	No stock	Not applicable	Not indicated	30 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 89,55	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	15 000	25 days	100 000	30 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	each	R 115,00	30 days	U-SAFE	CHINA	JIANGSU JIANYU HEALTH MEDICAL CO LTD	200	3 days	1 000	21 days
RTCOVID19-016	Goggles Good seal with the skin of the face, Flexible PVC frame to easily fit with all face contours even with pressure, Enclose eyes and the surrounding areas, Accommodate wearers with glasses, Clear plastic lenses with fog and scratch resistant treatment	Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	EACH	R 25,00	120 days	VISION GUARD	RSA	UNITRADE 1032 CC	No stock	Not applicable	AS REQUIRED	21 days
		Arc Technology (Pty) Ltd	EACH	R 28,00	5 days	ARC-TEC (GENERIC)	CHINA	N/A	250 000	30 days	1 000 000	21 days
		ALFREHUTCH TRADING CC		R 49,85	90 days	Hutch	RSA	P.J PLASTICS	20 000	10 Days	1 000 000	7 days
		Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd	Each	R 65,00	90 days	Elitemed	CHINA	Kejian Medical	30 000	10 days	50 000	20 days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 65,90	90 days	DV-21 WIDE VISION	RSA	DROMEX	100 000	10 DAYS	120 000	21 days
		Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd	each	R 65,90	90 days	DV-21 WIDE VISION	RSA	DROMEX	78 400	10 DAYS	120 000	21 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 89,55	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	15 000	25 days	100 000	30 days
		Supra Healthcare Jhanesburg (Pty) Ltd	each	R 379,50	90 days	AVACARE	RSA	NORTH SAFETY	500	5 days		30 days
		Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 172,50	30 days	RONDO	CHINA	RONDO INDUSTRO PTY LTD	500	3 days	1 000	21 days

TABLE 2: ITEMS NOT ON TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Supplier Name	UNIT OF MEASURE	PRICE OFFERED (incl. of all applicable taxes)	VALIDITY PERIOD	BRAND NAME	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	NAME OF MANUFACTURER	QUANTITY AVAILABLE IN STOCK	LEAD TIME (WITH STOCK AVAILABLE)	FUTURE QUANTITY	LEAD TIME FOR FUTURE QUANTITY
RTCOVID19-017	Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR) Motorised battery charger, flow tubes Battery packs HEPA filters Breathing tubes	JD Strategic Investments	each	R 24 437,50	90 days	Freflow V1 TM-H2 hood PAPR system	CHINA	TECMEN	No stock	Not applicable	1 000	21 days
		NEW AGE MEDIDENT	each	R 24 437,50	90 days	Freflow V1 TM-H2 hood PAPR system	CHINA	TECMEN	No stock	Not applicable	1 000	21 days
		Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 29 500,00	180 days	TARA	INDIA	Shreeman Trading	10 000	20 days	10 000	21 days
RTCOVID19-018	Digital Body Thermometer	Tara Healthcare (Pty) Ltd	each	R 125,00	180 days	TARA	India	Shreeman Trading	20 000	30 days	50 000	60 days
	Digital Body Thermometer INFRARED NON CONTACT	Multisurge (Pty) Ltd	each	R 2 300,00	30 days	SEJOY	CHINA	HANGZHOU SEJOY ELECTRONICS & INSTRUMENTS CO LTD	No stock	Not applicable	500	21 days



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001

TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTING

Enquiries: Manthepeng Tshinavha

Tel: (012) 395 6528

E mail: manthepeng.tshinavha@treasury.gov.za

Ref: For Covid Personal Protective Equipment

ANNEXURE B

SUPPLIERS ADDRESS LIST

#	CONTRACTOR	CONTACT PERSON	POSTAL ADDRESS	CONTACT NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS
1	Safarmex (Pty) Ltd CSC MAAA0572473	Ivone Alves Lourenco	P.O Box 12189 Benoni 1501	011 4259 200 011 425 1314	tenders@safarmex.co.za
2	The Dental Warehouse-A Henry Schein Company CSD Number: MAAA MAAA0061947	Atiya Hendricks	Private Bag X8 Wendywood 2144	011 719 9111 082 896 0278	atiya@dentalwarehouse.co.za
3	Biologica Pharmaceuticals (Pty) Ltd MAAA0014602	Dr. Nondumiso Y.H Mzizana	P.O Box 30235 Sunnyside Pretoria 0132	012 347 0961 084 672 0106	info@biologica.co.za

4	Vital Life Medical Distributors (Pty) Ltd CSD Number: MAAA0332061	Conrad Jubb	P.O. Box 201422, Durban North, 4051	(031) 564 1396 080 010 2030 083 441 5123	conrad@vital-life.co.za
5	Central Medical (Pty) Ltd CSD Number: MAAA	Yuan Shiun Wu	P.O Box 164, Canelands 4344	032 533 9724 032 533 9727	ysw@centromed.co.za
6	Chemical World Cc CSD Number: MAAA0259889	Rakesh Rewachanda	P.O Box 167702031 Bradendowns, 1454	086 111 4183 086 111 4180	info@chemicalworld.co.za
7	Liora Medical Supplies Cc CSD Number: MAAA0002271	Getrude Jill Selamolela	P.O Box 752659 Gardenview 2047	011 622 7671 086 562 5867	jill@lioramedical.co.za
8	Promed Technologies (Pty) Ltd MAAA0352514	Nash-Lee Govender	18 Drift Road Canelands Verulam	031 537 8030 076 409 0592 079 906 5379	info@promedtechnologies.co.za
9	Evergreen Latex Cc CSD Number: MAAA0080910	Chien Hui Yang	P.O Box 35116 Centurion 0102	012 661 3241 086 216 8473	katie@evergreenlatex.com
10	Access Medical CSD Number: MAAA0013740	Duran Govender	25 Drift Road Canelands Verulam	032 533 3581 086 600 3088	admin@accessmedical.co.za

11	Medtex (Pty) Ltd CSD Number: MAAA0020152	Chang-Chieh Wu	P.O Box 1943 Brokonspruit, 1020	013 932 4618 082 823 0858	medtexsa@gmail.com
12	Medi-Core Technologies (Pty) Ltd CSD Number: MAAA0013514	Moonlial Seopursat	P.O Box 1803 Verulam 4340	032 541 1064 086 546 7747	medicoresales@gmail.com
13	Supra Healthcare Johannesburg (Pty) Ltd CSD Number: MAAA0035243	David Burnstein	P.O Box 178 Isando Kempton Park 1600	011 049 4100 011 974 5421 /2	daveb@suprahealthcare.com
14	New Age Medident CSD Number: MAAA0016850	Mogammad Nasiegh Khan	72 Klip Road, Grassy Park, Cape Town	021-705 5457/082 780 8706	info@dentalequipment.co.za
15	Lechoba Medical Technologies (Pty) Ltd. CSD Number: MAAA00838766	Mkateko Charlotte Mangalana	62 Metropolitan Street, Highveld Extension 47, Highveld,0147	012-665 1559/082 872 8954	lechoba.medicals@gmail.com
16	Quality Medical Supplies (Pty) Ltd CSD Number: MAAA0039490	Vigneswari Naicker	Postnet Suite 12, Private Bag X5, Struben Valley, Gauteng	(011) 397 1079 082 643 0508	info@quality1.co.za
17	Tara Technologies CC MAAA0104716	Nicholas Naidoo	Unit 6 Barbeque Heights, 9 Dytchley Road, Barbeque Downs, Midrand, 1693	(010) 015 1550 084 572 7980	nicholas@taratech.co.za
18	Unitrade 1032 Cc CSD Number: MAAA0026259	Daphne Baitchu	P.O. Box 60797, Phoenix, 4080	(031) 507 9300 084 560 0315	daphne@unitrademical.co.za

19	Alfrehutch Trading Cc CSD Number: MAAA0148860	Mthokozisi Joshua Ndlovu	112 Cancaster Grove Durban North 4051	031 563 4636 031 563 0909	alfrehutch@live.com
20	Logan Medical And Surgical Supplies Cc CSD Number: MAAA009035	Vimla Naidoo Eugene Moodley	P.O Box 60175 Phoenix 4080	031 500 2200 013 500 4412 0680410186	vimla@loganned.co.za eugene@loganmed.co.za
21	Allenco Medical And Dental Supplies Cc CSD Number: MAAA0003731	Shanelle Moodley	P.O Box 56932 Chatsworth Durban 4030	031 463 3396 031 463 1824	allenm@telkomsa.net
22	Arc Technology CSD Number: MAAA 0448977	Premesh Narismulu	18 Riverton Road Rondebosch Cape Town 7700	0824434885	premeshn@mweb.co.za
23	Multisurge (Pty) Ltd MAAA0004727	Michelle Govender	P.O. Box 167702, Brackendowns, 14754	011 902 1216 066 473 7450	info@multisurge.co.za
24	JD Strategic Investments CSD Number: MAAA0850880	Siya Ngcakani	23 Dehoek, Knights Street, Windsor 2194 No.129 Donnavel, Villas, Burt Drive Newton Park, 6045	0768926578 084 8656049	jdstratinvest@outlook.com
25	Tripple N Medical Distributors CSD Number: MAAA0001283	Naomi Ngwenya	1872 Stonehaven Street Blue Valley Golf Estate Kosmosdal Pretoria 0157	1131892192 0827085231	naomi@tripplenmedical.co.za



COVID-19 BULK CENTRAL PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 The purpose of this Circular is to advise municipalities and municipal entities disaster management central emergency procurement process for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) that may be implemented by accounting officers.
- 1.2 This Circular must be read in conjunction with the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, noting that MFMA Circular 100, is updated and replaced by this Circular.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1. On 15 March 2020 the COVID-19 pandemic was declared a national state of disaster in terms of section 27(1) of the Disaster Management Act (DMA), 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002). Consequently, on 18 March 2020, the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs made regulations under section 27(2) of the DMA, which were amended (DMA Regulations).
- 2.2 Regulations 2(3) and (4) of the DMA Regulations provide that institutions within national, provincial and local government must-
 - a) make resources, other than funding, available; and
 - b) make funding available and, as far as possible, without affecting service delivery in relation to the realisation of the rights contemplated in sections 26 to 29 of the Constitution, shift funding, within its budget,to implement regulations and directives in terms of section 27(2) of the DMA regarding the national state of disaster.
- 2.3 Regulations 2(5) of the DMA Regulations requires National Treasury to take the necessary steps in terms of applicable legislation to implement regulations or directions issued in terms of section 27(2) of the DMA, regarding the national state of disaster.
- 2.4 Regulation 9(a) of the DMA Regulations provides that emergency procurement for institutions are subject to amongst other, the MFMA and the applicable emergency provisions in the regulations made under the MFMA.

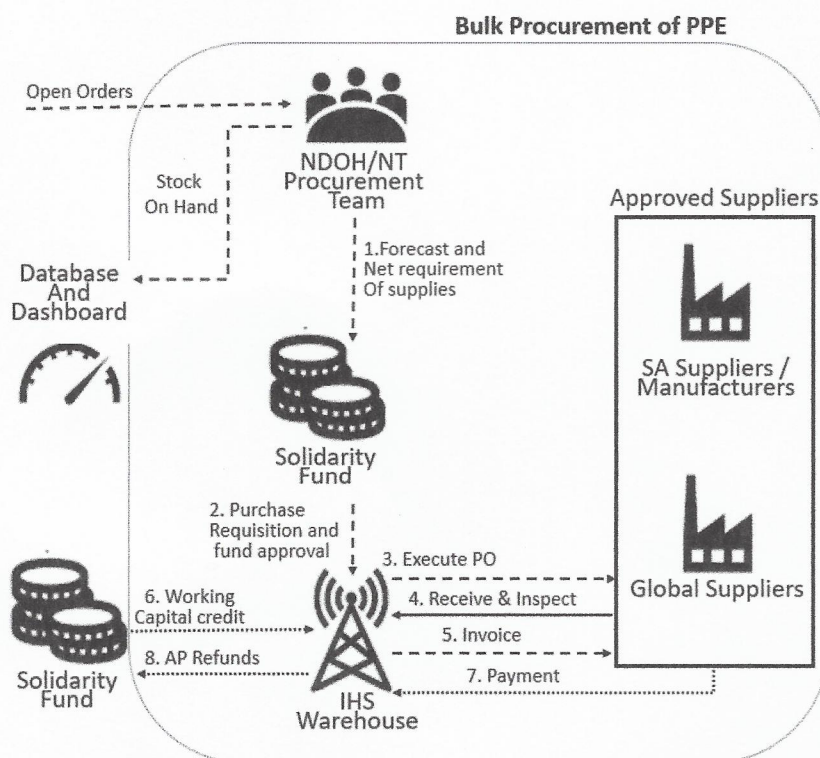
- 2.5 In light of the lockdown, emergencies may occur where normal procurement practices are impractical and, moreover, where there is high demand within a short time frame for goods or services required, and therefore the need to make special arrangements with service provider's with proven capability and capacity to assist thus mitigating against dangerous, perilous, or risky situation, misery or defect.
- 2.6 Government recognises the difficulty of sourcing critical and essential health products during the COVID-19 Emergency. Whilst some products are produced locally, many specialised products need to be imported. Current transversal contract suppliers are also finding it difficult to secure supplies and face extended lead times for delivery.
- 2.7 It is also acknowledged that all COVID-linked PPE products are experiencing unprecedented and global demand, resulting in massive price increases and global shortages. Whilst some of these products could be produced locally in South Africa, the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition (DTIC) is looking into the feasibility of such domestic production, which will take some time, and will possibly not be able to deliver most required products immediately, and certainly not within the lockdown stage where extreme measures to suppress the virus are being undertaken.
- 2.8 In trying to secure such imported PPE products like surgical and other masks, gloves, bodysuits, etc. many manufacturing countries have also imposed export bans, where the items are available, prices have risen sharply, made worse by the depreciation and volatility of the rand. Further, even where such products have been secured, immediate up-front payments are required, and suppliers face a huge challenge in arranging immediate delivery of such stock to SA. Hence the need to engage a central implementing agent to provide a system for the procuring, warehousing and distributing of such products.
- 2.9 As the pandemic impacts both the public and private sectors, it was imperative to collaborate and join forces to manage the national state of disaster. Thus, a decision for a public and private sector central procurement strategy was made at the National Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure (NATJOINTS). The NATJOINTS accepted voluntary support from Business South Africa (BSA) to provide the services of Imperial Health Sciences (IHS) as the Central Implementing Agent for the public and private sectors to utilise its logistical expertise and capabilities on a non-profit basis.
- 2.10 A procurement team has been established consisting of officials from the National Department of Health (NDOH) and National Treasury's Office Chief Procurement Office (NT-OCPO) to ensure that there is proper segregation of duties and no conflict of interest between government, IHS and service providers.
- 2.11 In the last two weeks, as the virus has substantially increased globally, many countries are competing with each other to secure the required commodities.

- 2.12 Given the above situation, it is clear that countries need to centralise their procurement for local and imported health products, not only to develop scale and prevent its regions or provinces from competing with each other for limited supplies, but to scale up their orders and also to arrange transport logistics to ensure quick air transport for products that are to be imported.
- 2.13 The decentralised system of procurement in South Africa, where organs of state and private sector business each place their individual orders, has seriously impaired the ability of any entity or company to successfully order and receive critical health products required to fight COVID-19, including PPE products.
- 2.14 Orders from individual government institutions are also too small to be successfully executed, hence the need for a country approach when ordering health products from local and global suppliers. More seriously, the small size of orders has crippled the process to place orders and procure products on the scale required to support mass testing and treatment initiatives, as recently pronounced by the President. This will in turn make it difficult for Government to make more informed decisions on the success of suppression and mitigation efforts like the lockdown, and how it can and should be extended, and rapidly targeting hotspots that may be identified.
- 2.15 It is also important that Government sets the maximum price per product it will pay. In the current disaster environment, which is more akin to a war situation with serious shortages and where rationing and price controls may be required.
- 2.16 In order to facilitate an efficient and effective delivery of goods and services to address COVID-19 requirements, whilst ensuring that the core values of fairness, transparency, competitiveness, cost-effectiveness and equitability, as enshrined in section 217 of the Constitution are adhered to, National Treasury has developed this circular to determine a procurement and provisioning framework for COVID-19 related PPE.

3. PRINCIPLES FOR COVID-19 PROCUREMENT

The following principles apply to COVID-19 linked PPE products.

A: BULK PROCUREMENT OF PPE FROM LOCAL AND INTERNATIONAL SUPPLIERS



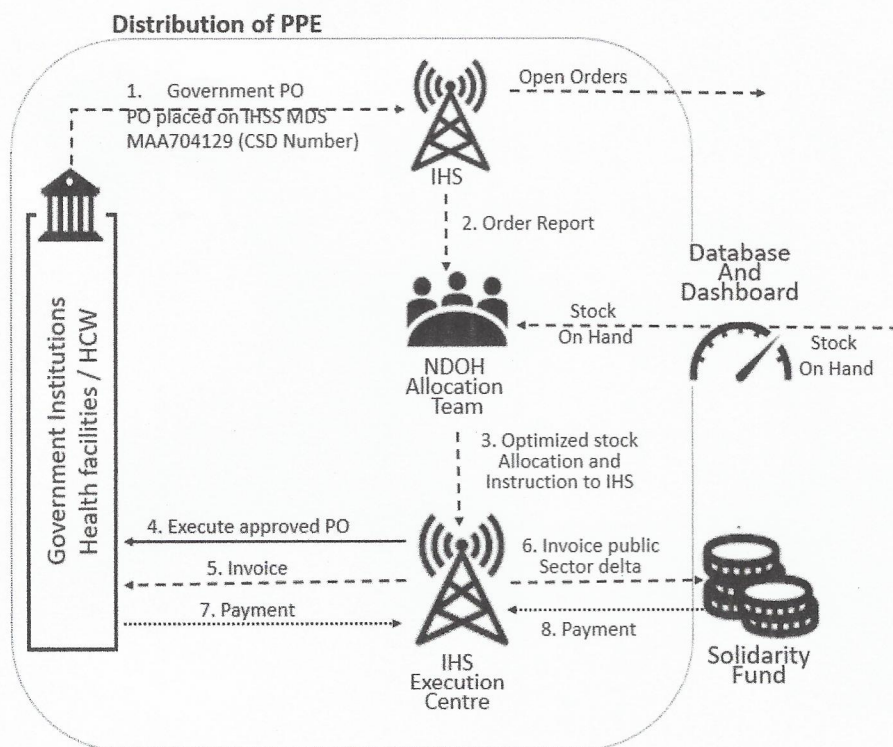
3.1 Principle One: All COVID-19 related PPE products to be centrally procured, warehoused and distributed for the public sector. For this purpose, a structure was established to ensure proper segregation of duties.

- (a) A Government Procurement Team made up of NDOH and NT will execute bulk procurement orders on behalf of the State from both local and global suppliers.
- (b) IHS, as the Central Implementing Agent, will only execute orders on instruction from the NDOH/NT Procurement Team. IHS merely acts as the executing agent and has no role in procurement decisions.

3.2 Principle Two: All suppliers, locally and globally, are invited to offer their products. All local suppliers have been invited through a National Treasury Media Statement, to provide their details and COVID-19 related health products, based on specifications provided by NDOH, to a central email address set up for this purpose (covid19supplies@businessresponsecovid19.co.za). Local suppliers and manufacturers will receive preference. This will include already contracted service providers that are on transversal contracts or any other departmental contracts. IHS, on instruction from the Government Procurement Team, will place orders on suppliers, for products identified, that meet the standards determined by NDOH.

- 3.3 Principle Three: Up-front credit provided by the Solidarity Fund.** Based on forecasts and government demand IHS will approach the Solidarity Fund to request up-front credit to pay suppliers for the bulk orders. Solidarity Fund will consider all applications, approve and provide up-front credit to IHS. IHS to recover the cost (on a non-profit basis) from government institutions who had placed orders in order to pay back the Solidarity Fund for the credit advanced.
- 3.4 Principle Four: Inventory Management:** All incoming stock of PPE items are centrally warehoused at IHS and proper inventory management is maintained.
- 3.5 Principle Five: Quality Control.** The NDOH, together with SABS, NRCS and SAHPRA will undertake quality assurance checks as and when required.

B: ORDER PLACING AND DISTRIBUTION OF PPE TO GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS



- 3.6 Principle Six: Order Placement and Allocation.** Government institutions to place orders on IHS (CSD No. MAA0704129) system, where after orders are daily consolidated, checked and prioritised by the NDOH Allocation Team. The NDOH Allocation Team will instruct IHS to execute the orders. This may mean that some orders will not be fulfilled 100% (e.g. the institution may have orders 100 masks but will only be allocated 50 masks based on the allocation algorithm). In this case, the “back-order” system will keep track of orders not completed. Government institutions will only be invoiced for products delivered.

- 3.7 Principle Seven: Prices paid by government institutions.** NDOH/NT Procurement Team determines the prices that government will pay for the products (Annexure A). Products are made available to the public sector at the determined prices. In the event that items are procured at prices below the prices on Annexure A, the public sector will receive the benefit of this positive margin. In the event that the products are procured above the prices on Annexure A, the Solidarity Fund will absorb the negative margin.
- 3.8 Principle Eight: Delivery and receipt of orders.** Ordering government Institutions will receive goods at specified delivery addresses, check goods against the order and sign the "Proof of Delivery" note.
- 3.9 Principle Nine: Payment.** Ordering government institutions to pay IHS within 10 days (preferably shorter periods) according to the determined prices, in order for IHS to recover the cost advanced by the Solidarity Fund and pay back the Solidarity Fund

4. PROCESS FOR PLACING ORDERS, RECEIVING AND PAYMENT BY GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS

4.1 Requisitions and order placing

- 4.1.1** If an institution decides to implement this disaster management central emergency procurement process for PPE, it must create IHS (CSD No. MAA0704129) as a supplier on its ordering system and the items listed in its ordering system with the prices indicated on **Annexure A**.
- 4.1.2** Institutions must first generate their requisitions and order using their own order books (face value books) or system-generated purchase orders if on an ERP system. Thereafter the information must be transferred onto the template order provided as **Annexure A**. This process will ensure that there are no questions when it comes to payment of these orders as they would have generated a commitment on the institution's system.
- 4.1.3** Internal approval to be done as per the institution's delegation of authority.
- 4.1.4** Once requisitions are approved, the purchase order must be generated and approved. Once approved, the order to be emailed to:
covid19requests@businessresponsecovid19.co.za on the Order Template provided as **Annexure A**. The institution to attach a copy of the internal approved order form to the template order form.
- 4.1.5** When placing the first order, the institution must fill in the Customer Master Information template (**Annexure B**) and email it together with the first order.
- 4.1.6** Institutions are requested to rather place smaller orders for the immediate need for two weeks ahead. Big orders will result in many "back orders" to be managed.

4.1.7 The Order Template must clearly indicate the delivery address, the official responsible for receiving the order at delivery the point and that official's contact details.

4.1.8 An institution must put proper governance structure in place to carefully manage and sign-off on purchase orders. Proper record must be kept of all orders placed.

4.2 Order consolidation and allocation prioritisation

4.2.1 Orders will be consolidated by the NDOH Allocation Team daily at 18h00.

4.2.2 The orders will be subjected to an allocation algorithm managed by the NDOH Allocation Team. The algorithm assumptions will be based on epidemiological data and current government priorities as to where the need is the greatest.

4.2.3 The NDOH Allocation Team will submit an approved/partially approved order form to the IHS system with instructions to execute the order.

4.2.4 The institution will be notified of the status of its order and when delivery will take place.

4.3 Execution and distribution of orders

4.3.1 An order will be packed as per the instructions on the order.

4.3.2 A delivery note will be generated.

4.3.3 Distribution will be done of all processed orders.

4.3.4 Upon receipt of the order, institutions must check the order and sign the Proof of Delivery.

4.3.5 The Proof of Delivery will be retained in the IHS system.

4.4 Invoicing and payment of orders

4.4.1 The IHS system will generate an invoice, based on the executed order.

4.4.2 Invoices will be sent to the institutions.

4.4.3 Invoices to be settled by the ordering institution within 10 working days.

5. PROCUREMENT OF COVID-19 RELATED ITEMS AND SERVICES NOT COVERED BY THIS INSTRUCTION

- 5.1. If an item or service is not covered in this Circular, and is considered to be a specific requirement for the Institution to combat COVID-19, the Emergency procurement prescripts may be followed:
 - i. Accounting officers may deviate from inviting competitive bids in cases of emergency in terms of regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations read with the Municipal Supply Chain Management policies. This does not require National Treasury's approval.
 - ii. MFMA Circular 62 allows accounting officers to expand contracts for goods up to 15%. For expansions in excess, municipalities and municipal entities must follow the process outlined in section 116(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, and in order to expedite matters, as may be delegated.

6. GENERAL COMPLIANCE MEASURES

- 6.1 Where a municipality or municipal entity already have a contract(s) in place and/or placed orders in terms of MFMA Circular 100 for the same items listed in this Circular, it must honour the contract and/or orders.
- 6.2 In the event that the supplier cannot fulfil its obligation due to the high demand, it must notify the municipality or municipal entity in writing. The municipality or municipal entity may, only then, cancel the order. Institutions should act with caution when agreeing to lead and delivery times with suppliers, thus making it difficult for suppliers to deliver on the orders placed.
- 6.3 Where items are included in existing Facilities Management Contracts, municipalities or municipal entities may negotiate with the Facilities Management Service Provider to provide these items. Contracts may be expanded or varied (refer paragraph 5.1(ii)), but only for items that will aid the prevention of the spread of the virus. Institutions must not pay prices in excess of the prices provided for in **Annexure A**.
- 6.4 Municipalities or municipal entities may approach any other supplier to obtain quotes and may procure from such suppliers on condition that-
 - i. the items are to the specifications as determined by the NDOH;
 - ii. the prices are equal or lower than the prices in **Annexure A**; and
 - iii. the supplier is registered in the Central Supplier Database.
- 6.5 Where municipalities or municipal entities already procured items, prior to the issue of this Circular, under the Emergency Procurement procedures in terms of MFMA Circular 100, such procurement must be reported within 10 days to the relevant treasury.

7. REPORTING

- 7.1 For audit purposes, institutions are required to keep record of:
- i. ALL orders placed with IHS through this mechanism;
 - ii. Proof of delivery notes;
 - iii. Invoices paid to IHS;
 - iv. All orders placed under paragraph 6.4 above; and
 - v. Consolidated record of the above.

8. APPLICABILITY

This Circular and its annexures are applicable to all municipalities and municipal entities.

9. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Circular takes effect on date of signature.

10. REPLACEMENT OF MFMA CIRCULAR 100

MFMA Circular 100 dealing with the Emergency Procurement Response to National State of Disaster is replaced through this Circular.

11. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS INSTRUCTION

Accounting officers are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of all staff and procurement officials within municipalities and municipal entities.

12. CONTACT INFORMATION

- 12.1 Accounting officers may submit formal enquires in terms of this Circular to:

**The Director-General
National Treasury
Private Bag X115
PRETORIA
0001**

For attention: The Chief Procurement Officer

12.2 Queries related to this Circular may also be submitted by email to:

mfma@treasury.gov.za



DONDO MOGAJANE

DIRECTOR-GENERAL: NATIONAL TREASURY

Date: 15-04-2020

ATTACHMENTS

ANNEXURE A:	PRICE LIST AND ORDER FORM
ANNEXURE B:	CUSTOMER MASTER INFORMATION
ANNEXURE C:	GOVERNMENT BULK CENTRAL PROCUREMENT OF PPE PROCESS FLOW



EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT IN RESPONSE TO NATIONAL STATE OF DISASTER

1. PURPOSE

1.1 The purpose of this Circular is to-

General

- 1.2 Advise of emergency procurement procedures to deal with the COVID-19 pandemic, which was declared a national state of disaster (the Disaster) on 15 March 2020;
- 1.3 avoid the abuse of the supply chain management (SCM) system to deal with the Disaster;

Specific

- 1.4 advise of emergency procurement procedures of Covid-19 PPE items and cloth masks for ease of supply by small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) and create an environment for stimulation of local supply and manufacturing; and
- 1.5 set the maximum prices to be paid by Municipalities and Municipal Entities for selected COVID-19 PPE items and cloth masks.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 On 15 March 2020, President Cyril Ramaphosa announced the declaration of a national state of disaster following the World Health Organisation declaring the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic as well as measures that must be implemented in South Africa.
- 2.2 On 18 March 2020, regulations under the Disaster Management Act, 2002, regarding steps to prevent an escalation of the disaster or to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the Disaster were gazetted in Government Notice No. 318 of 18 March 2020, as amended and substituted from time to time (the DMA Regulations).
- 2.3 Regulation 9 of the DMA Regulations provides that emergency procurement for institutions is subject to-
 - (a) the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999), and the applicable emergency provisions in the Regulations or Instructions made under section 76 of that Act; and



- (b) the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), and the applicable emergency provisions in the Regulations made under that Act.
- 2.4 In light of the above, the general and specific guidelines and applicable procedures are described below.

3. GENERAL EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT

- 3.1 Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities must put in place the following additional procurement and expenditure measures to address the programme of preventing the spread of the COVID-19 virus:
- (a) internal system for financial control, risk management and reporting in order to account for the funds used for the COVID-19 disaster;
 - (b) ensure that officials committing any expenditure are duly authorised or properly delegated;
 - (c) avail internal audit functions to conduct audit checks in order to pick up and prevent irregularities pro-actively;
 - (d) regular monitoring of expenditure and generate frequent expenditure reports (at least weekly) including monitoring any risks that may arise.
- 3.2 Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities may deviate from inviting competitive bids in cases of emergency in terms of regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations read with the Municipal Supply Chain Management policies. This does not require National Treasury's approval. The Covid-19 pandemic is a situation that justifies the use of emergency procurement provisions.
- 3.3 The emergency procurement provisions provide for accounting officers to procure the required goods or services by other means, such as price quotations or negotiations. The reasons should be recorded and approved by the accounting officer or his / her delegate.
- 3.4 Where municipalities and municipal entities already procured items, prior to the issuance of this circular, under the emergency procurement procedure as stipulated in regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, such procurement must be reported within 10 days to the relevant treasury. The report must include the description of the goods or services, the name/s of the supplier/s, the amount/s involved and the reasons for dispensing with the prescribed competitive bidding process.
- 3.5 The MFMA Circular 62 addressed accounting officers on expansion of contracts for goods, works and services. For the period until the COVID-19 pandemic, the thresholds are increased to 30% or R30 million for construction-related goods, works or services and 25% or R25 million of the original contract value if the variation is for goods, works or services to prevent an escalation of the Disaster or to alleviate, contain or minimise the effects of the Disaster.
- 3.6 Council may delegate an appropriate structure, provided the decision is ratified by council at its next sitting. Municipalities and municipal entities must follow the process outlined in section 116(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.



4. EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT OF PPE ITEMS AND CLOTH MASKS

- 4.1 National Treasury has provided the specifications and maximum prices Municipalities and Municipal Entities must use to procure the basic preventative PPE items and cloth masks to contain and manage the transmission of the COVID-19 virus.
- 4.2 National Treasury has set the maximum prices for the identified PPE items and cloth masks to reflect realistic current market prices.
- 4.3 The list of PPE items and cloth masks with their maximum prices are attached as **Annexure A** that may be updated from time to time.
- 4.4 During the duration of the national state of disaster, the supply of the PPE items will be open to all suppliers that conform to the COVID-19 item specifications as issued by the World Health Organisation (WHO) and the National Department of Health (NDOH).
- 4.5 The specification for the cloth masks is determined by the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition (DTIC) and the National Department of Health (NDOH) and is attached as **Annexure B**.
- 4.6 Municipalities and Municipal Entities may approach any supplier to obtain quotes and may procure from such suppliers on condition that-
 - (a) the items are to the specifications as determined by the WHO and NDOH;
 - (b) the prices are equal or lower than the prices in **Annexure A**; and
 - (c) the supplier is registered in the Central Supplier Database and any other database as may be approved by National Treasury.
 - (d) For the cloth masks, only suppliers that are registered with the Department of Small Business Development and are registered on CSD will be considered. The details of these suppliers will be updated and published on the National Treasury Website on weekly basis.
- 4.7 Municipal and Municipal Entities are encouraged to use small enterprises that fall under the designated group in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.
- 4.8 Where Municipalities and Municipal Entities already have a contract(s) in place for the items listed in Annexure A, the municipality and municipal entities must honour the contract and continue to procure from that contract. Municipalities and Municipal entities must not pay prices in excess of the prices provided in Annexure A.
- 4.9 If prices are higher than those provided on Annexure A, a price variance of up to 10% of prices on Annexure A will be allowed. Any deviation to this provision must be approved by the accounting officer or delegated person based on a justifiable reason.
- 4.10 If any of the items listed in Annexure A is provided for in existing Facilities Management Contracts, municipalities and municipal entities may negotiate with the Facilities Management Service Provider to provide the items. Contracts may be



expanded or varied (refer paragraph 3.6 above), but only for items to prevent an escalation of the Disaster or to alleviate, contain or minimise the effects of the Disaster. Municipalities and Municipal Entities may not pay prices in excess of the prices provided for in Annexure A except as provided for in paragraph 4.9.

5. USE OF TRANSVERSAL CONTRACTS

- 5.1 Municipalities and Municipal Entities that are already participants in transversal contracts may continue placing orders as usual and may opt to use any other supplier.
- 5.2 The accounting officer may procure the listed PPE items on Annexure A without obtaining participation approval from the National Treasury Transversal Contracting Unit.
- 5.3 The transversal contract suppliers' prices will default to Annexure A prices and may vary as provided for in paragraph 4.9.

6. IMPACT ON OTHER PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

6.1 TENDER BRIEFING SESSIONS

- 6.1.1 Procurement is essential in preventing the spread of the virus and some processes within the procurement process are prone to interact with various stakeholders, such as tender briefing sessions and public tender opening.
- 6.1.2 To ensure that service delivery is not negatively impacted and to complement the measures announced by the President, National Treasury advises that municipalities and municipal entities must, as far as possible, avoid convening briefing sessions.
- 6.1.3 Briefing sessions should not be made compulsory or mandatory unless otherwise approved by the accounting officer.
- 6.1.4 Bidders may be requested to send electronic mails for any enquiries related to the bid. Municipalities and Municipal Entities must specify the period within which the e-mail enquiries must be sent. Municipalities and Municipal Entities must respond to all enquiries related to the bid at least a week before the closing date of the bid. A schedule of the questions and answers must be uploaded on the municipalities or Municipal Entities website and or any other measure to ensure that all bidders receive the information.
- 6.1.5 Municipalities and Municipal Entities may extend the response period for bids beyond the required 21 days to accommodate the enquiry process, but not more than 40 days.
- 6.1.6 Where briefing session cannot be avoided and to the extent permitted by the DMA Regulations, the session must be arranged by other means such as podcasting, teleconferencing, Microsoft Teams, Zoom, and similar enablers as well as combination of any of these enablers and face-face meetings.
- 6.1.7 In the case of bids that have already been advertised with a determined briefing date, the bid closing date and briefing session date may be extended to accommodate the logistical arrangements to affect the necessary health requirements as published. The revised dates must be republished on the eTender publication portal and the organ of state's website where possible. However, bidders who have submitted their bids



already may not submit new bids as a result of the extensions.

- 6.1.8 Municipalities and Municipal Entities must ensure that, in respect of all procurement activities, all precautionary measures issued by the Department of Health and other relevant authorities are strictly observed to prevent the spread of the COVID-19 virus.

6.2 PUBLIC OPENING OF TENDERS

- 6.2.1 Where there is a public bid opening, the municipality and municipal entities must comply with the regulations made under the Disaster Management Act, 2002, published in the *Gazette* on 18 March 2020.

7. REPORTING REQUIREMENT

- 7.1 Municipalities and Municipal Entities must amend their procurement plans to reflect their planned COVID-19 related procurement and available budget.

8. APPLICABILITY

- 8.1 This circular applies to all municipalities and municipal entities in terms of the MFMA.

9. WITHDRAWAL OF NATIONAL TREASURY CIRCULARS

- 9.1 MFMA Circular 100 relating to Emergency Procurement in Response to COVID-19 Pandemic, and MFMA Circular 101 relating to COVID-19 Bulk Central Procurement Strategy for Government Institutions, are hereby withdrawn. If municipalities and municipal entities had procured in terms of the above, this must be ratified through municipal approvals.

10. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION

- 10.1 Accounting officers are requested to bring the contents of this circular to the attention of municipal officials and municipal entities, responsible for such items, the supply chain management officials and their support personnel.

11. NOTIFICATION TO THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

- 11.1 A copy of this circular will be submitted to the Auditor-General for notification.

12. AUTHORITY FOR THIS CIRCULAR AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 12.1 This circular is issued in terms of the section 168 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and takes effect from the date of issue.

12.2 This circular will be in effect until the national state of disaster, declared on 15 March 2020, lapses or terminates or until this Circular is withdrawn.

13. CONTACT INFORMATION

Any enquiries in respect of this circular can be submitted to the MFMA helpdesk, MFMA@treasury.gov.za and to:

Mr Molefe Fani
Chief Director: Transversal Contracting
Tel: (012) 395 6741
EMAIL: Molefe.Fani@treasury.gov.za

Or

Estelle Setan
Acting Chief Procurement Officer
EMAIL: cpo@treasury.gov.za



DONDO MOGAJANE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL: NATIONAL TREASURY
Date: 5 May 2020

Attachments:

Annexure A: Covid-19 Personal Protective Equipment Price List (as at 28 April 2020)

Annexure B: Recommended Guidelines – updated. Fabric Face Masks Manufactured by South Africa's Clothing and Textile Manufacturing Industry for General Public Use





AMENDMENTS TO MFMA CIRCULAR 102 - EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT IN RESPONSE TO NATIONAL STATE OF DISASTER

1. Paragraphs 4.6 and 4.7 of Circular 102 are hereby replaced by the following paragraphs:

"4.6 Municipalities and Municipal Entities may approach any supplier/manufacturer to obtain quotes and may procure from a supplier/manufacturer on condition that-

- (a) the items are to the specifications as determined by the WHO and NDOH;
- (b) the prices are equal or lower than the prices in **Annexure A**;
- (c) the supplier/manufacturer is registered in the Central Supplier Database; and
- (d) the items meet the stipulated minimum threshold percentage for local production and content for the Textiles, Clothing, Leather and Footwear sector. (Evaluation of RFQs/Bids to comply with the Designated Sector Instruction issued on 16 July 2012) (Refer to **Annexure C** for PPE Commodities requiring adherence to the Local Content & Production Thresholds).

4.7 Institutions are encouraged to use suppliers/manufacturers falling in a designated group in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.

4.7A Suppliers/manufacturers listed in **Annexures D1 to D3** may be contacted for supplies on condition that they comply with paragraph 4.6(a) to (d)."

2. The prices in **Annexure A** for the following items are amended as set out below:

Surgical Mask – Patient:	R15.00 per mask (Incl. VAT)	R750.00 per box of 50 pieces (Incl. VAT)
Surgical Mask – Health Care Worker:	R18.00 per mask (Incl. VAT)	R900.00 per box of 50 pieces (Incl. VAT)
Examination Gloves – Non-sterile	R0.90 per single glove (Incl. VAT)	R90.00 per box of 100 pieces (Incl. VAT)
Gloves, examination or surgical, sterile	R7.00 per single glove (Incl. VAT)	R700.00 per box of 100 pieces (Incl. VAT)

3. The lists of suppliers/manufactures are expanded or added in the following annexures:
 - a. **Annexure D1:** RT64 Transversal Contract Supplier List
 - b. **Annexure D2:** Department of Small Business Development Supplier's List
 - c. **Annexure D3:** National Bargaining Council for the Clothing Industry
4. **Annexure C** - PPE Commodities Requiring adherence to the Local Content & Production Thresholds is added.
5. All other provisions of Circular 102 remain unchanged.
6. The amendments take effect on the date of signature.



DONDO MOGAJANE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL: NATIONAL TREASURY
Date: 20 May 2020

Attachments:

- Annexure A:** Covid-19 Personal Protective Equipment Price List
(Amended on 20 May 2020)
- Annexure B:** Recommended Guidelines – updated. Fabric Face Masks Manufactured by South Africa's Clothing and Textile Manufacturing Industry for General Public Use
- Annexure C:** PPE Commodities Requiring adherence to the Local Content & Production Thresholds.
- Annexure D1:** RT64 Transversal Contract List
- Annexure D2:** Department of Small Business Development Supplier's List
- Annexure D3:** National Bargaining Council for the Clothing Industry Supplier's List



PREVENTATIVE MEASURES IN RESPONSE TO THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC THAT RESULTED IN THE NATIONAL STATE OF DISASTER

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 The purpose of this Circular when dealing with the COVID-19 pandemic is to:
- (a) provide for preventative measures as a result of COVID 19 emergencies and the need to be responsive and flexible, whilst ensuring value for money and minimising the risk of fraud, corruption, negligence, error, incapacity; and
 - (b) ensure that internal control systems of a municipality and municipal entity consider, amongst others—
 - (aa) the change in operating activities of the existing control environment;
 - (bb) revisiting risk assessment processes;
 - (cc) designing and/or amending control activities to address new or elevated risks;
 - (dd) identifying information required to support the effectiveness and efficiency of new or existing controls;
 - (ee) reassessing internal and external communication; and
 - (ff) identifying any additional internal control monitoring activities.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 On 15 March 2020 the President announced the declaration of a national state of disaster following the World Health Organisation declaring the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic as well as measures that must be implemented in South Africa.
- 2.2 Since the declaration of the national state of disaster Regulations under the Disaster Management Act, 2002, regarding steps to prevent an escalation of the disaster or to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the Disaster have been issued from time to time.
- 2.3 Accounting officers are urged to revisit their control environment in a response to COVID-19 to avoid any disruptions this may have on financial management operations in municipalities and municipal entities.

3. CONTROL ENVIRONMENT DURING THE NATIONAL STATE OF DISASTER

- 3.1 Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are required by sections 62(1)(c) and 95(c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 ("the MFMA") to establish a system of financial management, internal control, risk management and internal audit under the direction of the audit committee and ensure that such systems are transparent, effective and efficient.
- 3.2 Accounting officers must consider new risks due to the national state of disaster on their control environment such as-
- (a) remote working arrangements that may result in significant changes to the manner in which internal controls are designed and executed (i.e. a need to rely on electronic submissions rather than manual submissions of information);
 - (b) remote working arrangements may result in changes to the delegations and/or levels of authority or the establishment of new reporting lines;
 - (c) lack of or limited education, training sessions or supervision may lead to the risk of incorrectly executing new and/or existing internal controls or applying internal policies;
 - (d) contingency plans may not be in place for key personnel who execute internal controls;
 - (e) failure to timely assess and subsequently address the impact of changes caused by external environment factors;
 - (f) failure to involve appropriate levels of leadership and stakeholders in the decision-making process could lead to inappropriate or rushed changes in processes and controls;
 - (g) increase in possible risk of error due to remote working arrangements;
 - (h) financial hardships of officials may result in an increase in risk of fraud; and
 - (i) non-compliance with internal policies and legislation.
- 3.3 Accounting officers must consider the measures below to assist in addressing possible emerging risks that may prompt for a change in their current control environment including information technology risks. These measures include, but are not limited to:
- (a) establishment of team of officials tasked and empowered to manage operational risks during the national state of disaster;
 - (b) identification of operational-critical processes (i.e. disbursements, financial transaction processing system, etc.) to ensure that processes continue to operate unimpeded;
 - (c) development of responsibilities for the established back-up officials for critical processes including software applications to ensure that access rights are provided to the back-up officials;
 - (d) consideration of new or enhanced general information technology (IT) controls to be implemented or existing general IT controls to support the new automated control activities (if such automated controls are developed and implemented);
 - (e) consideration of additional IT controls on confidential data transmitted to or from remote locations (e.g. residences of officials) to ensure protection of such data;

- (f) use of personal or public unsecured Wi-Fi networks and possible increase on the dependency of cyber security controls including access security, system change control, and data centre and/or network operations;
 - (g) regular testing of software and communications systems for remote operations;
 - (h) protection of systematically important documents and information on a shared drive to ensure its availability to authorised officials;
 - (i) consideration of developing and implementing step-by-step guideline for business-critical operations; and
 - (j) increase monitoring and enhancement of network security, backups and power supplies on remote access.
- 3.4 Accounting officers are to ensure that risk assessment is conducted regularly to identify emerging risks. The revised risk profile must be used to direct internal audit effort and priorities.
- 3.5 The risk management strategy referred to in paragraph 3.4 must be clearly communicated to all officials to ensure that the strategy is institutionalised.
- 3.6 Accounting officers must consider the effects of national state of disaster on fraud risk and whether new or augmented controls should be designed and implemented to address such fraud risks.
- 3.7 Accounting officers must consider reviewing previous risk assessments (e.g. enterprise risk assessments, fraud risk assessments, information technology risk assessments, etc.), re-assess risk rankings and modify mitigation plans. Any information resulting from this process should also be recorded in related risk registers.
- 3.8 Mitigation plans referred to in paragraph 3.7 must be assessed for its effectiveness against the business continuity plan and record any remedial action, where necessary.
- 3.9 Identification of governance documentation to be amended and prioritise such changes to best address operational needs, such as introducing the use of electronic/digital signatures.
- 3.10 Amendments of delegations of authority and segregation of duties in response to the national state of disaster.

4. DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY

- 4.1 To accord with paragraph 3.10, delegations of authority and the responsibility of expenditure management control must ensure that internal controls are in place to ascertain that expenditure is authorised, valid, complete, accurate and correctly classified.

- 4.2 Accounting officers are also reminded of the key principles in MFMA Circular 73 on Systems of Delegations and must also now consider developing delegations of authority during the COVID-19 pandemic taking into account the qualitative and quantitative materiality, risk profile to ensure that authority is delegated to the right official within set limitations and conditions as set out in sections 79, 82 and 106 of the MFMA.
- 4.3 Accounting officers may issue delegations of authority that are specific in addressing the processes to be followed during the national state of disaster as it relates to funding, procurement and expenditure control management and other governance processes.
- 4.4 The MFMA require every official to ensure that the system of financial management and internal controls established for the municipality and municipal entity are carried out within their area of responsibility.

5. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Expenditure Control Measures

- 5.1 If delegations of authority have been amended to address the national state of disaster, it must be ensured that the commitment of funds and expenditure spending is approved by a properly delegated/authorised official.
- 5.2 Accounting officers must ensure that strict control on handling of invoices is maintained and where necessary improved to guard against the risk of duplicate payment of invoices that may arise specially where manual checks and submission of supporting documentation for payment is not possible.
- 5.3 Due to the national state of disaster, emergency response expenditure is permissible under applicable procurement prescripts. However accounting officers must intensify checks and balances in this area and ensure monitoring thereof as this may increase the risk of unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure, as the case may be.

6. BUDGET, REVENUE AND CASHFLOW MANAGEMENT

- 6.1 Accounting officers must consider streamlining the finance management processes and controls temporarily to register all budget stages, commitments, payments and accounting of emergency response expenditure.
- 6.2 Accounting officers must ensure that cash flow is accurately forecasted during the national state of disaster to optimise central cash management responsibilities.
- 6.3 Prepayments for goods and services (i.e. payment in advance of the receipt of goods and/or services) must be avoided, unless required by the contractual arrangement with the supplier. The risk of requests made by suppliers to institutions to effect advance

payments prior to the delivery of goods and/or services and acceding to such requests, may increase and such must be addressed on a case by case through legal advice.

- 6.4 Municipalities and Municipal Entities must—
- (a) regularly review the pace of expenditure in relation to forecasts and operational plans to identify any opportunities to slow down spending;
 - (b) re-prioritise the allocation of resources to unaffected programmes, projects to identify measures of cost savings measures;
 - (c) ensure proper cash flows management; and
 - (d) review existing insurance policies and contracts (where appropriate) to identify any losses or damage incurred as a result of the national state of disaster and recovery through existing terms or whether an adjustment of cover may be required to maximise protection.
- 6.5 The review referred to in paragraph 6.4(d) must be risk based and accord with section 50 of the MFMA that deals with indemnity or security and future financial commitment as it relates to insurance.

7. PROCUREMENT CONTROL MEASURES

- 7.1 During the national state of disaster accounting officers must consider the impact any supply chain disruptions may have on finance management operations and develop control measures to address such.
- 7.2 When accounting officers consider invoking provisions in contracts related to “force majeure” for suppliers, legal advice must be sought on a case-by-case basis and accounting officers must guard against the risk of possible fruitless and wasteful expenditure due to payments made for services not rendered or goods not supplied.
- 7.3 Internal controls within the supply chain management (SCM) environment must be reviewed in terms of administrative controls and delegations to ensure required authorisations are done by relevant officials.
- 7.4 Internal control measures must be established to consider and approve any COVID-19 related procurement in the municipality or municipal entity. Prior to generating an order in relation to COVID-19 related procurement, the document must be referred to any other relevant function within the municipality or municipal entity to conduct checks to prevent any possible irregular expenditure.
- 7.5 Emergency requirements may be addressed through the emergency procurement provisions as stipulated in SCM Regulations and MFMA Circulars – Preventing and Combatting Abuse in the SCM System and reiterated further in the National Treasury Circulars.
- 7.6 MFMA Circulars on Preventing and Combating Abuse in the Supply Chain Management System states that accounting officers must only deviate from inviting competitive bids in cases of emergency and sole supplier status. These deviations do not require the approval of the relevant treasuries. It is understood that emergency procurement may occur when there is a serious and unexpected situation that poses

an immediate risk to health, life, property or environment which calls on a municipality or municipal entity to action and there is insufficient time to invite competitive bids.

- 7.7 The emergency procurement provisions provide for accounting officers to procure the required goods or services by other means, such as price quotations or negotiations, in terms of SCM Regulations. The reasons must be recorded and approved by the accounting officer or his/her delegate.
- 7.8 Section 114 of the MFMA and council policies require accounting officers to report within 10 working days to the relevant treasury and the Auditor-General all cases where goods and services were procured from bidders other than the one recommended. The report must include the description of the goods or services, the name/s of the supplier/s, the amount/s involved and the reasons for dispensing with the prescribed competitive bidding process.
- 7.9 The principles of fairness, equity, transparency, competitiveness and cost-effectiveness must be maintained. Emergency procurement must be limited to goods, services and works that addresses the programme of preventing the spread of the COVID-19 virus.

8. INSTITUTIONAL OVERSIGHT

- 8.1 Accounting officers must monitor existing control activities to assess the need to modify and intensify IT general controls to accommodate for remote working environment (i.e. increased use of institutional mobile devices and laptops outside of the office).
- 8.2 Accounting officers may implement specific monitoring activities over newly designed or implemented controls to ensure that such controls achieve the desired outcomes. The nature and extent of these specific monitoring activities must correspond with the risk associated with the new controls.
- 8.3 Sections 62(1)(c)(ii), 95(c)(ii) and 165 of the MFMA require accounting officers, to establish a system of internal audit under the direction of the audit committee.
- 8.4 Governance structures established in municipalities and municipal entities must independently decide on the nature, scope and approach to COVID-19 and keep abreast of any potential risk areas and any modification to the finance management processes.
- 8.5 Accounting officers must ensure that audit of emergency transactions is made a priority to provide assurance on the value for money spent during emergency operations and to identify actions to strengthen controls in emergency transactions.
- 8.6 Accounting officers must identify the extent of operational disruption and whether additional oversight procedures need to be established during this period of disruption.
- 8.7 To maintain oversight, accounting officers must commit to integrity and ethical values along with existing consequence management policies and/or frameworks.

9. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION

- 9.1 The national state of emergency has resulted in additional information requirements to operate controls intended to address new or elevated risks. There may be a possible reduction in oversight and communication by municipalities and municipal entities due to remote working arrangements.
- 9.2 Accounting officer must maintain clear and regular communication with officials on matters related to any changes in the financial management system during the national state of disaster.

10. REPORTING REQUIREMENT

- 10.1 Due consideration must be given to changes in the timing and required disclosure of financial information in monthly, quarterly, interim and annual financial statements.
- 10.2 Accounting officers may introduce additional controls activities to be established or enhanced to ensure that financial information is made available and not delayed.

11. APPLICABILITY

- 11.1 This Circular applies to all municipalities and municipal entities.

12. EFFECTIVE DATE

- 12.1 This Circular takes effect from 1 June 2020 and remains in effect until the national state of disaster declared on 15 March 2020 lapses or is terminated or until this Circular is withdrawn.

13. AUTHORITY FOR THIS INSTRUCTION AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 13.1 This Circular is issued in terms of section 168 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.

14. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN INSTRUCTION

- 14.1 Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of chief financial officers, supply chain management officials, Internal Auditors and Audit Committees.

15. CONTACT INFORMATION

Any queries on the Preventative measures should be directed to the respective National or Provincial Treasury official or MFMA helpdesk, email mfma@treasury.gov.za

Contact



Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post	Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone	012 315 5850
Fax	012 315 5230
Email – General	mfma@treasury.gov.za
Website	www.treasury.gov.za/mfma

TV PILLAY
CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION
Date: 27 May 2020

DONDO MOGAJANE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL: NATIONAL TREASURY
Date: